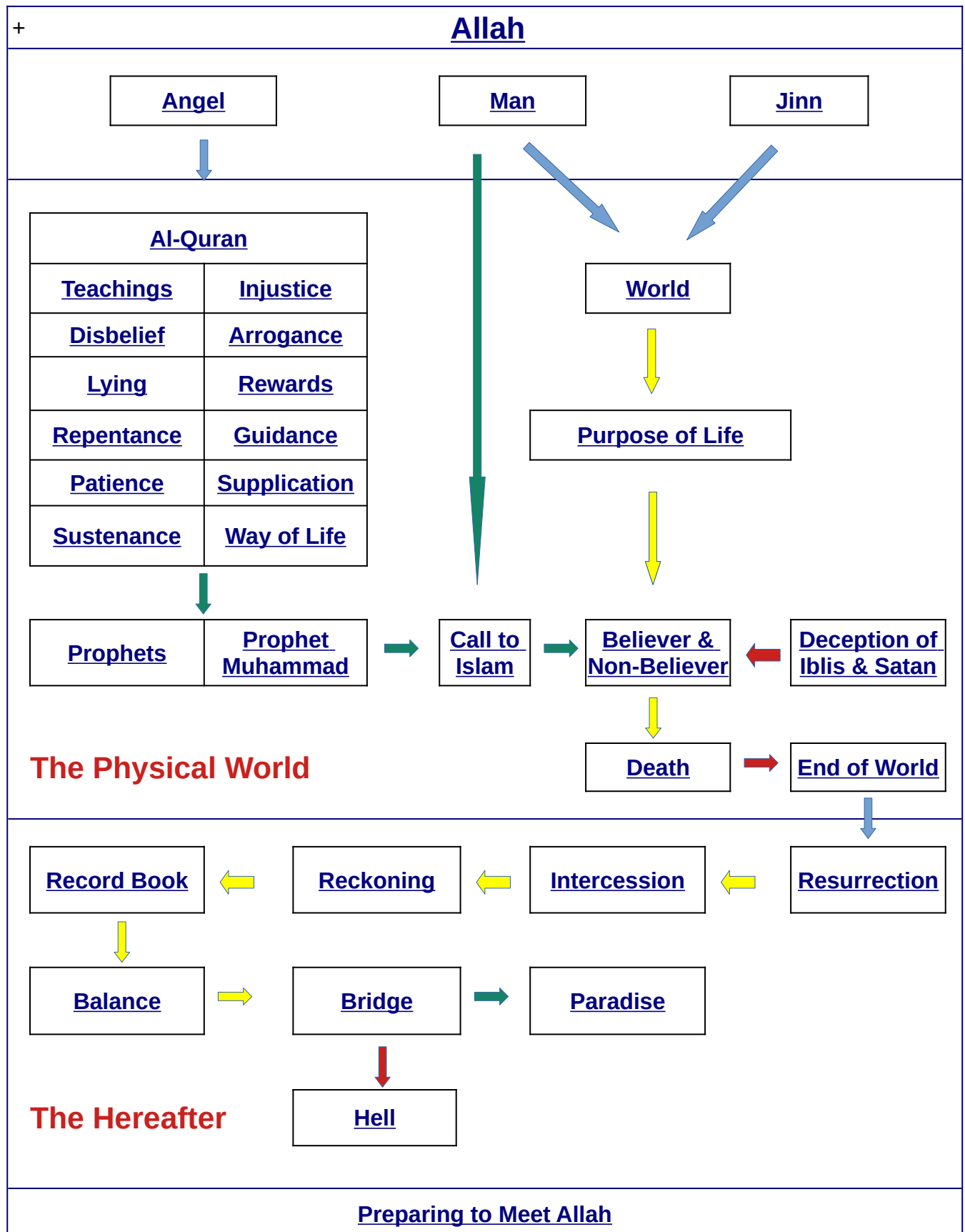


ALLAH'S MESSAGES AND COMMANDS

*A Thematic Compilation for
Reflection (Tadabbur)*



Latest Edition : 1 March 2026

2026

1. Enhanced Guided Thematic Structure

Each major section now begins with a brief orientation, a **“Notice”** statement, and a short reflection. These additions help guide the reader's focus while preserving the Qur'an as the central voice of the work.

2. Refined Opening and Closing Sections

The *Preface*, *Introduction*, and *How to Use This Book* sections have been refined for greater clarity and coherence. A structured closing sequence has also been introduced, concluding with:

- *A Call for Reflection* (Qur'anic verses), followed by
- *a Final Reflection* to reinforce the book's central message.

3. Integration with *Let's Tadabbur*

A new companion resource has been added:

Let's Tadabbur — A Beginner's Guide to Reflecting on Allah's Messages through the Language of the Qur'an (see Appendix IV).

This provides readers with guided support in developing reflective engagement with the Qur'an.

4. Expanded Qur'anic Selections

Additional verses have been included in the section:

The Destruction of Disbelieving Nations. These strengthen the thematic progression from warning, rebellion, and worldly ease to eventual destruction and reflection.

5. Updated Arabic Learning Resource

An updated version of ***Arabic Language for Part-Time Learners*** has been linked (see Appendix IV) to better support readers in accessing the Qur'anic language.

6. Section on the People of the Book (Jews and Christians)

This section has been carefully revised to better reflect the Qur'an's nuance.

Key improvements include:

- Additional Qur'anic verses for a more complete perspective
- Clearer distinction between beliefs, actions, and specific groups to avoid generalization
- Emphasis on the Qur'anic principle that not all are alike, highlighting both critique and praise
- Strengthened introductory guidance for reading within full Qur'anic context

2022 – 2025

1. Thematic Arrangement of Verses

Verses have been organised thematically to provide a clearer flow and facilitate structured *tadabbur* (reflection).

2. New Themes Introduced

- The Signs of Allah Within Ourselves
- Trust in Allah
- Predestination (*Qadar & Qada'*)
- The Soul
- What Critics Say About the Qur'an

3. New Section Added

- *Da'wah: The Call to Islam*

4. Improved Readability

Paragraphs have been carefully revised and aligned to ensure smoother and more accessible reading.

5. Navigation Guide Introduced

A *How to Navigate the Document* section has been added to improve usability, including support for interactive navigation features.

How to Navigate This Document

Viewing Recommendation - This PDF is an interactive document. For the best experience, please view it in landscape mode.

1. App Requirement

For optimum performance, use **Adobe Acrobat Reader** or any similar PDF app.

- Download it from the **Apple App Store** or **Google Play Store**.

2. Navigation Options

- Diagram:** Click on any of the boxes in the Diagram to jump directly to a section.
- Table of Contents:** On the Contents page, click a subject title to go to its page.
- Hyperlinks:** Click on any underlined word to navigate within the document.
- Page Labels:** On every page, you'll find these clickable labels:
 - **Diagram** – returns you to the Diagram page
 - **Table of Contents** – returns you to the Contents page
 - **Indexes** – takes you to the Index page
 - **Da'wah TOC** – takes you to the Addendum on Da'wah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Allah's Messages and Commands
A Thematic Compilation for Reflection
(Tadabbur)

+

Table of Contents

⚠ Important Note.....	10	2 - The Holy Quran.....	128
Preface.....	11	3 - The Quran: A Source of Guidance and Warnings.....	140
How the Qur'an Was Revealed — A Key to Reading It.....	12	4 - What Do the Critics Say About the Qur'an?.....	147
Introduction - Content Overview and Purpose of This Compilation	14	F - The Teaching from the Quran..	153
A Call for Reflection (Taddabur) — Let's Begin With This.....	17	1 - Islam: The Religion of Submission.....	153
A - Allah — God All-Mighty.....	21	2 - Prayer.....	162
1 - Signs of Allah's Existence.....	21	3 - Fasting.....	169
2 - Allah: The One and Only.....	26	4 - Charity.....	173
3 - Allah's Attributes.....	30	5 - Pilgrimage (Hajj).....	182
4 — Belief in Allah and Worship Him	42	6 - Family in Islam.....	186
5 - The Divine Will of Allah.....	50	I - Family Relationships.....	186
6 — Predestination (Qada' and Qadar).....	54	II - Marriage in Islam.....	192
7 — Trust in Allah (Tawakkul).....	70	III - Islamic Laws of Inheritance	203
B - The Angel.....	75	IV - Rights of Orphans.....	207
1 - The Angels: Servants of Allah	75	7 — Rights and Roles of Women in Islam.....	211
2 - The Attributes and Roles of Angels.....	78	G — Justice and Accountability in Islam.....	224
3 - Angels Mentioned in the Quran	84	1 - Cruelty and Injustice in Islam	224
C — Man.....	92	2 - Killing.....	228
1 - The Creation of Man.....	92	3 - War & Martyrs.....	231
2 - The Nature of Man.....	99	4 - The Destruction of Disbelieving Nations.....	237
3 - The Soul.....	109	H - Disbelief, Rewards for Good Deeds, Sins and Repentance.....	251
D - The Jinn Race.....	117	1 - Disbelief and Its Consequences	251
E - The Quran.....	125	2 - Arrogance.....	259
1 - The Divine Scriptures.....	125	3 - Lying.....	263

4 - Rewards for Good Deeds and Consequences of Sins.....266	3 - The Importance of Following Prophet Muhammad.....440
6 - Repentance.....275	4 - Prophet Abraham.....449
I - Guidance, Patience, Supplication & Sustenance.....283	5 - Prophet Moses.....451
1 - Divine Guidance.....283	6 - Prophet Jesus.....457
2 - Patience.....294	7 - Prophet Noah.....460
3 - Supplication.....297	8 - The Purpose of Quranic Stories 463
4 - Sustenance from Allah.....301	N - Iblis and Satan.....467
J - Muslim way of life.....309	1 - The Nature of Iblis.....467
1 - Worship and Obedience to Allah.....309	2 - The Deception of Satan.....471
I - Creed and Belief.....309	O - Believers & Non-Believers.....480
II - Seeking Knowledge.....318	1 - Characteristics of Believers. 480
III - Practical Worship.....327	2 - Characteristics of Non-Believers.....487
2 - Social Life in Islam.....337	3 - The People of the Book: Jews and Christians.....500
I - Personal Conduct.....337	I - The People of the Book in Islam.....500
II - Manners and Family Life..346	II - Jews in Islamic Perspective513
III - Financial Ethics and Trade351	III - Christians in Islamic Perspective.....521
IV - Rights of Property.....353	4 - The Characteristics of Hypocrites.....524
V - Trust and Justice.....354	
VI - Social Responsibilities....359	
VII - Miscellaneous Social Guidelines.....365	
K - The Universe and the Earth....370	P - The Concept of Death in Islam538
1 - The Universe.....370	Q - The Day of Judgment and the End of the World.....551
2 - The Earth.....380	
L - The Purpose of Life: Trials and Tribulations.....393	R - The Day of Resurrection.....563
M - Prophets and Messengers of Allah.....406	1 - The Day of Resurrection.....563
1 - The Concept of Prophethood406	2 - The Fate of Unbelievers and Sinners.....573
2 - The Life and Mission of Prophet Muhammad.....424	I. The Experience & Realization on the Day of Resurrection...573
	II. The Consequences & Initial Torments.....579

3 - The Fate of the Believers.....	581	Z - Preparing to Meet Allah.....	678
S - Intercession on the Day of Judgment.....	585	A Call for Reflection.....	690
T - The Day of Reckoning (Yawm al-Hisab).....	590	Final Reflection.....	692
U - The Book of Deeds.....	602	Addendum 1 – What the Quran Says About Calling to Islam.....	694
V - The Scales of Justice (Mizan).	608	Appendices.....	775
W - The Bridge of As-Sirat.....	611	Appendix I – Signs Within Ourselves	776
X – Hell.....	616	Appendix II – Several names of the Hereafter.....	781
1 - The Description of Hell (Jahannam).....	616	Appendix III – Supplication from the Quran.....	786
2 - The Inhabitants of Hell.....	628	Appendix IV – Link to updated edition / version.....	794
Y – Paradise.....	653	Indexes.....	797
1 - The Description of Paradise (Jannah).....	653		
2 - The Inhabitants of Paradise.	662		

Important Note

The Qur'an is the complete, perfect, and divine Word of Allah, and nothing can replace it. The verses quoted in this book remain part of the Qur'an itself. However, the accompanying explanations and thematic arrangements are not part of the Qur'an. They represent human effort, intended solely as a means of study, reflection, and facilitation in understanding.

Preface

The Qur'an is meant to be read, recited, and reflected upon. Through it, we come to know our Creator, understand His message, and learn how to live in a way that is pleasing to Him.

This compilation began as a personal effort—notes gathered during readings of the Qur'an and moments of reflection (tadabbur). Over time, these notes grew and were organized thematically to make it easier to revisit and reflect on recurring messages within the Qur'an.

The aim of this work is not to present a tafsīr, nor to offer scholarly interpretation. It is a simple attempt to bring together verses around key themes so that the Qur'an may be seen more clearly as a connected and meaningful whole.

Many read the Qur'an and may wish to see more clearly how its verses relate to one another. At times, its message may not be immediately apparent. By arranging verses thematically, this compilation aims to support that process—allowing the Qur'an to explain itself through its own words.

This work is intended for those who:

- read the Qur'an but seek clearer understanding
- wish to reflect more deeply on its message
- are beginning their journey in engaging with its meaning

Whatever is correct and beneficial in this work is from Allah alone. Any shortcomings or errors are from myself.

May Allah accept this effort, make it beneficial, and allow it to serve as a means for hearts to reconnect with His words. This work points to Allah's message. May the Qur'an be what remains with you, and may it bring you closer to Him.

And Allah knows best.

How the Qur'an Was Revealed — A Key to Reading It

The Qur'an was not revealed all at once.

It was revealed gradually, piece by piece, over a period of twenty-three years, in response to real situations faced by the Prophet ﷺ and the early Muslim community.

Verses came:

- to answer questions,
- to address events,
- to guide decisions,
- and to shape lives.

This is known as **Asbab al-Nuzul** — the occasions of revelation.

A Balanced Understanding

While many verses were first revealed in specific moments, their meanings are not limited to those moments.

Scholars have explained:

The lesson lies in the general meaning of the verse, not only in its specific cause.

A verse may address one situation, but its guidance extends to many.

Why This Is Helpful for This Book

Because the Qur'an was revealed across different times and situations, its guidance on a single topic may appear in different places throughout the Qur'an.

Themes such as:

- belief,
- patience,
- justice,
- and accountability

are spread throughout the Qur'an, across different surahs and contexts.

This book gathers such verses together — not to replace their original context, but to help the reader see how the Qur'an speaks about a subject in a more connected and holistic way.

The context of revelation helps us see *why* a verse was revealed.

The thematic approach helps us see **part of the meaning** that a verse continues to carry across different situations and times.

It is our hope that this book serves as a gateway — helping the reader move from scattered reading to a more connected understanding, while remaining firmly anchored to the Qur'an and its guidance.

Introduction - Content Overview and Purpose of This Compilation

The Qur'an is a book of guidance, mercy, and truth. It speaks about Allah, creation, human nature, purpose, accountability, and the life to come. Its message is complete and coherent, yet many who read it—especially in translation—find it difficult to grasp its overall flow and interconnected meaning.

Some read the Qur'an regularly and may wish to see more clearly how its verses connect. Others encounter individual passages and reflect on how they fit within the bigger picture. At times, these connections may not be immediately apparent, and the deeper message unfolds gradually.

This compilation is an attempt to address that gap.

It presents selected Qur'anic verses arranged by theme, so that the reader can see how the Qur'an speaks about a subject across different places, and how these messages come together to form a unified worldview. By bringing related verses together, the Qur'an is allowed to explain itself—clarifying meaning through its internal connections.

Structure of This Book

The themes in this book follow the broader structure of the Qur'anic message:

- Who is Allah
- The nature of creation and human beings
- The purpose of life
- Guidance and accountability
- The reality of death and the Hereafter

Through this structure, the reader is gradually exposed to the Qur'an's worldview—not as isolated ideas, but as a connected and meaningful whole.

Purpose and Scope

This work does not aim to replace the Qur'an, nor does it serve as a tafsīr. It is a simple tool to assist reflection (*tadabbur*), especially for those who:

- read the Qur'an but seek clearer understanding
- wish to see its message in a structured way
- are beginning their journey in exploring its meaning

The verses are presented with minimal commentary to preserve the direct impact of the Qur'an. Where brief notes appear, they are only meant to guide reflection, not to provide detailed interpretation.

A Note for the Reader

Readers are encouraged to return to the Qur'an itself, read the verses in their original context, and refer to reliable tafsīr works and qualified scholars where deeper understanding is needed.

This book is only a means—a tool to help approach the Qur'an with greater clarity and awareness.

May this effort help bring hearts closer to the Qur'an, and may Allah guide us to the straight path.

This note is updated periodically. For the latest edition/version or a new document, please refer to [**Appendix IV**](#) for **the link**.

First compiled : 21 January 2022

Current edition : 1 March 2026

A Call for Reflection (Taddabur) – Let's Begin With This

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

Surah 25 : Furqan Ayat 30

وَقَالَ الرَّسُولُ يَرْبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِي اتَّخَذُوا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ مَهْجُورًا

The Messenger has cried, "O my Lord! My people have indeed received this Quran with neglect."

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 1

الرَّحْمَٰنُ كَتَبَ أَحْكَمَتْ ءَايَاتُهُ ثُمَّ فُصِّلَتْ مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ خَبِيرٍ

Alif-Lãm-Ra. "This is" a Book whose verses are well perfected and then fully explained. "It is" from the One "Who is" All-Wise, All-Aware.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 29

كَتَبَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَارَكٌ لِيَدَّبَّرُوا ءَايَاتِهِ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

"This is" a blessed Book which We have revealed to you "O Prophet" so that they may contemplate its verses, and people of reason may be mindful.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 89

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ فَأَبَى أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ إِلَّا كُفُورًا

And We have truly set forth every "kind of" lesson for humanity in this Quran, yet most people persist in disbelief.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 44

بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالزُّبُرِ ۖ وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الذِّكْرَ لِتُبَيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نُزِّلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ

"We sent them" with clear proofs and divine Books. And We have sent down to you "O Prophet" the Reminder, so that you may explain to people what has been revealed for them, and perhaps they will reflect.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 9

أَمْ مَنْ هُوَ قَنِتٌ ءَانَاءَ اللَّيْلِ سَاجِدًا وَقَائِمًا يَحْذَرُ الْآخِرَةَ وَيَرْجُوا رَحْمَةَ رَبِّهِ ۗ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ

‘Are they better’ or those who worship ‘their Lord’ devoutly in the hours of the night, prostrating and standing, fearing the Hereafter and hoping for the mercy of their Lord? Say, ‘O Prophet, ‘Are those who know equal to those who do not know?’ None will be mindful ‘of this’ except people of reason.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah Ayat 137

فَإِنْ ءَامَنُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا ءَامَنْتُمْ بِهِ ۖ فَقَدْ اهْتَدَوْا ۖ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا هُمْ فِي شِقَاقٍ ۖ فَسَيَكْفِيكَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

So if they believe in what you believe, then they will indeed be ‘rightly’ guided. But if they turn away, they are simply opposed ‘to the truth’. But Allah will spare you their evil. For He is the All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 80

مَنْ يُطِيعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ ۖ وَمَنْ تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا

Whoever obeys the Messenger has truly obeyed Allah. But whoever turns away, then ‘know that’ We have not sent you ‘O Prophet’ as a keeper over them.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 16

أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْ تَخْشَعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ لِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَا نَزَلَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا يَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَمَدُ فَقَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَسِقُونَ

Has the time not yet come for believers’ hearts to be humbled at the remembrance of Allah and what has been revealed of the truth, and not be like those given the Scripture before—‘those’ who were spoiled for so long that their hearts became hardened. And many of them are ‘still’ rebellious.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar Ayat 55 - 58

وَاتَّبِعُوا أَحْسَنَ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ بَغْتَةً وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ

Follow 'the Quran,' the best of what has been revealed to you from your Lord, before the punishment takes you by surprise while you are unaware,

أَنْ تَقُولَ نَفْسٌ يَحْسَرْتِي عَلَى مَا فَرَّطْتُ فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لَمِنَ السَّخِرِينَ
so that no 'sinful' soul will say 'on Judgment Day', 'Woe to me for neglecting 'my duties towards' Allah, while ridiculing 'the truth'.'

أَوْ تَقُولَ لَوْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هَدَانِي لَكُنْتُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ

Or 'a soul will' say, 'If only Allah had guided me, I would have certainly been one of the righteous.'

أَوْ تَقُولَ حِينَ تَرَى الْعَذَابَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي كَرَّةً فَأَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Or say, upon seeing the torment, 'If only I had a second chance, I would have been one of the good-doers.'

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 106

إِنَّ فِي هَذَا لَبَلَاغًا لِقَوْمٍ عَبْدِينَ

Surely this 'Quran' is sufficient 'as a reminder' for those devoted to worship.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 147

الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ

'This is' the truth from your Lord, so do not ever be one of those who doubt.

[Refer – Closure \(A Call for Reflection\)](#)

Allah – God All-Mighty

A - Allah – God All-Mighty

The Qur'an begins by directing attention to Allah—the Creator, Sustainer, and ultimate reality behind all existence. Knowing who Allah is forms the foundation of belief, understanding, and purpose.

Notice: Recognizing Allah is consistently linked to understanding creation, guidance, and accountability.

Reflection: When Allah is truly known, everything else begins to fall into place.

1 - Signs of Allah's Existence

Allah does not need to speak directly to every human being for His existence to be known.

- 1 Some question why God doesn't speak directly to humans if He exists, but His signs are clear to those who believe.**

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 118

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ لَوْلَا يُكَلِّمُنَا اللَّهُ أَوْ تَأْتِينَا آيَةٌ ۖ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ تَشَبَّهَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۖ قَدْ بَيَّأَ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ

Those who have no knowledge say, "If only Allah would speak to us or a sign would come to us!" The same was said by those who came before. Their hearts are all alike. Indeed, We have made the signs clear for people of sure faith.

- 2 Nothing is self-created; creation itself proves Allah's existence.**

Surah 52 : At-Tur ayat 35-36

أَمْ خُلِقُوا مِنْ غَيْرِ شَيْءٍ أَمْ هُمُ الْخَالِقُونَ

Or were they created by nothing, or are they 'their own' creators?

أَمْ خَلَقُوا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۚ بَلْ لَا يُوقِنُونَ

Or did they create the heavens and the earth? In fact, they have no certainty.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 57 - 62

نَحْنُ خَلَقْنَاكُمْ فَلَوْلَا تُصَدِّقُونَ

It is We Who created you. Will you not then believe 'in resurrection'?

أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تُمْنُونَ

Have you considered what you ejaculate?

ءَأَنْتُمْ تَخْلُقُونَهُ ۚ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْخَالِقُونَ

Is it you who create 'a child out of' it, or is it We Who do so?

نَحْنُ قَدَرْنَا بَيْنَكُمْ الْمَوْتَ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَسْبُوقِينَ

We have ordained death for 'all of' you, and We cannot be prevented

عَلَى أَنْ نُبَدِّلَ أَمْثَلَكُمْ وَنُنشِئَكُمْ فِي مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

from transforming and recreating you in forms unknown to you.

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ النَّشْأَةَ الْأُولَىٰ فَلَوْلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ

You already know how you were first created. Will you not then be mindful?

3 The creation of the heavens and the earth is proof of Allah's existence.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 164

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلْكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ فَأَخْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَالسَّحَابِ

الْمُسْحَرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَأَيَّتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ

Indeed, in the creation of the heavens and the earth; the alternation of the day and the night; the ships that sail the sea for the benefit of humanity; the rain sent down by Allah from the skies, reviving the earth after its death; the scattering of all kinds of creatures throughout; the shifting of the winds; and the clouds drifting between the heavens and the earth—"in all of this" are surely signs for people of understanding.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 44

خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Allah created the heavens and the earth for a purpose. Surely in this is a sign for the people of faith.

4 Allah is the sole Creator of everything.

Refer Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 95-99

5 Prophet Ibrahim's reasoning shows only one true God.

Refer Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 51-56

6 The universe, human creation, and nature as signs.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 30-33

أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ ۖ أَفَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Do the disbelievers not realize that the heavens and earth were "once" one mass then We split them apart? And We created from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?

وَجَعَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَن تَمِيدَ بِهِمْ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا فِجَاجًا سُبُلًا لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ

And We have placed firm mountains upon the earth so it does not shake with them, and made in it broad pathways so they may find their way.

وَجَعَلْنَا السَّمَاءَ سَقْفًا مَّحْفُوظًا ۖ وَهُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهَا مُعْرِضُونَ

And We have made the sky a well-protected canopy, still they turn away from its signs.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ

And He is the One Who created the day and the night, the sun and the moon—each travelling in an orbit.

Surah 86 : At-Tariq ayat 5-7

فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَانُ مِمَّ خُلِقَ

Let people then consider what they were created from!

خُلِقَ مِنْ مَّاءٍ دَافِقٍ

‘They were’ created from a spurting fluid,

يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بَيْنِ الصُّلْبِ وَالتَّرَائِبِ

stemming from between the backbone and the ribcage.

Refer Surah 80 : Absa ayat 24 - 32

7 The signs are also within man himself. ([Refer Appendix I – Signs Within Ourselves](#))

Surah 51 : Adh-Dharyat ayat 20 - 21

وَفِي الْأَرْضِ آيَاتٌ لِلْمُوقِنِينَ

There are ‘countless’ signs on earth for those with sure faith,

وَفِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ

as there are within yourselves. Can you not see?

8 Those who reflect benefit from these signs.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 190-191

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ

Indeed, in the creation of the heavens and the earth and the alternation of the day and night there are signs for people of reason.

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَطِيلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

‘They are’ those who remember Allah while standing, sitting, and lying on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth ‘and pray’, “Our Lord! You have not created ‘all of’ this without purpose. Glory be to You! Protect us from the torment of the Fire.

9 Those who reject remain blind to the signs.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 39

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا صُمٌّ وَبُكْمٌ فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ ۚ مَن يَشَاءِ اللَّهُ يُضْلِلْهُ وَمَن يَشَاءِ
يَجْعَلْهُ عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ

Those who deny Our signs are ‘wilfully’ deaf and dumb—lost in darkness. Allah leaves whoever He wills to stray and guides whoever He wills to the Straight Way.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 146

سَأَصْرِفُ عَنْ آيَاتِيَ الَّذِينَ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَإِن يَرَوْا كُلَّ
آيَةٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا وَإِن يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ الرُّشْدِ لَا يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا وَإِن يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ
الْعُغْيِ يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا عَنْهَا غَافِلِينَ

I will turn away from My signs those who act unjustly with arrogance in the land. And even if they were to see every sign, they still would not believe in them. If they see the Right Path, they will not take it. But if they see a crooked path, they will follow it. This is because they denied Our signs and were heedless of them.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 28

كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَكُنْتُمْ أَمْوَاتًا فَأَحْيَاكُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ
تُرْجَعُونَ

How can you deny Allah? You were lifeless and He gave you life, then

He will cause you to die and again bring you to life, and then to Him you will 'all' be returned.

2 - Allah: The One and Only

The foundation of faith in Islam is Tawhid—the absolute Oneness of Allah.

1 Who is our God?

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 22 - 24

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلِيمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۖ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

He is Allah—there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him: Knower of the seen and unseen. He is the Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ ۖ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيَّمِنُ الْعَزِيزُ
الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ۖ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

He is Allah—there is no god except Him: the King, the Most Holy, the All-Perfect, the Source of Serenity, the Watcher 'of all', the Almighty, the Supreme in Might,¹ the Majestic. Glorified is Allah far above what they associate with Him 'in worship'!

هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ ۖ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى ۖ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَا فِي
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

He is Allah: the Creator, the Inventor, the Shaper. He 'alone' has the Most Beautiful Names. Whatever is in the heavens and the earth 'constantly' glorifies Him. And He is the Almighty, All-Wise.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 8

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى

Allah—there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. He has the Most Beautiful Names.

2 The One and uniquely One.

Surah 112 : Al-Ikhlâs ayat 1 - 4

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "He is Allah—One 'and Indivisible';

اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ

Allah—the Sustainer 'needed by all'.

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ

He has never had offspring, nor was He born.

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

And there is none comparable to Him."

3 Allah: The Eternal, the First and the Last.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 3

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ ۖ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

He is the First and the Last, the Most High and Most Near,¹ and He has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

4 Allah does not resemble His creatures.

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 11

فَاطِرُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذُرُّكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۖ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ

'He is' the Originator of the heavens and the earth. He has made for you spouses from among yourselves, and 'made' mates for cattle 'as well'—multiplying you 'both'. There is nothing like Him, for He 'alone' is the All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

5 Allah has no children, partner, or spouse.

Surah 6 : Al-Ana'am ayat 101

بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُ صَاحِبَةٌ ۖ وَخَلَقَ

كُلَّ شَيْءٍ ۖ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

He is the Originator of the heavens and earth. How could He have children when He has no mate? He created all things and has 'perfect' knowledge of everything

Surah 72 : Al-Jinn ayat 3

وَأَنَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا

'Now, we believe that' our Lord—Exalted is His Majesty—has neither taken a mate nor offspring,

6 No one can see Allah in this life

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 103

لَا تُدْرِكُهُ الْأَبْصَارُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ الْأَبْصَارَ ۖ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ

No vision can encompass Him, but He encompasses all vision. For He is the Most Subtle, All-Aware.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 143

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ مُوسَىٰ لِمِيقَاتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُ رَبُّهُ ۚ قَالَ رَبِّ أَرِنِي ۖ أَنْظُرْ إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ لَنْ تَرِنِي وَلَكِنْ أَنْظُرْ إِلَى الْجَبَلِ فَإِنِ اسْتَقَرَّ مَكَانَهُ ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَرِنِي ۚ فَلَمَّا تَجَلَّىٰ رَبُّهُ لِلْجَبَلِ جَعَلَهُ دَكًّا وَخَرَّ مُوسَىٰ صَعِقًا ۚ فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

When Moses came at the appointed time and his Lord spoke to him, he asked, "My Lord! Reveal Yourself to me so I may see You." Allah answered, "You cannot see Me! But look at the mountain. If it remains firm in its place, only then will you see Me." When his Lord appeared to the mountain, He levelled it to dust and Moses collapsed unconscious. When he recovered, he cried, "Glory be to You! I turn to You in repentance and I am the first of the believers."

7 Claiming Allah has wife, children, or needs guardians is an insult to His majesty.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 111

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذُّلِّ ۖ وَكَبَّرَهُ تَكْبِيرًا

And say, "All praise is for Allah, Who has never had 'any' offspring;¹ nor does He have a partner in 'governing' the kingdom;² nor is He pathetic, needing a protector.³ And revere Him immensely."

Surah 19 : Maryam 88 - 93

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَلَدًا

They¹ say, "The Most Compassionate has offspring."

لَقَدْ جِئْتُمْ شَيْئًا إِدًّا

You have certainly made an outrageous claim,

تَكَادُ السَّمَوَاتُ يَتَّقَطِرْنَ مِنْهُ وَتَنْشَقُّ الْأَرْضُ وَتَخِرُّ الْجِبَالُ هَدًّا

by which the heavens are about to burst, the earth to split apart, and the mountains to crumble to pieces

أَنْ دَعَوْا لِلرَّحْمَنِ وَلَدًا

in protest of attributing children to the Most Compassionate.

وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لِلرَّحْمَنِ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا

It does not befit 'the majesty of' the Most Compassionate to have children.

إِنْ كُلُّ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا آتَى الرَّحْمَنِ عَبْدًا

There is none in the heavens or the earth who will not return to the Most Compassionate in full submission.

8 Belief in Allah's Oneness is the natural state of mankind.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 30

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا ۚ فِطْرَتَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

So be steadfast in faith in all uprightness 'O Prophet'—the natural Way of Allah which He has instilled in 'all' people. Let there be no change in this creation of Allah. That is the Straight Way, but most people do not know.

3 - Allah's Attributes

After affirming His Oneness, the Qur'an invites us to reflect on Allah's names and attributes (Asma' wa Sifat). Through them, we come to know His greatness, mercy, wisdom, and power.

1 Lord of the Universe.

Surah 1 : Al-Fatiha ayat 2

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

All praise is for Allah—Lord of all worlds, .

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 115

وَلِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ ۚ فَأَيْنَمَا تُوَلُّوا فَثَمَّ وَجْهُ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ

To Allah belong the east and the west, so wherever you turn you are facing 'towards' Allah.¹ Surely Allah is All-Encompassing,² All-Knowing.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 5

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَى

the Most Compassionate, 'Who is' established on the Throne.

2 The Creator of all.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 117

بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ ۖ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ

He is' the Originator of the heavens and the earth! When He decrees a matter, He simply tells it, "Be!" And it is!

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 73

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۖ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ۚ قَوْلُهُ
الْحَقُّ ۚ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ ۚ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ
الْخَبِيرُ

He is the One Who created the heavens and the earth in truth. On the Day 'of Judgment' He will say, 'Be!' And there will be! His command is truth. All authority is His 'alone'¹ on the Day the Trumpet will be blown.² He is the Knower of all—seen or unseen. And He is the All-Wise, All-Aware."

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 102

ذَلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ ۖ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ خَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَأَعْبُدُوهُ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ

That is Allah—your Lord! There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. 'He is' the Creator of all things, so worship Him 'alone'. And He is the Maintainer of everything.

3 The Sustainer.

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 58

إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ

Indeed, Allah 'alone' is the Supreme Provider—Lord of all Power, Ever Mighty.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 60

وَكَايْنٍ مِّنْ دَابَّةٍ لَا تَحْمِلُ رِزْقَهَا اللَّهُ يَرْزُقُهَا وَإِيَّاكُمْ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

How many are the creatures that cannot secure their provisions! 'It is' Allah 'Who' provides for them and you 'as well'. He is indeed the All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

وَلَئِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ
ۖ فَأَنَّى يُؤْفَكُونَ

If you ask them 'O Prophet' who created the heavens and the earth and subjected the sun and the moon 'for your benefit', they will certainly say, "Allah!" How can they then be deluded 'from the truth'?

اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَيَقْدِرُ لَهُ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ
Allah gives abundant or limited provisions to whoever He wills of His servants. Surely Allah has 'full' knowledge of everything.

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ نَزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِهَا
لَيَقُولَنَّ اللَّهُ ۚ قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ

And if you ask them who sends down rain from the sky, giving life to the earth after its death, they will surely say, "Allah!" Say, "Praise be to Allah!" In fact, most of them do not understand.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 6

وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا ۚ
كُلٌّ فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

There is no moving creature on earth whose provision is not guaranteed by Allah. And He knows where it lives and where it is laid to rest. All is 'written' in a perfect Record.

4 The Giver of life and death.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 23

وَأَنَّا لَنَحْنُ نُحْيِي ۖ وَنُمِيتُ ۖ وَنَحْنُ الْوَارِثُونَ

Surely it is We Who give life and cause death. And We are the 'Eternal' Successor.

Surah 45 : Al-Jathiyah ayat 26

قُلِ اللَّهُ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يَجْمَعُكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ وَلَكِنَّ
أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "It is Allah 'Who' gives you life, then causes you to die, then will gather you 'all' on the Day of Judgment, about which there is no doubt. But most people do not know."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 258

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِي حَاجَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي رَبِّهِ أَنْ ءَاتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْكَ إِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّيَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ قَالَ أَنَا أُحْيِي وَأُمِيتُ ۖ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْتِي بِالشَّمْسِ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ فَأْتِ بِهَا مِنَ الْمَغْرِبِ فَبُهِتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ

Are you 'O Prophet' not aware of the one who argued with Abraham about his Lord because Allah had granted him kingship? 'Remember' when Abraham said, "My Lord is the One Who has power to give life and cause death." He argued, "I too have the power to give life and cause death." Abraham challenged 'him', "Allah causes the sun to rise from the east. So make it rise from the west." And so the disbeliever was dumbstruck. And Allah does not guide the wrongdoing people.

5 The Protector.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 257

اللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا يُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ءُولِيَائُهُمُ الطَّاغُوتُ يُخْرِجُونَهُم مِّنَ النُّورِ إِلَى الظُّلُمَاتِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Allah is the Guardian of the believers—He brings them out of darkness and into light. As for the disbelievers, their guardians are false gods who lead them out of light and into darkness. It is they who will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 150

بَلِ اللَّهُ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ النَّاصِرِينَ

But no! Allah is your Guardian, and He is the best Helper.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 78

وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ ۚ هُوَ اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ

حَرْجٌ مِّلَّةَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۚ هُوَ سَمَّكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَفِي هَذَا لِيَكُونَ
الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ ۚ فَأَقِمُْوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا
الزَّكَاةَ وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ هُوَ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ فَنِعْمَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ

Strive for 'the cause of' Allah in the way He deserves, for 'it is' He 'Who' has chosen you, and laid upon you no hardship in the religion—the way of your forefather Abraham. 'It is Allah' Who named you 'the ones who submit'¹ 'in the' earlier 'Scriptures' and in this 'Quran', so that the Messenger may be a witness over you, and that you may be witnesses over humanity. So establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and hold fast to Allah. He 'alone' is your Guardian. What an excellent Guardian, and what an excellent Helper!

6 He is the Most Merciful and the Most Compassionate.

Surah 1 : Al-Fatiha ayat 1

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah—the Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 12

قُلْ لِمَنْ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ قُلْ لِلَّهِ ۚ كَتَبَ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ ۚ

لِيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Ask 'them, O Prophet', "To whom belongs everything in the heavens and the earth?" Say, "To Allah!" He has taken upon Himself to be Merciful. He will certainly gather 'all of' you together for the Day of Judgment—about which there is no doubt. But those who have ruined themselves will never believe.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah 74

أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَهُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

Will they not turn to Allah in repentance and seek His forgiveness? And Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am 147

فَإِنْ كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُلْ رَبُّكُمْ ذُو رَحْمَةٍ وَسِعَتْ وَلَا يُرَدُّ بِأُسْهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ

But if they deny you 'O Prophet', say, "Your Lord is infinite in mercy, yet His punishment will not be averted from the wicked people."

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 156

وَاكْتُبْ لَنَا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ إِنَّا هُنَا إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ عَذَابِي ۖ
أُصِيبُ بِهِ ۚ مَنْ أَشَاءُ ۖ وَرَحْمَتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ ۚ فَسَاكُنْهَا لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ
وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِآيَاتِنَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Ordain for us what is good in this life and the next. Indeed, we have turned to You 'in repentance'." Allah replied, "I will inflict My torment on whoever I will. But My mercy encompasses everything. I will ordain mercy for those who shun evil, pay alms-tax, and believe in Our revelations.

7 The Forgiver.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 119

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السَّوْءَ بِجَهْلَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا إِنَّ
رَبَّكَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

As for those who commit evil ignorantly 'or recklessly', then repent afterwards and mend their ways, then your Lord is surely All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 53

قُلْ يَاعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

Say, 'O Prophet, that Allah says,' "O My servants who have exceeded the limits against their souls! Do not lose hope in Allah's mercy, for Allah certainly forgives all sins.¹ He is indeed the All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 85 : Al-Buruj ayat 14-15

وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الْوَدُودُ

And He is the All-Forgiving, All-Loving—

ذُو الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدُ

Lord of the Throne, the All-Glorious,

8 The All-Knowing, All-Aware, All Wise.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 4

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۚ
يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلْجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ
فِيهَا ۚ وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

He is the One Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days,¹ then established Himself on the Throne. He knows whatever goes into the earth and whatever comes out of it, and whatever descends from the sky and whatever ascends into it. And He is with you wherever you are.² For Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 23

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيْمِنُ الْعَزِيزُ
الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ۚ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

He is Allah—there is no god except Him: the King, the Most Holy, the All-Perfect, the Source of Serenity, the Watcher "of all", the Almighty, the Supreme in Might,¹ the Majestic. Glorified is Allah far above what they associate with Him "in worship"!

Surah 65 : At-Talaq ayat 12

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلَهُنَّ يَتَنَزَّلُ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُنَّ لِتَعْلَمُوا
أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا

Allah is the One Who created seven heavens "in layers", and likewise for the earth. The "divine" command descends between them so you may

know that Allah is Most Capable of everything and that Allah certainly encompasses all things in 'His' knowledge.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 3

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَأْتِينَا السَّاعَةُ ۚ قُلْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّي لَتَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ ۚ لَا يُعْزِبُ عَنْهُ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا أَصْغَرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْبَرُ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُّبِينٍ

The disbelievers say, "The Hour will never come to us." Say, 'O Prophet,' "Yes—by my Lord, the Knower of the unseen—it will certainly come to you!" Not 'even' an atom's weight is hidden from Him in the heavens or the earth; nor anything smaller or larger than that, but is 'written' in a perfect Record.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' 26

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ وَيَهْدِيَكُمْ سُنَنَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَيَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ

It is Allah's Will to make things clear to you, guide you to the 'noble' ways of those before you, and turn to you in mercy. For Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 117

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مَنْ يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

Indeed, your Lord knows best who has strayed from His Way and who is 'rightly' guided.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 32

الَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبِيرَ الْإِثْمِ وَالْفَوْحِشَ ۚ إِلَّا اللَّمَمَ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ وَسِعُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ ۚ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ إِذْ أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَإِذْ أَنْتُمْ أَجْنَتٌ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ ۚ فَلَا تُرْكُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ۚ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنِ اتَّقَىٰ

those who avoid major sins and shameful deeds, despite 'stumbling on'

minor sins. Surely your Lord is infinite in forgiveness. He knew well what would become of you as He created you from the earth¹ and while you were 'still' fetuses in the wombs of your mothers.² So do not 'falsely' elevate yourselves. He knows best who is 'truly' righteous.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 92

عَلِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

'He is the' Knower of the seen and unseen. Exalted is He above what they associate 'with Him'.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 3 - 8

إِلَّا تَذَكُّرَةً لِّمَن يَخْشَىٰ

but as a reminder to those in awe 'of Allah'.

تَنْزِيلًا مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ وَالسَّمَوَاتِ الْعُلَىٰ

'It is' a revelation from the One Who created the earth and the high heavens—

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَىٰ

the Most Compassionate, 'Who is' established on the Throne.

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا تَحْتَ الثَّرَىٰ

To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth and whatever is in between and whatever is underground.

وَإِنْ تَجْهَرْ بِالْقَوْلِ فَإِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ وَأَخْفَىٰ

Whether you speak openly 'or not', He certainly knows what is secret and what is even more hidden.

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ

Allah—there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. He has the Most Beautiful Names.

9 Allah's Greatness is unlimited.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 255

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْقَيُّومُ ۚ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ

وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَن ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۚ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ
وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۚ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۖ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

Allah! There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him, the Ever-Living, All-Sustaining. Neither drowsiness nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who could possibly intercede with Him without His permission? He 'fully' knows what is ahead of them and what is behind them, but no one can grasp any of His knowledge—except what He wills 'to reveal'. His Seat¹ encompasses the heavens and the earth, and the preservation of both does not tire Him. For He is the Most High, the Greatest.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 29

قُلْ إِن تَخْفَوْنَ مَا فِي صُدُورِكُمْ أَوْ تُبْدُوهُ يَعْلَمُهُ اللَّهُ ۚ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Whether you conceal what is in your hearts or reveal it, it is known to Allah. For He knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. And Allah is Most Capable of everything."

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 18

وَإِن تَعُدُّوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

If you tried to count Allah's blessings, you would never be able to number them. Surely Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

10 Allah's words are infinite, nothing can ever exhaust His boundless knowledge and wisdom.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 109

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِّكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّي لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَنفَدَ كَلِمَاتُ رَبِّي
وَلَوْ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "If the ocean were ink for 'writing' the Words of my Lord, it would certainly run out before the Words of my Lord were

finished, even if We refilled it with its equal.”

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 27

وَلَوْ أَنَّمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ أَقْلَمٌ وَالْبَحْرُ يَمُدُّهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ سَبْعَةُ أَبْحُرٍ مَّا
نَفِدَتْ كَلِمَاتُ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

If all the trees on earth were pens and the ocean 'were ink', refilled by seven other oceans, the Words of Allah would not be exhausted. Surely Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

11 Allah is eternal.

Surah 55 : Al-Rahman ayat 27

وَيَبْقَى وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Only your Lord Himself,¹ full of Majesty and Honour, will remain 'forever'.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 88

وَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ ۚ لَهُ
الْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ

And do not invoke any other god with Allah. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. Everything is bound to perish except He Himself.¹ All authority belongs to Him. And to Him you will 'all' be returned.

12 Allah has the most beautiful names.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 180

وَلِلَّهِ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ فَادْعُوهُ بِهَا ۖ وَذَرُوا الَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِي أَسْمَائِهِ ۖ
سَيُجْزَوْنَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Allah has the Most Beautiful Names. So call upon Him by them, and keep away from those who abuse His Names.¹ They will be punished for what they used to do.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 110

قُلِ ادْعُوا اللَّهَ أَوْ ادْعُوا الرَّحْمَنَ ۖ أَيًّا مَّا تَدْعُوا فَلَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى ۚ وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافِتُ بِهَا وَابْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Call upon Allah or call upon the Most Compassionate—whichever you call, He has the Most Beautiful Names." Do not recite your prayers too loudly or silently, but seek a way between.

13 What Allah has revealed about his attributes, accept it and do not argue; indeed, humans do not know and are not knowledgeable about it.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 3

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَيَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مَّرِيدٍ

'Still' there are some who dispute about Allah without knowledge, and follow every rebellious devil.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 8

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَابٍ مُّنِيرٍ

'Still' there are some who dispute about Allah without knowledge, guidance, or an enlightening scripture,

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 20

أَلَمْ تَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعَمَهُ ظَهَرَ وَبَاطِنًا ۚ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَابٍ مُّنِيرٍ

Have you not seen that Allah has subjected for you whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth, and has lavished His favours upon you, both seen and unseen? 'Still' there are some who dispute about Allah without knowledge, or guidance, or an enlightening scripture.

4 – Belief in Allah and Worship Him

Belief in Allah is not complete unless it is coupled with worshipping Him alone. The Qur'an firmly rejects the existence of any partner, offspring, or rival to Allah.

1 There are no creators besides Allah; otherwise, creation would collapse.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 91

مَا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ مِنْ وَلَدٍ وَمَا كَانَ مَعَهُ مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِذَا لَذَهَبَ كُلُّ إِلَهٍ بِمَا خَلَقَ
وَلَعَلَّا بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ

Allah has never had "any" offspring, nor is there any god besides Him. Otherwise, each god would have taken away what he created, and they would have tried to dominate one another. Glorified is Allah above what they claim!

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 22

لَوْ كَانَ فِيهِمَا ءَالِهَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَا ۖ فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ

Had there been other gods besides Allah in the heavens or the earth, both "realms" would have surely been corrupted. So Glorified is Allah, Lord of the Throne, far above what they claim.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 42

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ مَعَهُ ءَالِهَةٌ كَمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذَا لَآبَتَغَوْا إِلَىٰ ذِي الْعَرْشِ سَبِيلًا

Say, "O Prophet," "Had there been other gods besides Him—as they claim—then they would have certainly sought a way to "challenge" the Lord of the Throne."

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 11

هَذَا خَلْقُ اللَّهِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ بَلِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي ضَلَالٍ
مُبِينٍ

This is Allah's creation. Now show Me what those 'gods' other than Him have created. In fact, the wrongdoers are clearly astray.

2 False gods are powerless.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 194 - 195

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ عِبَادٌ أَمْثَالُكُمْ فَادْعُوهُمْ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

Those 'idols' you invoke besides Allah are created beings like yourselves. So call upon them and see if they will answer you, if your claims are true!

أَلَهُمْ أَرْجُلٌ يَمْشُونَ بِهَا ۚ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَيْدٍ يَبْطِشُونَ بِهَا ۚ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا ۚ أَمْ لَهُمْ آذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۚ قُلِ ادْعُوا شُرَكَاءَكُمْ ثُمَّ كِيدُوا فَلَا تُنْظِرُونَ

Do they have feet to walk with? Or hands to hold with? Or eyes to see with? Or ears to hear with? Say, 'O Prophet,' "Call upon your associate-gods and conspire against me without delay!

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 20 - 21

وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَا يَخْلُقُونَ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ

But those 'idols' they invoke besides Allah cannot create anything—they themselves are created.

أَمْوَاتٌ غَيْرُ أَحْيَاءٍ ۚ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ أَيَّانَ يُبْعَثُونَ

They are dead, not alive—not even knowing when their followers will be resurrected.

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 5

وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنْ يَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَنْ لَا يَسْتَجِيبُ لَهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ وَهُمْ عَنِ دُعَائِهِمْ غَافِلُونَ

And who could be more astray than those who call upon others besides Allah—'others' that cannot respond to them until the Day of Judgment, and are 'even' unaware of their calls?

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 22

قُلْ أَدْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۚ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِيهِمَا مِن شِرْكٍَ وَمَا لَهُ مِنْهُمْ مِّن ظَهِيرٍ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Call upon those you claim 'to be divine' besides Allah. They do not possess 'even' an atom's weight either in the heavens or the earth, nor do they have any share in 'governing' them. Nor is any of them a helper to Him."

3 All prophets called to Allah's oneness.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 25

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِيْٓ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدُونِ

We never sent a messenger before you 'O Prophet' without revealing to him: "There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Me, so worship Me 'alone'."

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 36

وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ ۚ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ هَدَىٰ اللَّهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الضَّلَالَةُ ۚ فَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ

We surely sent a messenger to every community, saying, "Worship Allah and shun false gods." But some of them were guided by Allah, while others were destined to stray. So travel throughout the land and see the fate of the deniers!

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 10

قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أَفِى اللَّهِ شَكٌّ فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ يَدْعُوكُمْ لِيَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ ۖ مِّن ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُخْرِجَكُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ قَالُوا إِنَّ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا تُرِيدُونَ أَن تَصُدُّونَا عَمَّا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا فَأْتُونَا بِسُلْطٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ

Their messengers asked 'them', "Is there any doubt about Allah, the Originator of the heavens and the earth? He is inviting you in order to

forgive your sins, and delay your end until your appointed term.”¹ They argued, “You are no more than humans like us! You ‘only’ wish to turn us away from what our forefathers worshipped. So bring us some compelling proof.”

Prophet Noah : Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 23

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَقَالَ يَقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ

Indeed, We sent Noah to his people. He declared, “O my people! Worship Allah ‘alone’. You have no god other than Him. Will you not then fear ‘Him’?”

Prophet Joseph : Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 40

مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ إِلَّا أَسْمَاءٌ سَمَّيْتُمُوهَا أَنْتُمْ وَءَابَاؤُكُمْ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطَانٍ ۚ إِنْ الْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۚ أَمَرَ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ ۚ ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

Whatever ‘idols’ you worship instead of Him are mere names which you and your forefathers have made up¹—a practice Allah has never authorized. It is only Allah Who decides. He has commanded that you worship none but Him. That is the upright faith, but most people do not know.

Prophet Shu'aib : Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 85

وَالِى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ۖ قَالَ يَقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۖ فَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيزَانَ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا ۚ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ

And to the people of Midian We sent their brother Shu'aib. He said, “O my people! Worship Allah—you have no other god except Him. A clear proof has already come to you from your Lord. So give just measure and weight, do not defraud people of their property, nor spread corruption in the land after it has been set in order. This is for your own

good, if you are 'truly' believers.

Prophet Hud : Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 65

وَالِىٰٓ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ؕ قَالَ يَّقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهِ غَيْرُهُ ؕ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ

And to the people of 'Âd We sent their brother Hûd. He said, "O my people! Worship Allah—you have no other god except Him. Will you not then fear Him?"

Prophet Salih : Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 73

وَالِىٰٓ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا ؕ قَالَ يَّقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهِ غَيْرُهُ ؕ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ؕ هَذِهِ نَاقَةُ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ ءَايَةٌ ؕ فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِىٓ أَرْضِ اللَّهِ ؕ وَلَا تَمْسُوْهَا بِسَوْءٍ فَيَأْخُذْكُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

And to the people of Thamûd We sent their brother Şâlih. He said, "O my people! Worship Allah—you have no other god except Him. A clear proof has come to you from your Lord: this is Allah's she-camel as a sign to you. So leave her to graze 'freely' on Allah's land and do not harm her, or else you will be overcome by a painful punishment.

Prophet Jesus(Esa) : Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 117

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِى بِهِ ؕ أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّى وَرَبَّكُمْ ؕ وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَّا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ ؕ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِى كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ وَأَنْتَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ

I never told them anything except what You ordered me to say: "Worship Allah—my Lord and your Lord!" And I was witness over them as long as I remained among them. But when You took me,¹ You were the Witness over them—and You are a Witness over all things.

Prophet Muhammad : Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 158

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا الَّذِى لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ

وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ ۖ فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ
الَّذِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَلِمَاتِهِ ۖ وَاتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "O humanity! I am Allah's Messenger to you all. To Him 'alone' belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. He gives life and causes death." So believe in Allah and His Messenger, the unlettered Prophet, who believes in Allah and His revelations. And follow him, so you may be 'rightly' guided.

Prophet Muhammad : Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 104

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِن كُنْتُمْ فِي شَكٍّ مِّن دِينِي فَلَا أَعْبُدُ الَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن
دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِن أَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي يَتَوَفَّكُم ۖ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "O humanity! If you are in doubt of my faith, then 'know that' I do not worship those 'idols' you worship instead of Allah. But I worship Allah, Who has the power to cause your death. And I have been commanded, 'Be one of the believers,'

4 Allah alone deserves worship.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 21-22

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ

O humanity! Worship your Lord, Who created you and those before you, so that you may become mindful 'of Him'.

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ
بِهِ ۖ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَندَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

'He is the One' Who has made the earth a place of settlement for you and the sky a canopy; and sends down rain from the sky, causing fruits to grow as a provision for you. So do not knowingly set up equals to Allah 'in worship'.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 3

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ هَلْ مِنْ خَلْقٍ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ
السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ فَآَنَىٰ تُؤْفَكُونَ

O humanity! Remember Allah's favours upon you. Is there any creator other than Allah who provides for you from the heavens and the earth? There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. How can you then be deluded 'from the truth'?

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 10 - 11

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ۖ وَأَلْقَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوْسًا أَن تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ
وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ ۖ وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ زَوْجٍ
كَرِيمٍ

He created the heavens without pillars—as you can see—and placed firm mountains upon the earth so it does not shake with you, and scattered throughout it all types of creatures. And We send down rain from the sky, causing every type of fine plant to grow on earth.

هَذَا خَلْقُ اللَّهِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ الَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِ ۚ بَلِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي ضَلَالٍ
مُّبِينٍ

This is Allah's creation. Now show Me what those 'gods' other than Him have created. In fact, the wrongdoers are clearly astray.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 5 - 6

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ يُكَوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ النَّهَارَ عَلَى
الَّيْلِ ۖ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۚ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ
الْغَفُورُ

He created the heavens and the earth for a purpose. He wraps the night around the day, and wraps the day around the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon, each orbiting for an appointed term. He is truly the Almighty, Most Forgiving.

خَلَقَكُمْ مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَانزَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ الْأَنْعَامِ ثَمَنِيَّةً

أَزْوَاجٍ ۖ يَخْلُقُكُمْ فِي بُطُونٍ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ خَلْقًا مِّنْ بَعْدِ خَلْقٍ فِي ظُلُمَاتٍ ثَلَاثٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ
 اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ۚ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ فَآَنَىٰ تُصْرَفُونَ

He created you 'all' from a single soul,¹ then from it He made its mate.² And He produced for you four pairs of cattle.³ He creates you in the wombs of your mothers 'in stages', one development after another, in three layers of darkness.⁴ That is Allah—your Lord! All authority belongs to Him. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. How can you then be turned away?

5 A Muslim is one who submits to Allah.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 78

وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ ۚ هُوَ اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ
 حَرَجٍ ۚ مِّلَّةَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۚ هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِن قَبْلُ وَفِي هَٰذَا لِيَكُونَ
 الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ ۚ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا
 الزَّكَاةَ وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ هُوَ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۚ فَنِعْمَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ

Strive for 'the cause of' Allah in the way He deserves, for 'it is' He 'Who' has chosen you, and laid upon you no hardship in the religion—the way of your forefather Abraham. 'It is Allah' Who named you 'the ones who submit'¹ 'in the' earlier 'Scriptures' and in this 'Quran', so that the Messenger may be a witness over you, and that you may be witnesses over humanity. So establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and hold fast to Allah. He 'alone' is your Guardian. What an excellent Guardian, and what an excellent Helper!

6 All creation glorifies Allah.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 44

تُسَبِّحُ لَهُ السَّمَوَاتُ السَّبْعُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَن فِيهِنَّ ۚ وَإِن مِّن شَيْءٍ إِلَّا يُسَبِّحُ
 بِحَمْدِهِ ۚ وَلَكِن لَّا تَفْقَهُونَ تَسْبِيحَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ ۖ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا

The seven heavens, the earth, and all those in them glorify Him. There is not a single thing that does not glorify His praises—but you 'simply' cannot comprehend their glorification. He is indeed Most Forbearing,

All-Forgiving.

5 - The Divine Will of Allah

Allah's will is supreme, unchallenged, and all-encompassing. Nothing occurs in the heavens or the earth except by His decree. His command is simply "Be!" and it comes into existence.

1 No one can question Allah.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 23

لَا يُسْأَلُ عَمَّا يَفْعَلُ وَهُمْ يُسْأَلُونَ

He cannot be questioned about what He does, but they will "all" be questioned.

2 What Allah wills will happen.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 117

بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَإِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ ۖ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ

"He is" the Originator of the heavens and the earth! When He decrees a matter, He simply tells it, "Be!" And it is!

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 40

إِنَّمَا قَوْلُنَا لِشَيْءٍ إِذَا أَرَدْنَاهُ أَنْ نَقُولَ لَهُ ۖ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ

If We ever will something "to exist", all We say is: "Be!" And it is!

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 47

قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ يَمَسِّنِي بَشَرٌ ۖ قَالَ كَذَٰلِكَ ٱللَّهُ يَخْلُقُ مَا

يَشَاءُ ۚ إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ ۖ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ

Mary wondered, "My Lord! How can I have a child when no man has ever touched me?" An angel replied, "So will it be. Allah creates what He wills. When He decrees a matter, He simply tells it, 'Be!' And it is!"

3 His will have been written in 'Lawh al-Mahfooz'.

Surah 85 : An-Buruj ayat 21 - 22

بَلْ هُوَ قُرْءَانٌ مَّجِيدٌ

In fact, this is a glorious Quran,

فِي لَوْحٍ مَّحْفُوظٍ

‘recorded’ in a Preserved Tablet.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 70

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ

Do you not know that Allah ‘fully’ knows whatever is in the heavens and the earth? Surely it is all ‘written’ in a Record. That is certainly easy for Allah.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukruf ayat 4

وَإِنَّهُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ لَدَيْنَا لَعَلَى حَكِيمٍ

And indeed, it is—in the Master Record¹ with Us—highly esteemed, rich in wisdom.

Surah 19 : Maryam 94

لَقَدْ أَحْصَاهُمْ وَعَدَّهُمْ عَدًّا

Indeed, He fully knows them and has counted them precisely.

4 Nothing will happen unless Allah wills it.

Surah 81 : At-Takwir ayat 29

وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ

But you cannot will ‘to do so’, except by the Will of Allah, the Lord of all worlds.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 111

وَلَوْ أَنَّا نَزَّلْنَا إِلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَكَلَّمَهُمُ الْمَوْتَى وَحَشَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ *
قُبُلًا مَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ وَلَكِنْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ يَجْهَلُونَ

Even if We had sent them the angels, made the dead speak to them, and assembled before their own eyes every sign "they demanded", they still would not have believed—unless Allah so willed. But most of them are ignorant "of this".

5 A human's will occurs only because Allah has willed it.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 30

وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا

But you cannot will "to do so" unless Allah wills. Indeed, Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 17

فَلَمْ تَقْتُلُوهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ قَتَلَهُمْ ۚ وَمَا رَمَيْتَ إِذْ رَمَيْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ رَمَى ۚ وَلِيُبْلِيَ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْهُ بَلَاءً حَسَنًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

It was not you "believers" who killed them, but it was Allah Who did so. Nor was it you "O Prophet" who threw "a handful of sand at the disbelievers",¹ but it was Allah Who did so, rendering the believers a great favour. Surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 178

مَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدَىٰ ۖ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

Whoever Allah guides is truly guided. And whoever He leaves to stray, they are the "true" losers.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 23 - 24

وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَيْءٍ إِنِّي فَاعِلٌ ذَٰلِكَ غَدًا

And never say of anything, "I will definitely do this tomorrow,"

إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَادْكُرْ رَبَّكَ إِذَا نَسِيتَ وَقُلْ عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَهْدِيَنِي رَبِّي لِأَقْرَبَ

مِنْ هَذَا رَشَدًا

without adding, "if Allah so wills!" But if you forget, then remember your Lord, and say, "I trust my Lord will guide me to what is more right than this."

6 Qadha and Qadar are interwoven (His decree and its implementation).

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 21

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ رَبُّكَ هُوَ عَلَىٰ هَٰئِنٍ ۖ وَلَنَجْعَلَنَّ ءَايَةً لِلنَّاسِ وَرَحْمَةً مِنَّا ۚ وَكَانَ أَمْرًا مَّقْضِيًّا

He replied, "So will it be! Your Lord says, 'It is easy for Me. And so will We make him a sign for humanity and a mercy from Us.' It is a matter 'already' decreed."

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 71

وَأِنْ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا ۚ كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ حَتْمًا مَّقْضِيًّا

There is none of you who will not pass over it.¹ "This is" a decree your Lord must fulfil.

7 The decree on Laylat-al-Qadr (the yearly decree).

Surah 44 : Ad-Dukhan ayat 3 - 6

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُبَارَكَةٍ ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا مُنْذِرِينَ

Indeed, We sent it down on a blessed night,¹ for We always warn 'against evil'.

فِيهَا يُفْرَقُ كُلُّ أَمْرٍ حَكِيمٍ

On that night every matter of wisdom is ordained

أَمْرًا مِّنْ عِندِنَا ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا مُرْسِلِينَ

by a command from Us, for We have always sent 'messengers'

8 The decree of day-to-day events.

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 29

يَسْأَلُهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ هُوَ فِي شَأْنٍ

All those in the heavens and the earth are dependent on Him. Day in and day out He has something to bring about.

6 – Predestination (Qada' and Qadar)

The Qur'an presents Qadr as a balance between Allah's complete knowledge and power, and human responsibility and choice. Both must be understood together.

This section presents Qur'anic verses arranged by theme for the purpose of reflection (*tadabbur*). It highlights connections between verses but does not provide detailed explanation. For a more structured and simplified presentation of this topic, refer to the following section:

[https://drive.google.com/uc?](https://drive.google.com/uc?export=download&id=1UluGIV_pAalhZM0RX9XCwiSR1ioPxR7M)

[export=download&id=1UluGIV_pAalhZM0RX9XCwiSR1ioPxR7M](https://drive.google.com/uc?export=download&id=1UluGIV_pAalhZM0RX9XCwiSR1ioPxR7M)

or

[https://drive.google.com/file/d/](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1UluGIV_pAalhZM0RX9XCwiSR1ioPxR7M/view?usp=drive_link)

[1UluGIV_pAalhZM0RX9XCwiSR1ioPxR7M/view?usp=drive_link](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1UluGIV_pAalhZM0RX9XCwiSR1ioPxR7M/view?usp=drive_link)

Original version

- 1 Everything is known to Allah, both the visible and the invisible.**

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 22

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلِيمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۖ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

He is Allah—there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him: Knower of

the seen and unseen. He is the Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 59

وَعِنْدَهُ مَفَاتِحُ الْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ۚ وَمَا تَسْقُطُ مِنْ وَرَقَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا حَبَّةٌ فِي ظُلْمَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا رَطْبٌ وَلَا يَابِسٌ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

With Him are the keys of the unseen—no one knows them except Him.¹ And He knows what is in the land and sea. Not even a leaf falls without His knowledge, nor a grain in the darkness of the earth or anything—green or dry—but is 'written' in a perfect Record.²

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 3

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَأْتِينَا السَّاعَةُ ۚ قُلْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّي لَتَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ ۚ لَا يُعْزِبُ عَنْهُ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا أَصْغَرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْبَرُ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

The disbelievers say, "The Hour will never come to us." Say, 'O Prophet,' "Yes—by my Lord, the Knower of the unseen—it will certainly come to you!" Not 'even' an atom's weight is hidden from Him in the heavens or the earth; nor anything smaller or larger than that, but is 'written' in a perfect Record.

2 Every creation is determined by Allah with precise measure (*qadar*) and wisdom.

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 49

إِنَّا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَاهُ بِقَدَرٍ

Indeed, We have created everything, perfectly preordained.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 2

الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي

الْمُلْكِ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَقَدَرَهُ تَقْدِيرًا

‘Allah is’ the One to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, Who has never had ‘any’ offspring, nor does He have a partner in ‘governing’ the kingdom. He has created everything, ordaining it precisely.

Surah 87 : Al-A’la ayat 1 - 3

سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى

Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High,

الَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّى

Who created and ‘perfectly’ fashioned ‘all’,

وَالَّذِي قَدَّرَ فَهَدَى

and Who ordained precisely and inspired accordingly,

3 Allah has created everything and has determined its nature and course, in accordance with His infinite wisdom and mercy.

Allah has the power to enforce outcomes, but He allows human choice as part of His wisdom and test.

A) About man

1 - Allah has authority over all human affairs.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 26

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ تُؤْتِي الْمُلْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَنْزِعُ الْمُلْكَ مِمَّنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُعِزُّ

مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ ۚ بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ ۚ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “O Allah! Lord over all authorities! You give authority to whoever You please and remove it from who You please; You honour whoever You please and disgrace who You please—all good is in Your Hands. Surely You ‘alone’ are Most Capable of everything.

2 - If Allah wills, there will be no killing and war.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 253

تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَّن كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ ۖ وَرَفَعَ ۖ
بَعْضُهُمْ دَرَجَاتٍ ۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ ۖ وَلَوْ
شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَقْتَتَلُوا الَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَلَكِنْ
اٰخْتَلَفُوا فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ ءَامَنَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ كَفَرَ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَقْتَتَلُوا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ
يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ

We have chosen some of those messengers above others.¹ Allah spoke directly to some, and raised some high in rank. To Jesus, son of Mary, We gave clear proofs and supported him with the holy spirit.² If Allah had willed, succeeding generations would not have fought 'among themselves' after receiving the clear proofs. But they differed—some believed while others disbelieved. Yet if Allah had willed, they would not have fought one another. But Allah does what He wills.

3 - If Allah wills, there will be only one nation or community.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 48

وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَمُهَيِّمًا عَلَيْهِ ۖ
فَأَحْكُم بَيْنَهُمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ عَمَّا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ ۚ لِكُلِّ
جَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ شِرْعَةً وَمِنْهَاجًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَكِنْ لِّيَبْلُوَكُمْ
فِي مَا ءَاتَاكُمْ ۖ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ ۚ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' this Book with the truth, as a confirmation of previous Scriptures and a supreme authority on them. So judge between them by what Allah has revealed, and do not follow their desires over the truth that has come to you. To each of you We have ordained a code of law and a way of life. If Allah had willed, He

would have made you one community, but His Will is to test you with what He has given 'each of' you. So compete with one another in doing good. To Allah you will all return, then He will inform you 'of the truth' regarding your differences.

4 - If Allah wills, all will be rightly guided and there wil no disbelievers.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 35

وَإِنْ كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكَ إِعْرَاضُهُمْ فَإِنْ اَسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ تَبْتَغِيَ نَفَقًا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَوْ سُلَّمًا فِي السَّمَاءِ فَتَأْتِيَهُمْ بِآيَةٍ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَمَعَهُمْ عَلَى الْهُدَى ۚ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ

If you find their denial unbearable, then build—if you can—a tunnel through the earth or stairs to the sky to bring them a 'more compelling' sign. Had Allah so willed, He could have guided them all. So do not be one of those ignorant 'of this fact'.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 107

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَشْرَكُوا ۚ وَمَا جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ۚ وَمَا أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِوَكِيلٍ

Had Allah willed, they would not have been polytheists. We have not appointed you as their keeper, nor are you their maintainer.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 4

إِنْ نَشَأْ نُنْزِلْ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ آيَةً فَظَلَّتْ أَعْنَقُهُمْ لَهَا خَاضِعِينَ

If We willed, We could send down upon them a 'compelling' sign from the heavens, leaving their necks bent in 'utter' submission to it.

B) Nature

1. Allah controls everything.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 17

وَإِنْ يَمْسَسْكَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُ ۖ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَإِنْ يَمْسَسْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَهُوَ

عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

If Allah touches you with harm, none can undo it except Him. And if He touches you with a blessing, He is Most Capable of everything.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 63

وَلَئِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ نَزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِهَا
لَيَقُولَنَّ اللَّهُ ۚ قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ

And if you asked them, "Who sends down rain from the sky and gives life thereby to the earth after its lifelessness?" they would surely say, "Allāh." Say, "Praise to Allāh"; but most of them do not reason.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 64 - 65

ءَأَنْتُمْ تَزْرَعُونَهُ ۚ أَمْ نَحْنُ الزَّارِعُونَ

Is it you who cause it to grow, or is it We Who do so?

لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَاهُ حُطَبًا فَتَكْهُونَ

If We willed, We could simply reduce this 'harvest' to chaff, leaving you to lament,

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 15

وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَظِلَالُهُم بِالْغُدُوِّ
وَالْأَصَالِ ﴿١٥﴾

To Allah 'alone' bow down 'in submission'¹ all those in the heavens and the earth—willingly or unwillingly—as do their shadows, morning and evening.

2. When corruption and disbelief spread unchecked in the land, the outcome has been determined, as it happened to previous nations.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 62

سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا

That was Allah's way with those 'hypocrites' who have gone before. And you will find no change in Allah's way.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 43

أَسْتَكْبَرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَكْرَ السَّيِّئِ ۚ وَلَا يَحِيقُ الْمَكْرُ السَّيِّئُ إِلَّا بِأَهْلِهِ ۚ
فَهَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا سُنَّتَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ۚ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّتِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ۚ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ
لِسُنَّتِ اللَّهِ تَحْوِيلًا

behaving arrogantly in the land and plotting evil. But evil plotting only backfires on those who plot. Are they awaiting anything but the fate of those 'destroyed' before? You will find no change in the way of Allah, nor will you find it diverted 'to someone else'.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 85

فَلَمْ يَكُ يَنْفَعُهُمْ إِيمَانُهُمْ لَمَّا رَأَوْا بَأْسَنَا ۚ سُنَّتَ اللَّهُ الَّتِي قَدْ خَلَتْ فِي عِبَادِهِ ۚ
وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْكَافِرُونَ

But their faith was of no benefit to them when they saw Our torment. This has 'always' been Allah's way 'of dealing' with His 'wicked' servants. Then and there the disbelievers were in 'total' loss.

Surah 48 : Al-Fath ayat 23

سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا

'This is' Allah's way, already long established 'in the past'. And you will find no change in Allah's way.

4 Human beings are given choice and are accountable

1. Man is tested with the favors that Allah has bestowed upon him.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 165

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَكُمْ خَلَائِفَ الْأَرْضِ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَكُمْ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ دَرَجَاتٍ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ

فِي مَا ءَاتَاكُمْ ۖ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ سَرِيعُ الْعِقَابِ وَإِنَّهُ لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

He is the One Who has placed you as successors on earth and elevated some of you in rank over others, so He may test you with what He has given you. Surely your Lord is swift in punishment, but He is certainly All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

2. Man is rewarded for what he strives for, while all outcomes remain under Allah's will.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 39 - 41

وَأَنْ لَّيْسَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ إِلَّا مَا سَعَىٰ

and that each person will only have what they endeavoured towards,

وَأَنَّ سَعْيَهُ سَوْفَ يُرَىٰ

and that "the outcome of" their endeavours will be seen "in their record",

ثُمَّ يُجْزَاهُ الْجَزَاءَ الْأَوْفَىٰ

then they will be fully rewarded,

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 6

وَمَنْ جَاهَدَ فَإِنَّمَا يُجَاهِدُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ

And whoever strives "in Allah's cause", only does so for their own good. Surely Allah is not in need of "any of" His creation.

3. Allah does not change the condition of a people until they change it themselves.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 11

لَهُ ۥ مُعَقَّبَاتٌ مِّنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ ۖ يَحْفَظُونَهُ ۖ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُغَيِّرُ مَا بِقَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا مَا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۚ وَإِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ سُوءًا فَلَا مَرَدَّ لَهُ ۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِهِ ۚ مِنْ وَّالٍ

For each one there are successive angels before and behind, protecting

them by Allah's command. Indeed, Allah would never change a people's state 'of favour' until they change their own state 'of faith'. And if it is Allah's Will to torment a people, it can never be averted, nor can they find a protector other than Him.

4. Man chooses to believe or disbelieve; grateful or ungrateful.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 150

قُلْ هَلْ شَهِدَآءُكُمُ الَّذِينَ يَشْهَدُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ هَذَا ۖ فَإِنْ شَهِدُوا فَلَا تَشْهَدُ
مَعَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ وَهُمْ
بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Bring your witnesses who can testify that Allah has forbidden this." If they 'falsely' testify, do not testify with them. And do not follow the desires of those who deny Our proofs, disbelieve in the Hereafter, and set up equals with their Lord.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 40

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا لَا يَخْفَوْنَ عَلَيْنَا ۚ أَفَمَنْ يُلْقَىٰ فِي النَّارِ خَيْرٌ أَمْ
مَنْ يَأْتِي ءَامِنًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ أَعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

Indeed, those who abuse Our revelations¹ are not hidden from Us. Who is better: the one who will be cast into the Fire or the one who will be secure on Judgment Day? Do whatever you want. He is certainly All-Seeing of what you do.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 29

وَقُلِ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۚ فَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُؤْمِنْ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُكْفُرْ ۚ إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا
لِلظَّالِمِينَ نَارًا أَحَاطَ بِهِمْ سُرَادِقُهَا ۚ وَإِنْ يَسْتَغِيثُوا يُغَاثُوا بِمَاءٍ كَالْمُهْلِ يَشْوِي
الْوُجُوهُ ۚ بئسَ الشَّرَابُ وَسَاءَتْ مُرْتَقًّٔا

And say, 'O Prophet,' "This is the truth from your Lord. Whoever wills let them believe, and whoever wills let them disbelieve." Surely We have prepared for the wrongdoers a Fire whose walls will 'completely'

surround them. When they cry for aid, they will be aided with water like molten metal, which will burn 'their' faces. What a horrible drink! And what a terrible place to rest!

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 3

إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرًا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا

We already showed them the Way, whether they 'choose to' be grateful or ungrateful.

5. Every human being makes choices within what Allah has allowed.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 84

قُلْ كُلٌّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ ۖ فَرَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ هُوَ أَهْدَى سَبِيلًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Everyone acts in their own way. But your Lord knows best whose way is rightly guided."

5 Every calamity and blessing occurs by Allah's decree, yet how a person responds remains their responsibility.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 22 - 24

مَا أَصَابَ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مِّن قَبْلٍ
أَن نَّبْرَأَهَا ۚ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ

No calamity 'or blessing' occurs on earth or in yourselves without being 'written' in a Record before We bring it into being. This is certainly easy for Allah.

لِكَيْلَا تَأْسَوْا عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا بِمَا ءَاتَاكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ
فَخُورٍ

'We let you know this' so that you neither grieve over what you have missed nor boast over what He has granted you. For Allah does not like whoever is arrogant, boastful—

الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبُخْلِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ

الْحَمِيدُ

those who are stingy and promote stinginess among people. And whoever turns away 'should know that' Allah 'alone' is truly the Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 11

مَا أَصَابَ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنْ بِاللَّهِ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ قَلْبَهُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

No calamity befalls 'anyone' except by Allah's Will. And whoever has faith in Allah, He will 'rightly' guide their hearts 'through adversity'. And Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

- 6 Allah knows what is best for man, even if man thinks otherwise. This teaches trust (*tawakkul*) even when outcomes are not understood.**

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 216

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرْهٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ وَعَسَىٰ أَنْ تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ وَعَسَىٰ أَنْ تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

Fighting has been made obligatory upon you 'believers', though you dislike it. Perhaps you dislike something which is good for you and like something which is bad for you. Allah knows and you do not know.

- 7 The story of Prophet Moses and Khidr shows that Allah knows what is better for man than what man likes or wants.**

Refer Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 65 - 82

- 8 Human beings strive, and Allah facilitates the path they choose - *those who do good will be rewarded with ease,***

and those who do evil will face hardship.

Surah 92 : Al-Layl ayat 4 - 10

إِنَّ سَعْيَكُمْ لَشَتَّى

Surely the ends you strive for are diverse.

فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى

As for the one who is charitable, mindful 'of Allah',

وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحُسْنَى

and 'firmly' believes in the finest reward,

فَسَنُيَسِّرُهُ لِلْيُسْرَى

We will facilitate for them the Way of Ease.

وَأَمَّا مَنْ بَخِلَ وَاسْتَغْنَى

And as for the one who is stingy, indifferent 'to Allah',

وَكَذَّبَ بِالْحُسْنَى

and 'staunchly' denies the finest reward,

فَسَنُيَسِّرُهُ لِلْعُسْرَى

We will facilitate for them the path of hardship.

9 When struck by calamity, a believer remains patient.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 156 - 157

الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رُجُعُونَ

who say, when struck by a disaster, "Surely to Allah we belong and to Him we will 'all' return."

أُولَئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوَاتٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُهْتَدُونَ

They are the ones who will receive Allah's blessings and mercy. And it is they who are 'rightly' guided.

10 When receiving a blessing, a believer is grateful to Allah.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 40

قَالَ الَّذِي عِنْدَهُ عِلْمٌ مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ أَنَا ءَاتِيكَ بِهِ ؕ قَبْلَ أَن يَرْتَدَّ إِلَيْكَ طَرْفُكَ ۚ فَلَمَّا رَآهُ مُسْتَقَرًّا عِنْدَهُ ۚ قَالَ هَٰذَا مِن فَضْلِ رَبِّي لِيَبْلُوَنِي ؕ أَشْكُرُ أَمْ أَكْفُرُ ۖ وَمَن شَكَرَ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ رَبِّي غَنِيٌّ كَرِيمٌ

But the one who had knowledge of the Scripture said,¹ "I can bring it to you in the blink of an eye." So when Solomon saw it placed before him, he exclaimed, "This is by the grace of my Lord to test me whether I am grateful or ungrateful. And whoever is grateful, it is only for their own good. But whoever is ungrateful, surely my Lord is Self-Sufficient, Most Generous."

11 When man is relieved of hardship, he forgets Allah. These verses describe a common human tendency—not all people respond this way.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 12

وَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ الضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنْبِهِ ۖ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَائِمًا فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ ضُرَّهُ مَرَّ كَأَن لَّمْ يَدْعُنَا إِلَىٰ ضُرِّ مَّسَّهُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ زَيْنَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Whenever someone is touched by hardship, they cry out to Us, whether lying on their side, sitting, or standing. But when We relieve their hardship, they return to their old ways as if they had never cried to Us to remove any hardship! This is how the misdeeds of the transgressors have been made appealing to them.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 67

وَإِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فِي الْبَحْرِ ضَلَّ مَن تَدْعُونَ إِلَّا إِلَٰهًا ۖ فَلَمَّا نَجَّيْكُمْ إِلَى الْبَرِّ أَعْرَضْتُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ كَفُورًا

When you are touched with hardship at sea, you 'totally' forget all 'the gods' you 'normally' invoke, except Him. But when He delivers you 'safely' to shore, you turn away. Humankind is ever ungrateful.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 49 - 51

لَا يَسْتَمُ الْإِنْسَانُ مِنْ دُعَاءِ الْخَيْرِ وَإِنْ مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَيَئُوسٌ قَنُوطٌ

One never tires of praying for good. And if touched with evil, they become desperate and hopeless.

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَاهُ رَحْمَةً مِنَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ ضَرَاءٍ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ هَذَا لِي وَمَا أَظُنُّ

السَّاعَةَ قَائِمَةً وَلَئِنْ رُجِعْتُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّي إِنَّ لِي عِنْدَهُ لَلْحُسْنَىٰ فَلَنُنَبِّئَنَّ الَّذِينَ

كَفَرُوا بِمَا عَمِلُوا وَلَنُذِيقَنَّهُمْ مِّنْ عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ

And if We let them taste a mercy from Us after being touched with adversity, they will certainly say, "This is what I deserve. I do not think the Hour will 'ever' come. And if in fact I am returned to my Lord, the finest reward with Him will definitely be mine." But We will surely inform the disbelievers of what they used to do. And We will certainly make them taste a harsh torment.

وَإِذَا أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَىٰ الْإِنْسَانِ أَعْرَضَ وَنَأَىٰ بِجَانِبِهِ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَذُو دُعَاءٍ

عَرِيسٍ

When We show favour to someone, they turn away, acting arrogantly. And when touched with evil, they make endless prayers 'for good'.

12 Whoever chooses guidance will not go astray, and whoever rejects guidance will have a difficult life.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 123 - 124

قَالَ أَهْبِطَا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا ۚ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۖ فَأِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُم مِّنِّي هُدًى فَمَنِ

اتَّبَعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا يَضِلُّ وَلَا يَشْقَىٰ

Allah said, "Descend, both of you, from here together 'with Satan' as enemies to each other. Then when guidance comes to you from Me, whoever follows My guidance will neither go astray 'in this life' nor suffer 'in the next'.

وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا ۖ وَنَحْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ أَعْمَىٰ

But whoever turns away from My Reminder will certainly have a miserable life,¹ then We will raise them up blind on the Day of

Judgment."

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 44

مَنْ كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُ ۖ وَمَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلِأَنْفُسِهِمْ يَمْهَدُونَ

those who disbelieved will bear 'the burden of' their own disbelief; and those who did good will have prepared for themselves 'eternal homes',

13 Allah knows those who will reject guidance, even if they were given repeated opportunities.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 117

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مَنْ يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ ۖ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

Indeed, your Lord knows best who has strayed from His Way and who is 'rightly' guided.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 28

بَلْ بَدَا لَهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يُخْفُونَ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَوْ رُدُّوا لَعَادُوا لِمَا نُهُوا عَنْهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ

But no! 'They only say this' because the truth they used to hide will become all too clear to them. Even if they were to be sent back, they would certainly revert to what they were forbidden. Indeed they are liars!

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 23

وَلَوْ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا لَأَسْمَعَهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ أَسْمَعَهُمْ لَتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ

Had Allah found any goodness in them, He would have certainly made them hear. 'But' even if He had made them hear, they would have surely turned away heedlessly.

14 Allah is not unjust to His creation.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 44

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ النَّاسَ شَيْئًا وَلَكِنَّ النَّاسَ أَنْفُسُهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ

Indeed, Allah does not wrong people in the least, but it is people who wrong themselves.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 51

ذَلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْت أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَمٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ

This is 'the reward' for what your hands have done. And Allah is never unjust to 'His' creation."

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 40

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ وَإِنْ تَكَ حَسَنَةً يُّضْعِفْهَا وَيُؤْتِ مِنْ لَدُنْهُ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

Indeed, Allah never wrongs 'anyone'—even by an atom's weight.¹ And if it is a good deed, He will multiply it many times over and will give a great reward out of His grace.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 10

ذَلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْت يَدَاكَ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَمٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ

'They will be told,' "This is 'the reward' for what your hands have done. And Allah is never unjust to 'His' creation."

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 115

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ قَوْمًا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَاهُمْ حَتَّى يُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ مَا يَتَّقُونَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

Allah would never consider a people deviant after He has guided them, until He makes clear to them what they must avoid. Surely Allah has 'full' knowledge of everything.

15 Allah, the Creator of all, knows every detail of His creation—He is the Most Subtle and All-Knowing.

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 14

أَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ خَلَقَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ

How could He not know His Own creation? For He 'alone' is the Most Subtle, All-Aware.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 86

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ الْخَلْقُ الْعَلِيمُ

Surely your Lord is the Master Creator, All-Knowing.

7 – Trust in Allah (Tawakkul)

Believers place their complete trust in Allah, relying on Him while also taking the means available, knowing that the outcomes rest with Allah.

1 Make effort and then trust Allah

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 159

فَبِمَا رَحْمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لِنْتَ لَهُمْ وَلَوْ كُنْتَ فَظًّا غَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ لَانْفَضُّوا مِنْ حَوْلِكَ فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ

It is out of Allah's mercy that you 'O Prophet' have been lenient with them. Had you been cruel or hard-hearted, they would have certainly abandoned you. So pardon them, ask Allah's forgiveness for them, and consult with them in 'conducting' matters. Once you make a decision, put your trust in Allah. Surely Allah loves those who trust in Him.

2 Trusting Allah will not fail you

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 160

إِنْ يَنْصُرْكُمُ اللَّهُ فَلَا غَالِبَ لَكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ يَخْذَلْكُمْ فَمَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَنْصُرُكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

If Allah helps you, none can defeat you. But if He denies you help, then who else can help you? So in Allah let the believers put their trust.

3 Only true believers put their trust in Allah

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 2

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُهُ

رَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ

The 'true' believers are only those whose hearts tremble at the remembrance of Allah, whose faith increases when His revelations are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 51

قُلْ لَّنْ يُصِيبَنَا إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَنَا هُوَ مَوْلَانَا ۚ وَعَلَىٰ اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

Say, "Nothing will ever befall us except what Allah has destined for us. He is our Protector." So in Allah let the believers put their trust.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 11 - 12

قَالَتْ لَهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ إِنْ نَحْنُ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَمُنُّ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لَنَا أَنْ نَأْتِيَكُمْ بِسُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَعَلَىٰ اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

Their messengers said to them, "We are 'indeed' only humans like you, but Allah favours whoever He chooses of His servants. It is not for us to bring you any proof without Allah's permission. And in Allah let the believers put their trust.

وَمَا لَنَا أَلَّا نَتَوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَانَا سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَلَنَصْبِرَنَّ عَلَىٰ مَا ءَاذَيْتُمُونَا ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ

Why should we not put our trust in Allah, when He has truly guided us to 'the very best of' ways? Indeed, we will patiently endure whatever harm you may cause us. And in Allah let the faithful put their trust."

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 29

قُلْ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ ءَامَنَّا بِهِ ۚ وَعَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا ۖ فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ هُوَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ

Say, "He is the Most Compassionate—in Him 'alone' we believe, and in Him 'alone' we trust. You will soon know who is clearly astray."

Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 13

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

Allah—there is no god ‘worthy of worship’ except Him. So in Allah let the believers put their trust.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 38

وَلَئِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ ۚ قُلْ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَدْعُونَ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَادَنِيَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ هَلْ هُنَّ كَاشِفَاتُ ضُرِّهِ ۚ أَوْ أَرَادَنِي بِرَحْمَةٍ
هَلْ هُنَّ مُمْسِكَتُ رَحْمَتِهِ ۚ قُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ ۚ عَلَيْهِ يَتَوَكَّلُ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ

If you ask them ‘O Prophet’ who created the heavens and the earth, they will certainly say, “Allah!” Ask ‘them’, “Consider then whatever ‘idols’ you invoke besides Allah: if it was Allah’s Will to harm me, could they undo that harm? Or if He willed ‘some’ mercy for me, could they withhold His mercy?” Say, “Allah is sufficient for me. In Him ‘alone’ the faithful put their trust.”

4 Trust Allah Fully – He is Sufficient

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 3

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا

And put your trust in Allah, for Allah is sufficient as a Trustee of Affairs.

Surah 65 : At-Talaq ayat 3

وَيَرْزُقُهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَهُوَ حَسْبُهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بَلِغُ أَمْرِهِ ۚ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا

and provide for them from sources they could never imagine. And whoever puts their trust in Allah, then He ‘alone’ is sufficient for them. Certainly Allah achieves His Will. Allah has already set a destiny for everything.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 36

أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِكَافٍ عَبْدَهُ وَيُخَوِّفُونَكَ بِالَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ

Is Allah not sufficient for His servant? Yet they threaten you with other 'powerless' gods besides Him! Whoever Allah leaves to stray will be left with no guide.

The Angel

B - The Angel

The Qur'an introduces angels as unseen servants of Allah who carry out His commands with complete obedience. Their existence expands reality beyond what is visible.

Notice: The unseen world operates with precision and obedience under Allah's command.

Reflection: Not everything real is visible, and not everything visible defines reality.

1 - The Angels: Servants of Allah

1 Believe in the Angels—one of the principles of faith.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 285

ءَاَمَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ ۚ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ ۚ كُلٌّ ءَاَمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ ۚ
وَكُتُبِهِ ۚ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّن رُّسُلِهِ ۚ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۚ
غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ

The Messenger 'firmly' believes in what has been revealed to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. They 'all' believe in Allah, His angels, His Books, and His messengers. 'They proclaim,' "We make no distinction between any of His messengers." And they say, "We hear and obey. 'We seek' Your forgiveness, our Lord! And to You 'alone' is the final return."

2 The physical form of angels

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 1

الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ فَاطِرِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ جَاعِلِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا اُولٰٓئِ اُجْنَحَةً مَّتَنِي
وَتَلْت وَرُبْعَ ۚ يَزِيْدُ فِى الْخَلْقِ مَا يَشَآءُ ۚ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

All praise is for Allah, the Originator of the heavens and the earth, Who made angels 'as His' messengers with wings—two, three, or four. He increases in creation whatever He wills. Surely Allah is Most Capable of everything.

3 Angels are mighty in power and great.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 5 -6

عَلَّمَهُ شَدِيدُ الْقُوَى

He has been taught by one 'angel' of mighty power

عَلَّمَهُ شَدِيدُ الْقُوَى مَرَّةً فَاسْتَوَى

and great perfection, who once rose to 'his' true form

4 Angels are messengers of Allah

Surah 81 : At-Takwir ayat 19 - 20

إِنَّهُ لَقَوْلُ رَسُولٍ كَرِيمٍ

Indeed, this 'Quran' is the Word of 'Allah delivered by Gabriel,' a noble messenger-angel,

ذِي قُوَّةٍ عِنْدَ ذِي الْعَرْشِ مَكِينٍ

full of power, held in honour by the Lord of the Throne,

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 69

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بِالْبُشْرَى قَالُوا سَلَامًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَامٌ ۖ فَمَا لَبِثَ أَنْ جَاءَ
بِعِجْلٍ حَنِيفٍ

And surely Our messenger-angels came to Abraham with good news 'of a son'. They greeted 'him with', "Peace!" And he replied, "Peace 'be upon you'!" Then it was not long before he brought 'them' a 'fat,' roasted calf.

5 Only Allah knows their number.

Surah 74 : Al-Muddaththir ayat 31

وَمَا جَعَلْنَا أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ إِلَّا مَلَائِكَةً ۖ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا عِدَّتَهُمْ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
لِيَسْتَيْقِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ وَيَزْدَادَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِيمَانًا ۖ وَلَا يَرْتَابَ الَّذِينَ
أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ ۖ وَلِيَقُولَ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ وَالْكَافِرُونَ مَاذَا
أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهَذَا مَثَلًا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُضِلُّ اللَّهُ مَن يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ
جُنُودَ رَبِّكَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَمَا هِيَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِلْبَشَرِ

We have appointed only 'stern' angels as wardens of the Fire. And We have made their number only as a test for the disbelievers,¹ so that the People of the Book will be certain, and the believers will increase in faith, and neither the People of the Book nor the believers will have any doubts, and so that those 'hypocrites' with sickness in their hearts and the disbelievers will argue, "What does Allah mean by such a number?" In this way Allah leaves whoever He wills to stray and guides whoever He wills. And none knows the forces of your Lord except He. And this 'description of Hell' is only a reminder to humanity.

6 The reasons why angels are not sent as messengers to mankind.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 95

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَلَائِكَةٌ يَمْشُونَ مُطْمَئِنِّينَ لَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِم مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ
مَلَكًا رَسُولًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Had there been angels walking the earth, well settled, We would have surely sent down for them an angel from heaven as a messenger."

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 8

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ ۖ وَلَوْ أَنزَلْنَا مَلَكًا لَّقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ ثُمَّ لَا يُنظَرُونَ

They say, "Why has no 'visible' angel come with him?" Had We sent down an angel, the matter would have certainly been settled 'at once',¹ and they would have never been given more time 'to repent'.

7 Angels will reject the claims made by unbelievers who worshipped them.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 40 - 41

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ يَقُولُ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ أَهَؤُلَاءِ إِيَّاكُمْ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ

And 'consider' the Day He will gather them all together, and then ask the angels, "Was it you that these 'polytheists' used to worship?"

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ أَنْتَ وَلِيِّنَا مِنْ دُونِهِمْ ؕ بَلْ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ الْجِنَّ ؕ أَكْثَرُهُمْ بِهِمْ مُؤْمِنُونَ

They will say, "Glory be to You! Our loyalty is to You, not them. In fact, they 'only' followed the 'temptations of evil' jinn,¹ in whom most of them had faith."

2 - The Attributes and Roles of Angels

I. Attributes of Angels

1 No one knows the gender of angel.

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 149 - 156

فَأَسْتَفْتِهِمْ أَلِرَّبِّكَ ابْنَاتٌ وَلَهُمُ الْبَنُونَ

Ask them 'O Prophet' if your Lord has daughters,¹ while the pagans 'prefer to' have sons.

أَمْ خَلَقْنَا الْمَلَائِكَةَ إِنثًا وَهُمْ شَاهِدُونَ

Or 'ask them' if We created the angels as females right before their eyes.

أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ مِّنْ إِفْكِهِمْ لَيَقُولُونَ

Indeed, it is one of their 'outrageous' fabrications to say

وَلَدَ اللَّهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ

"Allah has children." They are simply liars.

أَصْطَفَى الْبَنَاتِ عَلَى الْبَنِينَ

Has He chosen daughters over sons?

مَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ

What is the matter with you? How do you judge?

أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ

Will you not then be mindful?

أَمْ لَكُمْ سُلْطَانٌ مُبِينٌ

Or do you have 'any' compelling proof?

2 Angels are honorable and obedient.

Surah 80 : Abasa ayat 15 – 16

بِأَيْدِي سَفَرَةٍ

by the hands of angel-scribes,

كِرَامٍ بَرَرَةٍ

honourable and virtuous.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 27

لَا يَسْبِقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِ يَعْمَلُونَ

who do not speak until He has spoken, 'only' acting at His command.

Refer Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at ayat 1 - 7

3 Angels always praise Allah and do not slacken in their duties.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 19 - 20

وَلَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ ۚ وَلَا

يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ

To Him belong all those in the heavens and the earth. And those nearest to Him are not too proud to worship Him, nor do they tire.

يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ لَا يَفْطُرُونَ

They glorify 'Him' day and night, never wavering.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 38

﴿فَإِنْ أَسْتَكْبَرُوا فَالَّذِينَ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ يُسَبِّحُونَ لَهُ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْأَمُونَ﴾

But if the pagans are too proud, then 'let them know that' those 'angels' nearest to your Lord glorify Him day and night, and never grow weary.

4 Angels are not proud and humble before Allah

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 49 - 50

وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

And to Allah 'alone' bows down 'in submission'¹ whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth of living creatures, as do the angels—who are not too proud 'to do so'.

﴿يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُمْ مِّنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ﴾

They¹ fear their Lord above them, and do whatever they are commanded.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 19

وَلَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ ۚ وَلَا يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ

To Him belong all those in the heavens and the earth. And those nearest to Him are not too proud to worship Him, nor do they tire.

5 Angels do not eat and drink.

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 24 - 28

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ ضَيْفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْمُكْرَمِينَ

Has the story of Abraham's honoured guests reached you 'O Prophet'?

إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا سَلَامًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَامٌ قَوْمٌ مُنْكَرُونَ

'Remember' when they entered his presence and greeted 'him with', "Peace!" He replied, "Peace 'be upon you'!" 'Then he said to himself,' "These people must be strangers!"

فَرَاغَ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ ۖ فَجَاءَ بِعِجْلٍ سَمِينٍ

Then he slipped off to his family and brought a fat 'roasted' calf,

فَقَرَّبَهُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَالَ أَلَا تَأْكُلُونَ

and placed it before them, asking, "Will you not eat?"

فَأُوجِسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً ۖ قَالُوا لَا تَخَفْ ۖ وَبَشَّرُوهُ بِغُلَامٍ عَلِيمٍ

'They did not eat,' so he grew fearful of them.¹ They reassured 'him', "Do not be afraid," and gave him good news of a knowledgeable son.

6 Angels can take the appearance of a man.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 17

فَاتَّخَذَتْ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ حِجَابًا فَأَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهَا رُوحَنَا فَتَمَثَّلَ لَهَا بَشَرًا سَوِيًّا

screening herself off from them. Then We sent to her Our angel, 'Gabriel,' appearing before her as a man, perfectly formed.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 69 - 70

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بِالْبُشْرَىٰ قَالُوا سَلَامًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَامٌ ۖ فَمَا لَبِثَ أَنْ جَاءَ بِعِجْلٍ حَنِيذٍ

And surely Our messenger-angels came to Abraham with good news 'of a son'. They greeted 'him with', "Peace!" And he replied, "Peace 'be upon you'!" Then it was not long before he brought 'them' a 'fat,' roasted calf.

فَلَمَّا رَأَوْا أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَا تَصِلُ إِلَيْهِ نَكِرَهُمْ وَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً ۖ قَالُوا لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّا أُرْسِلْنَا إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ لُّوطٍ

And when he saw that their hands did not reach for the food, he became suspicious and fearful of them.¹ They reassured 'him', "Do not be afraid! We are 'angels' sent 'only' against the people of Lot."

7 Angels will die too.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 68

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَصَعِقَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ
اللَّهُ ثُمَّ نُفِخَ فِيهِ أُخْرَىٰ فَإِذَا هُمْ قِيَامٌ يَنْظُرُونَ

The Trumpet will be blown and all those in the heavens and all those on the earth will fall dead, except those Allah wills 'to spare'. Then it will be blown again and they will rise up at once, looking on 'in anticipation'

8 Angels do not know the unseen.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 30

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً ۖ قَالُوا أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَنْ
يُفْسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَاءَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ ۗ قَالَ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ
مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

'Remember' when your Lord said to the angels, "I am going to place a successive 'human' authority on earth." They asked 'Allah', "Will You place in it someone who will spread corruption there and shed blood while we glorify Your praises and proclaim Your holiness?" Allah responded, "I know what you do not know."¹

II. Roles of Angels

9 Angels descend on Allah's order.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 64

وَمَا نَنْزِلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ ۚ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا وَمَا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ ۚ وَمَا
كَانَ رَبُّكَ نَسِيًّا

"We only descend by the command of your Lord. To Him belongs whatever is before us, and whatever is behind us, and everything in

between. And your Lord is never forgetful.

Surah 97 : Al-Qadr ayat 3 - 4

لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ

The Night of Glory is better than a thousand months.

تَنَزَّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ مِّنْ كُلِّ أَمْرٍ

That night the angels and the 'holy' spirit¹ descend, by the permission of their Lord, for every 'decreed' matter.

10 Angels were sent to warn mankind.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 2

يُنَزِّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ بِالرُّوحِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ أَنْ أَنْذِرُوا أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاتَّقُونِ

He sends down the angels with revelation by His command to whoever He wills of His servants, 'stating:' "Warn 'humanity' that there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Me, so be mindful of Me 'alone'."

11 Angels seek forgiveness for mankind.

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 5

تَكَادُ السَّمَوَاتُ يَنْقَطِرْنَ مِنْ فَوْقِهِنَّ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ إِلَّا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

The heavens nearly burst, one above the other, 'in awe of Him'. And the angels glorify the praises of their Lord, and seek forgiveness for those on earth. Surely Allah alone is the All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 7

الَّذِينَ يَحْمِلُونَ الْعَرْشَ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۖ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ رَّحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا فَاغْفِرْ لِلَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَاتَّبَعُوا سَبِيلَكَ وَقِهِمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ

Those 'angels' who carry the Throne and those around it glorify the praises of their Lord, have faith in Him, and seek forgiveness for the believers, 'praying:' "Our Lord! You encompass everything in 'Your' mercy and knowledge. So forgive those who repent and follow Your Way, and protect them from the torment of the Hellfire.

12 Angels curse the unbelievers.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 161

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ

Surely those who disbelieve and die as disbelievers are condemned by Allah, the angels, and all of humanity.

3 - Angels Mentioned in the Quran

1 Gabriel.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 97

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِجَبْرِيلَ فَإِنَّهُ نَزَّلَهُ ۖ عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Whoever is an enemy of Gabriel should know that he revealed this 'Quran' to your heart by Allah's Will, confirming what came before it—a guide and good news for the believers."

Surah 81 : At-Takwir ayat 19 - 21

إِنَّهُ ۖ لَقَوْلُ رَسُولٍ كَرِيمٍ

Indeed, this 'Quran' is the Word of 'Allah delivered by Gabriel,' a noble messenger-angel,

ذِي قُوَّةٍ عِنْدَ ذِي الْعَرْشِ مَكِينٍ

full of power, held in honour by the Lord of the Throne,

مُطَاعٍ ثَمَّ أَمِينٍ

obeyed there 'in heaven', and trustworthy.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 102

قُلْ نَزَّلَهُ رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيُثَبِّتَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَى
لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ

Say, "The holy spirit¹ has brought it down from your Lord with the truth to reassure the believers, and as a guide and good news for those who submit 'to Allah'."

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 193

نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ

which the trustworthy spirit 'Gabriel' brought down

2 Michael.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 98

مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِلَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَجِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَلَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَدُوٌّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ

Whoever is an enemy of Allah, His angels, His messengers, Gabriel, and Michael, then 'let them know that' Allah is certainly the enemy of the disbelievers.

3 Malik.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 77

وَنَادَوْا يَمْلِكُ لِيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ مَكِثُونَ

They will cry, "O Mâlik!¹ Let your Lord finish us off." He will answer, "You are definitely here to stay."

4 Harut and Marut.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 102

وَاتَّبَعُوا مَا تَتْلُوا الشَّيَاطِينُ عَلَىٰ مُلْكٍ سُلَيْمٍ ۖ وَمَا كَفَرَ سُلَيْمٌ وَلَٰكِنَّ
الشَّيَاطِينَ كَفَرُوا يُعَلِّمُونَ النَّاسَ السَّحَرَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَىٰ الْمَلَائِكَةِ بِبَابِلَ

هَزُوتَ وَمَرُوتَ ۚ وَمَا يُعَلِّمَانِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّى يَقُولَا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ فِتْنَةٌ فَلَا تَكْفُرْ ۖ
فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُونَ بِهِ ۚ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَزَوْجِهِ ۚ وَمَا هُمْ بِضَارِّينَ بِهِ ۚ
مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ ۚ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمُوا لَمَنِ
اشْتَرَاهُ مَا لَهُ ۚ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلْقٍ ۚ وَلَبِئْسَ مَا شَرَوْا بِهِ ۚ أَنْفُسَهُمْ ۚ لَوْ كَانُوا
يَعْلَمُونَ

They "instead" followed the magic promoted by the devils during the reign of Solomon. Never did Solomon disbelieve, rather the devils disbelieved. They taught magic to the people, along with what had been revealed to the two angels, Hârût and Mârût, in Babylon.¹ The two angels never taught anyone without saying, "We are only a test "for you", so do not abandon "your" faith." Yet people learned "magic" that caused a rift "even" between husband and wife; although their magic could not harm anyone except by Allah's Will. They learned what harmed them and did not benefit them—although they already knew that whoever buys into magic would have no share in the Hereafter. Miserable indeed was the price for which they sold their souls, if only they knew!

5 The angel who blows the horn.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 68

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَصَعِقَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ
اللَّهُ ۖ ثُمَّ نُفِخَ فِيهِ أُخْرَىٰ فَإِذَا هُمْ قِيَامٌ يَنْظُرُونَ

The Trumpet will be blown and all those in the heavens and all those on the earth will fall dead, except those Allah wills "to spare". Then it will be blown again and they will rise up at once, looking on "in anticipation".

6 The angel who takes life.

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 11

قُلْ يَتَوَفَّاكُم مَّلَكُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي وُكِّلَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١﴾

Say, "O Prophet," "Your soul will be taken by the Angel of Death, who is in charge of you. Then to your Lord you will "all" be returned."

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 97

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّيْنَاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ قَالُوا فِيمَ كُنْتُمْ ۖ قَالُوا كُنَّا مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ قَالُوا أَلَمْ تَكُنْ أَرْضُ اللَّهِ وَسِعَةً فَتُهَاجِرُوا فِيهَا ۗ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا

When the angels seize the souls of those who have wronged themselves¹—scolding them, “What was wrong with you?” they will reply, “We were oppressed in the land.” The angels will respond, “Was Allah’s earth not spacious enough for you to emigrate?” It is they who will have Hell as their home—what an evil destination!

7 The angels who record our deeds (Raqib and Atid are not names of angels).

Surah 50 : Qaf Ayat 17 - 18

إِذْ يَتَلَقَّى الْمُتَلَقِّيَانِ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ الشِّمَالِ قَعِيدٌ

As the two recording-angels—‘one’ sitting to the right, and ‘the other to’ the left—note ‘everything’,

مَا يَلْفِظُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ إِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ

not a word does a person utter without having a ‘vigilant’ observer ready ‘to write it down’.

8 Two angels who take turns guarding man day and night.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd Ayat 11

لَهُ مُعَقِّبَاتٌ مِّنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ ۖ يَحْفَظُونَهُ ۖ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُغَيِّرُ مَا بِقَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا مَا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۚ وَإِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ سُوءًا فَلَا مَرَدٍّ لَهُ ۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِهِ ۚ مِنْ وَالٍ

For each one there are successive angels before and behind, protecting them by Allah’s command. Indeed, Allah would never change a people’s state ‘of favour’ until they change their own state ‘of faith’. And if it is Allah’s Will to torment a people, it can never be averted, nor

can they find a protector other than Him.

9 The angels who were with the Muslim in battles

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 123 - 125 (Badr)

وَلَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِبَدْرٍ وَأَنْتُمْ أَذِلَّةٌ ۖ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

Indeed, Allah made you victorious at Badr when you were 'vastly' outnumbered. So be mindful of Allah, perhaps you will be grateful.

إِذْ تَقُولُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَلَنْ يَكْفِيَكُمْ أَنْ يُمِدَّكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِثَلَاثَةِ آَلَفٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُنَزَّلِينَ

'Remember, O Prophet,' when you said to the believers, "Is it not enough that your Lord will send down a reinforcement of three thousand angels for your aid?"

بَلَىٰ ۚ إِنْ تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَيَأْتُوكُم مِّنْ فَوْرِهِمْ هَذَا يُمِدِّكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِخَمْسَةِ آَلَفٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُسَوِّمِينَ

Most certainly, if you 'believers' are firm and mindful 'of Allah' and the enemy launches a sudden attack on you, Allah will reinforce you with five thousand angels designated 'for battle'.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 9 (Al-Khandaq)

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ جَاءَتْكُمْ جُنُودٌ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيحًا وَجُنُودًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرًا

O believers! Remember Allah's favour upon you when 'enemy' forces came to 'besiege' you 'in Medina',¹ so We sent against them a 'bitter' wind and forces you could not see.² And Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

10 Angels as Intercessors (only by Allah's leave)

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 26

وَكَمْ مِّن مَّلَكٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ لَا تُغْنِي شَفَعَتُهُمْ شَيْئًا إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ أَنْ يَأْذَنَ ۖ

اللَّهُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَرْضَى

‘Imagine’ how many ‘noble’ angels are in the heavens! ‘Even’ their intercession would be of no benefit whatsoever, until Allah gives permission to whoever He wills and ‘only for the people He’ approves.

11 Angels Praying for Believers / Carrying the Throne

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 7

الَّذِينَ يَحْمِلُونَ الْعَرْشَ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۖ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ رَّحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا فَاغْفِرْ لِلَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَاتَّبَعُوا سَبِيلَكَ وَقِهِمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ

Those ‘angels’ who carry the Throne and those around it glorify the praises of their Lord, have faith in Him, and seek forgiveness for the believers, ‘praying:’ “Our Lord! You encompass everything in ‘Your’ mercy and knowledge. So forgive those who repent and follow Your Way, and protect them from the torment of the Hellfire.

12 Angels at the Time of Death (for disbelievers)

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 93

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ قَالَ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ وَلَمْ يُوحَ إِلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَمَنْ قَالَ سَأُنْزِلُ مِثْلَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي غَمْرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَاسِطُو أَيْدِيهِمْ أَخْرِجُوا أَنْفُسَكُمُ ۚ الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَكُنْتُمْ عَنْ ءَايَاتِهِ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

Who does more wrong than the one who fabricates lies against Allah or claims, “I have received revelations!”—although nothing was revealed to them—or the one who says, “I can reveal the like of Allah’s revelations!”? If you ‘O Prophet’ could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death while the angels are stretching out their hands ‘saying’,

“Give up your souls! Today you will be rewarded with the torment of disgrace for telling lies about Allah and for being arrogant towards His revelations!”

13 Angels Descending with Allah's Mercy on Laylat al-Qadr

Surah 97 : Al-Qadr ayat 4

تَنَزَّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ مِّنْ كُلِّ أَمْرٍ

That night the angels and the ‘holy’ spirit¹ descend, by the permission of their Lord, for every ‘decreed’ matter.

Man

C – Man

The Qur'an describes the human being as a creation with purpose, responsibility, and inner depth—capable of both error and elevation.

Notice: Understanding human nature is directly tied to understanding responsibility.

Reflection: To understand ourselves is to begin understanding why we exist.

1 - The Creation of Man

1 Human beings were nothing before their creation.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 1

هَلْ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ حِينٌ مِّنَ الدَّهْرِ لَمْ يَكُن شَيْئًا مَّذْكُورًا

Is there not a period of time when each human is nothing yet worth mentioning?

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 9

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ رَبُّكَ هُوَ عَلَى هَيْئٍ وَقَدْ خَلَقْتُكَ مِن قَبْلُ وَلَمْ تَكُ شَيْئًا

An angel replied, "So will it be! Your Lord says, 'It is easy for Me, just as I created you before, when you were nothing!'"

2 Man was created to be the vicegerent on earth.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 30

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً ۖ قَالُوا أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَن يُفْسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَاءَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ ۗ قَالَ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

'Remember' when your Lord said to the angels, "I am going to place a successive 'human' authority on earth." They asked 'Allah', "Will You place in it someone who will spread corruption there and shed blood

while we glorify Your praises and proclaim Your holiness?" Allah responded, "I know what you do not know."

Surah 38 : Sad 26

يَذَاوُدُ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاكَ خَلِيفَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ
الْهَوَىٰ فَيُضِلَّكَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَضِلُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ
شَدِيدٌ بِمَا نَسُوا يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ

"We instructed him:" "O David! We have surely made you an authority in the land, so judge between people with truth. And do not follow 'your' desires or they will lead you astray from Allah's Way. Surely those who go astray from Allah's Way will suffer a severe punishment for neglecting the Day of Reckoning."

3 The first man was created from clay, and his offspring were created from a 'humble fluid'.

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah 7 - 9

الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ وَبَدَأَ خَلْقَ الْإِنسَانِ مِن طِينٍ

Who has perfected everything He created. And He originated the creation of humankind from clay.

ثُمَّ جَعَلَ نَسْلَهُ مِن سُلَالَةٍ مِّن مَّاءٍ مَّهِينٍ

Then He made his descendants from an extract of a humble fluid

ثُمَّ سَوَّاهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِهِ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۚ قَلِيلًا
مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ

then He fashioned them and had a spirit of His Own 'creation' breathed into them. And He gave you hearing, sight, and intellect. 'Yet' you hardly give any thanks.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 26

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنسَانَ مِن صَلْصَالٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ

Indeed, We created man from sounding clay moulded from black mud.

4 Adam was the first man, and from him came his mate, and from both of them came mankind.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 98

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنشَأَكُم مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٍّ وَمُسْتَوْدَعٌ ۖ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَفْقَهُونَ

And He is the One Who originated you all from a single soul,¹ then assigned you a place to live and another to 'be laid to' rest. We have already made the signs clear for people who comprehend.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 1

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ ۖ وَالْأَرْحَامَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا

O humanity! Be mindful of your Lord Who created you from a single soul, and from it He created its mate,¹ and through both He spread countless men and women. And be mindful of Allah—in Whose Name you appeal to one another—and 'honour' family ties. Surely Allah is ever Watchful over you.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 54

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ بَشَرًا فَجَعَلَهُ نَسَبًا وَصِهْرًا ۚ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ قَدِيرًا

And He is the One Who creates human beings from a 'humble' liquid,¹ then establishes for them bonds of kinship and marriage. For your Lord is Most Capable.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 172

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِن بَنِي ءَادَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ ۖ شَهِدْنَا ۚ أَن تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا

غَقْلَيْنَ

And 'remember' when your Lord brought forth from the loins of the children of Adam their descendants and had them testify regarding themselves. 'Allah asked,' "Am I not your Lord?" They replied, "Yes, You are! We testify." 'He cautioned,' "Now you have no right to say on Judgment Day, 'We were not aware of this.'"

5 Man was created in pairs.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 189

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَحِدَةٍ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا لِيَسْكُنَ إِلَيْهَا ۖ فَلَمَّا تَغَشَّاهَا حَمَلَتْ حَمْلًا خَفِيًّا فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَثْقَلَتْ دَّعَاوَا اللَّهَ رَبَّهُمَا لَئِنْ ءَاتَيْنَا صَالِحًا لَّنُكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ

He is the One Who created you from a single soul, then from it made its spouse so he may find comfort in her. After he had been united with her, she carried a light burden that developed gradually. When it grew heavy, they prayed to Allah, their Lord, "If you grant us good offspring, we will certainly be grateful."

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 11

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أَنْثَى وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِ ۚ وَمَا يُعَمَّرُ مِنْ مُعَمَّرٍ وَلَا يُنْقَصُ مِنْ عُمُرِهِ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ ۚ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ

And 'it is' Allah 'Who' created you from dust,¹ then 'developed you' from a sperm-drop, then made you into pairs.² No female ever conceives or delivers without His knowledge. And no one's life is made long or cut short but is 'written' in a Record.³ That is certainly easy for Allah.

6 The human race originates from the womb of a woman.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 12 - 14

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ مِنْ طِينٍ

And indeed, We created humankind¹ from an extract of clay,

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاهُ نُطْفَةً فِي قَرَارٍ مَّكِينٍ

then placed each 'human' as a sperm-drop¹ in a secure place,

ثُمَّ خَلَقْنَا النُّطْفَةَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْعَلَقَةَ مُضْغَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْمُضْغَةَ عِظْمًا فَكَسَوْنَا

الْعِظْمَ لَحْمًا ثُمَّ أَنْشَأْنَاهُ خَلْقًا آخَرَ ۚ فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ

then We developed the drop into a clinging clot, then developed the clot into a lump 'of flesh', then developed the lump into bones, then clothed the bones with flesh, then We brought it into being as a new creation.¹ So Blessed is Allah, the Best of Creators.

Surah 77 : Al-Mursalat ayat 20 - 23

أَلَمْ نَخْلُقْكُمْ مِنْ مَّاءٍ مَّهِينٍ

Did We not create you from a humble fluid,

فَجَعَلْنَاهُ فِي قَرَارٍ مَّكِينٍ

placing it in a secure place

إِلَىٰ قَدَرٍ مَّعْلُومٍ

until an appointed time?

فَقَدَرْنَا فَنِعْمَ الْقَادِرُونَ

We 'perfectly' ordained 'its development'. How excellent are We in doing so!

7 Man was created in the best of statures.

Surah 95 : At-Tin ayat 4

لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ فِي أَحْسَنِ تَقْوِيمٍ

Indeed, We created humans in the best form.

Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 3

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَصَوَّرَكُمْ فَأَحْسَنَ صُورَكُمْ ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ

He created the heavens and the earth for a purpose. He shaped you 'in

the womb', perfecting your form. And to Him is the final return.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 28

نَحْنُ خَلَقْنَاهُمْ وَشَدَدْنَا أَسْرَهُمْ ۖ وَإِذَا شِئْنَا بَدَّلْنَا أَمْثَلَهُمْ تَبْدِيلًا

It is We Who created them and perfected their 'physical' form. But if We will, We can easily replace them with others.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 50

قَالَ رَبُّنَا الَّذِي أَعْطَى كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلْقَهُ ثُمَّ هَدَى

He answered, "Our Lord is the One Who has given everything its 'distinctive' form, then guided 'it'."

8 Man accepted the trust of obedience.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 72

إِنَّا عَرَضْنَا الْأَمَانَةَ عَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَحْمِلْنَهَا وَأَشْفَقْنَ مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا الْإِنْسَانُ ۖ إِنَّهُ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا

Indeed, We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but they 'all' declined to bear it, being fearful of it. But humanity assumed it, 'for' they are truly wrongful 'to themselves' and ignorant 'of the consequences'

9 The purpose of human creation: worship and test

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 56

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ

I did not create jinn and humans except to worship Me.

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 2

الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْحَيَاةَ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفُورُ

'He is the One' Who created death and life in order to test which of you is best in deeds. And He is the Almighty, All-Forgiving.

10 Man was sent down to earth for an appointed time to live

and die on earth. (Refer to Iblis as well.)

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 24 - 25

قَالَ أَهْبِطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ وَلَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَعَ إِلَى حِينٍ

Allah said, "Descend as enemies to each other.¹ You will find in the earth a residence and provision for your appointed stay."

قَالَ فِيهَا تَحْيَوْنَ وَفِيهَا تَمُوتُونَ وَمِنْهَا تُخْرَجُونَ

He added, "There you will live, there you will die, and from there you will be resurrected."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 36

فَأَزَلَّهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ عَنْهَا فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِمَّا كَانَا فِيهِ ۖ وَقُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ

لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ وَلَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَعَ إِلَى حِينٍ

But Satan deceived them—leading to their fall from the 'blissful' state they were in,¹ and We said, "Descend from the heavens 'to the earth' as enemies to each other.² You will find in the earth a residence and provision for your appointed stay."

11 Adam forgot Allah's command not to go near the forbidden tree.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 19

وَيَا آدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنْتَ وَزَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ فَكُلَا مِنْ حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَذِهِ

الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

'Allah said,' "O Adam! Live with your wife in Paradise and eat from wherever you please, but do not approach this tree, or else you will be wrongdoers."

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 115

وَلَقَدْ عَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ آدَمَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَنَسِيَ وَلَمْ نَجِدْ لَهُ عَزْمًا

And indeed, We once made a covenant with Adam, but he forgot, and 'so' We did not find determination in him.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 117 - 120

فَقُلْنَا يٰٓآدَمُ إِنَّ هَٰذَا عَدُوٌّ لَّكَ وَلِزَوْجِكَ فَلَا يُخْرِجَنَّكَ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ فَتَشْقَىٰ

So We cautioned, "O Adam! This is surely an enemy to you and to your wife. So do not let him drive you both out of Paradise, for you 'O Adam' would then suffer 'hardship'.

إِنَّ لَكَ أَلَّا تَجُوعَ فِيهَا وَلَا تَعْرَىٰ

Here it is guaranteed that you will never go hungry or unclothed,

وَأَنَّكَ لَا تَظْمَأُ فِيهَا وَلَا تَضْحَىٰ

nor will you 'ever' suffer from thirst or 'the sun's' heat."¹

فَوَسَّوَسَ إِلَيْهِ الشَّيْطَانُ قَالَ يٰٓآدَمُ هَلْ أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى شَجَرَةِ الْخُلْدِ وَمُلْكٍ لَّا يَبْلَىٰ

But Satan whispered to him, saying, "O Adam! Shall I show you the Tree of Immortality and a kingdom that does not fade away?"

2 - The Nature of Man

- 1 Man was created into various nations and languages, and the most honorable among them are the most righteous.**

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 22

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ ۚ خَلَقُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَاخْتَلَفُ الْاَلْسِنٰتِكُمْ وَالْوَلُوٰنِكُمْ ؕ اِنَّ فِىْ ذٰلِكَ لَآٰيٰتٍ لِّلْعٰلَمِيْنَ

And one of His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the diversity of your languages and colours. Surely in this are signs for those of 'sound' knowledge.

Surah 49 : Al-Hujarat ayat 13

يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اِنَّا خَلَقْنٰكُمْ مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ وَّاُنْثٰى وَجَعَلْنٰكُمْ شُعُوْبًا وَّقَبَاۗٔلَ لِتَعَارَفُوْا ؕ اِنَّ اَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ اَتْقٰىكُمْ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلِيْمٌ خَبِيْرٌ

O humanity! Indeed, We created you from a male and a female, and made you into peoples and tribes so that you may 'get to' know one another. Surely the most noble of you in the sight of Allah is the most

righteous among you. Allah is truly All-Knowing, All-Aware.

Surah 98 : Al-Bayyinah ayat 7

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمْ خَيْرُ الْبَرِيَّةِ

Indeed, those who believe and do good—they are the best of "all" beings.

2 Man is honored above other creations

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 70

وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي ءَادَمَ وَحَمَلْنَاهُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَرَزَقْنَاهُمْ مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ كَثِيرٍ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا تَفْضِيلًا

Indeed, We have dignified the children of Adam, carried them on land and sea, granted them good and lawful provisions, and privileged them far above many of Our creatures.

3 Man was given the faculties of hearing, seeing, speaking, and the ability to think.

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 23

قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنشَأَكُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۖ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ

Say, "O Prophet," "He is the One Who brought you into being and gave you hearing, sight, and intellect. "Yet" you hardly give any thanks."

Surah 90 : Al-Balad ayat 8 - 10

أَلَمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُ عَيْنَيْنِ

Have We not given them two eyes,

وَلِسَانًا وَشَفَتَيْنِ

a tongue, and two lips;

وَهَدَيْنَاهُ النَّجْدَيْنِ

and shown them the two ways "of right and wrong"?

4 Man is created weak and anxious.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 28

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُخَفِّفَ عَنْكُمْ ۖ وَخُلِقَ الْإِنْسَانُ ضَعِيفًا

And it is Allah's Will to lighten your burdens, for humankind was created weak.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 54

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ ضَعْفٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ضَعْفٍ قُوَّةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ ضَعْفًا وَشَيْبَةً ۖ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۖ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَدِيرُ

It is Allah Who created you in a state of weakness, then developed 'your' weakness into strength, then developed 'your' strength into weakness and old age.¹ He creates whatever He wills. For He is the All-Knowing, Most Capable.

Surah 70 : Al-Ma'arij ayat 19 - 21

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ خُلِقَ هَلُوعًا

Indeed, humankind was created impatient:

إِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ جَزُوعًا

distressed when touched with evil,

وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الْخَيْرُ مَنُوعًا

and withholding when touched with good—

5 Man is created impatient.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 37

خُلِقَ الْإِنْسَانُ مِنْ عَجَلٍ ۖ سَأُورِيكُمْ ءَايَاتِي فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونِ

Humankind is made of haste. I will soon show you My signs, so do not ask Me to hasten them.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 11

وَيَدْعُ الْإِنْسَانُ بِالشَّرِّ دُعَاءَهُ بِالْخَيْرِ ۖ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ عَجُولًا

And humans 'swiftly' pray for evil¹ as they pray for good. For humankind is ever hasty.

6 Man is ungrateful.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukruf ayat 15

وَجَعَلُوا لَهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ جُزْءًا ۚ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَكَفُورٌ مُبِينٌ

Still the pagans have made some of His creation out to be a part of Him.¹ Indeed, humankind is clearly ungrateful.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 66

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَحْيَاكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَكَفُورٌ

And He is the One Who gave you life, then will cause you to die, and then will bring you back to life. 'But' surely humankind is ever ungrateful.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 67

وَإِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فِي الْبَحْرِ ضَلَّ مَنْ تَدْعُونَ إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ ۖ فَلَمَّا نَجَّيْكُمْ إِلَى الْبَرِّ أَعْرَضْتُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ كَفُورًا

When you are touched with hardship at sea, you 'totally' forget all 'the gods' you 'normally' invoke, except Him. But when He delivers you 'safely' to shore, you turn away. Humankind is ever ungrateful.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 36

وَإِذَا أَدَقْنَا النَّاسَ رَحْمَةً فَرِحُوا بِهَا ۖ وَإِنْ تُصِيبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَقْنَطُونَ

If We give people a taste of mercy, they become prideful 'because' of it. But if they are afflicted with an evil for what their hands have done, they instantly fall into despair.

7 Man is unjust and ignorant.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 34

وَعَآتِلُكُمْ مِّنْ كُلِّ مَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُ ۚ وَإِن تَعُدُّوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ لَا تَحْصُوهَا ۗ إِنَّ الْإِنسَانَ لَظَلُومٌ كَفَّارٌ

And He has granted you all that you asked Him for. If you tried to count Allah's blessings, you would never be able to number them. Indeed humankind is truly unfair, "totally" ungrateful.¹

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 72

إِنَّا عَرَضْنَا الْأَمَانَةَ عَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَحْمِلْنَهَا وَأَشْفَقْنَ مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا الْإِنسَانُ ۖ إِنَّهُ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا

Indeed, We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but they "all" declined to bear it, being fearful of it. But humanity assumed it, "for" they are truly wrongful "to themselves" and ignorant "of the consequences",

8 Man is arrogant and exceed limits

Surah 87 : Al-A'la ayat 6 - 7

كَأَلَّا إِنَّ الْإِنسَانَ لِيَطْغَىٰ

Most certainly, one exceeds all bounds

أَن رَّآهُ اسْتَغْنَىٰ

once they think they are self-sufficient.

Surah 90 : Al-Balad ayat 6 - 7

يَقُولُ أَهْلَكْتُ مَالًا لُّبَدًا

boasting, "I have wasted enormous wealth!"?

أَيَحْسَبُ أَن لَّمْ يَرَهُ أَحَدٌ

Do they think that no one sees them?

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 37 - 38

وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا ۚ إِنَّكَ لَن تَحْرِقَ الْأَرْضَ وَلَن تَبْلُغَ الْجِبَالَ طُولًا

And do not walk on the earth arrogantly. Surely you can neither crack the earth nor stretch to the height of the mountains.

كُلُّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ سَيِّئُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ مَكْرُوهًا

The violation of any of these 'commandments' is detestable to your Lord.

9 Man is miserly

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 100

قُلْ لَّوْ أَنْتُمْ تَمْلِكُونَ خَزَائِنَ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّي إِذَا لَأَمْسَكْتُمْ خَشْيَةَ الْإِنْفَاقِ ۚ وَكَانَ
الْإِنْسَنُ قَتُورًا

Say 'to them, O Prophet', "Even if you were to possess the 'infinite' treasures of my Lord's mercy, then you would certainly withhold 'them', fearing they would run out—for humankind is ever stingy!"

Surah 100 : Al-Adiyat ayat 6 - 8

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِرَبِّهِ ۚ لَكَنُودٌ

Surely humankind is ungrateful to their Lord—

وَأَنَّهُ ۚ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ لَشَهِيدٌ

and they certainly attest to this—

وَأَنَّهُ ۚ لِحُبِّ الْخَيْرِ لَشَدِيدٌ

and they are truly extreme in their love of 'worldly' gains.

10 Man is quarrelsome and argumentative

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 54

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِي هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنِ لِلنَّاسِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٍ ۚ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَنُ أَكْثَرَ
شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا

We have surely set forth in this Quran every 'kind of' lesson for people, but humankind is the most argumentative of all beings.

11 Man is forgetful of his covenant

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 115

وَلَقَدْ عَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ آدَمَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَنَسِيَ وَلَمْ نَجِدْ لَهُ عَزْمًا

And indeed, We once made a covenant with Adam, but he forgot, and 'so' We did not find determination in him.

12 Man loves the fleeting worldly life

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 14

زُيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْبَنِينَ وَالْقَنَاطِيرِ الْمُقَنْطَرَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ وَالْخَيْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ وَالْأَنْعَمِ وَالْحَرْثِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ الْمَآبِ

The enjoyment of 'worldly' desires—women, children,¹ treasures of gold and silver, fine horses, cattle, and fertile land—has been made appealing to people. These are the pleasures of this worldly life, but with Allah is the finest destination.

Surah 89 : Al-Fajr ayat 17 - 20

كَلَّا ۚ بَلْ لَا تُكْرِمُونَ الْيَتِيمَ

Absolutely not! In fact, you are not 'even' gracious to the orphan,

وَلَا تَحْضُونَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمَسْكِينِ

nor do you urge one another to feed the poor.

وَتَأْكُلُونَ التَّرَاثَ أَكْلًا لَّمًّا

And you devour 'others'' inheritance greedily,

وَتُحِبُّونَ الْمَالَ حُبًّا جَمًّا

and love wealth fervently.

Surah 75 : Al-Qiyamah ayat 20 - 21

كَأَلَّا بَلْ تُحِبُّونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ

But no! In fact, you love this fleeting world,

وَتَذَرُونَ الْآخِرَةَ

and neglect the Hereafter.

13 Humans seek to prioritize worldly life and excel in its affairs, yet they often neglect the Hereafter, despite the numerous warnings that have been given to them.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 7 - 8

يَعْلَمُونَ ظَاهِرًا مِّنَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ عَنِ الْآخِرَةِ هُمْ غٰفِلُونَ

They 'only' know the worldly affairs of this life, but are 'totally' oblivious to the Hereafter.

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ ۚ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا

بِالْحَقِّ وَأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ بِلِقَآئِ رَبِّهِمْ لَكَٰفِرُونَ

Have they not reflected upon their own being? Allah only created the heavens and the earth and everything in between for a purpose and an appointed term. Yet most people are truly in denial of the meeting with their Lord!

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 27

إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ يُحِبُّونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ وَيَذَرُونَ وَرَآءَهُمْ يَوْمًا ثَقِيلًا

Surely those 'pagans' love this fleeting world, 'totally' neglecting a weighty Day ahead of them.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 44

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم أَبْوَابَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فَرِحُوا بِمَا

أُوتُوا أَخَذْنَاهُمْ بَغْتَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ مُبْلِسُونَ

When they became oblivious to warnings, We showered them with everything they desired. But just as they became prideful of what they were given, We seized them by surprise, then they instantly fell into

despair!

14 Man is in loss except those who believe and do good

Surah 103 : Al-Asr ayat 2 - 3

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَفِي خُسْرٍ

Surely humanity is in 'grave' loss,

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَتَوَّصَوْا بِالْحَقِّ وَتَوَّصَوْا بِالصَّبْرِ

except those who have faith, do good, and urge each other to the truth, and urge each other to perseverance.

15 Man calls upon Allah only in trouble

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 12

وَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ الضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنبِهِ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَائِمًا فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ
ضُرَّهُ مَرَّ كَأَن لَّمْ يَدْعُنَا إِلَىٰ ضُرِّ مَسَّهُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا
يَعْمَلُونَ

Whenever someone is touched by hardship, they cry out to Us, whether lying on their side, sitting, or standing. But when We relieve their hardship, they return to their old ways as if they had never cried to Us to remove any hardship! This is how the misdeeds of the transgressors have been made appealing to them.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 53 - 55

وَمَا بِكُمْ مِّن نِّعْمَةٍ فَمِنَ اللَّهِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فَإِلَيْهِ تَجْرَوْنَ

Whatever blessings you have are from Allah. Then whenever hardship touches you, to Him 'alone' you cry 'for help'.

ثُمَّ إِذَا كُشِفَ الضُّرُّ عَنْكُمْ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْكُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ يُشْرِكُونَ

Then as soon as He removes the hardship from you, a group of you associates 'others' with their Lord 'in worship',

لِيَكْفُرُوا بِمَا ءَاتَيْنَاهُمْ ۖ فَتَمَتَّعُوا ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ

only returning Our favours with ingratitude. So enjoy yourselves, for you will soon know.

Surah 39 : An-Nahl ayat 49

فَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ ضُرٌّ دَعَانَا ثُمَّ إِذَا خَوَّلْنَاهُ نِعْمَةً مِّنَّا قَالَ إِنَّمَا أُوتِيتُهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ ۚ بَلْ هِيَ فِتْنَةٌ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

When one is touched with hardship, they cry out to Us 'alone'. Then when We shower Our blessings upon them, they say, "I have been granted all this only because of 'my' knowledge." Not at all! It is 'no more than' a test. But most of them do not know.

16 Man grows feeble in old age

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 70

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَفَّاكُمْ ۚ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ لِكَيْ لَا يَعْلَمَ بَعْدَ عِلْمٍ شَيْئًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ قَدِيرٌ

Allah has created you, and then causes you to die. And some of you are left to reach the most feeble stage of life so that they may know nothing after having known much. Indeed, Allah is All-Knowing, Most Capable.

17 Every society has its appointed time

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 34

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجْلُهُمْ لَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً ۖ وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ

For each community there is an appointed term. When their time arrives, they can neither delay it for a moment, nor could they advance it.

18 Every man shall taste death

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 34

وَمَا جَعَلْنَا لِبَشَرٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ الْخُلْدَ ۖ أَفَإِن مِّتَّ فَهُمُ الْخَالِدُونَ

We have not granted immortality to any human before you 'O Prophet': so if you die, will they live forever?

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 185

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۖ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّقُونَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۖ فَمَنْ زُحِرَ عَنْ
النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ ۖ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَّعٌ الْغُرُورِ

Every soul will taste death. And you will only receive your full reward on the Day of Judgment. Whoever is spared from the Fire and is admitted into Paradise will "indeed" triumph, whereas the life of this world is no more than the delusion of enjoyment.

Surah 62 : Al-Jumu'ah ayat 8

قُلْ إِنَّ الْمَوْتَ الَّذِي تَفِرُّونَ مِنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ مُلَاقِيكُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ
وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

Say, "The death you are running away from will inevitably come to you. Then you will be returned to the Knower of the seen and unseen, and He will inform you of what you used to do."

3 - The Soul

The soul is a great mystery. Allah reveals that we know only a little about it. However, the Qur'an shows us glimpses of the soul's journey.

I. Opening: Creation & Mystery of the Soul

1 Limited knowledge of the soul

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 85

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ ۖ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا

They ask you "O Prophet" about the spirit. Say, "Its nature is known only to my Lord, and you "O humanity" have been given but little knowledge."

II. Unseen Stage (before earthly life)

2 Appointed as Khalifah on earth

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 30

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً ۖ قَالُوا أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَن يُفْسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَاءَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

‘Remember’ when your Lord said to the angels, “I am going to place a successive ‘human’ authority on earth.” They asked ‘Allah’, “Will You place in it someone who will spread corruption there and shed blood while we glorify Your praises and proclaim Your holiness?” Allah responded, “I know what you do not know.”¹

3 Allah breathed His spirit into man

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 29

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِي فَقَعُوا لَهُ سَاجِدِينَ

So when I have fashioned him and had a spirit of My Own ‘creation’ breathed into him, fall down in prostration to him.”

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 9

ثُمَّ سَوَّاهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِهِ ۖ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ

then He fashioned them and had a spirit of His Own ‘creation’ breathed into them. And He gave you hearing, sight, and intellect. ‘Yet’ you hardly give any thanks.

4 The testimony of Lordship

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 172

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِن بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ ۖ شَهِدْنَا ۚ أَن تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا غَافِلِينَ

And ‘remember’ when your Lord brought forth from the loins of the children of Adam their descendants and had them testify regarding

themselves. 'Allah asked,' "Am I not your Lord?" They replied, "Yes, You are! We testify." 'He cautioned,' "Now you have no right to say on Judgment Day, 'We were not aware of this.'"

5 The Trust (al-amanah) humanity accepted

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 72

إِنَّا عَرَضْنَا الْأَمَانَةَ عَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَحْمِلْنَهَا وَأَشْفَقْنَ مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا الْإِنْسَانُ ۖ إِنَّهُ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا

Indeed, We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but they 'all' declined to bear it, being fearful of it. But humanity assumed it, 'for' they are truly wrongful 'to themselves' and ignorant 'of the consequences',

6 Reminder of the covenant

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 60 - 61

أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ إِلَيْكُمْ يَبْنَىءَ آدَمَ أَنْ لَا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ ۖ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

Did I not command you, O Children of Adam, not to follow Satan, for he is truly your sworn enemy,

وَأَنْ أَعْبُدُونِي ۚ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

but to worship Me 'alone'? This is the Straight Path.

III. Seen Stage (earthly life)

7 Created and tested with guidance

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 2 - 3

إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ أَمْشَاجٍ نَبْتَلِيهِ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا

'For' indeed, We 'alone' created humans from a drop of mixed fluids,¹ 'in order' to test them, so We made them hear and see.

إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرًا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا

We already showed them the Way, whether they 'choose to' be grateful or ungrateful.

8 Purpose – to worship Allah

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 56

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ

I did not create jinn and humans except to worship Me.

9 Life and death devoted entirely to Allah

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 162

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

Say, "Surely my prayer, my sacrifice, my life, and my death are all for Allah—Lord of all worlds.

10 Shown the two way of right and wrong

Surah 90 : Al-Balad ayat 10

وَهَدَيْنَاهُ النَّجْدَيْنِ

and shown them the two ways 'of right and wrong'?

11 Created in best form, but can fall to lowest

Surah 95 : At-Tin ayat 4 - 6

لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ فِي أَحْسَنِ تَقْوِيمٍ

Indeed, We created humans in the best form.

ثُمَّ رَدَدْنَاهُ أَسْفَلَ سَافِلِينَ

But We will reduce them to the lowest of the low 'in Hell',

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ

except those who believe and do good—they will have a never-ending reward.

IV. Return Stage (after death and the Hereafter)

12 Allah takes the soul at death and during sleep

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 42

اللَّهُ يَتَوَفَّى الْأَنفُسَ حِينَ مَوْتِهَا وَالَّتِي لَمْ تَمُتْ فِي مَنَامِهَا ۖ فَيُمْسِكُ الَّتِي قَضَىٰ عَلَيْهَا الْمَوْتَ وَيُرْسِلُ الْأُخْرَىٰ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ

‘It is’ Allah ‘Who’ calls back the souls ‘of people’ upon their death as well as ‘the souls’ of the living during their sleep. Then He keeps those for whom He has ordained death, and releases the others until ‘their’ appointed time. Surely in this are signs for people who reflect.

13 The Angel of Death is appointed

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 11

قُلْ يَتَوَفَّنَا مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي وُكِّلَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١﴾

Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “Your soul will be taken by the Angel of Death, who is in charge of you. Then to your Lord you will ‘all’ be returned.”

14 The plea of the soul, but barzakh remains

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 99 - 100

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ رَبِّ ارْجِعُونِ

When death approaches any of them, they cry, “My Lord! Let me go back,

لَعَلِّي أَعْمَلُ صَالِحًا فِيمَا تَرَكْتُ ۚ كَلَّا ۚ إِنَّهَا كَلِمَةٌ هُوَ قَائِلُهَا ۖ وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ بَرْزَخٌ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ

so I may do good in what I left behind.” Never! It is only a ‘useless’ appeal they make. And there is a barrier behind them until the Day they are resurrected.¹

15 Every soul will taste death

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 185

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۖ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّقُونَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۖ فَمَنْ زُحِرَ عَنْ
النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ ۖ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَّعٌ الْغُرُورِ

Every soul will taste death. And you will only receive your full reward on the Day of Judgment. Whoever is spared from the Fire and is admitted into Paradise will 'indeed' triumph, whereas the life of this world is no more than the delusion of enjoyment.

16 The righteous soul returns in peace

Surah 89 : Al-Fajr ayat 27 - 30

يَأْتِيهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ

'Allah will say to the righteous,' "O tranquil soul!

أَرْجِعِي إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً

Return to your Lord, well pleased 'with Him' and well pleasing 'to Him'.

فَادْخُلِي فِي عِبَادِي

So join My servants,

وَادْخُلِي جَنَّتِي

and enter My Paradise."

17 The wicked soul is taken in agony and humiliation

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 50

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذْ يَتَوَفَّى الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۖ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ وَذُوقُوا
عَذَابَ الْحَرِيقِ

If only you could see when the angels take the souls of the disbelievers, beating their faces and backs, 'saying,' "Taste the torment of burning!

The Jinn Race

D - The Jinn Race

The Qur'an reveals the jinn as another creation of Allah, living in an unseen realm with the same purpose of submission and accountability.

Notice: Accountability is not limited to humans—it is a universal reality.

Reflection: We are not alone in responsibility; all creation stands before the same truth.

1 The Jinn were also created to worship Allah.

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 56

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ

I did not create jinn and humans except to worship Me.

2 The Jinn race was created from fire and was created before mankind.

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 15

وَخَلَقَ الْجَانَّ مِنْ مَّارِجٍ مِنْ نَّارٍ

and created jinn from a 'smokeless' flame of fire.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 27

وَالْجَانَّ خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ مِنْ نَارِ السَّمُومِ

As for the jinn, We created them earlier from smokeless fire.

3 Iblis was one of the jinn and disobeyed Allah.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 50

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ كَانَ مِنَ الْجِنِّ فَفَسَقَ عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِ ۖ أَفَتَتَّخِذُونَهُ وَذُرِّيَّتَهُ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِي وَهُمْ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ بِئْسَ لِلظَّالِمِينَ بَدَلًا

And 'remember' when We said to the angels, "Prostrate before Adam," so they all did—but not Iblîs,¹ who was one of the jinn, but he rebelled against the command of his Lord. Would you then take him and his descendants as patrons instead of Me, although they are your enemy? What an evil alternative for the wrongdoers 'to choose'!

4 They have no knowledge of the unseen.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 14

فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَوْتَ مَا دَلَّهُمْ عَلَى مَوْتِهِ إِلَّا دَابَّةُ الْأَرْضِ تَأْكُلُ
مِنْ سَاتِهِ ۖ فَلَمَّا خَرَ تَبَيَّنَتِ الْجِنَّ أَنْ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ الْغَيْبَ مَا لَبِثُوا فِي
الْعَذَابِ الْمُهِينِ

When We decreed Solomon's death, nothing indicated to the 'subjected' jinn that he was dead except the termites eating away his staff.¹ So when he collapsed, the jinn realized that if they had 'really' known the unseen, they would not have remained in 'such' humiliating servitude.

5 The Jinn race seeks to steal the secrets of heaven.

Surah 72 : Al-Jinn ayat 8 - 9

وَأَنَّا لَمَسْنَا السَّمَاءَ فَوَجَدْنَاهَا مُلِئَتْ حَرَسًا شَدِيدًا وَشُهُبًا

'Earlier' we tried to reach heaven 'for news', only to find it filled with stern guards and shooting stars.

وَأَنَّا كُنَّا نَقْعُدُ مِنْهَا مَقْعِدَ لِلسَّمْعِ ۖ فَمَنْ يَسْتَمِعِ الْآنَ يَجِدْ لَهُ شِهَابًا رَصَدًا

We used to take up positions there for eavesdropping, but whoever dares eavesdrop now will find a flare lying in wait for them.

6 The Jinn race cannot pass beyond the regions of heaven.

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 33 - 35

يَمْعَشَرِ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ إِنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ تَنْفُذُوا مِنْ أَقْطَارِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
فَأَنْفُذُوا ۚ لَا تَنْفُذُونَ إِلَّا بِسُلْطَنِ

O assembly of jinn and humans! If you can penetrate beyond the

realms of the heavens and the earth, then do so. 'But' you cannot do that without 'Our' authority.

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالٍ رَّبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ

Then which of your Lord's favours will you both deny?

يُرْسَلُ عَلَيْكُمَا شَوَاظٌ مِّن نَّارٍ وَنَحَاسٌ فَلَا تَنْتَصِرَانِ

Flames of fire and 'molten' copper will be sent against you, and you will not be able to defend one another.

7 The Jinn race cannot perform miracles.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 210 - 212

وَمَا تَنْزَّلَتْ بِهِ الشَّيَاطِينُ

It was not the devils who brought this 'Quran' down:

وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُمْ وَمَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ

it is not for them 'to do so', nor can they,

إِنَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّمْعِ لَمْعَزُولُونَ

for they are strictly barred from 'even' overhearing 'it'.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 88

قُلْ لِّئِنْ أَجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَىٰ أَن يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ هَٰذَا الْقُرْءَانِ لَا يَأْتُونَ
بِمِثْلِهِ ۚ وَلَوْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيرًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "If 'all' humans and jinn were to come together to produce the equivalent of this Quran, they could not produce its equal, no matter how they supported each other."

8 The Jinn served Prophet Sulaiman.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 12 - 13

وَلِسُلَيْمَانَ الرِّيحَ غُدُوُّهَا شَهْرٌ وَرَوَاحُهَا شَهْرٌ ۚ وَأَسْلَمْنَا لَهُ ۖ عَيْنَ الْقِطْرِ ۚ وَمِنَ
الْجِنِّ مَن يَعْمَلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِ ۚ وَمَن يَزِغْ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ أَمْرِنَا نُذِقْهُ مِن

عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ

And to Solomon 'We subjected' the wind: its morning stride was a month's journey and so was its evening stride. And We caused a stream of molten copper to flow for him, and 'We subjected' some of the jinn to work under him by his Lord's Will. And whoever of them deviated from Our command, We made them taste the torment of the blaze.

يَعْمَلُونَ لَهُ مَا يَشَاءُ مِنْ مَّحْرِبٍ وَتَمَثِيلٍ وَجِفَانٍ كَالْجَوَابِ وَقُدُورٍ رَاسِيَتٍ ۚ
أَعْمَلُوا ءَالَ دَاوُدَ شُكْرًا ۚ وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِيَ الشَّكُورُ

They made for him whatever he desired of sanctuaries, statues,¹ basins as large as reservoirs, and cooking pots fixed 'into the ground'. 'We ordered:' "Work gratefully, O family of David!" 'Only' a few of My servants are 'truly' grateful.

9 The Jinn race leads mankind astray.

Surah 72 : Al-Jinn ayat 6

وَأَنَّهُ كَانَ رِجَالٌ مِّنَ الْإِنسِ يَعُوذُونَ بِرِجَالٍ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ فَزَادُوهُمْ رَهَقًا

And some men used to seek refuge with some jinn—so they increased each other in wickedness.

10 Humans cannot see the Jinn race.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 27

يَبْنَىٰ ءَادَمَ لَا يَفْتِنَنَّكُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ كَمَا أَخْرَجَ أَبَوَيْكُم مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ يَنْزِعُ عَنْهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا لِيُرِيَهُمَا سَوْءَتِهِمَا ۖ إِنَّهُ يَرَئِكُمْ هُوَ وَقَبِيلُهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا تَرَوْنَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا الشَّيَاطِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

O children of Adam! Do not let Satan deceive you as he tempted your parents out of Paradise and caused their cover to be removed in order to expose their nakedness. Surely he and his soldiers watch you from where you cannot see them. We have made the devils allies of those who disbelieve.

11 Reminders have also been sent to the Jinn race.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 130

يَمْعَشَرُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَاتِي
وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا ۖ قَالُوا شَٰهِدْنَا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِنَا ۖ وَغَرَّتْهُمْ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا
وَشَٰهَدُوا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ

‘Allah will ask,’ “O assembly of jinn and humans! Did messengers not come from among you, proclaiming My revelations and warning you of the coming of this Day of yours?” They will say, “We confess against ourselves!” For they have been deluded by ‘their’ worldly life. And they will testify against themselves that they were disbelievers.

12 The Jinn have also heard the Quran, and they warned their people.

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 29 - 31

وَإِذْ صَرَفْنَا إِلَيْكَ نَفَرًا مِّنَ الْجِنَّ يَاسْتَمِعُونَ الْقُرْءَانَ فَلَمَّا حَضَرُوهُ قَالُوا أَنصِتُوا
فَلَمَّا قُضِيَ وَلَّوْا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِمْ مُّنْذِرِينَ

‘Remember, O Prophet,’ when We sent a group of jinn your way to listen to the Quran. Then, upon hearing it, they said ‘to one another’, “Listen quietly!” Then when it was over, they returned to their fellow jinn as warners.

قَالُوا يَقَوْمَنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا كِتَابًا أُنزِلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مُوسَىٰ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ
يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ وَإِلَى طَرِيقٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ

They declared, “O our fellow jinn! We have truly heard a scripture revealed after Moses, confirming what came before it. It guides to the truth and the Straight Way.

يَقَوْمَنَا أَجِيبُوا دَاعِيَ اللَّهِ وَءَامِنُوا بِهِ ۖ يَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ مِّن ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُجِرْكُم مِّنْ
عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ

O our fellow jinn! Respond to the caller of Allah and believe in him, He will forgive your sins and protect you from a painful punishment.

13 Some of the Jinn race are believers.

Surah 72 : Al-Jinn ayat 1 - 4

قُلْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ اسْتَمَعَ نَفَرٌ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ فَقَالُوا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا قُرْءَانًا عَجَبًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "It has been revealed to me that a group of jinn listened 'to the Quran,' and said 'to their fellow jinn': 'Indeed, we have heard a wondrous recitation.

يَهْدِي إِلَى الرُّشْدِ فَآمَنَّا بِهِ ۖ وَلَنُشْرِكَ بِرَبِّنَا أَحَدًا

It leads to Right Guidance so we believed in it, and we will never associate anyone with our Lord 'in worship'.

وَأَنَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا

'Now, we believe that' our Lord—Exalted is His Majesty—has neither taken a mate nor offspring,

وَأَنَّهُ كَانَ يَفُولُ سَفِيهًا عَلَى اللَّهِ شَطَطًا

and that the foolish of us used to utter 'outrageous' falsehoods about Allah.¹

Surah 72 : Al-Jinn ayat 11

وَأَنَا مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ وَمِنَّا دُونَ ذَلِكَ ۖ كُنَّا طَرَائِقَ قِدَدًا

Among us are those who are righteous and those who are less so. We have been of different factions.

14 The believers among the Jinn will enter paradise.

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 46 - 47

وَلِمَن خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ ۖ جَنَّتَانِ

And whoever is in awe of standing before their Lord will have two Gardens.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ

Then which of your Lord's favours will you both deny?

15 The Jinn race will also die.

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 26 - 27

كُلُّ مَن عَلَيْهَا فَاَنٍ

Every being on earth is bound to perish.

وَيَبْقَىٰ وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Only your Lord Himself,¹ full of Majesty and Honour, will remain 'forever'.

16 Ifrit is from the Jinn race.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 39

قَالَ عِفْرِيتٌ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ أَنَا ءَاتِيكَ بِهِ ؕ قَبْلَ أَن تَقُومَ مِّن مَّقَامِكَ ؕ وَإِنِّي عَلَيْهِ لَقَوِيٌّ أَمِينٌ

One mighty jinn responded, "I can bring it to you before you rise from this council of yours. And I am quite strong and trustworthy for this 'task'."

The Quran

E - The Quran

The Qur'an presents itself as divine revelation—guidance, warning, and clarity for humanity across all aspects of life.

Notice: The Qur'an addresses both the mind and the heart, guiding belief and action together.

Reflection: The more one engages with the Qur'an, the more its coherence begins to unfold.

1 - The Divine Scriptures

1 Believe in the books Allah.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 136

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ءَامِنُوا بِاللّٰهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ؕ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ ؕ
وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي أَنزَلَ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ ؕ وَكُتُبِهِ ؕ وَرُسُلِهِ ؕ
وَالْيَوْمِ ءَآخِرٍ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا

O believers! Have faith in Allah, His Messenger, the Book He has revealed to His Messenger, and the Scriptures He revealed before. Indeed, whoever denies Allah, His angels, His Books, His messengers, and the Last Day has clearly gone far astray.

2 Before the Quran, there were other books.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 3

نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَأَنزَلَ التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنجِيلَ

He has revealed to you "O Prophet" the Book in truth, confirming what came before it, as He revealed the Torah and the Gospel

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 163

إِنَّا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ كَمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ مِن بَعْدِهِ ؕ وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَعِيسَى وَأَيُّوبَ وَيُونُسَ وَهَارُونَ
وَسُلَيْمَانَ ؕ وَءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ زَبُورًا

Indeed, We have sent revelation to you 'O Prophet' as We sent revelation to Noah and the prophets after him. We also sent revelation to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and his descendants, 'as well as' Jesus, Job, Jonah, Aaron, and Solomon. And to David We gave the Psalms.

Surah 87 : Al-A'la ayat 18 - 19

إِنَّ هَذَا لَفِي الصُّحُفِ الْأُولَى

This is certainly 'mentioned' in the earlier Scriptures—

صُحُفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَى

the Scriptures of Abraham and Moses.

3 The Quran was revealed to Prophet Muhammad through Angel Gabriel in the Arabic language.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 192 - 195

وَإِنَّهُ لَتَنْزِيلُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

This is certainly a revelation from the Lord of all worlds,

نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ

which the trustworthy spirit 'Gabriel' brought down

عَلَى قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ

into your heart 'O Prophet'—so that you may be one of the warners—

بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِيٍّ مُبِينٍ

in a clear Arabic tongue.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 1

الرَّ ؕ كَتَبَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ لِتُخْرِجَ النَّاسَ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ

إِلَى صِرَاطِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ

Alif-Lām-Ra. 'This is' a Book which We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' so that you may lead people out of darkness and into light, by the Will of their Lord, to the Path of the Almighty, the Praiseworthy—

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 92

وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ مُصَدِّقُ الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلِتُنْذِرَ أُمَّ الْقُرَى وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا ۚ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۖ وَهُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ

This is a blessed Book which We have revealed—confirming what came before it—so you may warn the Mother of Cities¹ and everyone around it. Those who believe in the Hereafter 'truly' believe in it and guard their prayers.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 3

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

Certainly, We have made it a Quran in Arabic so perhaps you will understand.

4 The Quran contains messages similar to those revealed before Prophet Muhammad.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 43

مَا يُقَالُ لَكَ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ قِيلَ لِلرُّسُلِ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو مَغْفِرَةٍ وَذُو عِقَابٍ أَلِيمٍ

'O Prophet!' Nothing is said to you 'by the deniers' except what was already said to the messengers before you. Surely your Lord is 'the Lord' of forgiveness and painful punishment.

5 The disbelievers accused Prophet Muhammad of fabricating the Quran. However, historical facts show that he was ummi (unable to read or write), making it impossible for him to create a book as complex as the Quran.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 4 - 6

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنَّ هَذَا إِلَّا إِفْكٌ افْتَرَاهُ وَأَعَانَهُ عَلَيْهِ قَوْمٌ ءَاخِرُونَ فَقَدْ جَاءُوا ظُلْمًا وَزُورًا

The disbelievers say, "This 'Quran' is nothing but a fabrication which he¹ made up with the help of others." Their claim is totally unjustified and untrue!

وَقَالُوا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ أَكُتِّبَتْهَا فَهِيَ تُمْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا

And they say, "These revelations are only ancient fables which he has had written down, and they are rehearsed to him morning and evening."

قُلْ أَنْزَلَهُ الَّذِي يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "This 'Quran' has been revealed by the One Who knows the secrets of the heavens and the earth. Surely He is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 48

وَمَا كُنْتَ تَتْلُوا مِنْ قَبْلِهِ مِنْ كِتَابٍ وَلَا تَخُطُّهُ بِيَمِينِكَ إِذَا لَأَزْتَابِ الْمُبْطِلُونَ

You 'O Prophet' could not read any writing 'even' before this 'revelation', nor could you write at all. Otherwise, the people of falsehood would have been suspicious.

2 - The Holy Quran

1 The Quran was revealed by Allah, who knows all the secrets of the universe.

Surah 6 : Al-Furqan ayat 6

قُلْ أَنْزَلَهُ الَّذِي يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "This 'Quran' has been revealed by the One Who knows the secrets of the heavens and the earth. Surely He is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful."¹

2 It is a noble book, free from doubt, a guide for humanity, preserved, and containing just commandments.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 1

الر ۚ كَتَبَ أَحْكَمَتْ ءَايَاتُهُ ثُمَّ فُصِّلَتْ مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ خَبِيرٍ

Alif-Lãm-Ra. 'This is' a Book whose verses are well perfected and then fully explained. 'It is' from the One 'Who is' All-Wise, All-Aware.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 2

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبُ لَا رَيْبَ ۚ فِيهِ ۚ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ

This is the Book! There is no doubt about it¹—a guide for those mindful 'of Allah',²

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 77 - 78

إِنَّهُ ۚ لَقُرْءَانٌ كَرِيمٌ

that this is truly a noble Quran,

فِي كِتَٰبٍ مَّكْنُونٍ

in a well-preserved Record,¹

Surah 98 : Al-Bayyinah ayat 3

فِيهَا كُتِبَ قِيمَةٌ

containing upright commandments.

Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 1

ق ۚ وَٱلْقُرْءَانِ ٱلْمَجِيدِ

Qāf. By the glorious Quran!

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 23

ٱللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحْسَنَ ٱلْحَدِيثِ كِتَٰبًا مُّتَشَابِهًا مَّثَانِيَ تَقْشَعِرُّ مِنْهُ جُلُودُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ جُلُودُهُمْ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُدًى ٱللَّهُ يَهْدِي

بِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ

‘It is’ Allah ‘Who’ has sent down the best message—a Book of perfect consistency and repeated lessons—which causes the skin ‘and hearts’ of those who fear their Lord to tremble, then their skin and hearts soften at the mention of ‘the mercy of’ Allah. That is the guidance of Allah, through which He guides whoever He wills. But whoever Allah leaves to stray will be left with no guide.

3 The Quran was sent down on a blessed night.

Surah 44 : Ad-Dukhan ayat 2 - 3

وَالْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ

By the clear Book!

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُبَارَكَةٍ ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا مُنْذِرِينَ

Indeed, We sent it down on a blessed night,¹ for We always warn ‘against evil’.

4 It cannot be denied that the Quran is the truth from Allah, and it confirms the previous books.

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 2 - 3

تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

The revelation of this Book is—beyond doubt—from the Lord of all worlds.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ ۚ بَلْ هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ لِتُنْذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أَتَتْهُمْ مِنْ نَذِيرٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ

Or do they say, “He has fabricated it!”? No! It is the truth from your Lord in order for you to warn a people to whom no warner has come before you, so they may be ‘rightly’ guided.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 31

وَالَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ هُوَ الْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِعِبَادِهِ لَخَبِيرٌ بَصِيرٌ

The Book We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' is the truth, confirming what came before it.¹ Surely Allah is All-Aware, All-Seeing of His servants.

5 The Quran was revealed in stages.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' Ayat 106

وَقُرْءَانًا فَرَقْنَاهُ لِتَقْرَأَهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ عَلَى مُكْتٍ وَنَزَّلْنَاهُ تَنْزِيلًا

'It is' a Quran We have revealed in stages so that you may recite it to people at a deliberate pace. And We have sent it down in successive revelations.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan Ayat 32

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ الْقُرْءَانُ جُمْلَةً وَاحِدَةً ۚ كَذَلِكَ لِنُثَبِّتَ بِهِ ۚ
فُؤَادَكَ ۚ وَرَتَّلْنَاهُ تَرْتِيلًا

The disbelievers say, "If only the Quran had been sent down to him all at once!" 'We have sent it' as such 'in stages' so We may reassure your heart with it. And We have revealed it at a deliberate pace.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan Ayat 23

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْءَانَ تَنْزِيلًا

Indeed, it is We Who have revealed the Quran to you 'O Prophet' in stages.

6 The Quran is a clear and easy book to understand.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 1

طس ۚ تِلْكَ ءَايَاتُ الْقُرْءَانِ وَكِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

Ṭâ-Sīn. These are the verses of the Quran; the clear Book.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 2

تِلْكَ ءَايَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ

These are the verses of the clear Book.

Surah 44 : Ad-Dukhan ayat 58

فَإِنَّمَا يَسَّرْنَاهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ

Indeed, We have made this 'Quran' easy in your own language 'O Prophet' so perhaps they will be mindful.

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 17

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ

And We have certainly made the Quran easy to remember. So is there anyone who will be mindful?

7 There are no contradictions or flaws in the Quran.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 1

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ الْكِتَابَ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ عِوَجًا

All praise is for Allah Who has revealed the Book to His servant,¹ allowing no crookedness in it,

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 82

أَفَلَا يَتَذَكَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ ۚ وَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ لَوَجَدُوا فِيهِ اخْتِلَافًا كَثِيرًا

Do they not then reflect on the Quran? Had it been from anyone other than Allah, they would have certainly found in it many inconsistencies.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 115

وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَعَدْلًا ۚ لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَاتِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

The Word of your Lord has been perfected in truth and justice. None can change His Words. And He is the All-Hearing, All- Knowing.

8 The Quran is preserved from distortion.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 9

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ

It is certainly We Who have revealed the Reminder, and it is certainly We Who will preserve it.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 27

وَأَنذِرْ مَا أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مِن كِتَابِ رَبِّكَ ۚ لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَاتِهِ ۚ وَلَن تَجِدَ مِن دُونِهِ
مُلْتَحَدًا

Recite what has been revealed to you from the Book of your Lord. None can change His Words, nor can you find any refuge besides Him.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 41 - 42

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالذِّكْرِ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّهُ لَكِتَابٌ عَزِيزٌ

Indeed, those who deny the Reminder¹ after it has come to them "are doomed", for it is truly a mighty Book.

لَّا يَأْتِيهِ الْبُطْلُ مِن بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا مِن خَلْفِهِ ۚ تَنزِيلٌ مِّنْ حَكِيمٍ حَمِيدٍ

It cannot be proven false from any angle. "It is" a revelation from the "One Who is" All-Wise, Praiseworthy.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 88

بَلْ هُوَ ءَايَاتُ بَيِّنَاتٍ فِي صُدُورِ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ ۚ وَمَا يَجْحَدُ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَّا
الظَّالِمُونَ

But this "Quran" is "a set of" clear revelations "preserved" in the hearts of those gifted with knowledge. And none denies Our revelations except the "stubborn" wrongdoers.

9 Allah challenges mankind and the Jinn race to produce a book like the Quran.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 88

قُلْ لِّئِنِ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَىٰ أَن يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ هَٰذَا الْقُرْءَانِ لَا يَأْتُونَ
بِمِثْلِهِ ۚ وَلَوْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيرًا

Say, "O Prophet," "If "all" humans and jinn were to come together to produce the equivalent of this Quran, they could not produce its equal,

no matter how they supported each other.”

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 13

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ ۚ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِعَشْرِ سُوْرٍ مِّثْلِهِ ۚ مُفْتَرِيَتْ وَأَدْعُوا مَنْ أَسْتَطَعْتُمْ
مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

Or do they say, “He¹ has fabricated this ‘Quran’!”? Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “Produce ten fabricated sūrahs like it and seek help from whoever you can—other than Allah—if what you say is true!”

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 23

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا بِسُوْرَةٍ مِّثْلِهِ ۚ وَادْعُوا
شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

And if you are in doubt about what We have revealed to Our servant,¹ then produce a sūrah like it and call your helpers other than Allah, if what you say is true.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 38

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ ۚ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِسُوْرَةٍ مِّثْلِهِ ۚ وَادْعُوا مَنْ أَسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

Or do they claim, “He¹ made it up!”? Tell them ‘O Prophet’, “Produce one sūrah like it then, and seek help from whoever you can—other than Allah—if what you say is true!”

10 Some verses in the Quran are clear, while others are ambiguous, as a test for mankind.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 7

هُوَ الَّذِي أَنزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْهُ ءَايَاتٌ مُحْكَمَاتٌ هُنَّ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ وَأُخَرُ
مُتَشَبِهَاتٌ ۚ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ زَيْغٌ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَبَهَ مِنْهُ ابْتِغَاءَ الْفِتْنَةِ
وَابْتِغَاءَ تَأْوِيلِهِ ۚ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ تَأْوِيلَهُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۗ وَالرَّسُخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ يَقُولُونَ

ءَامَنَّا بِهِ ؕ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِندِ رَبِّنَا ۚ وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ

He is the One Who has revealed to you 'O Prophet' the Book, of which some verses are precise—they are the foundation of the Book—while others are elusive.¹ Those with deviant hearts follow the elusive verses seeking 'to spread' doubt through their 'false' interpretations—but none grasps their 'full' meaning except Allah. As for those well-grounded in knowledge, they say, "We believe in this 'Quran'—it is all from our Lord." But none will be mindful 'of this' except people of reason.

11 The Quran is timeless and remains relevant until the end of time. It contains no contradictory facts about the universe or the world we live in, even up to the present day.

The orbiting of planets : Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 33

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۚ كُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ

And He is the One Who created the day and the night, the sun and the moon—each travelling in an orbit.

**The expansion of the universe : Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat
ayat 47**

وَالسَّمَاءَ بَنَيْنَاهَا بِأَيْدٍ وَإِنَّا لَمُوسِعُونَ

We built the universe with 'great' might, and We are certainly expanding 'it'.

**The destruction of the universe : Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya
ayat 104**

يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجِلِ لِلْكِتَابِ ۚ كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ ۚ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ

On that Day We will roll up the heavens like a scroll of writings. Just as We produced the first creation, 'so' shall We reproduce it. That is a promise binding on Us. We truly uphold 'Our promises'!

The human embryo : Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 14

ثُمَّ خَلَقْنَا النُّطْفَةَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْعَلَقَةَ مُضْغَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْمُضْغَةَ عِظْمًا فَكَسَوْنَا
الْعِظْمَ لَحْمًا ثُمَّ أَنْشَأْنَاهُ خَلْقًا ءَاخَرَ ۖ فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ

then We developed the drop into a clinging clot, then developed the clot into a lump 'of flesh', then developed the lump into bones, then clothed the bones with flesh, then We brought it into being as a new creation.¹ So Blessed is Allah, the Best of Creators.

12 The Quran accurately foretold future events.

The preservation of the Quran until today : Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 9

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ

It is certainly We Who have revealed the Reminder, and it is certainly We Who will preserve it.

The story of Abu Lahab dying as unbeliever : Surah 111 : Al-Masad ayat 1 - 3

تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ

May the hands of Abu Lahab perish, and he 'himself' perish!

مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُ ۖ وَمَا كَسَبَ

Neither his wealth nor 'worldly' gains will benefit him.

سَيَصْلَىٰ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ

He will burn in a flaming Fire,

The prediction of the Roman victory over Persia : Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 2 - 4

غُلِبَتِ الرُّومُ

The Romans have been defeated

فِي أَدْنَى الْأَرْضِ وَهُمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ غَلِبِهِمْ سَيَغْلِبُونَ

in a nearby land.¹ Yet following their defeat, they will triumph

فِي بَضْعِ سِنِينَ ۖ لِلَّهِ الْأَمْرُ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمِنْ بَعْدُ ۚ وَيَوْمَئِذٍ يَفْرَحُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

within three to nine years.¹ The 'whole' matter rests with Allah before and after 'victory'. And on that day the believers will rejoice

13 There are proper manners to observe when reading and listening to the Quran.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 98

فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

When you recite the Quran, seek refuge with Allah from Satan, the accursed.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 204 - 205

وَإِذَا قُرِئَ الْقُرْآنُ فَاسْتَمِعُوا لَهُ وَأَنْصِتُوا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

When the Quran is recited, listen to it attentively and be silent, so you may be shown mercy.

وَاذْكُرْ رَبَّكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ تَضَرُّعًا وَخِيفَةً وَدُونَ الْجَهْرِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ بِالْغُدُوِّ
وَالْآصَالِ وَلَا تَكُنْ مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ

Remember your Lord inwardly with humility and reverence and in a moderate tone of voice, both morning and evening. And do not be one of the heedless.

14 The Quran should be read and studied; it is a book of guidance, mercy, good news, and an explanation of all things.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 121

الَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَتْلُونَهُ حَقَّ تِلَاوَتِهِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ

بِهِ ۚ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

Those We have given the Book follow it as it should be followed. It is they who 'truly' believe in it. As for those who reject it, it is they who are the losers.

Surah 16 : Al-Nahl ayat 89

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ ۖ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ شَهِيدًا عَلَىٰ هَؤُلَاءِ ۚ وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ تِبْيَانًا لِّكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً وَبُشْرَىٰ
لِّلْمُسْلِمِينَ

‘Consider, O Prophet,’ the Day We will call against every faith-community a witness of their own. And We will call you to be a witness against these ‘people of yours’. We have revealed to you the Book as an explanation of all things, a guide, a mercy, and good news for those who ‘fully’ submit.

15 The Quran has several names.

Al-Furqan : Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 1

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلَىٰ عَبْدِهِ ۚ لِيَكُونَ لِلْعَالَمِينَ نَذِيرًا

Blessed is the One Who sent down the Decisive Authority¹ to His servant,² so that he may be a warner to the whole world.

Al-Kitab : Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 2

تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ مِنَ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

The revelation of this Book is—beyond doubt—from the Lord of all worlds.

An-Nur : Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 174

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بُرْهَانٌ مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ نُورًا مُّبِينًا

O humanity! There has come to you conclusive evidence from your Lord. And We have sent down to you a brilliant light.

Ar-Ruh : Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 52

وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ رُوحًا مِّنْ أَمْرِنَا ۚ مَا كُنْتَ تَدْرِي مَا الْكِتَابُ وَلَا الْإِيمَانُ وَلَكِنْ جَعَلْنَاهُ نُورًا نَّهْدِي بِهِ ۚ مَنْ نَّشَاءُ ۚ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ۚ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَهْدَىٰ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ

مُسْتَقِيمٌ

And so We have sent to you 'O Prophet' a revelation by Our command. You did not know of 'this' Book and faith 'before'. But We have made it a light, by which We guide whoever We will of Our servants. And you are truly leading 'all' to the Straight Path—

Al-Bayan : Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 138

هَذَا بَيَانٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ

This¹ is an insight to humanity—a guide and a lesson to the God-fearing.

Al-Zikr : Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 9

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ

It is certainly We Who have revealed the Reminder, and it is certainly We Who will preserve it.

16 Allah will demonstrate the truth of the Quran through the creation of the universe and within human beings themselves.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 53

سَنُرِيهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا فِي الْفَاقِ وَفِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ ۖ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ بِرَبِّكَ أَنَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ

We will show them Our signs in the universe and within themselves until it becomes clear to them that this 'Quran' is the truth. Is it not enough that your Lord is a Witness over all things?

17 Do not be among those who doubt.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 106

إِنَّ فِي هَٰذَا لَبَلَاغًا لِّقَوْمٍ عَابِدِينَ

Surely this 'Quran' is sufficient 'as a reminder' for those devoted to worship.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 147

الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ

‘This is’ the truth from your Lord, so do not ever be one of those who doubt.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 94 - 95

فَإِنْ كُنْتَ فِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ فَسْأَلِ الَّذِينَ يَقْرَءُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۚ

لَقَدْ جَاءَكَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ

If you ‘O Prophet’ are in doubt about ‘these stories’ that We have revealed to you, then ask those who read the Scripture before you. The truth has certainly come to you from your Lord, so do not be one of those who doubt,

وَلَا تَكُونَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ الْخَسِرِينَ

and do not be one of those who deny Allah’s signs or you will be one of the losers.¹

3 - The Quran: A Source of Guidance and Warnings

1 If the Quran is a guide for all mankind, why is it in Arabic?

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 44

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْءَانًا أَعْجَمِيًّا لَقَالُوا لَوْلَا فُصِّلَتْ آيَاتُهُ ۖ أَأَعْجَمِيٌّ وَعَرَبِيٌّ ۚ قُلْ

هُوَ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا هُدًى وَشِفَاءٌ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ فِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرٌ وَهُوَ

عَلَيْهِمْ عَمًى ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ يُنَادُونَ مِنْ مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ

Had We revealed it as a non-Arabic Quran, they would have certainly argued, “If only its verses were made clear ‘in our language’. What! A non-Arabic revelation for an Arab audience!” Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “It is a guide and a healing to the believers. As for those who disbelieve, there is deafness in their ears and blindness to it ‘in their hearts’. It is as if they are being called from a faraway place.”

2 It is a book of wisdom.

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 2

وَالْقُرْآنِ الْحَكِيمِ

By the Quran, rich in wisdom!

3 It is guidance and mercy from Allah.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 57

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَشِفَاءٌ لِّمَا فِي الصُّدُورِ وَهُدًى
وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

O humanity! Indeed, there has come to you a warning from your Lord, a cure for what is in the hearts, a guide, and a mercy for the believers.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 2 - 3

تِلْكَ ءَايَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْحَكِيمِ

These are the verses of the Book, rich in wisdom.

هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّلْمُحْسِنِينَ

‘It is’ a guide and mercy for the good-doers—

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 9 - 10

إِنَّ هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَهْدِي لِلَّتِي هِيَ أَقْوَمُ وَيُبَشِّرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ
الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَبِيرًا

Surely this Quran guides to what is most upright, and gives good news to the believers—who do good—that they will have a mighty reward.

وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا

And ‘it warns’ those who do not believe in the Hereafter ‘that’ We have prepared for them a painful punishment.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 82

وَنُنَزِّلُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاءٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ وَلَا يَزِيدُ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَّا

خَسَارًا

We send down the Quran as a healing and mercy for the believers, but it only increases the wrongdoers in loss.

4 It guides those who seek guidance.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 138

هَذَا بَيَانٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ

This¹ is an insight to humanity—a guide and a lesson to the God-fearing.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 269

يُؤْتِي الْحِكْمَةَ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَن يُؤْتَ الْحِكْمَةَ فَقَدْ أُوتِيَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ۚ وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ

He grants wisdom to whoever He wills. And whoever is granted wisdom is certainly blessed with a great privilege. But none will be mindful 'of this' except people of reason.

5 It increases the faith of the believers.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 2

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُهُ زَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ

The 'true' believers are only those whose hearts tremble at the remembrance of Allah, whose faith increases when His revelations are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord.

6 It is a reminder to the believers.

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 55

وَذَكِّرْ فَإِنَّ الذِّكْرَ تَنْفَعُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

But 'continue to' remind. For certainly reminders benefit the believers.

Surah 80 : Abasa ayat 11 - 12

كَأَنَّهُ تَذْكِرَةٌ

But no! This 'revelation' is truly a reminder.

فَمَنْ شَاءَ ذَكَرْهُ

So let whoever wills be mindful of it.

7 Reciting and remembering Allah through the Quran will prevent people from sinning.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 2

ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ

This is the Book! There is no doubt about it¹—a guide for those mindful 'of Allah',

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 155

وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ أَنزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

This is a blessed Book We have revealed. So follow it and be mindful 'of Allah', so you may be shown mercy.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 29

كِتَابٌ أَنزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَارَكٌ لِّيَدَّبَّرُوا آيَاتِهِ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

'This is' a blessed Book which We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' so that they may contemplate its verses, and people of reason may be mindful.

8 It brings good news to the believers and warnings to the unbelievers about the Hereafter.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 9 - 10

إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَهْدِي لِلَّتِي هِيَ أَقْوَمُ وَيُبَشِّرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَبِيرًا

Surely this Quran guides to what is most upright, and gives good news to the believers—who do good—that they will have a mighty reward.

وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا

And 'it warns' those who do not believe in the Hereafter 'that' We have prepared for them a painful punishment.

9 It contains repeated explanations of everything.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 89

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ فَأَبَى أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ إِلَّا كُفُورًا

And We have truly set forth every 'kind of' lesson for humanity in this Quran, yet most people persist in disbelief.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 54

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِي هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنِ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ ۚ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا

We have surely set forth in this Quran every 'kind of' lesson for people, but humankind is the most argumentative of all beings.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 113

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا وَصَرَّفْنَا فِيهِ مِنَ الْوَعِيدِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ أَوْ يُحْدِثُ لَهُمْ ذِكْرًا

And so We have sent it down as an Arabic Quran and varied the warnings in it, so perhaps they will shun evil or it may cause them to be mindful.

10 It is meant to be followed and practiced.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 155 - 157

وَهَٰذَا كِتَابٌ أَنزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

This is a blessed Book We have revealed. So follow it and be mindful 'of Allah', so you may be shown mercy.

أَنْ تَقُولُوا إِنَّمَا أُنزِلَ الْكِتَابُ عَلَى طَائِفَتَيْنِ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا وَإِنْ كُنَّا عَنْ دِرَاسَتِهِمْ

لَعَفْلِينَ

You 'pagans' can no longer say, "Scriptures were only revealed to two groups before us and we were unaware of their teachings."

أَوْ تَقُولُوا لَوْ أَنَّا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْكِتَابُ لَكُنَّا أَهْدَىٰ مِنْهُمْ ۖ فَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَهَدَىٰ وَرَحْمَةً ۖ فَمَن أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَصَدَفَ عَنْهَا ۚ سَنَجْزِي الَّذِينَ يَصْدِفُونَ عَنَّا آيَاتِنَا سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْدِفُونَ

Nor can you say, "If only the Scriptures had been revealed to us, we would have been better guided than they." Now there has come to you from your Lord a clear proof¹—a guide and mercy. Who then does more wrong than those who deny Allah's revelations and turn away from them? We will reward those who turn away from Our revelations with a dreadful punishment for turning away.

11 The unbelievers reject the Quran.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' Ayat 45 - 47

وَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ جَعَلْنَا بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بَالُغَةً حِجَابًا مَّسْتُورًا

When you 'O Prophet' recite the Quran, We put a hidden barrier between you and those who do not believe in the Hereafter.

وَجَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَن يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۚ وَإِذَا ذَكَرْتَ رَبَّكَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ وَحْدَهُ ۚ وَلَّوْا عَلَىٰ أَدْبَارِهِمْ نُفُورًا

We have cast veils over their hearts—leaving them unable to comprehend it—and deafness in their ears. And when you mention your Lord alone in the Quran, they turn their backs in aversion.

نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَسْتَمِعُونَ بِهِ ۚ إِذْ يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ وَإِذْ هُمْ نَجْوَىٰ إِذْ يَقُولُ الظَّالِمُونَ إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلًا مَّسْحُورًا

We know best how they listen to your recitation and what they say privately—when the wrongdoers say, "You would only be following a bewitched man."

Surah 84 : Al-Insyiqaq Ayat 20 - 24

فَمَا لَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

So what is the matter with them that they do not believe,

وَإِذَا قُرِئَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقُرْآنُ لَا يَسْجُدُونَ

and when the Quran is recited to them, they do not bow down "in submission"?

بَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَكْذِبُونَ

In fact, the disbelievers persist in denial.

وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يُوعُونَ

But Allah knows best whatever they hide.

فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ

So give them good news of a painful punishment.

12 It is a reminder to follow the Quran before it is too late.

Surah 35 : Az-Zumar Ayat 55 - 58

وَاتَّبِعُوا أَحْسَنَ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ بَغْتَةً وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ

Follow "the Quran," the best of what has been revealed to you from your Lord, before the punishment takes you by surprise while you are unaware,

أَنْ تَقُولَ نَفْسٌ يَحْسَرْتَنِي عَلَى مَا فَرَطْتُ فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لَمِنَ السَّخِرِينَ

so that no "sinful" soul will say "on Judgment Day", 'Woe to me for neglecting "my duties towards" Allah, while ridiculing "the truth".'

أَوْ تَقُولَ لَوْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هَدَانِي لَكُنْتُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ

Or "a soul will" say, 'If only Allah had guided me, I would have certainly been one of the righteous.'

أَوْ تَقُولَ حِينَ تَرَى الْعَذَابَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي كَرَّةً فَأَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Or say, upon seeing the torment, 'If only I had a second chance, I would

have been one of the good-doers.'

4 - What Do the Critics Say About the Qur'an?

- 1 If the Quran is a guide for all mankind, why is it in Arabic?
- (If it were in another language, they would still complain.)**

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 44

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْءَانًا أَعْجَمِيًّا لَقَالُوا لَوْلَا فُصِّلَتْ ءَايَاتُهُ ۖ أَغْجَمِيَ وَعَرَبِيٌّ ۚ قَالَ
هُوَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا هُدًى وَشِفَاءٌ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ فِي ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَقْرٌ وَهُوَ
عَلَيْهِمْ عَمًى ۖ ؕ أُولَٰئِكَ يُنَادَوْنَ مِنْ مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ

Had We revealed it as a non-Arabic Quran, they would have certainly argued, "If only its verses were made clear 'in our language'. What! A non-Arabic revelation for an Arab audience!" Say, 'O Prophet,' "It is a guide and a healing to the believers. As for those who disbelieve, there is deafness in their ears and blindness to it 'in their hearts'. It is as if they are being called from a faraway place."

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 1

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلَىٰ عَبْدِهِ ۚ لِيُكَونَ لِلْعَالَمِينَ نَذِيرًا

Blessed is the One Who sent down the Decisive Authority¹ to His servant,² so that he may be a warner to the whole world.³

- 2 The Quran was revealed in Arabic because it was the native language of the Prophet Muhammad**

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 4

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا بِلِسَانِ قَوْمِهِ ۚ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ ۖ فَيُضِلَّ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ
وَيَهْدِيَ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

We have not sent a messenger except in the language of his people to clarify 'the message' for them. Then Allah leaves whoever He wills to stray and guides whoever He wills. And He is the Almighty, All-Wise.

3 Why was Muhammad chosen, and not someone else? - (Allah knows best where to place His message.)

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 124

وَإِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ ءَايَةٌ قَالُوا لَنْ نُّؤْمِنَ حَتَّى نُؤْتَىٰ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ رُسُلُ اللَّهِ ۗ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ يَجْعَلُ رِسَالَتَهُ ۗ سَيُصِيبُ الَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا صَغَارٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَعَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَمْكُرُونَ

Whenever a sign comes to them, they say, "We will never believe until we receive what Allah's messengers received." Allah knows best where to place His message. The wicked will soon be overwhelmed by humiliation from Allah and a severe punishment for their evil plots.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 158

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا ۚ الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْيِي ۖ وَيُمِيتُ ۖ فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ
الَّذِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَلِمَاتِهِ ۖ وَاتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "O humanity! I am Allah's Messenger to you all. To Him 'alone' belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. He gives life and causes death." So believe in Allah and His Messenger, the unlettered Prophet, who believes in Allah and His revelations. And follow him, so you may be 'rightly' guided.

4 This Qur'an isn't divine—it's just something a foreign man taught Muhammad. - (Qur'an is in clear, eloquent Arabic—

beyond human teaching.)

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 103

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّمَا يُعَلِّمُهُ بَشَرٌ لِّلسَّانِ الَّذِي يُلْحِدُونَ إِلَيْهِ أَعْجَمِي
وَهَذَا لِسَانٌ عَرَبِيٌّ مُبِينٌ

And We surely know that they say, "No one is teaching him except a human." But the man they refer to speaks a foreign tongue, whereas this 'Quran' is 'in' eloquent Arabic.

- 5 Why would God reveal warnings in Arabic instead of in multiple tongues? - so the first audience i.e the Arab may understand, reflect, and be mindful.**

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 113

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا وَصَرَّفْنَا فِيهِ مِنَ الْوَعِيدِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ أَوْ يُحْدِثُ
لَهُمْ ذِكْرًا

And so We have sent it down as an Arabic Quran and varied the warnings in it, so perhaps they will shun evil or it may cause them to be mindful.

Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 2

إِنَّا أَنزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

Indeed, We have sent it down as an Arabic Quran¹ so that you may understand.

- 6 If it's in Arabic, how can it be linked to earlier scriptures in other languages? – (Quran also confirmed in the earlier Scriptures, showing continuity of revelation.)**

Surah 26 : Ash-Shua'ra ayat 195 - 196

بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِيٍّ مُبِينٍ

in a clear Arabic tongue.

وَأَنَّهُ لَفِي زُبُرِ الْأَوَّلِينَ

And it has indeed been 'foretold' in the Scriptures of those before.

- 7 How can an Arabic-only book guide all humanity without confusion? – (the Qur'an is without any deviation—straight and clear—so people may live in mindfulness.)**

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 28

قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا غَيْرَ ذِي عِوَجٍ لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ

'It is' a Quran 'revealed' in Arabic without any crookedness, so perhaps they will be conscious 'of Allah'.

- 8 Why did God not reveal it in another language we consider more 'universal' - (clarity comes before universality)?**

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 3

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

Certainly, We have made it a Quran in Arabic so perhaps you will understand.

- 9 If this Book is for all people, why in Arabic, when earlier guidance was in Hebrew? - (it confirms the same universal truth for all nations)**

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 12

وَمِنْ قَبْلِهِ ۚ كَتَبَ مُوسَىٰ إِمَامًا وَرَحْمَةً ۚ وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ مُّصَدِّقٌ لِّسَانًا عَرَبِيًّا
لِّيُنذِرَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُحْسِنِينَ

And before this 'Quran' the Book of Moses was 'revealed as' a guide and mercy. And this Book is a confirmation, in the Arabic tongue, to warn those who do wrong, and as good news to those who do good.

The Teaching from the Quran

+

F - The Teaching from the Quran

The Qur'an provides teachings that shape belief, worship, character, and society, forming a complete way of life.

Notice: Faith in the Qur'an is always linked with action and practice.

Reflection: True understanding is not only known—it is lived.

1 - Islam: The Religion of Submission

1 There is no compulsion in Islam.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah Ayat 256

لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ ۚ قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ ۚ فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِنْ
بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ أَسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَىٰ لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

Let there be no compulsion in religion, for the truth stands out clearly from falsehood.¹ So whoever renounces false gods and believes in Allah has certainly grasped the firmest, unfailing hand-hold. And Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

Surah 10 : Yunus Ayat 99

وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ لَأَمَنَّ مَن فِي الْأَرْضِ كُلَّهُمْ جَمِيعًا ۚ أَفَأَنْتَ تُكْرِهُ النَّاسَ حَتَّىٰ
يَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ

Had your Lord so willed 'O Prophet', all 'people' on earth would have certainly believed, every single one of them! Would you then force people to become believers?

2 Islam is the only accepted religion.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran Ayat 19 - 20

إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ ۗ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا أَلْكِتَابَ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا
جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

Certainly, Allah's only Way is Islam.¹ Those who were given the Scripture did not dispute 'among themselves' out of mutual envy until knowledge came to them.² Whoever denies Allah's signs, then surely Allah is swift in reckoning.

فَإِنْ حَاجُّوكَ فَقُلْ أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّهِ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِ ۖ وَقُلْ لِلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ
وَالْأُمِّيِّينَ ءَأَسْلَمْتُمْ ۚ فَإِنْ أَسْلَمُوا فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوْا ۖ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاغُ ۖ
وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ

So if they argue with you 'O Prophet', say, "I have submitted myself to Allah, and so have my followers." And ask those who were given the Scripture and the illiterate 'people',¹ "Have you submitted yourselves 'to Allah'?" If they submit, they will be 'rightly' guided. But if they turn away, then your duty is only to deliver 'the message'. And Allah is All-Seeing of 'His' servants.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran Ayat 83 - 85

أَفَغَيْرَ دِينِ اللَّهِ يَبْغُونَ وَلَهُ أَسْلَمَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا
وَإِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ

Do they desire a way other than Allah's—knowing that all those in the heavens and the earth submit to His Will, willingly or unwillingly, and to Him they will 'all' be returned?

قُلْ ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ
وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ
بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "We believe in Allah and what has been revealed to us and what was revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and his descendants; and what was given to Moses, Jesus, and other prophets from their Lord—we make no distinction between any of them, and to Him we 'fully' submit."

وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

Whoever seeks a way other than Islam,¹ it will never be accepted from them, and in the Hereafter they will be among the losers.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun Ayat 52

وَإِنَّ هَذِهِ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَأَنَا رَبُّكُمْ فَاتَّقُونِ

Surely this religion of yours is 'only' one, and I am your Lord, so fear Me 'alone'.

3 Islam is the religion of all the Prophets.

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa Ayat 13 - 15

شَرَعَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الدِّينِ مَا وَصَّى بِهِ نُوحًا وَالَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ وَمَا وَصَّيْنَا بِهِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَى وَعِيسَى أَنْ أَقِيمُوا الدِّينَ وَلَا تَتَفَرَّقُوا فِيهِ كَبُرَ عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَا تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهِ اللَّهُ يَجْتَبِي إِلَيْهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي إِلَيْهِ مَنْ يُنِيبُ

He has ordained for you 'believers' the Way which He decreed for Noah, and what We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' and what We decreed for Abraham, Moses, and Jesus,¹ 'commanding: 'Uphold the faith, and make no divisions in it.' What you call the polytheists to is unbearable for them. Allah chooses for Himself whoever He wills, and guides to Himself whoever turns 'to Him'.

وَمَا تَفَرَّقُوا إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَيْنَهُمْ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ رَبِّكَ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى لَفُضِّىَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ أُورِثُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ لَفِي شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ مُرِيبٍ

They did not split 'into sects' out of mutual envy until knowledge came to them.¹ Had it not been for a prior decree from your Lord for an appointed term,² the matter would have certainly been settled between them 'at once'. And surely those who were made to inherit the Scripture³ after them are truly in alarming doubt about this 'Quran'.

فَلِذَلِكَ فَادْعُ ۖ وَاسْتَقِمْ كَمَا أُمِرْتَ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ ۖ وَقُلْ ءَامَنْتُ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ كِتَابٍ ۖ وَأُمِرْتُ لِأَعْدِلَ بَيْنَكُمْ ۖ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمْ ۖ لَنَا أَعْمَالُنَا وَلَكُمْ

أَعْمَلُكُمْ ۖ لَا حُجَّةَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۚ اللَّهُ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ

Because of that, you 'O Prophet' will invite 'all'. Be steadfast as you are commanded, and do not follow their desires. And say, "I believe in every Scripture Allah has revealed. And I am commanded to judge fairly among you. Allah is our Lord and your Lord. We will be accountable for our deeds and you for yours. There is no 'need for' contention between us. Allah will gather us together 'for judgment'. And to Him is the final return."

4 Islam stands on evidence and proofs from the Quran and the Sunnah of Prophet Muhammad; and emphasizes the necessity of seeking and providing evidence.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya Ayat 24

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ ءَالِهَةً ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ ۚ هَذَا ذِكْرٌ مِّن مَّعِيَ وَذِكْرٌ مِّن قَبْلِي ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْحَقَّ ۚ فَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ

Or have they taken other gods besides Him? Say, 'O Prophet,' "Show 'me' your proof. Here is 'the Quran,' the Reminder for those with me; along with 'earlier Scriptures,' the Reminder for those before me."¹ But most of them do not know the truth, so they turn away.

Surah 27 : An-Naml Ayat 64

أَمْنَ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ أَءِلَٰهٌ مَّعَ اللَّهِ ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

Or 'ask them,' "Who originates the creation then resurrects it, and gives you provisions from the heavens and the earth? Is it another god besides Allah?" Say, 'O Prophet,' "Show 'me' your proof, if what you say is true."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 111

وَقَالُوا لَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَن كَانَ هُودًا أَوْ نَصْرَىٰ ۚ تِلْكَ أَمَانِيُّهُمْ ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

The Jews and Christians each claim that none will enter Paradise

except those of their own faith. These are their desires. Reply, 'O Prophet,' "Show 'me' your proof if what you say is true."

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 36

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۚ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْئُولًا

Do not follow what you have no 'sure' knowledge of. Indeed, all will be called to account for 'their' hearing, sight, and intellect.

5 Islam's way of devotion is not based on desire or wishful thinking.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum Ayat 29 - 30

بَلِ اتَّبَعَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ فَمَنْ يَهْدِي مَنْ أَضَلَّ اللَّهُ ۖ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ نَاصِرِينَ

In fact, the wrongdoers merely follow their desires with no knowledge. Who then can guide those Allah has left to stray? They will have no helpers.

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا ۚ فِطْرَتَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

So be steadfast in faith in all uprightness 'O Prophet'—the natural Way of Allah which He has instilled in 'all' people. Let there be no change in this creation of Allah. That is the Straight Way, but most people do not know.

6 The practice of worship in Islam is easy. A person who submits to Allah is called a Muslim.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj Ayat 78

وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ ۚ هُوَ اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ حَرَجٍ ۚ مِلَّةَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۚ هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَفِي هَٰذَا لِيَكُونَ

الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ ۚ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا
الزَّكَاةَ وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ هُوَ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ فَنِعْمَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ

Strive for 'the cause of' Allah in the way He deserves, for 'it is' He 'Who' has chosen you, and laid upon you no hardship in the religion—the way of your forefather Abraham. 'It is Allah' Who named you 'the ones who submit'¹ 'in the' earlier 'Scriptures' and in this 'Quran', so that the Messenger may be a witness over you, and that you may be witnesses over humanity. So establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and hold fast to Allah. He 'alone' is your Guardian. What an excellent Guardian, and what an excellent Helper!

7 Islam is the only religion on the straight path.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 153

وَأَنَّ هَذَا صِرَاطِي مُسْتَقِيمًا فَاتَّبِعُوهُ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا السُّبُلَ فَتَفَرَّقَ بِكُمْ عَن
سَبِيلِهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّاكُم بِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ

Indeed, that is My Path—perfectly straight. So follow it and do not follow other ways, for they will lead you away from His Way. This is what He has commanded you, so perhaps you will be conscious 'of Allah'.

Surah 45 : Al-Jathiyah ayat 18

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَىٰ شَرِيعَةٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْرِ فَاتَّبِعْهَا وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

Now We have set you 'O Prophet' on the 'clear' Way of faith. So follow it, and do not follow the desires of those who do not know 'the truth'.

8 Islam is not based on racial beliefs or ancestral practices.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 159

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا شِيعًا ۖ لَّسَتْ مِنْهُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ ۚ إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُمْ إِلَى
اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ

Indeed, you 'O Prophet' are not responsible whatsoever for those who have divided their faith and split into sects. Their judgment rests only

with Allah. And He will inform them of what they used to do.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf Ayat 22 - 24

بَلْ قَالُوا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ آثَرِهِمْ مُّقْتَدُونَ

In fact, they say, "We found our forefathers following a 'particular' way, and we are following in their footsteps."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ مَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا
ءَابَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ آثَرِهِمْ مُّقْتَدُونَ

Similarly, whenever We sent a warner to a society before you 'O Prophet', its 'spoiled' elite would say, "We found our forefathers following a 'particular' way, and we are walking in their footsteps."

قَالَ أُولُو حِجْلِكُمْ بِأَهْدَىٰ مِمَّا وَجَدْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ ءَابَاءَكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُمْ
بِهِ ۖ كَافِرُونَ

Each 'warner' asked, "Even if what I brought you is better guidance than what you found your forefathers practicing?" They replied, "We totally reject whatever you have been sent with."

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 28

وَإِذَا فَعَلُوا فَحِشَةً قَالُوا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهَا ءَابَاءَنَا وَاللَّهُ أَمَرَنَا بِهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنِ اللَّهُ لَا
يَأْمُرُ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ ۖ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

Whenever they commit a shameful deed,¹ they say, "We found our forefathers doing it and Allah has commanded us to do it." Say, "No! Allah never commands what is shameful. How can you attribute to Allah what you do not know?"

9 Islam promotes good and prohibits evil.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran Ayat 110

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ
وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ ۚ وَلَوْ ءَامَنَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ ۚ مِنْهُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

You are the best community ever raised for humanity—you encourage good, forbid evil, and believe in Allah. Had the People of the Book believed, it would have been better for them. Some of them are faithful, but most are rebellious.

10 Allah guides, and it is a favor from Him.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas Ayat 56

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

You surely cannot guide whoever you like 'O Prophet', but it is Allah Who guides whoever He wills, and He knows best who are 'fit to be' guided.

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat Ayat 17

يَمُنُونَ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ أَسْلَمُوا ۖ قُلْ لَا تَمْنُوا عَلَيَّ إِسْلَامَكُمْ ۖ بَلِ اللَّهُ يَمُنُّ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ هَدَيْكُمْ لِلإِيمَانِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

They regard their acceptance of Islam as a favour to you. Tell 'them, O Prophet', "Do not regard your Islam as a favour to me. Rather, it is Allah Who has done you a favour by guiding you to the faith, if 'indeed' you are faithful.

11 Those with open hearts receive the light of Islam.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar Ayat 22 - 23

أَفَمَنْ شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ فَهُوَ عَلَى نُورٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۙ فَويلٌ لِلْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُم مِّن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۙ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ

Can 'the misguided be like' those whose hearts Allah has opened to Islam, so they are enlightened by their Lord? So woe to those whose hearts are hardened at the remembrance of Allah! It is they who are clearly astray.

اللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا مُّتَشَبِهًا مَّثَانِيَ تَقْشَعِرُّ مِنْهُ جُلُودُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ جُلُودُهُمْ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُدَىٰ اللَّهِ يَهْدِي

بِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ

‘It is’ Allah ‘Who’ has sent down the best message—a Book of perfect consistency and repeated lessons—which causes the skin ‘and hearts’ of those who fear their Lord to tremble, then their skin and hearts soften at the mention of ‘the mercy of’ Allah. That is the guidance of Allah, through which He guides whoever He wills. But whoever Allah leaves to stray will be left with no guide.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am Ayat 125

فَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ ۚ لِلْإِسْلَامِ ۖ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُ يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا حَرَجًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصْعَدُ فِي السَّمَاءِ ۚ كَذَلِكَ يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Whoever Allah wills to guide, He opens their heart to Islam.¹ But whoever He wills to leave astray, He makes their chest tight and constricted as if they were climbing up into the sky. This is how Allah dooms those who disbelieve.

12 Islam is a perfect religion.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah Ayat 3

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةُ وَالْدَّمُ وَلَحْمُ الْخِنزِيرِ وَمَا أُهِلَّ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ ۖ وَالْمُنْخَنِقَةُ وَالْمَوْقُوذَةُ وَالْمُتَرَدِّيَةُ وَالنَّطِيحَةُ وَمَا أَكَلَ السَّبْعُ إِلَّا مَا ذُكِّيتُمْ وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى النُّصُبِ وَأَنْ تَسْتَقْسِمُوا بِالْأَزْلَمِ ۚ ذَلِكُمْ فِسْقٌ ۗ الْيَوْمَ يَنْسَى الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ دِينِكُمْ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنَ ۚ الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتِمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيْتُ لَكُمُ الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا ۚ فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ فِي مَخْمَصَةٍ غَيْرِ مُتَجَانِفٍ لِإِثْمٍ ۖ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

Forbidden to you are carrion, blood, and swine; what is slaughtered in the name of any other than Allah; what is killed by strangling, beating, a fall, or by being gored to death; what is partly eaten by a predator unless you slaughter it; and what is sacrificed on altars. You are also

forbidden to draw lots for decisions.¹ This is all evil. Today the disbelievers have given up all hope of 'undermining' your faith. So do not fear them; fear Me! Today I have perfected your faith for you, completed My favour upon you, and chosen Islam as your way. But whoever is compelled by extreme hunger—not intending to sin—then surely Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

2 - Prayer

1 Establishing prayer benefits the believer, not Allah.

Refer Surah 1 : Al-Fatiha 1 - 7

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 31

قُلْ لِّعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا يُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَيُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً
مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعَ فِيهِ وَلَا خِلَالٍ

Tell My believing servants to establish prayer and donate from what We have provided for them—openly and secretly—before the arrival of a Day in which there will be no ransom or friendly connections.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am 71 - 72

قُلْ أَدْعُوا مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُنَا وَلَا يَضُرُّنَا وَنُرَدُّ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ
هَدَانَا اللَّهُ كَالَّذِي اسْتَهْوَتْهُ الشَّيَاطِينُ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَيْرَانٌ لَهُ أَصْحَابٌ
يَدْعُونَهُ إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ أَتُنَبِّئُكُم قُلُوبُ الَّذِينَ هَدَىٰ اللَّهُ هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ وَأَمْرُنَا لِنُسَلِّمَ لِرَبِّ
الْعَالَمِينَ

Ask 'them, O Prophet', "Should we invoke, other than Allah, those 'idols' which cannot benefit or harm us, and turn back to disbelief after Allah has guided us? 'If we do so, we will be' like those disoriented by devils in the wilderness, while their companions call them to guidance, 'saying', 'Come to us!' Say, 'O Prophet,' "Allah's guidance is the 'only' true guidance. And we are commanded to submit to the Lord of all worlds,

وَأَنْ أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَاتَّقُوهُ ۖ وَهُوَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ

establish prayer, and be mindful of Him. To Him you will all be gathered together.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 191

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَطْلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

‘They are’ those who remember Allah while standing, sitting, and lying on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth ‘and pray’, “Our Lord! You have not created ‘all of’ this without purpose. Glory be to You! Protect us from the torment of the Fire.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 56

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

Moreover, establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and obey the Messenger, so you may be shown mercy.

2 Allah does not need our worship.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 6

وَمَنْ جَاهَدَ فَإِنَّمَا يُجَاهِدُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ

And whoever strives ‘in Allah’s cause’, only does so for their own good. Surely Allah is not in need of ‘any of’ His creation.

3 Face the Qibla when praying.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 144

قَدْ نَرَىٰ تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ ۚ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا ۚ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ
الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۚ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ ۚ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا
الْكِتَابَ لَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَفِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ

Indeed, We see you ‘O Prophet’ turning your face towards heaven. Now We will make you turn towards a direction ‘of prayer’ that will please you. So turn your face towards the Sacred Mosque ‘in Mecca’—

wherever you are, turn your faces towards it. Those who were given the Scripture certainly know this to be the truth from their Lord. And Allah is never unaware of what they do.

4 Ablution(Wudu) or Tayammum is required before praying.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَاغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ وَامْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ ۚ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ جُنُبًا فَاطَّهَّرُوا ۚ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَمَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ مِنْهُ ۚ مَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ حَرَجٍ وَلَٰكِنْ يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ وَلِيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

O believers! When you rise up for prayer, wash your faces and your hands up to the elbows, wipe your heads, and wash your feet to the ankles. And if you are in a state of "full" impurity,¹ then take a full bath. But if you are ill, on a journey, or have relieved yourselves, or have been intimate with your wives and cannot find water, then purify yourselves with clean earth by wiping your faces and hands.² It is not Allah's Will to burden you, but to purify you and complete His favour upon you, so perhaps you will be grateful.

5 Dress appropriately and with dignity when praying.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 31

يَبْنَىٰ ءَادَمَ خُذُوا زِينَتَكُمْ عِنْدَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ

O Children of Adam! Dress properly whenever you are at worship. Eat and drink, but do not waste. Surely He does not like the wasteful.

6 The obligatory prayers are to be performed at specified times (five daily prayers as established by the Sunnah).

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 103

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتْ الصَّلَاةُ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَفُجُوءًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِكُمْ ۚ فَإِذَا اطْمَأَنَّنتُمْ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۚ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَّوْقُوتًا

When the prayers are over, remember Allah—whether you are standing, sitting, or lying down. But when you are secure, establish regular prayers. Indeed, performing prayers is a duty on the believers at the appointed times.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 114

وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفَيِ النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ ۚ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ذِكْرَىٰ لِلذَّاكِرِينَ

Establish prayer 'O Prophet' at both ends of the day and in the early part of the night.¹ Surely good deeds wipe out evil deeds. That is a reminder for the mindful.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 78

أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِذُلُوكِ الشَّمْسِ إِلَىٰ غَسَقِ اللَّيْلِ وَقُرْءَانَ الْفَجْرِ ۖ إِنَّ قُرْءَانَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا

Observe the prayer from the decline of the sun until the darkness of the night and the dawn prayer, for certainly the dawn prayer is witnessed 'by angels'.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 130

فَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا ۖ وَمِنْ ءَانَاءِ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْ وَأَطْرَافَ النَّهَارِ لَعَلَّكَ تَرْضَىٰ

So be patient 'O Prophet' with what they say. And glorify the praises of your Lord before sunrise and before sunset, and glorify Him in the hours of the night and at both ends of the day,¹ so that you may be pleased 'with the reward'.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 17 – 18

فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ حِينَ تُمْسُونَ وَحِينَ تُصْبِحُونَ

So glorify Allah in the evening and in the morning—

وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَعَشِيًّا وَحِينَ تُظْهِرُونَ

all praise is for Him in the heavens and the earth—as well as in the afternoon, and at noon.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 238

حَافِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْوُسْطَىٰ وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ

Observe the 'five obligatory' prayers—especially the middle prayer¹—and stand in true devotion to Allah.

7 It is recommended to perform additional prayers, such as tahajjud, beyond the obligatory ones.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 78 - 79

اقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِذُلُوكِ الشَّمْسِ إِلَىٰ غَسَقِ اللَّيْلِ وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ ۖ إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا

Observe the prayer from the decline of the sun until the darkness of the night and the dawn prayer, for certainly the dawn prayer is witnessed 'by angels'.¹

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ ۗ نَافِلَةً لَّكَ عَسَىٰ أَن يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا

And rise at 'the last' part of the night, offering additional prayers, so your Lord may raise you to a station of praise.

8 Shorten the prayer when traveling or in a state of danger or fear (As-Salatul Khauf).

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 101

وَإِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ إِن خِفْتُمْ أَن يُفْتِنَكُمْ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ إِنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ كَانُوا لَكُمْ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا

When you travel through the land, it is permissible for you to shorten the prayer¹—'especially' if you fear an attack by the disbelievers. Indeed,

the disbelievers are your sworn enemies.

9 Pray the Friday prayer and set aside worldly matters until after the prayer.

Surah 62 : Al-Jumu'ah ayat 9 - 10

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ
وَذَرُوا الْبَيْعَ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

O believers! When the call to prayer is made on Friday, then proceed 'diligently' to the remembrance of Allah and leave off 'your' business. That is best for you, if only you knew.

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَانْتَشِرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَاذْكُرُوا
اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

Once the prayer is over, disperse throughout the land and seek the bounty of Allah. And remember Allah often so you may be successful.

10 Do not pray when you are intoxicated.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 43

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَقْرَبُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنْتُمْ سُكَرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَعْلَمُوا مَا تَقُولُونَ وَلَا
جُنُبًا إِلَّا عَابِرِي سَبِيلٍ حَتَّىٰ تَغْتَسِلُوا ۚ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ
جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَمَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا
طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُورًا غَفُورًا

O believers! Do not approach prayer while intoxicated¹ until you are aware of what you say, nor in a state of 'full' impurity²—unless you merely pass through 'the mosque'—until you have bathed. But if you are ill, on a journey, or have relieved yourselves, or been intimate with your wives and cannot find water, then purify yourselves with clean earth, wiping your faces and hands.³ And Allah is Ever-Pardoning, All-Forgiving.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 90 – 91

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَمُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

O believers! Intoxicants, gambling, idols, and drawing lots for decisions¹ are all evil of Satan's handiwork. So shun them so you may be successful.

إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ يُوقِعَ بَيْنَكُمُ الْعَدَاةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ فِي الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ وَيَصُدَّكُمْ عَن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَعَنِ الصَّلَاةِ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنتُمْ مُنْتَهُونَ

Satan's plan is to stir up hostility and hatred between you with intoxicants and gambling and to prevent you from remembering Allah and praying. Will you not then abstain?

11 Prayer (Solat) will prevent humans from committing sins.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 45

أَتْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ ۖ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ تَنْهَىٰ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ ۗ وَلَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ

Recite what has been revealed to you of the Book and establish prayer. Indeed, 'genuine' prayer should deter 'one' from indecency and wickedness. The remembrance of Allah is 'an' even greater 'deterrent'. And Allah 'fully' knows what you 'all' do.

12 Command your family to establish prayer and remain steadfast in it.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 132

وَأْمُرْ أَهْلَكَ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَاصْطَبِرْ عَلَيْهَا ۖ لَا نَسْأَلُكَ رِزْقًا ۖ نَّحْنُ نَرْزُقُكَ ۗ وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ

Bid your people to pray, and be diligent in 'observing' it. We do not ask you to provide. It is We Who provide for you. And the ultimate outcome is 'only' for 'the people of' righteousness.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 54 - 55

وَأَذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صَادِقَ الْوَعْدِ وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَبِيًّا

And mention in the Book 'O Prophet, the story of' Ishmael. He was truly a man of his word, and was a messenger and a prophet.

وَكَانَ يَأْمُرُ أَهْلَهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ وَكَانَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ مَرْضِيًّا

He used to urge his people to pray and give alms-tax. And his Lord was well pleased with him.

3 - Fasting

1 Fasting is made obligatory.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 183

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ

O believers! Fasting is prescribed for you—as it was for those before you¹—so perhaps you will become mindful 'of Allah'.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 184

2 Fasting is prescribed for a specific number of days, with permissible reasons for not fasting and rulings on fidyah (compensation).

أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ ۚ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ ۚ وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامُ مِسْكِينٍ ۖ فَمَن تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ ۚ وَأَن تَصُومُوا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

'Fast a' prescribed number of days.¹ But whoever of you is ill or on a journey, then 'let them fast' an equal number of days 'after Ramadân'. For those who can only fast with extreme difficulty,² compensation can be made by feeding a needy person 'for every day not fasted'. But whoever volunteers to give more, it is better for them. And to fast is better for you, if only you knew.

3 The compulsory fasting month is the month of Ramadan.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 185

شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ الْهُدَى
وَالْفُرْقَانِ ۚ فَمَن شَهِدَ مِنْكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ ۖ وَمَن كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ
فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ ۗ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ وَلِتُكْمِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ
وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَى مَا هَدَاكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

Ramadhân is the month in which the Quran was revealed as a guide for humanity with clear proofs of guidance and the decisive authority. So whoever is present this month, let them fast. But whoever is ill or on a journey, then 'let them fast' an equal number of days 'after Ramadhân'. Allah intends ease for you, not hardship, so that you may complete the prescribed period and proclaim the greatness of Allah for guiding you, and perhaps you will be grateful.

4 Ruling on intimacy, Suhoor, and Iftar during the fasting month.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 187

أَحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ الرَّفَثُ إِلَى نِسَائِكُمْ ۚ هُنَّ لِبَاسٌ لَّكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَّهُنَّ ۗ
عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَفَا عَنْكُمْ ۖ فَالَّذِينَ
وَابْتَغُوا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۚ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَبَيِّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ
الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ ۖ ثُمَّ أَتِمُّوا الصِّيَامَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ ۚ وَلَا تُبَشِّرُوهُنَّ
وَأَنْتُمْ عَاكِفُونَ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ ۚ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَقْرَبُوهَا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ ءَايَاتِهِ
لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ

It has been made permissible for you to be intimate with your wives during the nights preceding the fast. Your spouses are a garment¹ for you as you are for them. Allah knows that you were deceiving yourselves.² So He has accepted your repentance and pardoned you. So now you may be intimate with them and seek what Allah has

prescribed for you.³ "You may" eat and drink until you see the light of dawn breaking the darkness of night, then complete the fast until nightfall. Do not be intimate with your spouses while you are meditating in the mosques. These are the limits set by Allah, so do not exceed them. This is how Allah makes His revelations clear to people, so they may become mindful "of Him".

5 Fasting as part of Hajj rulings (compensation)

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 196

وَاتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ ۚ فَإِنْ أُخْصِرْتُمْ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۚ وَلَا تَحْلِقُوا رُءُوسَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ ۚ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَّرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ ۚ أَذًى مِّن رَّأْسِهِ ۚ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِّن صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكٍ ۚ فَإِذَا أَمِنْتُمْ فَمَن تَمَتَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۚ فَمَنْ لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ۚ فِى الْحَجِّ وَسَبْعَةٍ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ ۚ تِلْكَ عَشْرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ

Complete the pilgrimage and minor pilgrimage for Allah.¹ But if prevented "from proceeding", then "offer" whatever sacrificial animals you can afford. And do not shave your heads until the sacrificial animal reaches its destination. But if any of you is ill or has a scalp ailment "requiring shaving", then compensate either by fasting, charity, or a sacrificial offering. In times of peace, you may combine the pilgrimage and minor pilgrimage then make the sacrificial offering you can afford. Whoever cannot afford that "offering", let them fast three days during pilgrimage and seven after returning "home"—completing ten. These offerings are for those who do not live near the Sacred House. And be mindful of Allah, and know that Allah is severe in punishment.

6 Fasting as expiation for broken oaths

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 89

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا عَقَّدْتُمُ الْأَيْمَانَ ۚ

فَكَفَّرْتُهُۥٓ إِطْعَامَ عَشْرَةِ مَسْكِينٍ مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعَمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ أَوْ
تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍۖ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ۚ ذَلِكَ كَفَرَةُ أَيمَانِكُمْ إِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ ۚ
وَأَحْضُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَاتِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

Allah will not call you to account for your thoughtless oaths, but He will hold you accountable for deliberate oaths. The penalty for a broken oath is to feed ten poor people from what you normally feed your own family, or to clothe them, or to free a bondsperson. But if none of this is affordable, then you must fast three days. This is the penalty for breaking your oaths. So be mindful of your oaths. This is how Allah makes things clear to you, so perhaps you will be grateful.

7 Fasting as penalty for hunting during ihram

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 95

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَقْتُلُوا الصَّيْدَ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ ۚ وَمَنْ قَتَلَهُۥ مِنْكُمْ مُتَعَمِّدًا
فَجَزَاءٌ مِّثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ النَّعْمِ يَحْكُمُ بِهِ ۚ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنْكُمْ هَدِيًّا بَلِغَ الْكَعْبَةِ أَوْ
كَفَّارَةٌ طَعَامُ مَسْكِينٍ أَوْ عَدْلُ ذَلِكَ صِيَامًا لِّيَذُوقَ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهُ ۚ عَفَا اللَّهُ عَمَّا
سَلَفَ ۚ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَيَنْتَقِمِ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انْتِقَامٍ

O believers! Do not kill game while on pilgrimage. Whoever kills game intentionally must compensate by offering its equivalence—as judged by two just men among you—to be offered at the Sacred House, or by feeding the needy, or by fasting so that they may taste the consequences of their violations. Allah has forgiven what has been done. But those who persist will be punished by Allah. And Allah is Almighty, capable of punishment.

8 Fasting as expiation for zihar (a type of invalid divorce)

Surah 58 : Al-Mujadila ayat 4

فَمَنْ لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَتَمَاسَا ۖ فَمَنْ لَّمْ يَسْتَطِعْ

فَإِطْعَامُ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِتُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۚ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ ۚ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

But if the husband cannot afford this, let him then fast two consecutive months before the couple touch each other. But if he is unable 'to fast', then let him feed sixty poor people. This is to re-affirm your faith in Allah and His Messenger. These are the limits set by Allah. And the disbelievers will suffer a painful punishment.

4 - Charity

1 Command of Zakat and Charity

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 43

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَارْكَعُوا مَعَ الرَّاكِعِينَ

Establish prayer, pay alms-tax,¹ and bow down with those who bow down.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 110

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ ۚ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوا لِأَنفُسِكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ تَجِدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

Establish prayer, and pay alms-tax. Whatever good you send forth for yourselves, you will 'certainly' find 'its reward' with Allah. Surely Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 277

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

Indeed, those who believe, do good, establish prayer, and pay alms-tax will receive their reward from their Lord, and there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 7

ءَامِنُوا بِاللّٰهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ؕ وَأَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا جَعَلَكُمْ مُسْتَخْلَفِينَ فِيهِ ۖ فَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَأَنْفَقُوا لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ

Believe in Allah and His Messenger, and donate from what He has entrusted you with. So those of you who believe and donate will have a mighty reward.

2 The Urgency and Warning Against Withholding Charity

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 254

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعَ فِيهِ وَلَا خُلَّةٌ وَلَا شَفْعَةٌ ۚ وَالْكَافِرُونَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ

O believers! Donate from what We have provided for you before the arrival of a Day when there will be no bargaining,¹ friendship,² or intercession. Those who disbelieve are 'truly' the wrongdoers.

Surah 63 : Al-Munafiqun ayat 10

وَأَنْفِقُوا مِنْ مَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ فَيَقُولَ رَبِّ لَوْلَا أَخَّرْتَنِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ فَأَصَّدَّقَ وَأَكُن مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

And donate from what We have provided for you before death comes to one of you, and you cry, "My Lord! If only You delayed me for a short while, I would give in charity and be one of the righteous."

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 38

هَآأَنْتُمْ هَؤُلَآءِ تُدْعَوْنَ لِتُنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللّٰهِ فَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يَبْخُلُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَبْخُلْ فَإِنَّمَا يَبْخُلُ عَن نَّفْسِهِ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ الْغَنِيُّ وَأَنْتُمُ الْفُقَرَاءُ ۚ وَإِنْ تَتَوَلَّوْا يَسْتَبَدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُونُوا أَمْثَلَكُمْ

Here you are, being invited to donate 'a little' in the cause of Allah. Still some of you withhold. And whoever does so, it is only to their own loss.

For Allah is the Self-Sufficient, whereas you stand in need 'of Him'. If you 'still' turn away, He will replace you with another people. And they will not be like you.

3 Give charity from lawful sources and from your excess wealth.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 267

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَمِمَّا أَخْرَجْنَا لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ۖ وَلَا تَيَمَّمُوا الْخَبِيثَ مِنْهُ تُنْفِقُونَ وَلَسْتُمْ بِآخِذِيهِ إِلَّا أَنْ تُغْمِضُوا فِيهِ ۚ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ

O believers! Donate from the best of what you have earned and of what We have produced for you from the earth. Do not pick out worthless things for donation, which you yourselves would only accept with closed eyes. And know that Allah is Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

4 Spending in Allah's Cause so as to protect oneself from hardship on the Day of Judgment.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 195

وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ ۚ وَأَحْسِنُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Spend in the cause of Allah and do not let your own hands throw you into destruction 'by withholding'. And do good, for Allah certainly loves the good-doers.

5 The recipients of charity.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 215

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ ۚ قُلْ مَا أَنْفَقْتُ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ ۚ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ ءَعْلِيمٌ

They ask you 'O Prophet in' what 'way' they should donate. Say, "Whatever donations you give are for parents, relatives, orphans, the poor, and 'needy' travellers. Whatever good you do is certainly well

known to Allah.”

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 177

لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ ءَامَنَ
بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَءَاتَى الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ذَوَى
الْقُرْبَى وَالْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ
الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ
وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ

Righteousness is not in turning your faces towards the east or the west. Rather, the righteous are those who believe in Allah, the Last Day, the angels, the Books, and the prophets; who give charity out of their cherished wealth to relatives, orphans, the poor, 'needy' travellers, beggars, and for freeing captives; who establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and keep the pledges they make; and who are patient in times of suffering, adversity, and in 'the heat of' battle. It is they who are true 'in faith', and it is they who are mindful 'of Allah'.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 273

لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الَّذِينَ أُحْصِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِي الْأَرْضِ
يَحْسَبُهُمُ الْجَاهِلُ أَغْنِيَاءَ مِنَ التَّعَفُّفِ تَعْرِفُهُمْ بِسِيمَاهُمْ لَا يَسْأَلُونَ النَّاسَ
إِلْحَافًا وَمَا تُتَفَقَّحُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ

'Charity is' for the needy who are too engaged in the cause of Allah to move about in the land 'for work'. Those unfamiliar with their situation will think they are not in need 'of charity' because they do not beg. You can recognize them by their appearance. They do not beg people persistently. Whatever you give in charity is certainly well known to Allah.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 60

إِنَّمَا الصَّدَقَتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْعَمِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا وَالْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَفِي

الرَّقَابِ وَالْغَرَمِينَ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ ۖ فَرِيضَةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ
حَكِيمٌ

Alms-tax is only for the poor and the needy, for those employed to administer it, for those whose hearts are attracted 'to the faith', for 'freeing' slaves, for those in debt, for Allah's cause, and for 'needy' travellers. 'This is' an obligation from Allah. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

6 The reward for giving charity.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 274

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا
خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

Those who spend their wealth in charity day and night, secretly and openly—their reward is with their Lord, and there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 261

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أَنْبَتَتْ سَبْعَ سَنَابِلَ فِي
كُلِّ سُنْبُلَةٍ مِائَةٌ حَبَّةٌ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يُضَعِفُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ

The example of those who spend their wealth in the cause of Allah is that of a grain that sprouts into seven ears, each bearing one hundred grains. And Allah multiplies 'the reward even more' to whoever He wills. For Allah is All-Bountiful, All-Knowing.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 265

وَمَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ وَتَنْثِيًا مِّنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ كَمَثَلِ
جَنَّةٍ بَرْبُورَةٍ أَصَابَهَا وَابِلٌ فَاتَتْ أَكْطَافَهَا ضِعْفَيْنِ فَإِن لَّمْ يُصِبْهَا وَابِلٌ فَطَلٌّ ۖ
وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

And the example of those who donate their wealth, seeking Allah's

pleasure and believing the reward is certain,¹ is that of a garden on a fertile hill: when heavy rain falls, it yields up twice its normal produce. If no heavy rain falls, a drizzle is sufficient. And Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 11

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ وَلَهُ أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ

Who is it that will lend to Allah a good loan which Allah will multiply 'many times over' for them, and they will have an honourable reward?

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 18

إِنَّ الْمُصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُصَدِّقَاتِ وَأَقْرَضُوا اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا يُضَاعَفُ لَهُمْ وَلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ

Indeed, those men and women who give in charity and lend to Allah a good loan will have it multiplied for them, and they will have an honourable reward.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 103

خُذْ مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ وَتُزَكِّيهِمْ بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ صَلَاتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَهُمْ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

Take from their wealth 'O Prophet' charity to purify and bless them, and pray for them—surely your prayer is a source of comfort for them. And Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

7 Giving charity earns forgiveness from Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 268

الشَّيْطَانُ يَعِدُكُمُ الْفَقْرَ وَيَأْمُرُكُم بِالْفَحْشَاءِ وَاللَّهُ يَعِدُكُم مَّغْفِرَةً مِنْهُ وَفَضْلًا وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ

The Devil threatens you with 'the prospect of' poverty and bids you to the shameful deed 'of stinginess', while Allah promises you forgiveness

and 'great' bounties from Him. And Allah is All-Bountiful, All-Knowing.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 133 - 136

وَسَارِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ

And hasten towards forgiveness from your Lord and a Paradise as vast as the heavens and the earth, prepared for those mindful 'of Allah'.

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَالْكُظُمِينَ الْغَيْظِ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

'They are' those who donate in prosperity and adversity, control their anger, and pardon others. And Allah loves the good-doers.

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَن يَغْفِرِ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

'They are' those who, upon committing an evil deed or wronging themselves, remember Allah and seek forgiveness for their sins—and who forgives sins except Allah?—and they do not knowingly persist in wrongdoing?

أُولَٰئِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ مَّغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَجَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ وَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ

Their reward is forgiveness from their Lord and Gardens under which rivers flow, staying there forever. How excellent is the reward for those who work 'righteousness'!

Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 16 - 17

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ وَأَسْمِعُوا وَأَطِيعُوا وَأَنْفِقُوا خَيْرًا لِّأَنْفُسِكُمْ ۚ وَمَن يُوقِ شُحَّ نَفْسِهِ ۖ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

So be mindful of Allah to the best of your ability, hear and obey, and spend in charity—that will be best for you. And whoever is saved from the selfishness of their own souls, it is they who are 'truly' successful.

إِنْ تَقْرِضُوا اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا يُّضْعِفْهُ لَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ شَكُورٌ حَلِيمٌ

If you lend to Allah a good loan, He will multiply it for you and forgive you. For Allah is Most Appreciative, Most Forbearing.

8 Giving charity in private is better than giving it publicly. And charity benefit the soul.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 270 – 272

وَمَا أَنْفَقْتُمْ مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُمْ مِنْ نَذْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُهَا ۗ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ

Whatever charities you give or vows you make are surely known to Allah. And the wrongdoers will have no helpers.

إِنْ تُبْدُوا الصَّدَقَاتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِيَ ۚ وَإِنْ تُخْفُوهَا وَتُؤْتُوهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ ۚ وَيُكَفِّرْ عَنْكُمْ مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ

To give charity publicly is good, but to give to the poor privately is better for you, and will absolve you of your sins. And Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ هُدَاهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ *
فَلِأَنْفُسِكُمْ ۚ وَمَا تُنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يُوفَّ إِلَيْكُمْ
وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ

You are not responsible for people's guidance 'O Prophet'—it is Allah Who guides whoever He wills. Whatever you 'believers' spend in charity, it is for your own good—as long as you do so seeking the pleasure of Allah.¹ Whatever you donate will be paid back to you in full, and you will not be wronged.

9 Giving charity increases one's wealth.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 39

وَمَا آتَيْتُمْ مِنْ رَبٍّ لَّا يَرْبُوهَا فِي أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ فَلَا يَرْبُوهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا آتَيْتُمْ

مَنْ رَكُودٌ تُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُضْعِفُونَ

Whatever loans you give, 'only' seeking interest at the expense of people's wealth¹ will not increase with Allah. But whatever charity you give, 'only' seeking the pleasure of Allah—it is they whose reward will be multiplied.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 245

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَقْبِضُ وَيَبْصُطُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ

Who will lend to Allah a good loan which Allah will multiply many times over? It is Allah 'alone' who decreases and increases 'wealth'. And to Him you will 'all' be returned.

10 Be careful not to nullify your charity.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 262 – 264

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ لَا يُتْبِعُونَ مَا أَنْفَقُوا مَنًّا وَلَا أَذًى ۖ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

Those who spend their wealth in the cause of Allah and do not follow their charity with reminders of their generosity or hurtful words—they will get their reward from their Lord, and there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ صَدَقَةٍ يَتْبَعُهَا أَذًى ۚ وَاللَّهُ غَنِيٌّ حَلِيمٌ

Kind words and forgiveness are better than charity followed by injury. And Allah is Self-Sufficient, Most Forbearing.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تُبْطِلُوا صَدَقَاتِكُمْ بِالْمَنِّ وَالْأَذَى كَالَّذِي يُنْفِقُ مَالَهُ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۖ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ تُرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهُ صَلْدًا ۖ لَا يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا ۚ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ

O believers! Do not waste your charity with reminders 'of your generosity' or hurtful words, like those who donate their wealth just to

show off and do not believe in Allah or the Last Day. Their example is that of a hard barren rock covered with a thin layer of soil hit by a strong rain—leaving it just a bare stone. Such people are unable to preserve the reward of their charity. Allah does not guide 'such' disbelieving people.

11 Do not be stingy or show off when giving charity.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 37 - 38

الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبُخْلِ وَيَكْتُمُونَ مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُهِينًا

those who are stingy, promote stinginess among people, and withhold Allah's bounties. We have prepared for the disbelievers a humiliating punishment.

وَالَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَكُنِ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ وَرِقَابًا فَسَاءَ قَرِينًا

Likewise for those who spend their wealth to show off and do not believe in Allah or the Last Day. And whoever takes Satan as an associate—what an evil associate they have!

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 24

الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبُخْلِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ

those who are stingy and promote stinginess among people. And whoever turns away 'should know that' Allah 'alone' is truly the Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

5 - Pilgrimage (Hajj)

1 The First House: Bakkah (Makkah)

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 96

إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ لَلَّذِي بِبَكَّةَ مُبَارَكًا وَهُدًى لِّلْعَالَمِينَ

Surely the first House 'of worship' established for humanity is the one at Bakkah—a blessed sanctuary and a guide for 'all' people.

2 The sanctity of the Ka'ba

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 125

وَإِذْ جَعَلْنَا الْبَيْتَ مَثَابَةً لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَمْنًا وَاتَّخِذُوا مِن مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى ۖ وَعَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ أَن طَهِّرَا بَيْتِيَ لِلطَّائِفِينَ وَالْعَاكِفِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ

And 'remember' when We made the Sacred House¹ a centre and a sanctuary for the people 'saying', "'You may' take the standing-place of Abraham² as a site of prayer." And We entrusted Abraham and Ishmael to purify My House for those who circle it, who meditate in it, and who bow and prostrate themselves 'in prayer'.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 97

جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الْكَعْبَةَ الْبَيْتَ الْحَرَامَ قِيَمًا لِّلنَّاسِ وَالشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَالْهَدْيَ وَالْقُلُودَ ۚ
ذَٰلِكَ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

Allah has made the Ka'bah—the Sacred House—a sanctuary of well-being for all people, along with the sacred months, the sacrificial animals, and the 'offerings decorated with' garlands. All this so you may know that Allah knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth, and that He has 'perfect' knowledge of everything.

3 Hajj is obligatory for those who are able to perform it.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 97

فِيهِ ءَايَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ مَّقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۖ وَمَن دَخَلَهُ كَانَ ءَامِنًا ۚ وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ ۚ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا ۚ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ

In it are clear signs and the standing-place of Abraham. Whoever enters it should be safe. Pilgrimage to this House is an obligation by Allah upon whoever is able among the people.¹ And whoever disbelieves, then surely Allah is not in need of 'any of His' creation.

4 The Timing of Hajj

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 189

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَهِلَّةِ ۖ قُلْ هِيَ مَوَاقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَالْحَجِّ ۚ وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ
تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَى ۚ وَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا ۚ
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

They ask you 'O Prophet' about the phases of the moon. Say, "They are a means for people to determine time and pilgrimage." Righteousness is not in entering your houses from the back doors.¹ Rather, righteousness is to be mindful 'of Allah'. So enter your homes through their 'proper' doors, and be mindful of Allah so you may be successful.

5 Prohibition during pilgrimage.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 197

الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَةٌ ۚ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا
جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ ۚ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمْهُ اللَّهُ ۚ وَتَزَوَّدُوا فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ
التَّقْوَى ۚ وَاتَّقُونِ يَا أُولِيَ الْأَلْبَابِ

'Commitment to' pilgrimage is made in appointed months.¹ Whoever commits to 'performing' pilgrimage, let them stay away from intimate relations, foul language, and arguments during pilgrimage. Whatever good you do, Allah 'fully' knows of it. Take 'necessary' provisions 'for the journey'—surely the best provision is righteousness. And be mindful of Me, O people of reason!

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 2

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَحِلُّوا شَعَائِرَ اللَّهِ وَلَا أَسْهُرَ الْحَرَامِ وَلَا الْهَدْيَ وَلَا
الْقُلُودَ وَلَا ءَامِينَ الْبَيْتِ الْحَرَامِ يَنْتَعُونَ فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرِضُونًا ۚ وَإِذَا حَلَلْتُمْ

فَاصْطَادُوا ۖ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَاٰنُ قَوْمٍ أَن صَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ أَن تَعْتَدُوا ۚ وَتَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوَىٰ ۖ وَلَا تَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ

O believers! Do not violate Allah's rituals 'of pilgrimage', the sacred months, the sacrificial animals, the 'offerings decorated with' garlands, nor those 'pilgrims' on their way to the Sacred House seeking their Lord's bounty and pleasure. When pilgrimage has ended, you are allowed to hunt. Do not let the hatred of a people who once barred you from the Sacred Mosque provoke you to transgress. Cooperate with one another in goodness and righteousness, and do not cooperate in sin and transgression. And be mindful of Allah. Surely Allah is severe in punishment.

6 Rules and procedures related to pilgrimage.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 158

إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَن يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا ۚ وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ

Indeed, 'the hills of' Safa and Marwah¹ are among the symbols of Allah. So whoever makes the major or minor pilgrimage to the 'Sacred' House,² let them walk between 'the two hills'. And whoever does good willingly, Allah is truly Appreciative, All-Knowing.

Refer Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 196 – 203

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 95 - 96

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَقْتُلُوا الصَّيْدَ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ ۚ وَمَنْ قَتَلَهُ ۖ مِنْكُمْ مُّتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاءٌ مِّثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ النَّعَمِ يَحْكُمُ بِهِ ۚ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنْكُمْ هَدْيًا بَلِغَ الْكَعْبَةِ أَوْ كَفَّرَهُ طَعَامٌ مَّسْكِينٍ أَوْ عَدْلُ ذَلِكَ صِيَامًا لِّيَذُوقَ وَبَالَ أَمْرِه ۚ عَفَا اللَّهُ عَمَّا سَلَفَ ۚ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَيَنْتَقِمِ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انْتِقَامٍ

O believers! Do not kill game while on pilgrimage. Whoever kills game intentionally must compensate by offering its equivalence—as judged by two just men among you—to be offered at the Sacred House, or by feeding the needy, or by fasting so that they may taste the consequences of their violations. Allah has forgiven what has been done. But those who persist will be punished by Allah. And Allah is Almighty, capable of punishment.

أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُ مَتَعًا لَكُمْ وَلِلسَّيَّارَةِ ۖ وَحُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ
مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرُمًا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ

It is lawful for you to hunt and eat seafood, as a provision for you and for travellers. But hunting on land is forbidden to you while on pilgrimage. Be mindful of Allah to Whom you all will be gathered.

Refer Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 26 - 32

Refer Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 34 - 37

6 - Family in Islam

I - Family Relationships

1 Be kind to your parents.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 23

وَقَضَىٰ رَبُّكَ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا ۚ إِمَّا يَبُلُغَنَّ عِنْدَكَ الْكِبَرَ
أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ كِلَاهُمَا فَلَا تَقُلْ لَهُمَا أَفٌ وَلَا تَنْهَرْهُمَا وَقُلْ لَهُمَا قَوْلًا كَرِيمًا

For your Lord has decreed that you worship none but Him. And honour your parents. If one or both of them reach old age in your care, never say to them 'even' 'ugh,' nor yell at them. Rather, address them respectfully.

وَاخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الذُّلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيَانِي
صَغِيرًا

And be humble with them out of mercy, and pray, "My Lord! Be merciful to them as they raised me when I was young."

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 17

وَالَّذِي قَالَ لَوْلَدِيهِ أَفٍّ لَّكُمَا أَتَعِدَانِي أَنْ أُخْرَجَ وَقَدْ خَلَتِ الْقُرُونُ مِنْ قَبْلِي
وَهُمَا يَسْتَغِيثَانِ اللَّهَ وَيْلَكَ ءَامِنْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَيَقُولُ مَا هَذَا إِلَّا أَسْطِيرُ
الْأَوَّلِينَ

But some scold their parents, "Enough with you! Are you warning me that I will be brought forth 'from the grave', while many generations had already perished before me 'for good'?" The parents cry to Allah for help, 'and warn their child,' "Pity you. Have faith! Surely Allah's promise is true." But the deniers insist, "This is nothing but ancient fables."

2 Be kind to your parents as long as they do not encourage associating anything with Allah.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 8

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَلَدَيْهِ حُسْنًا ۖ وَإِنْ جَاهَدَاكَ لِتُشْرِكَ بِي مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ
عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا ۖ إِلَىٰ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

We have commanded people to honour their parents. But if they urge you to associate with Me what you have no knowledge of,¹ then do not obey them. To Me you will 'all' return, and then I will inform you of what you used to do.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 36

وَاعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ ۚ شَيْئًا ۖ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ
وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْجَارِ الْجُنُبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنبِ وَابْنِ
السَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا ۚ ٣٦

Worship Allah 'alone' and associate none with Him. And be kind to parents, relatives, orphans, the poor, near and distant neighbours, close friends, 'needy' travellers, and those 'bondspeople' in your possession.

Surely Allah does not like whoever is arrogant, boastful—

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 151

قُلْ تَعَالَوْا أَتْلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ أَلَّا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ ۚ شَيْئًا ۖ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ
إِحْسَانًا ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ مِمَّنْ إِمْلَاقٍ ۖ نَحْنُ نَرْزُقُكُمْ وَإِيَّاهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا
الْفُوحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ
ۚ ذَلِكُمْ وَصَّيْتُكُمْ بِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Come! Let me recite to you what your Lord has forbidden to you: do not associate others with Him 'in worship'. 'Do not fail to' honour your parents. Do not kill your children for fear of poverty. We provide for you and for them. Do not come near indecencies, openly or secretly. Do not take a 'human' life—made sacred by Allah—except with 'legal' right.¹ This is what He has commanded you, so perhaps you will understand.

3 Kindness to Non-Muslim Parents

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 15

وَإِنْ جَاهِدَاكَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ تُشْرِكَ بِي مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ ۖ عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا ۖ
وَصَاحِبُهُمَا فِي الدُّنْيَا مَعْرُوفًا ۖ وَاتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ مَنْ أَنَابَ إِلَيَّ ۚ ثُمَّ إِلَيَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ
فَأُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

But if they pressure you to associate with Me what you have no knowledge of,¹ do not obey them. Still keep their company in this world courteously, and follow the way of those who turn to Me 'in devotion'. Then to Me you will 'all' return, and then I will inform you of what you used to do.

4 The hardships and responsibilities parents face in raising their children.

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 15

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَلَدَيْهِ إِحْسَانًا ۚ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ كُرْهًا وَوَضَعَتْهُ كُرْهًا ۖ وَحَمَلُهُ ۖ
وَفِصْلُهُ ۖ ثَلَاثُونَ شَهْرًا ۚ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۖ وَبَلَغَ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً ۖ قَالَ رَبِّ
أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وُلْدِي وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا
تَرْضَاهُ وَأَصْلِحْ لِي فِي ذُرِّيَّتِي ۖ إِنِّي تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

We have commanded people to honour their parents. Their mothers bore them in hardship and delivered them in hardship. Their 'period of' bearing and weaning is thirty months. In time, when the child reaches their prime at the age of forty, they pray, "My Lord! Inspire me to 'always' be thankful for Your favours which You blessed me and my parents with, and to do good deeds that please You. And instil righteousness in my offspring. I truly repent to You, and I truly submit 'to Your Will'."

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 14

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَلَدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ ۖ وَهْنًا عَلَىٰ وَهْنٍ ۖ وَفِصْلُهُ ۖ فِي عَامَيْنِ أَنْ
أَشْكُرَ لِي وَلِوَلَدَيْكَ إِلَيَّ الْمَصِيرُ

And We have commanded people to 'honour' their parents. Their mothers bore them through hardship upon hardship, and their weaning takes two years. So be grateful to Me and your parents. To Me is the final return.

5 Men are responsible for their families.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا
مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَظٌ شِدَادٌ لَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ

O believers! Protect yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones, overseen by formidable and severe angels, who never disobey whatever Allah orders—always doing as commanded.

Surah 65 : At-Talaq ayat 6

أَسْكِنُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ سَكَنْتُمْ مِنْ وَجْدِكُمْ وَلَا تُضَارُّوهُنَّ لِتُضَيِّقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ ۚ وَإِنْ كُنَّ أُولَاتٍ حَمْلٍ فَأَنْفِقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ حَتَّى يَضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ ۚ فَإِنْ أَرْضَعْنَ لَكُمْ فَآتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ ۚ وَاتَّمِرُوا بَيْنَكُمْ بِمَعْرُوفٍ ۚ وَإِنْ تَعَاَسَرْتُمْ فَسَتَرْضِعْ لَهُ أُخْرَىٰ
Let them live where you live 'during their waiting period', according to your means. And do not harass them to make their stay unbearable. If they are pregnant, then maintain them until they deliver. And if they nurse your child,¹ compensate them, and consult together courteously. But if you fail to reach an agreement, then another woman will nurse 'the child' for the father.

6 Do not break the bonds of friendship and closeness between family members.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 21

وَالَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ ۚ أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَيَخَافُونَ سُوءَ الْحِسَابِ

and those who maintain whatever 'ties' Allah has ordered to be maintained, stand in awe of their Lord, and fear strict judgment.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 1

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ ۚ وَالْأَرْحَامَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا

O humanity! Be mindful of your Lord Who created you from a single soul, and from it He created its mate,¹ and through both He spread countless men and women. And be mindful of Allah—in Whose Name you appeal to one another—and 'honour' family ties. Surely Allah is ever Watchful over you.

7 Maintain good relationships with relatives.

Surah 16 : Al-Nahl ayat 90

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَنِ وَإِيتَائِي ذِي الْقُرْبَى وَيَنْهَى عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ
وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ ۚ يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ

Indeed, Allah commands justice, grace, as well as generosity to close relatives. He forbids indecency, wickedness, and aggression. He instructs you so perhaps you will be mindful.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 26

وَعَاتِ ذَا الْقُرْبَىٰ حَقَّهُ وَالْمِسْكِينَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَلَا تُبَذِّرْ تَبْذِيرًا

Give to close relatives their due, as well as the poor and 'needy' travellers. And do not spend wastefully.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 22

وَلَا يَأْتَلِ أُولُوا الْفَضْلِ مِنْكُمْ وَالسَّعَةِ أَنْ يُؤْتُوا أُولِيَ الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ
وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلْيَعْفُوا وَلْيَصْفَحُوا ۚ أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ
ۚ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

Do not let the people of virtue and affluence among you swear to suspend donations to their relatives, the needy, and the emigrants in the cause of Allah. Let them pardon and forgive. Do you not love to be forgiven by Allah? And Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

8 Do not kill your children.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 140

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا أَوْلَادَهُمْ سَفَهًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَحَرَّمُوا مَا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ افْتِرَاءً
عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ قَدْ ضَلُّوا وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ

Lost indeed are those who have murdered their own children foolishly out of ignorance and have forbidden what Allah has provided for them—falsely attributing lies to Allah. They have certainly strayed and are not 'rightly' guided.

II - Marriage in Islam

1 Allah created marriage so spouses may find peace, love, and mercy with one another.

Surah 30: Ar-Rum ayat 21

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ ۚ أَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا لِتَسْكُنُوا إِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ مَوَدَّةً وَرَحْمَةً ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ

And one of His signs is that He created for you spouses from among yourselves so that you may find comfort in them. And He has placed between you compassion and mercy. Surely in this are signs for people who reflect.

2 Stay away from pre-marital relationships.

Surah 24: An-Nur ayat 33

وَلْيَسْتَغْفِرِ الَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ نِكَاحًا حَتَّى يُغْنِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَبْتَغُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ فَكَاتِبُوهُمْ إِنْ عَلِمْتُمْ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا ۚ وَءَاتُوهُمْ مِنْ مَالِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي ءَاتَاكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تُكْرِهُوا فَتِيَّتَكُمْ عَلَى الْبِغَاءِ ۚ إِنْ أَرَدْنَ تَحَصُّنًا لِيَبْتِغُوا عَرَضَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَمَنْ يُكْرِهْنَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِكْرِهِنَّ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

And let those who do not have the means to marry keep themselves chaste until Allah enriches them out of His bounty. And if any of those "bondspeople" in your possession desires a contract "to buy their own freedom", make it possible for them, if you find goodness in them. And give them some of Allah's wealth which He has granted you. Do not force your "slave" girls into prostitution for your own worldly gains while they wish to remain chaste. And if someone coerces them, then after such a coercion Allah is certainly All-Forgiving, Most Merciful "to them".

3 Be patient until Allah grants you the ability (to marry).

Surah 24: An-Nur ayat 32

وَأَنْكِحُوا الْأَيَامَىٰ مِنْكُمْ وَالصَّالِحِينَ مِنْ عِبَادِكُمْ وَإِمَائِكُمْ ۚ إِنْ يَكُونُوا فُقَرَاءَ يُغْنِهِمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَسِعَ عَلِيمٌ

Marry off the 'free' singles among you, as well as the righteous of your bondmen and bondwomen. If they are poor, Allah will enrich them out of His bounty. For Allah is All-Bountiful, All-Knowing.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 25

وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنْكُمْ طَوْلًا أَنْ يَنْكِحَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ فَمِنْ مَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ مِّن فِتْيَتِكُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِإِيمَانِكُمْ ۚ بَعْضُكُم مِّن بَعْضٍ ۚ فَانْكِحُوهُنَّ بِإِذْنِ أَهْلِهِنَّ وَءَاتُوهُنَّ أَجُورَهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ مُحْصَنَاتٍ غَيْرَ مُسَفِحَاتٍ وَلَا مَتَّخِذَاتِ أَخْدَانٍ ۚ فَإِذَا أُحْصِنَ فَإِنَّ أَتَيْنَ بِفَحِشَةٍ فَعَلَيْهِنَّ نِصْفُ مَا عَلَى الْمُحْصَنَاتِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ ۚ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِيَ الْعَنَتَ مِنْكُمْ ۚ وَأَنْ تَصْبِرُوا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

But if any of you cannot afford to marry a free believing woman, then 'let him marry' a believing bondwoman possessed by one of you. Allah knows best 'the state of' your faith 'and theirs'. You are from one another.¹ So marry them with the permission of their owners,² giving them their dowry in fairness, if they are chaste, neither promiscuous nor having secret affairs. If they commit indecency after marriage, they receive half the punishment of free women.³ This is for those of you who fear falling into sin. But if you are patient, it is better for you. And Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

4 Do not marry disbelievers.

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 221

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكَةَ حَتَّىٰ يُؤْمِنَ ۚ وَلَآمَةً مُّؤْمِنَةً خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكَةٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تُنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَتَّىٰ يُؤْمِنُوا ۚ وَلَعَبْدٌ مُّؤْمِنٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكٍ

وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكُمْ ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى النَّارِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُو إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَالْمَغْفِرَةِ
بِإِذْنِهِ ۖ وَيُبَيِّنُ ءَايَاتِهِ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ

Do not marry polytheistic women until they believe; for a believing slave-woman is better than a free polytheist, even though she may look pleasant to you. And do not marry your women to polytheistic men until they believe, for a believing slave-man is better than a free polytheist, even though he may look pleasant to you. They invite 'you' to the Fire while Allah invites 'you' to Paradise and forgiveness by His grace.¹ He makes His revelations clear to the people so perhaps they will be mindful.

5 Marrying women from the People of the Book.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 5

الْيَوْمَ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ ۖ وَطَعَامُ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حِلٌّ لَكُمْ وَطَعَامُكُمْ حِلٌّ
لَهُمْ ۖ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ
قَبْلِكُمْ إِذَا ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أَجُورَهُنَّ مُحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسَفِحِينَ وَلَا مُتَّخِذِي أَخْدَانٍ ۗ
وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ ۖ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

Today all good, pure foods have been made lawful for you. Similarly, the food of the People of the Book¹ is permissible for you and yours is permissible for them. And 'permissible for you in marriage' are chaste believing women as well as chaste women of those given the Scripture before you—as long as you pay them their dowries in wedlock, neither fornicating nor taking them as mistresses. And whoever rejects the faith, all their good deeds will be void 'in this life' and in the Hereafter they will be among the losers.

6 Prohibited marriages.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 22 - 24

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا مَا نَكَحَ آبَاؤُكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَحِشَةً
وَمَقْتًا وَسَاءَ سَبِيلًا

Do not marry former wives of your fathers—except what was done

previously. It was indeed a shameful, despicable, and evil practice.

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أُمَّهَاتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُكُمْ وَأَخَوَتُكُمْ وَعَمَّاتُكُمْ وَخَالَاتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُ الْأَخِ وَبَنَاتُ الْأُخْتِ وَأُمَّهَاتُكُمُ اللَّاتِي أَرْضَعْنَكُمْ وَأَخَوَتُكُم مِّنَ الرَّضْعَةِ وَأُمَّهُتِ نِسَائِكُمْ وَرَبِّبُكُمُ اللَّاتِي فِي حُجُورِكُمْ مِّن نِّسَائِكُمُ اللَّاتِي دَخَلْتُم بِهِنَّ فَإِنْ لَّمْ تَكُونُوا دَخَلْتُم بِهِنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَحَلَائِلُ أَبْنَائِكُمُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ أَصْلَابِكُمْ وَأَنْ تَجْمَعُوا بَيْنَ الْأُخْتَيْنِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا

‘Also’ forbidden to you for marriage are your mothers, your daughters, your sisters, your paternal and maternal aunts, your brother’s daughters, your sister’s daughters, your foster-mothers, your foster-sisters, your mothers-in-law, your stepdaughters under your guardianship if you have consummated marriage with their mothers—but if you have not, then you can marry them—nor the wives of your own sons, nor two sisters together at the same time—except what was done previously. Surely Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۚ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَأُحِلَّ لَكُمْ مَا وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ مُحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسَفِحِينَ ۚ فَمَا اسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْهُنَّ فَآتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً ۚ وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيهَا تَرْضَيْتُمْ بِهِ ۚ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْفَرِيضَةِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا

Also ‘forbidden are’ married women—except ‘female’ captives in your possession.¹ This is Allah’s commandment to you. Lawful to you are all beyond these—as long as you seek them with your wealth in a legal marriage, not in fornication. Give those you have consummated marriage with their due dowries. It is permissible to be mutually gracious regarding the set dowry. Surely Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

7 Men must treat their wives fairly.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 3

وَأِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَىٰ فَانكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ مِثْلَىٰ
وَتِلْكَ وَرَبْعٌ ۚ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تَعْدِلُوا فَوَاحِدَةً أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۚ ذَلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ

أَلَّا تَعُولُوا

If you fear you might fail to give orphan women their 'due' rights 'if you were to marry them', then marry other women of your choice—two, three, or four. But if you are afraid you will fail to maintain justice, then 'content yourselves with' one¹ or those 'bondwomen' in your possession.² This way you are less likely to commit injustice.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 129

وَلَنْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا أَنْ تَعْدِلُوا بَيْنَ النِّسَاءِ وَلَوْ حَرَصْتُمْ ۖ فَلَا تَمِيلُوا كُلَّ الْمِيلِ فَتَذَرُوهَا كَالْمُعَلَّقَةِ ۚ وَإِنْ تُصْلِحُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا

You will never be able to maintain 'emotional' justice between your wives—no matter how keen you are. So do not totally incline towards one leaving the other in suspense.¹ And if you do what is right and are mindful 'of Allah', surely Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 187

أَحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ الرَّفَثُ إِلَى نِسَائِكُمْ ۚ هُنَّ لِبَاسٌ لَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَهُنَّ ۗ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَفَا عَنْكُمْ ۖ فَالْآنَ بَشِّرُوهُنَّ مَبَشِّرًا ۖ مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۚ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ مِنَ الْأَبْيَضِ مِنَ الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ ۖ ثُمَّ أَتِمُّوا الصِّيَامَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ ۚ وَلَا تُبَشِّرُوهُنَّ وَأَنْتُمْ عَاكِفُونَ فِي الْمَسَجِدِ ۚ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَقْرُبُوهَا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ ءَايَاتِهِ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ

It has been made permissible for you to be intimate with your wives during the nights preceding the fast. Your spouses are a garment¹ for you as you are for them. Allah knows that you were deceiving yourselves.² So He has accepted your repentance and pardoned you. So now you may be intimate with them and seek what Allah has prescribed for you.³ 'You may' eat and drink until you see the light of dawn breaking the darkness of night, then complete the fast until

nightfall. Do not be intimate with your spouses while you are meditating in the mosques. These are the limits set by Allah, so do not exceed them. This is how Allah makes His revelations clear to people, so they may become mindful 'of Him'.

8 The right to a dowry.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 4

وَأَتُوا النِّسَاءَ صَدُقَتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً ۚ فَإِنْ طِبْنَ لَكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْهُ نَفْسًا فَكُلُوهُ هَنِيئًا مَّرِيًّا

Give women 'you wed' their due dowries graciously. But if they waive some of it willingly, then you may enjoy it freely with a clear conscience.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 19 - 21

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَرِثُوا النِّسَاءَ كَرِهًا ۖ وَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ لِيَذْهَبُوا بِبَعْضِ مَا ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَنَّ بِفَحِشَةٍ مُّبِينَةٍ ۚ وَعَاشِرُوهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ فَإِنْ كَرِهْتُمُوهُنَّ فَعَسَىٰ أَنْ تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَيَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا

O believers! It is not permissible for you to inherit women against their will¹ or mistreat them to make them return some of the dowry 'as a ransom for divorce'—unless they are found guilty of adultery.² Treat them fairly. If you happen to dislike them, you may hate something which Allah turns into a great blessing.

وَأِنْ أَرَدْتُمْ اسْتِبْدَالَ زَوْجٍ مَّكَانَ زَوْجٍ وَءَاتَيْتُمْ إِحْدَهُنَّ قِنْطَارًا فَلَا تَأْخُذُوا مِنْهُ شَيْئًا ۚ أَتَأْخُذُونَهُ بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُّبِينًا

If you desire to replace a wife with another and you have given the former 'even' a stack of gold 'as a dowry', do not take any of it back. Would you 'still' take it unjustly and very sinfully?

وَكَيْفَ تَأْخُذُونَهُ وَقَدْ أَفْضَىٰ بَعْضُكُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ وَأَخَذْنَ مِنْكُمْ مِّيثَاقًا غَلِيظًا

And how could you take it back after having enjoyed each other intimately and she has taken from you a firm commitment?¹

9 The period of weaning.

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 233

وَالْوَالِدَتُ يُرْضِعْنَ أَوْلَدَهُنَّ حَوْلَيْنِ كَامِلَيْنِ ۖ لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُتِمَّ الرَّضَاعَةَ ۚ
وَعَلَى الْمَوْلُودِ لَهُ رِزْقُهُنَّ وَكِسْوَتُهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ لَا تُكَلَّفُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ
لَا تُضَارَّ وُلْدَةٌ بِوُلْدِهَا وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ لَهُ بِوُلْدِهِ ۚ وَعَلَى الْوَارِثِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ ۚ فَإِنْ
أَرَادَا فِصَالًا عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا ۚ وَإِنْ أَرَدْتُمْ أَنْ
تَسْتَرْضِعُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا سَلَّمْتُمْ مَا آتَيْتُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

“Divorced” mothers will breastfeed their offspring for two whole years, for those who wish to complete the nursing “of their child”. The child’s father will provide reasonable maintenance and clothing for the mother “during that period”. No one will be charged with more than they can bear. No mother or father should be made to suffer for their child. The “father’s” heirs are under the same obligation. But if both sides decide—after mutual consultation and consent—to wean a child, then there is no blame on them. If you decide to have your children nursed by a wet-nurse, it is permissible as long as you pay fairly. Be mindful of Allah, and know that Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 14

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوُلْدِيهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ ۖ وَهْنًا عَلَى وَهْنٍ وَفِصْلُُهُ ۖ فِي عَامَيْنِ أَنْ
أَشْكُرَ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيْكَ إِلَيَّ الْمَصِيرُ

And We have commanded people to “honour” their parents. Their mothers bore them through hardship upon hardship, and their weaning takes two years. So be grateful to Me and your parents. To Me is the final return.

10 Widows and the waiting period (Iddah).

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 234 - 235

وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا ۖ
فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ

As for those of you who die and leave widows behind, let them observe a waiting period of four months and ten days. When they have reached the end of this period, then you¹ are not accountable for what they decide for themselves in a reasonable manner. And Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا عَرَّضْتُمْ بِهِ ۚ مِنْ خِطْبَةِ النِّسَاءِ أَوْ أَكْنَنْتُمْ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ ۚ
عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ سَتَذْكُرُونَهُنَّ وَلَكِنْ لَا تُؤَاعِدُوهُنَّ سِرًّا إِلَّا أَنْ تَقُولُوا قَوْلًا
مَعْرُوفًا ۚ وَلَا تَعْزِمُوا عُقْدَةَ النِّكَاحِ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْكِتَابُ أَجَلَهُ ۚ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ
يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ فَأَحْذَرُوهُ ۚ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ

There is no blame on you for subtly showing interest in "divorced or widowed" women¹ or for hiding "the intention" in your hearts. Allah knows that you are considering them "for marriage". But do not make a secret commitment with them—you can only show interest in them appropriately. Do not commit to the bond of marriage until the waiting period expires. Know that Allah is aware of what is in your hearts, so beware of Him. And know that Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 240

وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا وَصِيَّةً لِأَزْوَاجِهِمْ مَتَّعًا إِلَى الْحَوْلِ غَيْرَ
إِخْرَاجٍ ۚ فَإِنْ خَرَجْنَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ مِنْ مَّعْرُوفٍ ۗ
وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

Those of you who die leaving widows should bequeath for them a year's maintenance without forcing them out.¹ But if they choose to leave, you are not accountable for what they reasonably decide for themselves. And Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

11 Discord between husband and wife.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 35

وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا فَأَبْعَثُوا حَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِ ۖ وَحَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا إِنْ يُرِيدَا إِصْلَاحًا يُوَفِّقِ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمَا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا خَبِيرًا

If you anticipate a split between them, appoint a mediator from his family and another from hers. If they desire reconciliation, Allah will restore harmony between them. Surely Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware.

12 Divorce (Talaq)

Refer Surah 65 : Al-Talaq ayat 1 - 7

13 The number of Talaqs.

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 229 - 230

الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَانِ ۖ فَإِمْسَاكٌ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٌ بِإِحْسَنٍ ۚ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمُ أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا مِمَّا ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافَا أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا افْتَدَتْ بِهِ ۚ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَعْتَدُوهَا ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ

Divorce may be retracted twice, then the husband must retain 'his wife' with honour or separate 'from her' with grace.¹ It is not lawful for husbands to take back anything of the dowry given to their wives, unless the couple fears not being able to keep within the limits of Allah.² So if you fear they will not be able to keep within the limits of Allah, there is no blame if the wife compensates the husband to obtain divorce.³ These are the limits set by Allah, so do not transgress them. And whoever transgresses the limits of Allah, they are the 'true' wrongdoers.

فَإِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا تَحِلُّ لَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ حَتَّى تَكَحَّ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ ۚ فَإِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَنْ يَتَرَاجَعَا إِنْ ظَنَّا أَنْ يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ يُبَيِّنُهَا لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ

So if a husband divorces his wife 'three times', then it is not lawful for him to remarry her until after she has married another man and then is divorced. Then it is permissible for them to reunite, as long as they feel they are able to maintain the limits of Allah. These are the limits set by Allah, which He makes clear for people of knowledge.

14 Divorce and the waiting period (Iddah).

Refer Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 228 - 231

15 Divorce before consummation and the waiting period (Iddah).

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 236 - 237

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِن طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ مَا لَمْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً ۚ
وَمَتَّعُوهُنَّ عَلَى الْمَوْسِعِ قَدَرُهُ ۚ وَعَلَى الْمُقْتِرِ قَدَرُهُ مَتَّعًا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ حَقًّا
عَلَى الْمُحْسِنِينَ

There is no blame if you divorce women before the marriage is consummated or the dowry is settled. But give them a 'suitable' compensation—the rich according to his means and the poor according to his. A reasonable compensation is an obligation on the good-doers.

وَإِن طَلَقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ وَقَدْ فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً فَنِصْفُ مَا
فَرَضْتُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يَعْفُونَ أَوْ يَعْفُوا الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ عَقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ ۚ وَأَنْ تَعْفُوا أَقْرَبُ
لِلتَّقْوَى ۚ وَلَا تَنْسُوا الْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

And if you divorce them before consummating the marriage but after deciding on a dowry, pay half of the dowry, unless the wife graciously waives it or the husband graciously pays in full. Graciousness is closer to righteousness. And do not forget kindness among yourselves. Surely Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 49

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا نَكَحْتُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ثُمَّ طَلَقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ
فَمَا لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ عِدَّةٍ تَعْتَدُونَهَا ۚ فَمَتَّعُوهُنَّ وَسَرَخُوهُنَّ سَرَاجًا جَمِيلًا

O believers! If you marry believing women and then divorce them before you touch them,¹ they will have no waiting period for you to count,² so give them a 'suitable' compensation, and let them go graciously.

16 Alimony.

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 241

وَالْمُطَلَّقَاتِ مَتْعٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۖ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ

Reasonable provisions must be made for divorced women—a duty on those mindful 'of Allah'.

17 Adultery.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 32

وَلَا تَقْرُبُوا الزِّنَىٰ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَحِشَةً وَسَاءَ سَبِيلًا

Do not go near adultery. It is truly a shameful deed and an evil way.

18 Rulings on adultery

Refer Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 2 - 10

19 Immoral behavior – same-sex relationships.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 28 – 29

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ ۖ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الْفَحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ

And 'remember' when Lot rebuked 'the men of' his people: "You certainly commit a shameful deed that no man has ever done before you.

أَإِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ وَتَقْطَعُونَ السَّبِيلَ وَتَأْتُونَ فِي نَادِيَكُمُ الْمُنْكَرَ ۚ فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ ۚ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا أَأَتَيْنَا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ٢٩

Do you really lust after 'other' men, abuse the travellers, and practice immorality 'openly' in your gatherings?" His people's only response was to say 'mockingly': "Bring Allah's punishment upon us, if what you say is true."

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 81

إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّنْ دُونِ النِّسَاءِ ۚ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ

You lust after men instead of women! You are certainly transgressors.”

20 Rules regarding menstruation.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 222

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَحِيضِ ۖ قُلْ هُوَ أَذًى فَأَعْتَزِلُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي الْمَحِيضِ ۖ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهُنَّ حَتَّىٰ يَطْهَرْنَ ۚ فَإِذَا تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ وَيُحِبُّ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ

They ask you ‘O Prophet’ about menstruation. Say, “Beware of its harm! So keep away, and do not have intercourse with your wives during their monthly cycles until they are purified.¹ When they purify themselves, then you may approach them in the manner specified by Allah. Surely Allah loves those who always turn to Him in repentance and those who purify themselves.”

III - Islamic Laws of Inheritance

1 The Fundamental Right to Inherit for Men and Women

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 7

لِّلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنْهُ أَوْ كَثُرَ ۚ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا

For men there is a share in what their parents and close relatives leave, and for women there is a share in what their parents and close relatives leave—whether it is little or much. “These are” obligatory shares.

2 The First Step: Settling Debts and Bequests

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 180

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ إِنِ تَرَكَ خَيْرًا الْوَصِيَّةَ لِلْوَلَدَيْنِ
وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۖ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ

It is prescribed that when death approaches any of you—if they leave something of value—a will should be made in favour of parents and immediate family with fairness.¹ 'This is' an obligation on those who are mindful 'of Allah'.

3 Shares for Children and Parents

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 11

يُوصِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَادِكُمُ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ ۚ فَإِن كُنَّ نِسَاءً فَوْقَ
اثنَينِ فَلَهُنَّ ثُلُثَا مَا تَرَكَ ۚ وَإِن كَانَتْ وَاحِدَةً فَلَهَا النِّصْفُ ۚ وَلِأَبَوَيْهِ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ
مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ مِمَّا تَرَكَ إِن كَانَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِن لَّمْ يَكُن لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَوَرِثَهُ أَبَوَاهُ
فَلَأُمِّهِ الثُّلُثُ ۚ فَإِن كَانَ لَهُ إِخْوَةٌ فَلِأُمِّهِ السُّدُسُ ۚ مِن بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصَى
بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ ۚ ءَابَاؤُكُمْ وَأَبْنَاؤُكُمْ لَا تَدْرُونَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ لَكُمْ نَفْعًا ۚ فَرِيضَةٌ مِّن
اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا

Allah commands you regarding your children: the share of the male will be twice that of the female.¹ If you leave only two 'or more' females, their share is two-thirds of the estate. But if there is only one female, her share will be one-half. Each parent is entitled to one-sixth if you leave offspring.² But if you are childless and your parents are the only heirs, then your mother will receive one-third.³ But if you leave siblings, then your mother will receive one-sixth⁴—after the fulfilment of bequests and debts.⁵ 'Be fair to' your parents and children, as you do not 'fully' know who is more beneficial to you.⁶ 'This is' an obligation from Allah. Surely Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

4 Portions for Husband, Wife, and Siblings from the Same Mother

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 12

وَلَكُمْ نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ أَزْوَاجُكُمْ إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ ۖ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ فَلَكُمْ
الرُّبْعُ مِمَّا تَرَكَنَ ۚ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِيَنَّ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ ۚ وَلَهُنَّ الرُّبْعُ مِمَّا
تَرَكَتُمْ إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَلَهُنَّ الثُّمُنُ مِمَّا تَرَكَتُمْ ۚ مَنْ
بَعْدَ وَصِيَّةٍ تُوصُونَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ ۚ وَإِنْ كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُورِثُ كَلَلَةً أَوْ امْرَأَةٌ وَلَهُ
أَخٌ أَوْ أُخْتٌ فَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ ۚ فَإِنْ كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَهُمْ
شُرَكَاءُ فِي الثُّلُثِ ۚ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصَىٰ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ غَيْرَ مُضَارٍّ ۚ وَصِيَّةٌ
مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ

You will inherit half of what your wives leave if they are childless. But if they have children, then 'your share is' one-fourth of the estate—after the fulfilment of bequests and debts. And your wives will inherit one-fourth of what you leave if you are childless. But if you have children, then your wives will receive one-eighth of your estate—after the fulfilment of bequests and debts. And if a man or a woman leaves neither parents nor children but only a brother or a sister 'from their mother's side', they will each inherit one-sixth, but if they are more than one, they 'all' will share one-third of the estate¹—after the fulfilment of bequests and debts without harm 'to the heirs'.² 'This is' a commandment from Allah. And Allah is All-Knowing, Most Forbearing.

5 Portions for Brothers and Sisters When There Are No Parents or Children

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 176

يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلَلَةِ ۚ إِنْ امْرَأَةٌ هَلَكَ لَيْسَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَهُ أُخْتٌ فَلَهَا نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ ۚ وَهُوَ يَرِثُهَا إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِنْ كَانَتَا اثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُمَا الثُّلُثَانِ مِمَّا تَرَكَ ۚ وَإِنْ كَانُوا إِخْوَةً رِّجَالًا وَنِسَاءً فَلِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ ۚ
يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَضِلُّوا ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

They ask you 'for a ruling, O Prophet'. Say, "Allah gives you a ruling regarding those who die without children or parents." If a man dies

childless and leaves behind a sister, she will inherit one-half of his estate, whereas her brother will inherit all of her estate if she dies childless. If this person leaves behind two sisters, they together will inherit two-thirds of the estate. But if the deceased leaves male and female siblings, a male's share will be equal to that of two females. Allah makes 'this' clear to you so you do not go astray. And Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

6 Kindness to Non-Heirs Present at Distribution

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 8

وَإِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ أُولُو الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينُ فَأَرْزُقُوهُمْ مِنْهُ وَقُولُوا لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا

If 'non-inheriting' relatives, orphans,¹ or the needy are present at the time of distribution, offer them a 'small' provision from it and speak to them kindly.

7 Reminder for Guardians to Treat Orphans Fairly

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 9

وَلْيَخْشَ الَّذِينَ لَوْ تَرَكَوْا مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّةً ضِعَفًا خَافُوا عَلَيْهِمْ فَلْيَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلْيَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا

Let the guardians be as concerned 'for the orphans' as they would if they were to 'die and' leave 'their own' helpless children behind. So let them be mindful of Allah and speak equitably.

8 Shares for Other Relatives and for Those with Whom You Have Made Oaths

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 33

وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوْلَىٰ مِمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَلَدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمَانُكَ فَأَتَوْهُمْ نَصِيبُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

And We have appointed heirs to what has been left by parents and next of kin. As for those you have made a pledge to, give them their

share.¹ Surely Allah is a Witness over all things.

IV - Rights of Orphans

1 Orphans have the right to dignity.

Surah 89: Al-Fajr ayat 17

كَلَّا ۖ بَلْ لَا تُكْرِمُونَ الْيَتِيمَ

Absolutely not! In fact, you are not 'even' gracious to the orphan,

Surah 93 : Ad-Duha ayat 9

فَأَمَّا الْيَتِيمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ

So do not oppress the orphan,

2 Ruling on adopted children and lineage

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 4 - 5

مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِّن قَلْبَيْنِ فِي جَوْفِهِ ۖ وَمَا جَعَلَ أَزْوَاجَكُمُ اللَّائِي تُظَاهِرُونَ مِنْهُنَّ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ ۚ وَمَا جَعَلَ أَدْعِيَاءَكُمْ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ يَهْدِي السَّبِيلَ

Allah does not place two hearts in any person's chest. Nor does He regard your wives as 'unlawful for you like' your real mothers, 'even' if you say they are.¹ Nor does He regard your adopted children as your real children.² These are only your baseless assertions. But Allah declares the truth, and He 'alone' guides to the 'Right' Way.

أَدْعُوهُمْ لِأَبَائِهِمْ هُوَ أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِن لَّمْ تَعْلَمُوا ءَابَاءَهُمْ فَاِخْوَانُكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ وَمَوَالِيكُمْ ۚ وَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا أَخْطَأْتُمْ بِهِ ۚ وَلَكِن مَّا تَعَمَّدَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا

Let your adopted children keep their family names. That is more just in the sight of Allah. But if you do not know their fathers, then they are 'simply' your fellow believers and close associates. There is no blame on you for what you do by mistake, but 'only' for what you do

intentionally. And Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

3 The Right to Financial Support and Charity

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 215

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ ۖ قُلْ مَا أَنْفَقْتُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ
وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ ۗ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ

They ask you 'O Prophet in' what 'way' they should donate. Say, "Whatever donations you give are for parents, relatives, orphans, the poor, and 'needy' travellers. Whatever good you do is certainly well known to Allah."

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 127

وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ ۗ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِيهِنَّ وَمَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتَابِ
فِي يَتَمَى النِّسَاءِ الَّتِي لَا تُؤْتُونَهُنَّ مَا كُتِبَ لَهُنَّ وَتَرْغَبُونَ أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُنَّ
وَالْمُسْتَضَعِّفِينَ مِنَ الْوُلَدِ وَأَنْ تُقِيمُوا لِلْيَتَامَىٰ بِالْقِسْطِ ۗ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِهِ عَلِيمًا

They ask you 'O Prophet' regarding women. Say, "It is Allah Who instructs you regarding them. Instruction has 'already' been revealed in the Book¹ concerning the orphan women you deprive of their due rights² but still wish to marry, also helpless children, as well as standing up for orphans' rights. And whatever good you do is certainly well known to Allah."

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 8

وَإِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ أُولُو الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينُ فَأَرْزُقُوهُمْ مِنْهُ وَقُولُوا
لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا

If 'non-inheriting' relatives, orphans,¹ or the needy are present at the time of distribution, offer them a 'small' provision from it and speak to them kindly.

4 Taking care of orphans is an act of worship.

Surah 107 : Al-Maun ayat 1

أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي يُكَذِّبُ بِالدِّينِ

Have you seen the one who denies the 'final' Judgment?

فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي يَدُعُّ الْيَتِيمَ

That is the one who repulses the orphan,

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 7 - 8

يُوفُونَ بِالنَّذْرِ وَيَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا كَانَ شَرُّهُ مُسْتَطِيرًا

They 'are those who' fulfil 'their' vows and fear a Day of sweeping horror,

وَيُطْعِمُونَ الطَّعَامَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ مِسْكِينًا وَيَتِيمًا وَأَسِيرًا

and give food—despite their desire for it—to the poor, the orphan, and the captive,

5 Assist and improve the condition of orphans.

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah ayat 220

فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْيَتَامَىٰ ۖ قُلْ إِصْلَاحٌ لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ ۖ وَإِنْ تُخَالِطُوهُمْ فَإِخْوَانُكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْمُفْسِدَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَأَعْنَتَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

upon this world and the Hereafter. And they ask you 'O Prophet' concerning orphans. Say, "Improving their condition is best. And if you partner with them, they are bonded with you 'in faith'.¹ And Allah knows who intends harm and who intends good. Had Allah willed, He could have made it difficult for you.² Surely Allah is Almighty, All-Wise."

Surah 17: Al-Isra' ayat 34

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۚ وَأَوْفُوا بِالْعَهْدِ ۚ إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْئُولًا

Do not come near the wealth of the orphan—unless intending to enhance it—until they attain maturity. Honour 'your' pledges, for you will surely be accountable for them.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 152

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۖ وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ
وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۖ لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۖ وَإِذَا قُلْتُمْ فَاعْدِلُوا وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا
قُرْبَىٰ ۖ وَبِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ أَوْفُوا ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّيْنَاكُمْ بِهِ ۖ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ

And do not come near the wealth of the orphan—unless intending to enhance it—until they attain maturity. Give full measure and weigh with justice. We never require of any soul more than what it can afford. Whenever you speak,¹ maintain justice—even regarding a close relative. And fulfil your covenant with Allah. This is what He has commanded you, so perhaps you will be mindful.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 5

وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ الَّتِي جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ قِيَمًا وَارْزُقُوهُمْ فِيهَا وَاكْسُوهُمْ
وَقُولُوا لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوفًا

Do not entrust the incapable 'among your dependants' with your wealth which Allah has made a means of support for you—but feed and clothe them from it, and speak to them kindly.

6 Do not take the property of orphans unlawfully.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 2

وَأَاتُوا الْيَتَامَىٰ أَمْوَالَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَتَبَدَّلُوا الْخَبِيثَ بِالطَّيِّبِ ۖ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَىٰ
أَمْوَالِكُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حُوبًا كَبِيرًا

Give orphans their wealth 'when they reach maturity', and do not exchange your worthless possessions for their valuables, nor cheat them by mixing their wealth with your own. For this would indeed be a great sin.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 6

وَابْتَلُوا الْيَتَامَىٰ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغُوا النِّكَاحَ فَإِنْ ءَانَسْتُمْ مِّنْهُمْ رُّشْدًا فَادْفَعُوا إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوهَا إِسْرَافًا وَبِدَارًا أَن يَكْبَرُوا ۚ وَمَن كَانَ غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْتَعْفِفْ ۖ وَمَن كَانَ فَقِيرًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ فَإِذَا دَفَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فَأَشْهَدُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ حَسِيبًا

Test 'the competence of' the orphans until they reach a marriageable age. Then if you feel they are capable of sound judgment, return their wealth to them. And do not consume it wastefully and hastily before they grow up 'to demand it'. If the guardian is well-off, they should not take compensation; but if the guardian is poor, let them take a reasonable provision. When you give orphans back their property, call in witnesses. And sufficient is Allah as a 'vigilant' Reckoner.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 10

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتَامَىٰ ظُلْمًا إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا ۖ وَسَيَصْلُونَ سَعِيرًا

Indeed, those who unjustly consume orphans' wealth 'in fact' consume nothing but fire into their bellies. And they will be burned in a blazing Hell!

7 – Rights and Roles of Women in Islam

1 Men and Women are Equal in Faith and Reward

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 13

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِّن ذَكَرٍ وَأُنثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا ۚ إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَاكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ

O humanity! Indeed, We created you from a male and a female, and made you into peoples and tribes so that you may 'get to' know one another. Surely the most noble of you in the sight of Allah is the most righteous among you. Allah is truly All-Knowing, All-Aware.¹

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 32

وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ ۚ لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا
اَكْتَسَبُوا ۚ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا اَكْتَسَبْنَ ۚ وَسَأَلُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

And do not crave what Allah has given some of you over others. Men will be rewarded according to their deeds and women 'equally' according to theirs. Rather, ask Allah for His bounties. Surely Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 195

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّي لَا أُضِيعُ عَمَلَ عَمَلٍ مِّنْكُمْ مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أَنُثِيَ ۖ
بَعْضُكُم مِّنْ بَعْضٍ ۚ فَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَأُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَرِهِمْ وَأُودُوا فِي سَبِيلِي
وَقُتِلُوا وَقُتِلُوا لَأُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ ثَوَابًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ الثَّوَابِ

So their Lord responded to them: "I will never deny any of you—male or female—the reward of your deeds. Both are equal in reward. Those who migrated or were expelled from their homes, and were persecuted for My sake and fought and 'some' were martyred—I will certainly forgive their sins and admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow, as a reward from Allah. And with Allah is the finest reward!"

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 35

إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْقَنَاتِ وَالْقَنَاتِ
وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّابِرَاتِ وَالْخَاشِعِينَ وَالْخَاشِعَاتِ
وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ وَالصَّائِمِينَ وَالصَّائِمَاتِ وَالْحَافِظِينَ فُرُوجَهُمْ
وَالْحَافِظَاتِ وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

Surely 'for' Muslim men and women, believing men and women,¹ devout men and women, truthful men and women, patient

men and women, humble men and women, charitable men and women, fasting men and women, men and women who guard their chastity, and men and women who remember Allah often—for 'all of' them Allah has prepared forgiveness and a great reward.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 97

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهٗ حَيٰوةً طَيِّبَةً ۖ^ط
وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْرَهُم بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Whoever does good, whether male or female, and is a believer, We will surely bless them with a good life, and We will certainly reward them according to the best of their deeds.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 124

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ
الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ نَقِيرًا

But those who do good—whether male or female—and have faith will enter Paradise and will never be wronged 'even as much as' the speck on a date stone.

2 Men and Women Share the Same Duties and Laws in Religion

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 36

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا لِمُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَىٰ ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُٓ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُمُ
الْخِيَرَةُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ ۚ وَمَن يَعْصِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُّبِينًا

It is not for a believing man or woman—when Allah and His Messenger decree a matter—to have any other choice in that matter.¹ Indeed, whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger has clearly gone 'far' astray.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 38

وَالسَّارِقُ وَالسَّارِقَةُ فَاقْطَعُوا أَيْدِيَهُمَا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَسَبَا نَكَالًا مِّنْ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ

عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

As for male and female thieves, cut off their hands for what they have done—a deterrent from Allah. And Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 2

الرَّانِيَةُ وَالرَّانِي فَأَجْلِدُوا كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ وَلَا تَأْخُذْكُمْ بِهِمَا رَأْفَةٌ
فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۖ وَلِيَشْهَدَ عَذَابُهُمَا طَائِفَةٌ
مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

As for female and male fornicators, give each of them one hundred lashes,¹ and do not let pity for them make you lenient in 'enforcing' the law of Allah, if you 'truly' believe in Allah and the Last Day. And let a number of believers witness their punishment.

3 Husbands and Wives Have Complementary Roles in Marriage

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 21

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ ۚ أَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا لِتَسْكُنُوا إِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ
مَوَدَّةً وَرَحْمَةً ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ

And one of His signs is that He created for you spouses from among yourselves so that you may find comfort in them. And He has placed between you compassion and mercy. Surely in this are signs for people who reflect.

4 Husbands Are Responsible for Finances and Family Care

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 34

الرِّجَالُ قَوَّامُونَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ بِمَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ وَبِمَا أَنْفَقُوا
مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ ۚ فَالصَّالِحَاتُ قَانِتَاتٌ لِّلْغَيْبِ بِمَا حَفِظَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَالَّتِي
تَخَافُونَ نُشُوزَهُنَّ فَعِظُوهُنَّ وَأَهْجُرُوهُنَّ فِي الْمَضَاجِعِ وَاصْرِبُوهُنَّ ۖ فَإِنْ

أَطْعَنُكُمْ فَلَا تَبْغُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ سَبِيلًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا كَبِيرًا

Men are the caretakers of women, as men have been provisioned by Allah over women and tasked with supporting them financially. And righteous women are devoutly obedient and, when alone, protective of what Allah has entrusted them with.¹ And if you sense ill-conduct from your women, advise them 'first', 'if they persist,' do not share their beds, 'but if they still persist,' then discipline them 'gently'.² But if they change their ways, do not be unjust to them. Surely Allah is Most High, All-Great.

5 Husbands Must Treat Their Wives with Kindness and Fairness

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 19

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَرِثُوا النِّسَاءَ كَرِهًا ۖ وَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ لَتَذْهَبُوا بِبَعْضِ مَا ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَنَّ بِفَحِشَةٍ مُبَيَّنَةٍ ۚ وَعَاشِرُوهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ فَإِنْ كَرِهْتُمُوهُنَّ فَعَسَىٰ أَنْ تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَيَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا

O believers! It is not permissible for you to inherit women against their will¹ or mistreat them to make them return some of the dowry 'as a ransom for divorce'—unless they are found guilty of adultery.² Treat them fairly. If you happen to dislike them, you may hate something which Allah turns into a great blessing.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَظٌ شِدَادٌ لَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ

O believers! Protect yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones, overseen by formidable and severe angels, who never disobey whatever Allah orders—always doing as commanded.

6 Both Men and Women Are Commanded to Be Modest

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 26

يَبْنَى ءَادَمَ قَدْ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ لِبَاسًا يُورِي سَوْءَتَكُمْ وَرِيشًا ۖ وَلِبَاسُ التَّقْوَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ ءَايَاتِ اللَّهِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ

O children of Adam! We have provided for you clothing to cover your nakedness and as an adornment. However, the best clothing is righteousness. This is one of Allah's bounties, so perhaps you will be mindful.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 30 - 31

قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَرِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَزْكَىٰ لَهُمْ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ

'O Prophet!' Tell the believing men to lower their gaze and guard their chastity. That is purer for them. Surely Allah is All-Aware of what they do.

وَقُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَرِهِنَّ وَيَحْفَظْنَ فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا ۖ وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَىٰ جُيُوبِهِنَّ ۖ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ ءَابَائِهِنَّ أَوْ ءَبَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَائِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ إِخْوَنِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنَىٰ إِخْوَنِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنَىٰ أَخَوْتِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَائِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُنَّ أَوِ التَّبَعِينَ غَيْرِ أُولَىٰ إِلَازِمَةٍ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ أَوْ الصِّبْيِ ۚ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَىٰ عَوْرَتِ النِّسَاءِ ۖ وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا يُخْفِينَ ۚ مِنْ زِينَتِهِنَّ ۚ وَتَوْبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

And tell the believing women to lower their gaze and guard their chastity, and not to reveal their adornments¹ except what normally appears.² Let them draw their veils over their chests, and not reveal their 'hidden' adornments³ except to their husbands, their fathers, their fathers-in-law, their sons, their stepsons, their brothers, their brothers' sons or sisters' sons, their fellow women, those 'bondwomen' in their

possession, male attendants with no desire, or children who are still unaware of women's nakedness. Let them not stomp their feet, drawing attention to their hidden adornments. Turn to Allah in repentance all together, O believers, so that you may be successful.

7 Women should protect themselves from harassment and maintain virtue by wearing the hijab.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 59

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِّأَزْوَاجِكَ وَبَنَاتِكَ وَنِسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يُدْنِينَ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ جَلْبَابِهِنَّ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَنْ يُعْرَفْنَ فَلَا يُؤْذَيْنَ ۖ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا

O Prophet! Ask your wives, daughters, and believing women to draw their cloaks over their bodies. In this way it is more likely that they will be recognized 'as virtuous' and not be harassed. And Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

8 They may forgo the hijab in the presence of close family members.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 55

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِنَّ فِيءِ آبَائِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَائِهِنَّ وَلَا إِخْوَانِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَاءِ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَاءِ أَخَوَاتِهِنَّ وَلَا نِسَائِهِنَّ وَلَا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُنَّ ۚ وَاتَّقِينَ اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

There is no blame on the Prophet's wives 'if they appear unveiled' before their fathers,¹ their sons, their brothers, their brothers' sons, their sisters' sons, their fellow 'Muslim' women, and those 'bondspeople' in their possession. And be mindful of Allah 'O wives of the Prophet!' Surely Allah is a Witness over all things.

9 Women have the right to inherit property.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 7

لِّلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنْهُ أَوْ كَثُرَ ۚ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا

For men there is a share in what their parents and close relatives leave, and for women there is a share in what their parents and close relatives leave—whether it is little or much. 'These are' obligatory shares.

10 Women Have the Right to Their Own Earnings

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 32

وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ ۚ لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا
اَكْتَسَبُوا ۚ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا اَكْتَسَبْنَ ۚ وَسَأَلُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

And do not crave what Allah has given some of you over others. Men will be rewarded according to their deeds and women 'equally' according to theirs. Rather, ask Allah for His bounties. Surely Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

11 Rules for Witnesses in Financial Agreements

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 282

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا تَدَايَنْتُمْ بِدَيْنٍ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى فَاكْتُبُوهُ ۚ وَلْيَكْتُبَ بَيْنَكُمْ
كَاتِبٌ بِالْعَدْلِ ۚ وَلَا يَأْبَ كَاتِبٌ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ كَمَا عَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ ۚ فَلْيَكْتُبْ وَلْيُمْلِلِ
الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ الْحَقُّ وَلْيَتَّقِ اللَّهَ رَبَّهُ ۚ وَلَا يَبْخَسْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا ۚ فَإِنْ كَانَ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ
الْحَقُّ سَفِيهًا أَوْ ضَعِيفًا أَوْ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يُمِلَّ هُوَ فَلْيُمْلِلْ وَلِيُّهُ بِالْعَدْلِ ۚ
وَأَسْتَشْهِدُوا شَهِيدَيْنِ مِنْ رِجَالِكُمْ ۚ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُونَا رَجُلَيْنِ فَرَجُلٌ وَامْرَأَتَانِ مِمَّنْ
تَرْضَوْنَ مِنَ الشُّهَدَاءِ أَنْ تَضِلَّ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَتُذَكِّرَ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى ۚ وَلَا يَأْبَ
الشُّهَدَاءُ إِذَا مَا دُعُوا ۚ وَلَا تَسْمُوا أَنْ تَكْتُبُوهُ صَغِيرًا أَوْ كَبِيرًا إِلَى أَجَلِهِ ۚ
ذَلِكُمْ أَفْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَأَقْوَمُ لِلشَّهَادَةِ وَأَدْنَىٰ أَلَّا تَرْتَابُوا ۚ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً
حَاضِرَةً تُدِيرُونَهَا بَيْنَكُمْ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَلَّا تَكْتُبُوهَا ۚ وَأَشْهِدُوا إِذَا تَبَايَعْتُمْ
ۚ وَلَا يُضَارَّ كَاتِبٌ وَلَا شَهِيدٌ ۚ وَإِنْ تَفَعَّلُوا فَإِنَّهُ فُسُوقٌ بِكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ

وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

O believers! When you contract a loan for a fixed period of time, commit it to writing. Let the scribe maintain justice between the parties. The scribe should not refuse to write as Allah has taught them to write. They will write what the debtor dictates, bearing Allah in mind and not defrauding the debt. If the debtor is incompetent, weak, or unable to dictate, let their guardian dictate for them with justice. Call upon two of your men to witness. If two men cannot be found, then one man and two women of your choice will witness—so if one of the women forgets the other may remind her.¹ The witnesses must not refuse when they are summoned. You must not be against writing 'contracts' for a fixed period—whether the sum is small or great. This is more just 'for you' in the sight of Allah, and more convenient to establish evidence and remove doubts. However, if you conduct an immediate transaction among yourselves, then there is no need for you to record it, but call upon witnesses when a deal is finalized. Let no harm come to the scribe or witnesses. If you do, then you have gravely exceeded 'your limits'. Be mindful of Allah, for Allah 'is the One Who' teaches you. And Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

12 It Is Forbidden to Kill Baby Girls

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 58 - 59

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِالْأُنثَىٰ ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُ مُسْوَدًّا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ

Whenever one of them is given the good news of a baby girl, his face grows gloomy, as he suppresses his rage.

يَتَوَرَّى مِنَ الْقَوْمِ مِنْ سُوءِ مَا بُشِّرَ بِهِ ۚ أَيُمْسِكُهُ عَلَىٰ هُونٍ أَمْ يَدُسُّهُ فِي

التُّرَابِ ۚ أَلَا سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ

He hides himself from the people because of the bad news he has received. Should he keep her in disgrace, or bury her 'alive' in the ground? Evil indeed is their judgment!¹

13 Men and Women Share the Duty to Promote Good and Prevent Wrong

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 71

وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ
عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ أُولَئِكَ
سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

The believers, both men and women, are guardians of one another. They encourage good and forbid evil, establish prayer and pay alms-tax, and obey Allah and His Messenger. It is they who will be shown Allah's mercy. Surely Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

14 Women Have the Role of Learning and Teaching Islam

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 34

وَاذْكُرْنَ مَا يُتْلَىٰ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ مِنْ ءَايَاتِ اللَّهِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ لَطِيفًا
خَبِيرًا

‘Always’ remember what is recited in your homes of Allah’s revelations and ‘prophetic’ wisdom.¹ Surely Allah is Most Subtle, All-Aware.

15 Stories of women mentioned in the Quran:

A) The mother of Mary, who pledged her unborn child to serve in the way of Allah.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 35 - 36

إِذْ قَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ عِمْرَانَ رَبِّ إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا فَتَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي ۖ
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

‘Remember’ when the wife of ‘Imrân said, “My Lord! I dedicate what is in my womb entirely to Your service,¹ so accept it from me. You ‘alone’ are truly the All-Hearing, All-Knowing.”

فَلَمَّا وَضَعَتْهَا قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّي وَضَعْتُهَا أُنْثَىٰ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا وَضَعْتَ وَلَئِنْ
الَّذِكْرُ كَأَلْأُنْثَىٰ ۖ وَإِنِّي سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرْيَمَ وَإِنِّي أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ
الرَّجِيمِ

When she delivered, she said, “My Lord! I have given birth to a girl,”—and Allah fully knew what she had delivered—“and the male is not like

the female.¹ I have named her Mary, and I seek Your protection for her and her offspring from Satan, the accursed.”²

B) The Women of Paradise: Allah exalted Mary, the mother of Prophet Isa (Jesus).

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 42

وَإِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَكَةُ يَمْرُؤُا إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاكِ وَطَهَّرَكِ وَأَصْطَفَاكِ عَلَى نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ

And ‘remember’ when the angels said, “O Mary! Surely Allah has selected you, purified you, and chosen you over all women of the world.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 12

وَمَرْيَمَ ابْنَتَ عِمْرَانَ الَّتِي أَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِنَا وَصَدَّقَتْ بِكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّهَا وَكُتِبَ عَلَيْهَا مِنَ الْقَنَاتِ

‘There is’ also ‘the example of’ Mary, the daughter of ‘Imrân, who guarded her chastity, so We breathed into her ‘womb’ through Our angel ‘Gabriel’.¹ She testified to the words of her Lord and His Scriptures, and was one of the ‘sincerely’ devout.

C) The Women of Paradise: The story of Pharaoh's wife.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 9

وَقَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ فِرْعَوْنَ قُرْتُ عَيْنٍ لِي وَلَكَ ۖ لَا تَقْتُلُوهُ عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَنْفَعَنَا أَوْ نَتَّخِذَهُ وَلَدًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

Pharaoh's wife said ‘to him’, “‘This baby is’ a source of joy for me and you. Do not kill him. Perhaps he may be useful to us or we may adopt him as a son.” They were unaware ‘of what was to come’.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 11

وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا امْرَأَتَ فِرْعَوْنَ إِذْ قَالَتْ رَبِّ ابْنِ لِي عِنْدَكَ

بَيِّتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَنَجِّنِي مِنْ فِرْعَوْنَ وَعَمَلِهِ ۖ وَنَجِّنِي مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ

And Allah sets forth an example for the believers: the wife of Pharaoh, who prayed, "My Lord! Build me a house in Paradise near You, deliver me from Pharaoh and his 'evil' doing, and save me from the wrongdoing people."

D) The Women destined for Hell: The wives of Lot, Noah, and Abu Lahab.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 10

ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا امْرَأَتَ نُوحٍ وَامْرَأَتَ لُوطٍ ۚ كَانَتَا تَحْتَ عَبْدَيْنِ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا صَالِحِينَ فَخَانَتَاهُمَا فَلَمْ يُغْنِيَا عَنْهُمَا مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَقِيلَ ادْخُلَا النَّارَ مَعَ الدَّٰخِلِينَ

Allah sets forth an example for the disbelievers: the wife of Noah and the wife of Lot. Each was married to one of Our righteous servants, yet betrayed them.¹ So their husbands were of no benefit to them against Allah whatsoever. Both were told, "Enter the Fire, along with the others!"

Surah 111 : Al-Masad ayat 4 - 5

وَامْرَأَتُهُ حَمَّالَةَ الْحَطَبِ

and 'so will' his wife, the carrier of 'thorny' kindling,

فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍ

around her neck will be a rope of palm-fibre.

Cruelty, Injustice & Retribution

G – Justice and Accountability in Islam

The Qur'an establishes justice as a fundamental principle and reminds that every action carries consequence.

Notice: Justice in the Qur'an is inseparable from accountability in this life and the next.

Reflection: What is done, even in private, is never lost or ignored.

1 - Cruelty and Injustice in Islam

1 The Absolute Justice of Allah

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 40

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ ۖ وَإِنْ تَكَ حَسَنَةً يُّضْعِفْهَا وَيُؤْتِ مِنْ لَدُنْهُ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

Indeed, Allah never wrongs 'anyone'—even by an atom's weight.¹ And if it is a good deed, He will multiply it many times over and will give a great reward out of His grace.

2 Allah is aware of all the injustice and corruption that occurs.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 42 - 43

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفْلًا عَمَّا يَعْمَلُ الظَّالِمُونَ ۚ إِنَّمَا يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ تَشْخَصُ فِيهِ الْأَبْصَارُ

Do not think 'O Prophet' that Allah is unaware of what the wrongdoers do. He only delays them until a Day when 'their' eyes will stare in horror

مُهْطِعِينَ مُقْنَعِي رُءُوسِهِمْ لَا يَرْتَدُّ إِلَيْهِمْ طَرْفُهُمْ ۖ وَأَفْذَتْهُمْ أَسْفَادُهُمْ

rushing forth, heads raised, never blinking, hearts void.

3 Allah does not punish immediately; otherwise, there would be no humans left on earth.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 61

وَلَوْ يُؤَاخِذُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بِظُلْمِهِمْ مَا تَرَكَ عَلَيْهَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَلَكِنْ يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجْلُهُمْ لَا يَسْتَحْزِرُونَ سَاعَةً ۚ وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ

If Allah were to punish people 'immediately' for their wrongdoing, He would not have left a single living being on earth. But He delays them for an appointed term. And when their time arrives, they cannot delay it for a moment, nor could they advance it.

4 Do Not Feel Safe from Allah's Plan — His Punishment Is Certain When It Comes

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 4

أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ أَنْ يَسْبِقُونَا ۚ سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ

Or do the evildoers 'simply' think that they will escape Us? How wrong is their judgment!

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 45 - 47

أَفَأَمِنَ الَّذِينَ مَكَرُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ أَنْ يَخْسِفَ اللَّهُ بِهِمُ الْأَرْضَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

Do those who devise evil plots feel secure that Allah will not cause the earth to swallow them? Or that the torment will not come upon them in ways they cannot comprehend?

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ فِي تَقْلُبِهِمْ فَمَا هُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ

Or that He will not seize them while they go about 'their day', for then they will have no escape?

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ عَلَىٰ تَخَوُّفٍ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ

Or that He will not destroy them gradually? But your Lord is truly Ever Gracious, Most Merciful.

5 Corruption and Hardship Happen Because of People's

Own Actions

Surah 42 : As-Shuraa ayat 30 - 31

وَمَا أَصَابَكُمْ مِّنْ مُّصِيبَةٍ فَبِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَيَعْفُوا عَنْ كَثِيرٍ

Whatever affliction befalls you is because of what your own hands have committed. And He pardons much.

وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ

You can never escape 'Him' on earth, nor do you have any protector or helper besides Allah.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 53

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا نِّعْمَةً أَنْعَمَهَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا مَا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۖ
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

This is because Allah would never discontinue His favour to a people until they discontinue their faith. Surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 41

ظَهَرَ الْفَسَادُ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِيَ النَّاسِ لِيُذِيقَهُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِي
عَمِلُوا لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ

Corruption has spread on land and sea as a result of what people's hands have done, so that Allah may cause them to taste 'the consequences of' some of their deeds and perhaps they might return 'to the Right Path'.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 79

مَا أَصَابَكَ مِنْ حَسَنَةٍ فَمِنَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا أَصَابَكَ مِنْ سَيِّئَةٍ فَمِنْ نَفْسِكَ ۚ
وَأَرْسَلْنَاكَ لِلنَّاسِ رَسُولًا ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا

Whatever good befalls you is from Allah and whatever evil befalls you is from yourself.¹ We have sent you 'O Prophet' as a messenger to 'all' people. And Allah is sufficient as a Witness.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 7 - 8

إِنْ أَحْسَنْتُمْ أَحْسَنْتُمْ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ أَسَأْتُمْ فَلَهَا ۚ فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ الْآخِرَةِ لِيَسُئَرُوا
وُجُوهَكُمْ وَلِيَدْخُلُوا الْمَسْجِدَ كَمَا دَخَلُوهُ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَلِيُتَبِّرُوا مَا عَلَوْا تَتْبِيرًا

If you act rightly, it is for your own good, but if you do wrong, it is to your own loss. "And when the second warning would come to pass, your enemies would 'be left to' totally disgrace you and enter that place of worship as they entered it the first time, and utterly destroy whatever would fall into their hands.

عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَنْ يَرْحَمَكُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ عُثِّمْتُمْ عُذْنَا ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ حَصِيرًا

Perhaps your Lord will have mercy on you 'if you repent', but if you return 'to sin', We will return 'to punishment'. And We have made Hell a 'permanent' confinement for the disbelievers."

6 Believers Are Commanded to Stand Firm for Justice

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 8

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُونُوا قَوِّمِينَ لِلَّهِ شُهَدَاءَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَاٰنُ قَوْمٍ
عَلَىٰ أَلَّا تَعْدِلُوا ۚ أَعْدِلُوا هُوَ أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا
تَعْمَلُونَ

O believers! Stand firm for Allah and bear true testimony. Do not let the hatred of a people lead you to injustice. Be just! That is closer to righteousness. And be mindful of Allah. Surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

7 Oppression Is Strictly Forbidden

Surah 42 : As-Shuraa ayat 42

إِنَّمَا السَّبِيلُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَظْلِمُونَ النَّاسَ وَيَبْغُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ۚ
أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

Blame is only on those who wrong people and transgress in the land unjustly. It is they who will suffer a painful punishment.

8 The story of the retribution promised to the ditch diggers in the afterlife.

Refer - Surah 85 : Al-Buruj ayat 4 – 8

2 - Killing

1 One who kills an individual without justification has killed all of mankind.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 32

مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ كَتَبْنَا عَلَى بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ أَنَّهُ مَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسًا بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ أَوْ فَسَادٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَتَلَ النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا وَمَنْ أَحْيَاهَا فَكَأَنَّمَا أَحْيَا النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا ۖ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ثُمَّ إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنْهُمْ بَعَدَ ذَلِكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ لَمُسْرِفُونَ

That is why We ordained for the Children of Israel that whoever takes a life—unless as a punishment for murder or mischief in the land—it will be as if they killed all of humanity; and whoever saves a life, it will be as if they saved all of humanity.¹ 'Although' Our messengers already came to them with clear proofs, many of them still transgressed afterwards through the land.

2 Killing without reason is a grave sin.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 92 - 93

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَاً ۚ وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ وَدِيَّةٌ مُسْلَمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ ۚ إِلَّا أَنْ يَصَّدَّقُوا ۚ فَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمٍ عَدُوٍّ لَكُمْ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ ۚ وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُمْ مِيثَاقٌ فَدْيَةٌ مُسْلَمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ ۚ وَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ ۚ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ تَوْبَةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا

It is not lawful for a believer to kill another except by mistake. And

whoever kills a believer unintentionally must free a believing slave and pay blood-money to the victim's family—unless they waive it charitably. But if the victim is a believer from a hostile people, then a believing slave must be freed. And if the victim is from a people bound with you in a treaty, then blood-money must be paid to the family along with freeing a believing slave. Those who are unable, let them fast two consecutive months—as a means of repentance to Allah. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَغَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَعَنَهُ
وَأَعَدَّ لَهُ عَذَابًا عَظِيمًا

And whoever kills a believer intentionally, their reward will be Hell—where they will stay indefinitely.¹ Allah will be displeased with them, condemn them, and will prepare for them a tremendous punishment.

3 The punishment for killing is Qisas (retribution).

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 178 - 179

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ فِي الْقَتْلَى ۖ الْحُرُّ بِالْحُرِّ وَالْعَبْدُ
بِالْعَبْدِ وَالْأُنثَىٰ بِالْأُنثَىٰ ۚ فَمَنْ عُفِيَ لَهُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَيْءٌ فَاتِّبَاعُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
وَأَدَاءٌ إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَنٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ ۚ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ
فَلَهُ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

O believers! 'The law of' retaliation is set for you in cases of murder—a free man for a free man, a slave for a slave, and a female for a female.¹ But if the offender is pardoned by the victim's guardian,² then blood-money should be decided fairly³ and payment should be made courteously. This is a concession and a mercy from your Lord. But whoever transgresses after that will suffer a painful punishment.

وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيَوةٌ يَا أُولِيَ الْأَلْبَابِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ

There is 'security of' life for you in 'the law of' retaliation, O people of reason, so that you may become mindful 'of Allah'.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 45

وَكَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِيهَا أَنَّ النَّفْسَ بِالنَّفْسِ وَالْعَيْنَ بِالْعَيْنِ وَالْأَنْفَ بِالْأَنْفِ وَالْأُذُنَ
بِالْأُذُنِ وَالسِّنَّ بِالسِّنِّ وَالْجُرُوحَ قِصَاصٌ ۚ فَمَن تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ ۖ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَّهُ ۚ
وَمَن لَّمْ يَحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ

We ordained for them in the Torah, "A life for a life, an eye for an eye, a nose for a nose, an ear for an ear, a tooth for a tooth—and for wounds equal retaliation." But whoever waives it charitably, it will be atonement for them. And those who do not judge by what Allah has revealed are 'truly' the wrongdoers.

4 Do not kill your children.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 140

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا أَوْلَادَهُمْ سَفَهًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَحَرَّمُوا مَا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ افْتِرَاءً
عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ قَدْ ضَلُّوا وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ

Lost indeed are those who have murdered their own children foolishly out of ignorance and have forbidden what Allah has provided for them—falsely attributing lies to Allah. They have certainly strayed and are not 'rightly' guided.

5 The story of the first murder.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 27 - 30

وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ابْنَيْ آدَمَ بِالْحَقِّ إِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقُبِّلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا وَلَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ
مِنَ الْآخَرِ قَالَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۚ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ

And recite to them the story of Adam's two sons, in truth, when they both offered a sacrifice [to Allah], and it was accepted from one of them but was not accepted from the other. Said [the latter], "I will surely kill you." Said [the former], "Indeed, Allah only accepts from the righteous [who fear Him]."

لَئِنْ بَسَطْتُ إِلَيَّ يَدَكَ لِتَقْتُلَنِي مَا أَنَا بِبَاسٍ يَدَيِ إِيَّاكَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۚ إِنَّي أَخَافُ
اللَّهَ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ

If you should raise your hand against me to kill me - I shall not raise my hand against you to kill you. Indeed, I fear Allah, Lord of the worlds.

إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَبُوءَ بِإِثْمِي وَإِثْمِكَ فَتَكُونَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ وَذَلِكَ جَزَاُ
الظَّالِمِينَ

Indeed I want you to obtain [thereby] my sin and your sin so you will be among the companions of the Fire. And that is the recompense of wrongdoers."

فَطَوَّعَتْ لَهُ نَفْسُهُ قَتْلَ أَخِيهِ فَقَتَلَهُ فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ الْخُسِرِينَ

And his soul permitted to him the murder of his brother, so he killed him and became among the losers.

6 It Is Forbidden to Take One's Own Life

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 29 - 30

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً عَنْ
تَرَاضٍ مِّنْكُمْ ؕ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ؕ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا

O believers! Do not devour one another's wealth illegally, but rather trade by mutual consent. And do not kill "each other or" yourselves. Surely Allah is ever Merciful to you.

وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ عُدُوًّا وَظُلْمًا فَسَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِ نَارًا ؕ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ
يَسِيرًا

And whoever does this sinfully and unjustly, We will burn them in the Fire. That is easy for Allah.

3 - War & Martyrs

1 Believers Are Permitted to Fight Only in Self-Defense Against Oppression

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 39 - 41

أُذِنَ لِلَّذِينَ يُقَتَّلُونَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ظَلَمُوا ؕ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ نَصْرِهِمْ لَقَدِيرٌ

Permission 'to fight back' is 'hereby' granted to those being fought, for they have been wronged.¹ And Allah is truly Most Capable of helping them 'prevail'.

الَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ إِلَّا أَنْ يَقُولُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ۖ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ اللَّهِ
النَّاسَ بَعْضُهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ لَهْذَمَتْ صُومُعُ وَبَيْعُ وَصَلَوْتُ وَمَسْجِدُ يُذَكِّرُ فِيهَا
أَسْمُ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا ۖ وَلَيَنْصُرَنَّ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

'They are' those who have been expelled from their homes for no reason other than proclaiming: "Our Lord is Allah." Had Allah not repelled 'the aggression of' some people by means of others, destruction would have surely claimed monasteries, churches, synagogues, and mosques in which Allah's Name is often mentioned. Allah will certainly help those who stand up for Him. Allah is truly All-Powerful, Almighty.

الَّذِينَ إِنْ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَمَرُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَاقِبَةُ الْأُمُورِ

'They are' those who, if established in the land by Us, would perform prayer, pay alms-tax, encourage what is good, and forbid what is evil. And with Allah rests the outcome of all affairs.

2 Fight to defend the weak and the oppressed

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 75 - 76

وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ
وَالْوِلْدَانِ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا مِنْ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ الظَّالِمِ أَهْلُهَا وَاجْعَلْ لَنَا
مِنْ لَدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا وَاجْعَلْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ نَصِيرًا

And what is it with you? You do not fight in the cause of Allah and for oppressed men, women, and children who cry out, "Our Lord! Deliver us from this land of oppressors! Appoint for us a saviour; appoint for us a helper—all by Your grace."

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ
الطَّاغُوتِ فَاقْتُلُوا أَوْلِيَاءَ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّ كَيْدَ الشَّيْطَانِ كَانَ ضَعِيفًا

Believers fight for the cause of Allah, whereas disbelievers fight for the cause of the Devil. So fight against Satan's 'evil' forces. Indeed, Satan's schemes are ever weak.

3 Fight until there is no more injustice.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 39

وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ الدِّينُ كُلُّهُ لِلَّهِ فَإِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا
يَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

Fight against them until there is no more persecution—and 'your' devotion will be entirely to Allah. But if they desist, then surely Allah is All-Seeing of what they do.

4 War in Islam Must Be Defensive and Proportional

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 190

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ

Fight in the cause of Allah 'only' against those who wage war against you, but do not exceed the limits.¹ Allah does not like transgressors.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 84

فَقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا تُكَلَّفُ إِلَّا نَفْسَكَ ۚ وَحَرِّضِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ عَسَى اللَّهُ أَن
يَكُفَّ بَأْسَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ وَاللَّهُ أَشَدُّ بَأْسًا وَأَشَدُّ تَنكِيلًا

So fight in the cause of Allah 'O Prophet'. You are accountable for none but yourself. And motivate the believers 'to fight', so perhaps Allah will curb the disbelievers' might. And Allah is far superior in might and in punishment.

5 Believers Must Accept Peace When the Enemy Inclines to Peace

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 61

وَإِن جَنَحُوا لِلسَّلْمِ فَاجْنَحْ لَهَا وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦١﴾

If the enemy is inclined towards peace, make peace with them. And put

your trust in Allah. Indeed, He 'alone' is the All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

6 Fighting during the forbidden months (Muharram, Rajab, Dhul-Qa'dah, and Dhul-Hijjah).

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 217

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ قِتَالٍ فِيهِ ۖ قُلْ قِتَالٌ فِيهِ كَبِيرٌ ۖ وَصَدٌّ عَن سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ وَكُفْرٌ بِهِ ۖ وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَإِخْرَاجُ أَهْلِهِ ۖ مِنْهُ أَكْبَرُ عِندَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَالْفِتْنَةُ
أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ ۖ وَلَا يَزَالُونَ يَقْتُلُونَكُمْ حَتَّى يَرْثُوكُمْ عَن دِينِكُمْ إِنِ اسْتَطَعُوا ۚ
وَمَن يَرْتَدِدْ مِنْكُم عَن دِينِهِ ۖ فَيَمُتْ وَهُوَ كَافِرٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

They¹ ask you 'O Prophet' about fighting in the sacred months.² Say, "Fighting during these months is a great sin. But hindering 'others' from the Path of Allah, rejecting Him, and expelling the worshippers from the Sacred Mosque is 'a' greater 'sin' in the sight of Allah. For persecution³ is far worse than killing. And they will not stop fighting you until they turn you away from your faith—if they can. And whoever among you renounces their own faith and dies a disbeliever, their deeds will become void in this life and in the Hereafter. It is they who will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever."⁴

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 194

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْحُرُمَتُ قِصَاصٌ ۚ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ
فَاعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا اعْتَدَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ
"There will be retaliation in' a sacred month for 'an offence in' a sacred month,¹ and all violations will bring about retaliation. So, if anyone attacks you, retaliate in the same manner. 'But' be mindful of Allah, and know that Allah is with those mindful 'of Him'.

7 Prisoners of War Must Be Treated with Kindness

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 4

فَإِذَا لَقِيتُمْ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَضَرْبَ الرِّقَابِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَثْخَنْتُمُوهُمْ فَشُدُّوا الْوَتَاقَ
فَإِمَّا مَنًّا بَعْدُ وَإِمَّا فِدَاءً حَتَّىٰ تَضَعَ الْحَرْبُ أَوْزَارَهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ وَلَوْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ
لَآنْتَصَرَ مِنْهُمْ وَلَكِن لِّيَبْلُوَ بَعْضُكُم بِبَعْضٍ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَلَن
يُضِلَّ أَعْمَالَهُمْ

So when you meet the disbelievers "in battle", strike "their" necks until you have thoroughly subdued them, then bind them firmly. Later "free them either as" an act of grace or by ransom until the war comes to an end. So will it be. Had Allah willed, He "Himself" could have inflicted punishment on them. But He does "this only to" test some of you by means of others. And those who are martyred in the cause of Allah,¹ He will never render their deeds void.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 8

وَيُطْعَمُونَ الطَّعَامَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِ ۖ مِسْكِينًا وَيَتِيمًا وَأَسِيرًا

and give food—despite their desire for it—to the poor, the orphan, and the captive,

8 Those who are incapable are exempt from fighting.

Surah 48 : Al-Fath ayat 17

لَيْسَ عَلَى الْأَعْمَىٰ حَرْجٌ وَلَا عَلَى الْأَعْرَجِ حَرْجٌ وَلَا عَلَى الْمَرِيضِ حَرْجٌ ۚ
وَمَن يُطِعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَىٰ مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ
يُعَذِّبْهُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا

There is no blame on the blind, or the disabled, or the sick "for staying behind". And whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger will be admitted by Him into Gardens under which rivers flow. But whoever turns away will be subjected by Him to a painful punishment.

9 The Qur'an Condemns Hypocrites Who Refuse to Fight for Justice

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 45 - 46

إِنَّمَا يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَارْتَابَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِي رَيْبِهِمْ يَتَرَدَّدُونَ

No one would ask for exemption except those who have no faith in Allah or the Last Day, and whose hearts are in doubt, so they are torn by their doubts.

وَلَوْ أَرَادُوا الْخُرُوجَ لَأَعَدُّوا لَهُ عُدَّةً وَلَكِنْ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ انْبِعَاثَهُمْ فَثَبَّطَهُمْ وَقِيلَ أَفْعُدُوا مَعَ الْقَاعِدِينَ

Had they 'really' intended to march forth, they would have made preparations for it. But Allah disliked that they should go, so He let them lag behind, and it was said 'to them', "Stay with those 'helpless' who remain behind."

10 Martyrs are not dead.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 154

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتٌ ۚ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ

Never say that those martyred in the cause of Allah are dead—in fact, they are alive! But you do not perceive it.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 169 - 171

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا ۚ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ

Never think of those martyred in the cause of Allah as dead. In fact, they are alive with their Lord, well provided for—

فَرِحِينَ بِمَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ وَيَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا بِهِمْ مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ أَلَّا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

rejoicing in Allah's bounties and being delighted for those yet to join them. There will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِنِعْمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

They are joyful for receiving Allah's grace and bounty, and that Allah

does not deny the reward of the believers.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 157

وَلَئِنْ قُتِلْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ مُتُّمْ لَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ

Should you be martyred or die in the cause of Allah, then His forgiveness and mercy are far better than whatever 'wealth' those 'who stay behind' accumulate.

4 - The Destruction of Disbelieving Nations

- 1 **A nation will not be destroyed until a messenger is sent or its people persist in wrongdoing.**

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 59

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ الْقُرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ يَبْعَثَ فِي أُمِّهَا رَسُولًا يَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا ۚ
وَمَا كُنَّا مُهْلِكِي الْقُرَىٰ إِلَّا وَأَهْلُهَا ظَالِمُونَ

Your Lord would never destroy a society until He had sent to its capital a messenger, reciting Our revelations to them. Nor would We ever destroy a society unless its people persisted in wrongdoing.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 208 - 209

وَمَا أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَرْيَةٍ إِلَّا لَهَا مُنْذِرُونَ

We have never destroyed a society without warners

ذِكْرَىٰ وَمَا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ

to remind 'them', for We would never wrong 'anyone'.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 15

مِّنْ أَهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ
وِازِرَةً وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا

Whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. And We would never punish 'a people' until We have sent a messenger 'to warn them'.

Surah 10 : Hud ayat 13

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا الْقُرُونََ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا ۖ وَجَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَمَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا ۚ كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْقَوْمَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ

We surely destroyed 'other' peoples before you when they did wrong, and their messengers came to them with clear proofs but they would not believe! This is how We reward the wicked people.

2 A nation will not be destroyed until its wealthy and influential individuals are commanded to obey Allah.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 16 - 17

وَإِذَا أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نُهْلِكَ قَرْيَةً أَمَرْنَا مُتْرَفِيهَا فَفَسَقُوا فِيهَا فَحَقَّ عَلَيْهَا الْقَوْلُ فَدَمَّرْنَاهَا تَدْمِيرًا

Whenever We intend to destroy a society, We command its elite 'to obey Allah' but they act rebelliously in it. So the decree 'of punishment' is justified, and We destroy it utterly.

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ بَعْدِ نُوحٍ ۖ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِ ۖ خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا

'Imagine' how many peoples We have destroyed after Noah! And sufficient is your Lord as All-Aware and All-Seeing of the sins of His servants.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 34

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّنْ نَّذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُمْ بِهِ ۖ كَافِرُونَ

Whenever We sent a warner to a society, its elite would say, "We truly reject what you have been sent with."

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 123

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا فِي كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ أَكْبَرَ مُجْرِمِيهَا لِيَمْكُرُوا فِيهَا ۖ وَمَا يَمْكُرُونَ إِلَّا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ

And so We have placed in every society the most wicked to conspire in it. Yet they plot only against themselves, but they fail to perceive it.

3 Allah destroys nations through storms of stones, mighty sounds, earthquakes, and drowning.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 40

فَكُلًّا أَخَذْنَا بِذَنْبِهِ ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ حَاصِبًا وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ أَخَذَتْهُ الصَّيْحَةُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ خَسَفْنَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ أَغْرَقْنَا ۚ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ

So We seized each 'people' for their sin: against some of them We sent a storm of stones, some were overtaken by a 'mighty' blast, some We caused the earth to swallow, and some We drowned. Allah would not have wronged them, but it was they who wronged themselves.

4 Many Nations Enjoyed Prosperity Before Their Downfall

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 44 - 45

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ ۖ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَبْوَابَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فَرِحُوا بِمَا أُوتُوا أَخَذْنَاهُمْ بَغْتَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ مُبْلِسُونَ

When they became oblivious to warnings, We showered them with everything they desired. But just as they became prideful of what they were given, We seized them by surprise, then they instantly fell into despair!

فَقُطِعَ دَابِرُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۖ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

So the wrongdoers were utterly uprooted. And all praise is for Allah—
Lord of all worlds.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 116 - 117

فَلَوْلَا كَانَ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ أُولُوا بَقِيَّةٍ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْفَسَادِ فِي الْأَرْضِ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِمَّنْ أَنْجَيْنَا مِنْهُمْ ۖ وَاتَّبَعَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَا أُتْرِفُوا فِيهِ وَكَانُوا
مُجْرِمِينَ

If only there had been among the ‘destroyed’ peoples before you, ‘O believers,’ virtuous individuals who forbade corruption in the land—other than the few We had saved ‘from the torment’. But the wrongdoers ‘only’ pursued their ‘worldly’ pleasures, becoming wicked.

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ لِيُهْلِكَ الْقُرَىٰ بِظُلْمٍ وَأَهْلِهَا مُصْلِحُونَ

And your Lord ‘O Prophet’ would never destroy a society unjustly while its people were acting rightly.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 95

ثُمَّ بَدَّلْنَا مَكَانَ السَّيِّئَةِ الْحَسَنَةَ حَتَّىٰ عَفَوْا وَقَالُوا قَدْ مَسَّ ءَابَاءَنَا الضَّرَّاءُ
وَالسَّرَّاءُ فَأَخَذْنَاهُمْ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

Then We changed their adversity to prosperity until they flourished and argued ‘falsely’, “Our forefathers ‘too’ had been visited by adversity and prosperity.”¹ So We seized them by surprise, while they were unaware.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 58

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ بَطَرَتْ مَعِيشَتَهَا ۖ فَتِلْكَ مَسْكِنُهُمْ لَمْ تُسْكَنْ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ

إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ وَكُنَّا نَحْنُ الْوَارِثِينَ

'Imagine' how many societies We have destroyed that had been spoiled by their 'comfortable' living! Those are their residences, never inhabited after them except passingly.¹ And We 'alone' were the Successor.

5 Travel and observe how severe consequences befall disobedient people.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 11

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ أَنْظِرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ

Say, "Travel throughout the land and see the fate of the deniers."

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 9

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَأَثَارُوا الْأَرْضَ وَعَمَرُوهَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا عَمَرُوهَا وَجَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ۖ فَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ

Have they not travelled throughout the land to see what was the end of those 'destroyed' before them? They were far superior in might; they cultivated the land and developed it more than these 'Meccans' ever have. Their messengers came to them with clear proofs. Allah would have never wronged them, but it was they who wronged themselves.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 45 - 46

فَكَأَيِّنْ مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ فَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَى عُرُوشِهَا وَبِئْرٌ مُعْتَطَلَةٌ وَقَصْرٌ مَشِيدٌ

Many are the societies We have destroyed for persisting in wrongdoing, leaving them in total ruin. 'Many are' also the abandoned wells and lofty palaces!

أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَتَكُونَ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ يَعْقِلُونَ بِهَا أَوْ آذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ
بِهَا ۖ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَعْمَى الْأَبْصَارُ وَلَكِنْ تَعْمَى الْقُلُوبُ الَّتِي فِي الصُّدُورِ

Have they not travelled throughout the land so their hearts may reason, and their ears may listen? Indeed, it is not the eyes that are blind, but it is the hearts in the chests that grow blind.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 10

أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ
دَمَّرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ أَمْتَلُهَا

Have they not travelled throughout the land to see what was the end of those before them? Allah annihilated them, and a similar fate awaits the disbelievers.

6 The people of Prophet Noah were destroyed by water.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 14

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ ۖ فَلَبِثَ فِيهِمْ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ إِلَّا خَمْسِينَ عَامًا
فَأَخَذَهُمُ الطُّوفَانُ وَهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ

Indeed, We sent Noah to his people, and he remained among them for a thousand years, less fifty. Then the Flood overtook them, while they persisted in wrongdoing.

7 Prophet Hud

7A Prophet Hud was sent to the people of Ad, who were skilled in architecture.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 65 - 66

وَالِىٰ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا قَالَ يَقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهِ غَيْرُهُ أَفَلَا
تَتَّقُونَ

And to the 'Aad [We sent] their brother Hud. He said, "O my people, worship Allah; you have no deity other than Him. Then will you not fear

Him?"

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ إِنَّا لَنَرُكَ فِي سَفَاهَةٍ وَإِنَّا لَنَظُنُّكَ مِنَ
الْكَاذِبِينَ

Said the eminent ones who disbelieved among his people, "Indeed, we see you in foolishness, and indeed, we think you are of the liars."

7B The people of Ad were arrogant.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 15

فَأَمَّا عَادٌ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَقَالُوا مَنْ أَشَدُّ مِنَّا قُوَّةً ۖ أَوَلَمْ
يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي خَلَقَهُمْ هُوَ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً ۖ وَكَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَجْحَدُونَ

As for 'Aad, they were arrogant upon the earth without right and said, "Who is greater than us in strength?" Did they not consider that Allah who created them was greater than them in strength? But they were rejecting Our signs.

7C The people of Ad were destroyed by cold, strong winds that lasted seven nights and eight consecutive days.

Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 6-8

وَأَمَّا عَادٌ فَأُهْلِكُوا بِرِيحٍ صَرْصَرٍ عَاتِيَةٍ

And as for 'Aad, they were destroyed by a screaming, violent wind

سَخَّرَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعَ لَيَالٍ وَثَمَنِيَةَ أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا فَتَرَى الْقَوْمَ فِيهَا صَرْعَى
كَأَنَّهُمْ أَعْجَازُ نَخْلٍ خَاوِيَةٍ

Which Allah imposed upon them for seven nights and eight days in succession, so you would see the people therein fallen as if they were hollow trunks of palm trees.

فَهَلْ تَرَى لَهُمْ مِنْ بَاقِيَةٍ

Then do you see of them any remains?

8 Prophet Saleh

8A Prophet Saleh was sent to Thamud, and he was the hope

of his people.

Surah 11 : Al-Hud ayat 61- 62

وَالِى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا قَالَ يَاقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ هُوَ
أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَاسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ رَبِّي
قَرِيبٌ مُجِيبٌ

And to Thamud [We sent] their brother Salih. He said, "O my people, worship Allah; you have no deity other than Him. He has produced you from the earth and settled you in it, so ask forgiveness of Him and then repent to Him. Indeed, my Lord is near and responsive."

قَالُوا يَصْلِحْ قَدْ كُنْتَ فِينَا مَرْجُوًّا قَبْلَ هَذَا أَتَنْهَانَا أَنْ نَعْبُدَ مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا
وَإِنَّا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا تَدْعُونَا إِلَيْهِ مُرِيبٍ

They said, "O Salih, you were among us a man of promise before this. Do you forbid us to worship what our fathers worshipped? And indeed we are, about that to which you invite us, in disquieting doubt."

8B They slaughtered the female camel, which they demanded as proof of Prophet Saleh's prophethood, and they were destroyed by an earthquake.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 73 - 79

وَالِى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا قَالَ يَاقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ قَدْ
جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ هَذِهِ نَاقَةُ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ آيَةٌ فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِي أَرْضِ اللَّهِ
وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابُ النَّارِ

And to the Thamud [We sent] their brother Salih. He said, "O my people, worship Allah; you have no deity other than Him. There has come to you clear evidence from your Lord. This is the she-camel of Allah [sent] to you as a sign. So leave her to eat within Allah 's land and do not touch her with harm, lest there seize you a painful punishment.

وَادْكُرُوا إِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَاءَ مِنْ بَعْدِ عَادٍ وَبَوَّأَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ تَتَّخِذُونَ مِنْ

سُهِولَهَا قُصُورًا وَتَنْحِتُونَ الْجِبَالَ بُيُوتًا فَاذْكُرُوا آلَاءَ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْتُوا فِي
الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ

And remember when He made you successors after the 'Aad and settled you in the land, [and] you take for yourselves palaces from its plains and carve from the mountains, homes. Then remember the favors of Allah and do not commit abuse on the earth, spreading corruption."

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَضَعُّوا لِمَنْ أَمِنْ مِنْهُمْ
اتَّعْلَمُونَ أَنْ صَاحًا مُرْسَلٍ مِّنْ رَبِّهِ قَالُوا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلَ بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ

Said the eminent ones who were arrogant among his people to those who were oppressed - to those who believed among them, "Do you [actually] know that Salih is sent from his Lord?" They said, "Indeed we, in that with which he was sent, are believers."

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا بِالَّذِي آمَنْتُمْ بِهِ كَافِرُونَ

Said those who were arrogant, "Indeed we, in that which you have believed, are disbelievers."

فَعَقَرُوا النَّاقَةَ وَعَتَوْا عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِمْ وَقَالُوا يُصْلِحْ ائْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ
مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

So they hamstrung the she-camel and were insolent toward the command of their Lord and said, "O Salih, bring us what you promise us, if you should be of the messengers."

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي دَارِهِمْ جِثَمِينَ

So the earthquake seized them, and they became within their home [corpses] fallen prone.

9 Prophet Lot

9A The people of Lot committed heinous acts that no humans had done before.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 80 - 81

لُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ

And [We had sent] Lot when he said to his people, "Do you commit

such immorality as no one has preceded you with from among the worlds?

إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّنْ دُونِ النِّسَاءِ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ

Indeed, you approach men with desire, instead of women. Rather, you are a transgressing people."

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 29

إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ وَتَقْطَعُونَ السَّبِيلَ وَتَأْتُونَ فِي نَادِيَكُمُ الْمُنْكَرَ فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا ائْتِنَا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِينَ

Indeed, you approach men and obstruct the road and commit in your meetings [every] evil." And the answer of his people was not but they said, "Bring us the punishment of Allah, if you should be of the truthful."

9B The people of Prophet Lot were destroyed by hail, and their land was turned upside down.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 173

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَّطَرًا فَسَاءَ مَطَرُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ

And We rained upon them a rain [of stones], and evil was the rain of those who were warned.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 82-83

لَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا جَعَلْنَا عَالِيَهَا سَافِلَهَا وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا حِجَارَةً مِّنْ سِجِّيلٍ مَّنْضُودٍ

So when Our command came, We made the highest part [of the city] its lowest and rained upon them stones of layered hard clay, [which were]

مُسَوَّمَةٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ وَمَا هِيَ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ بِبَعِيدٍ

Marked from your Lord. And Allah 's punishment is not from the wrongdoers [very] far.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 73-74

فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ الصَّيْحَةُ مُشْرِقِينَ

So the 'mighty' blast overtook them at sunrise.

فَجَعَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا سَافِلَهَا وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ حِجَارَةً مِّن سِجِّيلٍ

And We turned the cities 'of Sodom and Gomorrah' upside down and rained upon them stones of baked clay.

10 Prophet Shu'ayb As

10A The people of Shu'ayb cheated in weights and measures and hindered travelers.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 85 - 86

وَالِى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ إِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ فَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيزَانَ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ

And to [the people of] Madyan [We sent] their brother Shu'ayb. He said, "O my people, worship Allah; you have no deity other than Him. There has come to you clear evidence from your Lord. So fulfill the measure and weight and do not deprive people of their due and cause not corruption upon the earth after its reformation. That is better for you, if you should be believers.

وَلَا تَقْعُدُوا بِكُلِّ صِرَاطٍ تُوعِدُونَ وَتَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَنْ أَمَنَ بِهِ وَتَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَادْكُرُوا إِذْ كُنْتُمْ قَلِيلًا فَكَثَرَكُمْ وَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ

And do not sit on every path, threatening and averting from the way of Allah those who believe in Him, seeking to make it [seem] deviant. And remember when you were few and He increased you. And see how was the end of the corrupters.

10B The people of Prophet Shu'ayb were destroyed by a mighty shout.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 94

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا شُعَيْبًا وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا وَأَخَذَتِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الصَّيْحَةَ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي دِيَارِهِمْ جُثَمِينَ

And when Our command came, We saved Shu'ayb and those who believed with him, by mercy from Us. And the shriek seized those who had wronged, and they became within their homes [corpses] fallen prone

11 The story of Prophet Moses – Pharaoh and his army were drowned in the sea.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 50

وَإِذْ فَرَقْنَا بِكُمُ الْبَحْرَ فَأَنجَيْنَاكُمْ وَأَغْرَقْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَأَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ

And 'remember' when We parted the sea, rescued you, and drowned Pharaoh's people before your very eyes.

12 The story of Abrahah – destroyed by an army of birds sent by Allah.

Surah 105 : Al-Fil ayat 3 - 5

وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ

For He sent against them flocks of birds,

تَرْمِيهِمْ بِحِجَارَةٍ مِّن سِجِّيلٍ

that pelted them with stones of baked clay,

فَجَعَلَهُمْ كَعَصْفٍ مَّأْكُولٍ

leaving them like chewed up straw.

13 The story of the stingy garden owners – their gardens were destroyed by fire.

Refer - Surah 68 : Al-Qalam ayat 17 - 33

14 The story of the owner of two gardens who boasted about Allah's favors and denied the Hereafter – his garden was struck by lightning and turned barren.

Refer - Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 32 – 43

- 15 The story of Qarun, from the people of Prophet Musa, who was arrogant and forgot Allah's blessings – he was swallowed by the earth along with his wealth.**

Refer - Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 76 - 83

- 16 The story of the person who refused to spend in the way of Allah – his garden was destroyed by a firestorm.**

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 266

أَيُّودُ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ
لَهُ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ وَأَصَابَهُ الْكِبَرُ وَلَهُ ذُرِّيَّةٌ ضُعَفَاءُ فَأَصَابَهَا
إِعْصَارٌ فِيهِ نَارٌ فَاحْتَرَقَتْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ

Would any of you wish to have a garden with palm trees, grapevines, and all kinds of fruits with rivers flowing underneath and as they grow very old with dependent children, a fiery whirlwind hits the garden, burning it all up? This is how Allah makes His revelations clear to you, so perhaps you will reflect.

Disbelief, Rewards for Good Deeds , Punishment for Sins and Repentance

+

H - Disbelief, Rewards for Good Deeds, Sins and Repentance

The Qur'an contrasts belief and disbelief while opening the door for repentance and return.

Notice: Warning is consistently paired with mercy throughout the Qur'an.

Reflection: No matter how far one strays, the path back remains open.

1 - Disbelief and Its Consequences

1 Disbelief through Shirk (Associating Others with Allah)

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 22

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

‘He is the One’ Who has made the earth a place of settlement for you and the sky a canopy; and sends down rain from the sky, causing fruits to grow as a provision for you. So do not knowingly set up equals to Allah ‘in worship’.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 30

وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا لِّيُضِلُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ ۚ قُلْ تَمَتَّعُوا فَإِنَّ مَصِيرَكُمْ إِلَى النَّارِ

They set up equals to Allah to mislead ‘others’ from His Way. Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “Enjoy yourselves! Surely your destination is the Fire.”

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 165

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْدَادًا يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَشَدُّ حُبًّا لِلَّهِ ۚ وَلَوْ يَرَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِذْ يَرَوْنَ الْعَذَابَ أَنَّ الْقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ

جَمِيعًا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعَذَابِ

Still there are some who take others as Allah's equal—they love them as they should love Allah—but the 'true' believers love Allah even more. If only the wrongdoers could see the 'horrible' punishment 'awaiting them', they would certainly realize that all power belongs to Allah and that Allah is indeed severe in punishment.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 3

أَلَا لِلَّهِ الدِّينُ الْخَالِصُ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ مَا نَعْبُدُهُمْ إِلَّا لِيُقَرِّبُونَا إِلَى اللَّهِ زُلْفَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي مَا هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي مَنْ هُوَ كَاذِبٌ كَفَّارٌ

Indeed, sincere devotion is due 'only' to Allah. As for those who take other lords besides Him, 'saying,' "We worship them only so they may bring us closer to Allah," surely Allah will judge between all¹ regarding what they differed about. Allah certainly does not guide whoever persists in lying and disbelief.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 18

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ هَؤُلَاءِ شَفَعُونَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۚ قُلْ أَنْتَبِئُونَ اللَّهَ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ سُبْحَنَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

They worship besides Allah others who can neither harm nor benefit them, and say, "These are our intercessors with Allah." Ask 'them, O Prophet', "Are you informing Allah of something He does not know in the heavens or the earth? Glorified and Exalted is He above what they associate 'with Him'!"

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 102

أَفَحَسِبَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنْ يَتَّخِذُوا عِبَادِي مِنْ دُونِي أَوْلِيَاءَ ۚ إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا جَهَنَّمَ

لِلْكَافِرِينَ نُزُلًا

Do the disbelievers think they can 'simply' take My servants¹ as lords instead of Me? We have surely prepared Hell as an accommodation for the disbelievers.

2 Disbelief from Pride (Like Iblis)

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 34

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ

And 'remember' when We said to the angels, "Prostrate before Adam,"¹ so they all did—but not Iblīs,² who refused and acted arrogantly,³ becoming unfaithful.

3 Disbelief from Rejecting Allah's Revelation

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 8 - 9

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَتَعْسًا لَهُمْ وَأَضَلَّ أَعْمَالَهُمْ

As for the disbelievers, may they be doomed and may He render their deeds void.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَرِهُوا مَا أُنْزِلَ ۖ اللَّهُ فَأَخْبَطَ أَعْمَالَهُمْ

That is because they detest what Allah has revealed, so He has rendered their deeds void.

4 Disbelief from Mocking Allah

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 65 - 66

وَلَئِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّمَا كُنَّا نَخُوضُ وَنَلْعَبُ ۚ قُلْ أَبِاللَّهِ وَءَايَاتِهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۚ

كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَهْزِءُونَ

If you question them, they will certainly say, "We were only talking idly and joking around." Say, "Was it Allah, His revelations, and His Messenger that you ridiculed?"

لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا قَدْ كَفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ ۚ إِنْ نَعْفُ عَنْ طَائِفَةٍ مِّنْكُمْ نُعَذِّبْ طَائِفَةً

بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ

Make no excuses! You have lost faith after your belief. If We pardon a group of you,¹ We will punish others for their wickedness.

5 Disbelief from Ingratitude

Surah 16: Nahl ayat 83

يَعْرِفُونَ نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنْكِرُونَهَا وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ

They are aware of Allah's favours, but still deny them. And most of them are 'truly' ungrateful.

6 Those Who Reject the Truth Fall into Disbelief, and Their Hearts Are Sealed by God

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 57

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذُكِّرَ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ ۖ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا وَنَسِيَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاهُ ۚ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۖ وَإِنْ تَدْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَى فَلَنْ يَهْتَدُوا إِلَّا أَبَدًا

And who does more wrong than those who, when reminded of their Lord's revelations, turn away from them and forget what their own hands have done? We have certainly cast veils over their hearts—leaving them unable to comprehend this 'Quran'—and deafness in their ears. And if you 'O Prophet' invite them to 'true' guidance, they will never be 'rightly' guided.

7 Disbelief from Changing or Manipulating Allah's Laws

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 87

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تُحَرِّمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ

O believers! Do not forbid the good things which Allah has made lawful for you, and do not transgress. Indeed, Allah does not like transgressors.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 116

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَا تَصِفُ أَلْسِنَتُكُمُ الْكَذِبَ هَذَا حَلَالٌ وَهَذَا حَرَامٌ لِّتَفْتَرُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ لَا يُفْلِحُونَ

Do not falsely declare with your tongues, "This is lawful, and that is unlawful," "only" fabricating lies against Allah. Indeed, those who fabricate lies against Allah will never succeed.

8 Disbelief from Hypocrisy

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 145

إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ نَصِيرًا

Surely the hypocrites will be in the lowest depths of the Fire—and you will never find for them any helper—

9 Disbelief from Ignorance or Foolishness

Surah 50: Qaf ayat 24

الْقِيَا فِي جَهَنَّمَ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ

"It will be said to both angels," "Throw into Hell every stubborn disbeliever,

10 Disbelief from Neglecting Obligations

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 14

وَجَحَدُوا بِهَا وَاسْتَيْقَنَتْهَا أَنْفُسُهُمْ ظُلْمًا وَعُلُوًّا ۚ فَانْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ

And, although their hearts were convinced the signs were true, they still denied them wrongfully and arrogantly. See then what was the end of the corruptors!

11 Disbelief from Following Wrong Cultures or Practices

Surah 109 : Al-Kafirun ayat 6 (@ read the entire Surah)

لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِينِ

You have your way, and I have my Way."

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 56

قُلْ إِنِّي نُهِيتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۚ قُلْ لَا أَتَّبِعُ أَهْوَاءَكُمْ ۖ قَدْ ضَلَلْتُ إِذَا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ

Say, "O Prophet," "I have been forbidden to worship those you invoke besides Allah." Say, "I will not follow your desires, for I then would certainly be astray and not one of those 'rightly' guided."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 120

وَلَنْ تَرْضَى عَنْكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصَارَى حَتَّى تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمْ ۚ قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَى اللَّهِ هُوَ الْهُدَى ۚ وَلَئِنْ أَتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ بَعْدَ الَّذِي جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ ۖ مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ

Never will the Jews or Christians be pleased with you, until you follow their faith. Say, "Allah's guidance is the only 'true' guidance." And if you were to follow their desires after 'all' the knowledge that has come to you, there would be none to protect or help you against Allah.

12 Disbelief due to exceeding the limits of devotion, as the People of the Book did.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 171

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ وَلَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ ۚ إِنَّمَا الْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ ۖ فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ وَلَا تَقُولُوا ثَلَاثَةٌ ۚ انْتَهُوا خَيْرًا لَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا اللَّهُ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ ۖ سُبْحَنَهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ ۚ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا

O People of the Book! Do not go to extremes regarding your faith; say nothing about Allah except the truth.¹ The Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, was no more than a messenger of Allah and the fulfilment of His Word

through Mary and a spirit 'created by a command' from Him.² So believe in Allah and His messengers and do not say, "Trinity." Stop!—for your own good. Allah is only One God. Glory be to Him! He is far above having a son! To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. And Allah is sufficient as a Trustee of Affairs.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 77 - 80

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا أَهْوَاءَ قَوْمٍ قَدْ ضَلُّوا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَأَضَلُّوا كَثِيرًا وَضَلُّوا عَنْ سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ

Say, "O People of the Book! Do not go to extremes in your faith beyond the truth, nor follow the vain desires of those who went astray before 'you'. They misled many and strayed from the Right Way."

لُعِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ عَلَى لِسَانِ دَاوُدَ وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ ۚ ذَلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ

The disbelievers among the Children of Israel were condemned in the revelations of David and Jesus, son of Mary. That was for their disobedience and violations.

كَانُوا لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْ مُنْكَرٍ فَعَلُوهُ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ

They did not forbid one another from doing evil. Evil indeed was what they did!

تَرَى كَثِيرًا مِنْهُمْ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ لَهُمْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ أَنْ سَخِطَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَفِي الْعَذَابِ هُمْ خَالِدُونَ

You see many of them taking the disbelievers¹ as allies. Truly wicked are their misdeeds, which have earned them Allah's wrath. And they will be in everlasting torment.

13 Disbelief from Idol Worship, Sorcery, or Superstition

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 51 - 53

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْجِبْتِ وَالطَّاغُوتِ وَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَؤُلَاءِ أَهْدَىٰ مِنَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا سَبِيلًا

Have you 'O Prophet' not seen those who were given a portion of the Scriptures yet believe in idols and false gods and reassure the disbelievers¹ that they are better guided than the believers?

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَمَنْ يَلْعَنِ اللَّهُ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُ نَصِيرًا

It is they who have been condemned by Allah. And whoever is condemned by Allah will have no helper.

أَمْ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُلْكِ فَإِذَا لَا يُؤْتُونَ النَّاسَ نَقِيرًا

Do they have control over shares of the kingdom? If so, they would not have given anyone so much as the speck on a date stone.

14 The Serious Sin of Leaving the Faith – apostasy

Surah 16: An-Nahl ayat 106 - 109

مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِهِ إِلَّا مَنْ أُكْرِهَ وَقَلْبُهُ مُطْمَئِنٌّ بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَكِنْ

مَنْ شَرَحَ بِالْكُفْرِ صَدْرًا فَعَلَيْهِمْ غَضَبٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

Whoever disbelieves in Allah after their belief—not those who are forced while their hearts are firm in faith,¹ but those who embrace disbelief wholeheartedly—they will be condemned by Allah and suffer a tremendous punishment.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ اسْتَحَبُّوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَى الْآخِرَةِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ

الْكَافِرِينَ

This is because they prefer the life of this world over the Hereafter. Surely Allah never guides those who 'choose to' disbelieve.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ وَسَمِعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَرِهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْعَقْلُونَ

They are the ones whose hearts, ears, and eyes are sealed by Allah, and it is they who are 'truly' heedless.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

Without a doubt, they will be the losers in the Hereafter.

15 The Final Fate of the Disbelievers

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 39

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

But those who disbelieve and deny Our signs will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.”

2 - Arrogance

1 Iblis (Satan) showed the greatest example of pride.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 34

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ

And ‘remember’ when We said to the angels, “Prostrate before Adam,”¹ so they all did—but not Iblīs,² who refused and acted arrogantly,³ becoming unfaithful.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 13

قَالَ فَأَهْبِطْ مِنْهَا فَمَا يَكُونُ لَكَ أَنْ تَتَكَبَّرَ فِيهَا فَاخْرُجْ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الصَّاغِرِينَ

Allah said, “Then get down from Paradise! It is not for you to be arrogant here. So get out! You are truly one of the disgraced.”

2 Arrogance Comes from Ignorance and Rejecting the Truth

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 22

إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَحِدٌ ۖ فَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ مُنْكَرَةٌ وَهُمْ مُسْتَكْبِرُونَ

Your God is ‘only’ One God. As for those who do not believe in the Hereafter, their hearts are in denial, and they are too proud.

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 35

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

For whenever it was said to them ‘in the world’, “There is no god ‘worthy of worship’ except Allah,” they acted arrogantly

3 The most serious form of arrogance is refusing to worship Allah.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 61

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي
سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ

Your Lord has proclaimed, "Call upon Me, I will respond to you. Surely those who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell, fully humbled."

4 Arrogant people close their hearts and move away from guidance.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 35

الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيَاتِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ سُلْطَانٍ أَتَتْهُمْ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَعِنْدَ
الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يَطْبَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ قَلْبٍ مُتَكَبِّرٍ جَبَّارٍ

those who dispute Allah's signs with no proof given to them. How despicable is that for Allah and the believers! This is how Allah seals the heart of every arrogant tyrant."

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 7

وَإِنِّي كُلَّمَا دَعَوْتُهُمْ لِتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ جَعَلُوا أَصْبَعَهُمْ فِي ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَاسْتَغْشَوْا ثِيَابَهُمْ
وَأَصْرُوا ۖ وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا ۖ اسْتَكْبَارًا

And whenever I invite them to be forgiven by You, they press their fingers into their ears, cover themselves with their clothes, persist 'in denial', and act very arrogantly.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 146

سَأَصْرِفُ عَنْ آيَاتِيَ الَّذِينَ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا كُلَّ
آيَةٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا وَإِنْ يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ الرُّشْدِ لَا يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا وَإِنْ يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ
الْغَىِّ يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا عَنْهَا غَافِلِينَ

I will turn away from My signs those who act unjustly with arrogance in

the land. And even if they were to see every sign, they still would not believe in them. If they see the Right Path, they will not take it. But if they see a crooked path, they will follow it. This is because they denied Our signs and were heedless of them.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 173

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدُهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِ ۖ
وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اسْتَنكَفُوا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا فَيُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ
اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا

As for those who believe and do good, He will reward them in full and increase them out of His grace. But those who are too proud and arrogant, He will subject them to a painful punishment. And besides Allah they will find no protector or helper.

5 Arrogance destroys relationships with others.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 18

وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ
مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ

“And do not turn your nose up to people, nor walk pridefully upon the earth. Surely Allah does not like whoever is arrogant, boastful.

6 Proud people are more likely to commit evil deeds.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 206

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْإِثْمِ ۚ فَحَسْبُهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَلَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ

When it is said to them, “Fear Allah,” pride carries them off to sin. Hell will be their proper place. What an evil place to rest!

7 Allah knows what is hidden in the hearts of the proud.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 23

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْتَكْبِرِينَ

Without a doubt, Allah knows what they conceal and what they reveal. He certainly does not like those who are too proud.

8 Those who are arrogant will be barred from Paradise and sent to Hell.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 40

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا عَنْهَا لَا تُفَتَّحُ لَهُمْ أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ وَلَا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّى يَلِجَ الْجَمَلُ فِي سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ ۚ وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُجْرِمِينَ

Surely those who receive our revelations with denial and arrogance, the gates of heaven will not be opened for them, nor will they enter Paradise until a camel passes through the eye of a needle. This is how We reward the wicked.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 72

قِيلَ ادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ فَبُئْسَ مَثْوَى الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ

It will be said to them, "Enter the gates of Hell, to stay there forever." What an evil home for the arrogant!

9 The servants of Allah, known as 'ibadul rahman, are those who humble themselves.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 63

وَعِبَادُ الرَّحْمَنِ الَّذِينَ يَمْشُونَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ هَوْنًا وَإِذَا خَاطَبَهُمُ الْجَاهِلُونَ قَالُوا سَلَامًا

The 'true' servants of the Most Compassionate are those who walk on the earth humbly, and when the foolish address them 'improperly', they only respond with peace.

10 Allah commands us not to boast or be proud of what we have.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 23

لَكَيْلَا تَأْسَوْا عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا بِمَا آتَاكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ

فَخُورٍ

‘We let you know this’ so that you neither grieve over what you have missed nor boast over what He has granted you. For Allah does not like whoever is arrogant, boastful—

3 - Lying

1 The Gravest Sin is Lying About Allah

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 93

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ قَالَ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ وَلَمْ يُوحَ إِلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ
وَمَنْ قَالَ سَأُنْزِلُ مِثْلَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي غَمَرَاتِ
الْمَوْتِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَاسِطُو أَيْدِيهِمْ أَخْرِجُوا أَنْفُسَكُمُ الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ
الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَكُنْتُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهِ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

Who does more wrong than the one who fabricates lies against Allah or claims, “I have received revelations!”—although nothing was revealed to them—or the one who says, “I can reveal the like of Allah’s revelations!”? If you ‘O Prophet’ could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death while the angels are stretching out their hands ‘saying’, “Give up your souls! Today you will be rewarded with the torment of disgrace for telling lies about Allah and for being arrogant towards His revelations!”

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 21

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ
الظَّالِمُونَ

Who does more wrong than those who fabricate lies against Allah or deny His signs? Indeed, the wrongdoers will never succeed.

2 Lying is a disease of the heart and harms the liar (a trait of hypocrites).

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 9 - 10

يُخَدِّعُونَ اللَّهَ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ

They seek to deceive Allah and the believers, yet they only deceive themselves, but they fail to perceive it.

فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَهُمُ اللَّهُ مَرَضًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ

There is sickness in their hearts, and Allah 'only' lets their sickness increase. They will suffer a painful punishment for their lies.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 77

فَأَعْقَبَهُمْ نِفَاقًا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ يَلْقَوْنَهُ بِمَا أَخْلَفُوا اللَّهَ مَا وَعَدُوهُ وَبِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ

So He caused hypocrisy to plague their hearts until the Day they will meet Him, for breaking their promise to Allah and for their lies.

Surah 63 : Al-Munafiqun ayat 1

إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ قَالُوا نَشْهَدُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ لَكَاذِبُونَ

When the hypocrites come to you "O Prophet", they say, "We bear witness that you are certainly the Messenger of Allah"—and surely Allah knows that you are His Messenger—but Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are truly liars.

3 Do Not Use Oaths as a Tool for Deception

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 92

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّتِي نَقَضَتْ غَزْلَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ أَنْكَا تَتَّخِذُونَ أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ هِيَ أَرْبَى مِنْ أُمَّةٍ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَبُلُوكُمْ اللَّهُ بِهِ ۖ وَلِيُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ مَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

Do not be like the woman who 'foolishly' unravels her yarn after it is firmly spun, by taking your oaths as a means of deceiving one another in favour of a stronger group. Surely Allah tests you through this. And on

the Day of Judgment He will certainly make your differences clear to you.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 107

وَلَا تُجَدِلْ عَنِ الَّذِينَ يَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ خَوَّانًا أَثِيمًا

Do not advocate for those who wrong themselves.¹ Surely Allah does not like those who are deceitful, sinful.

4 Allah commanded us to be truthful

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 119

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَكُونُوا مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ

O believers! Be mindful of Allah and be with the truthful.

5 Allah does not guide liars.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 28

وَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مُّؤْمِنٌ مِّنْ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَكْتُمُ إِيمَنَهُ أَتَقْتُلُونَ رَجُلًا أَن يَقُولَ رَبِّيَ

اللَّهُ وَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَإِنْ يَكُ كَذِبًا فَعَلَيْهِ كَذِبُهُ وَإِنْ يَكُ

صَادِقًا يُصِيبْكُمْ بَعْضُ الَّذِي يَعِدُكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي مَنْ هُوَ مُسْرِفٌ كَذَّابٌ

A believing man from Pharaoh's people, who was hiding his faith, argued, "Will you kill a man¹ 'only' for saying: 'My Lord is Allah,' while he has in fact come to you with clear proofs from your Lord? If he is a liar, it will be to his own loss. But if he is truthful, then you will be afflicted with some of what he is threatening you with. Surely Allah does not guide whoever is a transgressor, a total liar.

6 The truth will eventually prevail.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 3

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ الْكَاذِبِينَ

We certainly tested those before them. And "in this way" Allah will clearly distinguish between those who are truthful and those who are

liars.

7 Allah is Sufficient Protection Against the Deceit of Others

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 62

وَإِنْ يُرِيدُوا أَنْ يَخْدَعُوكَ فَإِنَّ حَسْبَكَ اللَّهُ ۖ هُوَ الَّذِي أَيَّدَكَ بِنَصْرِهِ ۖ
وَبِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ

But if their intention is only to deceive you, then Allah is certainly sufficient for you. He is the One Who has supported you with His help and with the believers.

8 The righteous will have a great reward.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 119

قَالَ اللَّهُ هَذَا يَوْمُ يَنْفَعُ الصَّادِقِينَ صِدْقُهُمْ ۚ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۚ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ۚ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

Allah will declare, "This is the Day when 'only' the faithful will benefit from their faithfulness. Theirs are Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there for ever and ever. Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. That is the ultimate triumph."

4 - Rewards for Good Deeds and Consequences of Sins

1 Allah's Justice Means Everyone is Responsible Only for What They Can Handle

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 286

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ ۗ رَبَّنَا لَا
تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إِكْرَامًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى
الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ ۖ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا
وَارْحَمْنَا ۚ أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

Allah does not require of any soul more than what it can afford. All good will be for its own benefit, and all evil will be to its own loss. 'The believers pray,' "Our Lord! Do not punish us if we forget or make a mistake. Our Lord! Do not place a burden on us like the one you placed on those before us. Our Lord! Do not burden us with what we cannot bear. Pardon us, forgive us, and have mercy on us. You are our 'only' Guardian. So grant us victory over the disbelieving people."

2 All good comes from Allah; evils and sinful acts come from one's own self.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 79

مَا أَصَابَكَ مِنْ حَسَنَةٍ فَمِنْ اللَّهِ وَمَا أَصَابَكَ مِنْ سَيِّئَةٍ فَمِنْ نَفْسِكَ ۚ
وَأَرْسَلْنَاكَ لِلنَّاسِ رَسُولًا ۚ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا

Whatever good befalls you is from Allah and whatever evil befalls you is from yourself.¹ We have sent you 'O Prophet' as a messenger to 'all' people. And Allah is sufficient as a Witness.

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa, ayat 30

وَمَا أَصَابَكُمْ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ فَبِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَيَعْفُوا عَنْ كَثِيرٍ

Whatever affliction befalls you is because of what your own hands have committed. And He pardons much.

3 Evil and good are not the same.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 100

قُلْ لَا يَسْتَوِي الْخَبِيثُ وَالطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ الْخَبِيثِ ۚ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَا أُولِي
الْأَلْبَابِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَفْلَحُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Good and evil are not equal, though you may be dazzled by the abundance of evil. So be mindful of Allah, O people of reason, so you may be successful."

4 A believer's good deeds will be rewarded with even greater blessings, and Allah will never allow them to be

lost.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 89

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْهَا وَهُمْ مِّنْ فَزَعٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ ءَامِنُونَ

Whoever comes with a good deed will be rewarded with what is better, and they will be secure from the horror on that Day.

Surah 99 : Az-Zalzalah ayat 7 - 8

فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ

So whoever does an atom's weight of good will see it.

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ

And whoever does an atom's weight of evil will see it.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 7

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَنُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَحْسَنَ الَّذِي كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

As for those who believe and do good, We will certainly absolve them of their sins, and reward them according to the best of what they used to do.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 30

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ مَنْ أَحْسَنَ عَمَلًا

As for those who believe and do good, We certainly never deny the reward of those who are best in deeds.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 112

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا يَخَافُ ظُلْمًا وَلَا هَضْمًا

But whoever does good and is a believer will have no fear of being wronged or denied "their reward".

5 The deeds of unbelievers are wasted.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 18

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ ۖ أَعْمَلُهُمْ كَرَمَادٍ اشْتَدَّتْ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ ۖ
لَا يَقْدِرُونَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا عَلَى شَيْءٍ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ

The parable of the deeds of those who disbelieve in their Lord is that of ashes fiercely blown away by wind on a stormy day. They will gain nothing from what they have earned. That is "truly" the farthest one can stray.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 39

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَعْمَلُهُمْ كَسَرَابٍ بِقِيعَةٍ يَحْسَبُهُ الظَّمْآنُ مَاءً حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُ ۖ لَمْ
يَجِدْهُ شَيْئًا وَوَجَدَ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ ۖ فَوَفَّاهُ حِسَابَهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

As for the disbelievers, their deeds are like a mirage in a desert, which the thirsty perceive as water, but when they approach it, they find it to be nothing. Instead, they find Allah there "in the Hereafter, ready" to settle their account. And Allah is swift in reckoning.

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا ۖ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَىٰ إِلَّا مِثْلَهَا
وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

Whoever comes with a good deed will be rewarded tenfold. But whoever comes with a bad deed will be punished for only one. None will be wronged.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 103 - 106

قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِالْأَخْسَرِينَ أَعْمَالًا

Say, "O Prophet," "Shall we inform you of who will be the biggest losers of deeds?"

الَّذِينَ ضَلَّ سَعْيُهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ يُحْسِنُونَ صُنْعًا

"They are" those whose efforts are in vain in this worldly life, while they think they are doing good!"

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَلِقَائِهِ ۖ فَحَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فَلَا تُقِيمُ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَمَةِ وَزَنًا

It is they who reject the signs of their Lord and their meeting with Him, rendering their deeds void, so We will not give their deeds any weight on Judgment Day.

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ بِمَا كَفَرُوا وَاتَّخَذُوا ءَايَتِي وَرُسُلِي هُزُوًا

That is their reward: Hell, for their disbelief and mockery of My signs and messengers.

6 No one will bear the burden of another's sins.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 18

وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَإِن تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ إِلَىٰ حِمْلِهَا لَا يُحْمَلُ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۖ إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِالْغَيْبِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۚ وَمَن تَرَكَّىٰ فَاِنَّمَا يَتَرَكَى لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ ؕ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ

No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. And if a sin-burdened soul cries for help with its burden, none of it will be carried—even by a close relative. You ‘O Prophet’ can only warn those who stand in awe of their Lord without seeing Him¹ and establish prayer. Whoever purifies themselves, they only do so for their own good. And to Allah is the final return.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 164

قُلْ أَغْيَرَ اللَّهُ أَبْغَىٰ رَبًّا وَهُوَ رَبُّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۚ وَلَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ إِلَّا عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُم مَّرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “Should I seek a lord other than Allah while He is the Lord of everything?” No one will reap except what they sow. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. Then to your Lord is your return, and He will inform you of your differences.

7 A person will bear the burden of the wrong and evil they encourage.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 12 - 13

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّبِعُوا سَبِيلَنَا وَلْنَحْمِلْ خَطَايَكُمْ وَمَا هُمْ بِحَامِلِينَ مِنْ خَطَايِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَذِبُونَ

The disbelievers say to the believers, “Just follow our way, and we will bear the burden of your sins.” But they would never want to bear any of the believers’ sins. They are simply lying.

وَلَيَحْمِلُنَّ أَثْقَالَهُمْ وَأَثْقَالًا مَعَ أَثْقَالِهِمْ وَلَيُسْأَلُنَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ

Yet they will certainly be made to carry their own burdens, as well as other burdens along with their own.¹ And they will surely be questioned on Judgment Day about what they used to fabricate.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 24 - 25

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ رَبُّكُمْ لَا قَالُوا أَسْطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ

And when it is said to them, “What has your Lord revealed?” They say, “Ancient fables!”

لِيَحْمِلُوا أَوْزَارَهُمْ كَامِلَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَمِنْ أَوْزَارِ الَّذِينَ يُضِلُّونَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۚ
أَلَا سَاءَ مَا يَزُرُونَ

Let them bear their burdens in full on the Day of Judgment as well as some of the burdens of those they mislead without knowledge. Evil indeed is what they will bear!

8 All of a person's actions, whether good or bad, are recorded.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 13

وَكُلَّ إِنْسَانٍ أَلْزَمْنَاهُ طَائِرَهُ فِي عُنُقِهِ ۖ وَنُخْرِجُ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ كِتَابًا يَلْقَاهُ
مَنْشُورًا

We have bound every human's destiny to their neck.¹ And on the Day of Judgment We will bring forth to each person a record which they will find laid open.

9 The rewards for good deeds are multiplied.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 160

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا ۖ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَى إِلَّا مِثْلَهَا
وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

Whoever comes with a good deed will be rewarded tenfold. But whoever comes with a bad deed will be punished for only one. None will be wronged.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 261

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أَنْبَتَتْ سَبْعَ سَنَابِلَ فِي
كُلِّ سُنْبُلَةٍ مِائَةٌ حَبَّةٌ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُضَعِفُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ

The example of those who spend their wealth in the cause of Allah is that of a grain that sprouts into seven ears, each bearing one hundred grains. And Allah multiplies 'the reward even more' to whoever He wills. For Allah is All-Bountiful, All-Knowing.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 40

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ ۖ وَإِنْ تَكَ حَسَنَةً يَضَعِفْهَا وَيُؤْتِ مِنْ لَدُنْهُ أَجْرًا
عَظِيمًا

Indeed, Allah never wrongs 'anyone'—even by an atom's weight.¹ And if it is a good deed, He will multiply it many times over and will give a great reward out of His grace.

10 The recompense for evil corresponds to the deed itself.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 27

وَالَّذِينَ كَسَبُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ جَزَاءُ سَيِّئَةٍ بِمِثْلِهَا وَتَرْهَقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ ۖ مَا لَهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ
عَاصِمٍ ۖ كَانُوا أَغْشِيَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ قِطْعًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ مُظْلِمًا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ
النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

As for those who commit evil, the reward of an evil deed is its equivalent. Humiliation will cover them—with no one to protect them

from Allah—as if their faces were covered with patches of the night's deep darkness. It is they who will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 160

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا ۖ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَى إِلَّا مِثْلُهَا
وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

Whoever comes with a good deed will be rewarded tenfold. But whoever comes with a bad deed will be punished for only one. None will be wronged.

11 Good deeds bring promises of immense rewards, Paradise, and forgiveness for sins.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 9

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ

Allah has promised those who believe and do good 'His' forgiveness and a great reward.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 82

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

And those who believe and do good will be the residents of Paradise. They will be there forever.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 122

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ
خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقًّا ۖ وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا

And those who believe and do good, We will soon admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there for ever and ever. Allah's promise is 'always' true. And whose word is more truthful than Allah's?

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 22

تَرَى الظَّالِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا وَهُوَ وَاقِعٌ بِهِمْ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فِي رَوْضَاتِ الْجَنَّاتِ لَهُمْ مَا يَشَاءُونَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَضْلُ الْكَبِيرُ

You will see the wrongdoers fearful 'of the punishment' for what they committed but it will be inevitable for them, whereas those who believe and do good will be in the lush Gardens of Paradise. They will have whatever they desire from their Lord. That is 'truly' the greatest bounty.

Surah 45 : Al-Jathiyah ayat 30

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَيُدْخِلُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْمُبِينُ

As for those who believed and did good, their Lord will admit them into His mercy. That is 'truly' the absolute triumph.

12 Each person is responsible for their own actions and cannot bear the sins of others or gain rewards from others' efforts, except through charity or intercession supported by the Quran and Hadith.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 15

إِنَّ السَّاعَةَ ءَاتِيَةٌ أَكَادُ أُخْفِيهَا لِتُجْزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا تَسْعَىٰ

The Hour is sure to come. My Will is to keep it hidden, so that every soul may be rewarded according to their efforts.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 38 - 39

أَلَّا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ

'They state' that no soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another,

وَأَنْ لَّيْسَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ إِلَّا مَا سَعَىٰ

and that each person will only have what they endeavoured towards,

6 - Repentance

- 1 Seek Allah's forgiveness immediately, for the eternal Paradise is prepared for the righteous.**

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 133

وَسَارِعُوا إِلَى مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ

And hasten towards forgiveness from your Lord and a Paradise as vast as the heavens and the earth, prepared for those mindful of Allah.

- 2 Allah accepts repentance from those who sin in ignorance and swiftly repent, for He is Forgiving and Merciful.**

Surah 4 : Nisa' ayat 17

إِنَّمَا التَّوْبَةُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السُّوءَ بِجَهْلَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُونَ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا

Allah only accepts the repentance of those who commit evil ignorantly or recklessly then repent soon after¹—Allah will pardon them. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 160

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَأَصْلَحُوا وَبَيَّنُّوا فَأُولَٰئِكَ أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنَا التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ

As for those who repent, mend their ways, and let the truth be known, they are the ones to whom I will turn in forgiveness, for I am the Acceptor of Repentance, Most Merciful.

- 3 Avoid major sins and shameful deeds.**

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 36 - 38

فَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِّن شَيْءٍ فَمَتَّعُ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ لِلَّذِينَ

ءَامِنُوا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ

Whatever 'pleasure' you have been given is 'no more than a fleeting' enjoyment of this worldly life. But what is with Allah is far better and more lasting for those who believe and put their trust in their Lord;

وَالَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبِيرَ الْإِثْمِ وَالْفَوْحِشِ وَإِذَا مَا غَضِبُوا هُمْ يَغْفِرُونَ

who avoid major sins and shameful deeds, and forgive when angered;

وَالَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَمْرُهُمْ شُورَىٰ بَيْنَهُمْ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ

who respond to their Lord, establish prayer, conduct their affairs by mutual consultation, and donate from what We have provided for them;

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 31

إِنْ تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ نُكَفِّرْ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَنُدْخِلَكُمْ مُدْخِلَ كَرِيمٍ

If you avoid the major sins forbidden to you, We will absolve you of your 'lesser' misdeeds and admit you into a place of honour.¹

4 Do not persist in sinning.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 135

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرَ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

'They are' those who, upon committing an evil deed or wronging themselves, remember Allah and seek forgiveness for their sins—and who forgives sins except Allah?—and they do not knowingly persist in wrongdoing?

5 Allah is forgiving and pardons those who repent.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 119

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السُّوءَ بِجَهْلَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

As for those who commit evil ignorantly 'or recklessly', then repent afterwards and mend their ways, then your Lord is surely All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 54

وَإِذَا جَاءَكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا فَقُلْ سَلَمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ
الرَّحْمَةَ ۖ أَنَّهُ ۖ مَنْ عَمِلَ مِنْكُمْ سُوءًا بِجَهْلَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۖ وَأَصْلَحَ فَأَنَّهُ ۖ
غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

When the believers in Our revelations come to you, say, "Peace be upon you! Your Lord has taken upon Himself to be Merciful. Whoever among you commits evil ignorantly 'or recklessly' then repents afterwards and mends their ways, then Allah is truly All-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 153

وَالَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهَا وَآمَنُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ
رَحِيمٌ

But those who commit evil, then repent and become 'true' believers, your Lord will certainly be All-Forgiving, Most-Merciful.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 3

وَأَنِ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ يُمَتِّعْكُمْ مَتَاعًا حَسَنًا إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَيُؤْتِ
كُلَّ ذِي فَضْلٍ فَضْلَهُ ۖ وَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ كَبِيرٍ

And seek your Lord's forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance. He will grant you a good provision for an appointed term and graciously reward the doers of good. But if you turn away, then I truly fear for you the torment of a formidable Day.

6 Good deeds erase evil deeds.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 114

وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ ۚ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ ۚ

ذَلِكَ ذِكْرِي لِلذَّكِّرِينَ

Establish prayer 'O Prophet' at both ends of the day and in the early part of the night.¹ Surely good deeds wipe out evil deeds. That is a reminder for the mindful.

7 Do not lose hope in Allah's mercy, for He surely forgives all sins.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 53

قُلْ يَاعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِن رَّحْمَةِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

Say, 'O Prophet, that Allah says,' "O My servants who have exceeded the limits against their souls! Do not lose hope in Allah's mercy, for Allah certainly forgives all sins.¹ He is indeed the All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 110

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا أَوْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُ ثُمَّ يَسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ يَجِدِ اللَّهَ غُفُورًا رَّحِيمًا

Whoever commits evil or wrongs themselves then seeks Allah's forgiveness will certainly find Allah All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 104

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَيَأْخُذُ الصَّدَقَاتِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ

Do they not know that Allah alone accepts the repentance of His servants and receives 'their' charity, and that Allah alone is the Acceptor of Repentance, Most Merciful?

8 Repent to Allah with complete sincerity.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 8

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا تُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَّصُوحًا عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُم جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي اللَّهُ النَّبِيَّ

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُ نُورُهُمْ يَسْعَىٰ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَانِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَتْمِمْ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

O believers! Turn to Allah in sincere repentance, so your Lord may absolve you of your sins and admit you into Gardens, under which rivers flow, on the Day Allah will not disgrace the Prophet or the believers with him. Their light will shine ahead of them and on their right. They will say, "Our Lord! Perfect our light for us, and forgive us. "For" You are truly Most Capable of everything."

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 52

وَيَقُومُ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ يُرْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِدْرَارًا وَيَزِدْكُمْ قُوَّةً إِلَىٰ قُوَّتِكُمْ وَلَا تَتَوَلَّوْا مُجْرِمِينَ

And O my people! Seek your Lord's forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance. He will shower you with rain in abundance, and add strength to your strength. So do not turn away, persisting in wickedness."

9 Allah replaces sinful deeds with good deeds for those who sincerely repent.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 70 - 71

إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا فَأُولَٰئِكَ يُبَدِّلُ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ حَسَنَاتٍ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا

As for those who repent, believe, and do good deeds, they are the ones whose evil deeds Allah will change into good deeds. For Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَمَنْ تَابَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَإِنَّهُ يَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَتَابًا

And whoever repents and does good has truly turned to Allah properly.

10 Allah knows the heart and sincerity of His servants.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 25

رَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا فِي نُفُوسِكُمْ ؕ إِنَّ تَكُونُوا صَالِحِينَ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ لِلْأَوَّابِينَ غَفُورًا

Your Lord knows best what is within yourselves. If you are righteous, He is certainly All-Forgiving to those who 'constantly' turn to Him.

11 There is no reason for Allah to punish His servants.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 147

مَا يَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ بِعَذَابِكُمْ إِن شَكَرْتُمْ وَءَامَنْتُمْ ؕ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ شَاكِرًا عَلِيمًا

Why should Allah punish you if you are grateful and faithful? Allah is ever Appreciative, All-Knowing.

12 Repent before death arrives, or die as disbelievers

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 18

وَلَيْسَتِ التَّوْبَةُ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ
إِنِّي تُبْتُ آلَتَنَ وَلَا الَّذِينَ يَمُوتُونَ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ ؕ أُولَٰئِكَ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا

However, repentance is not accepted from those who knowingly persist in sin until they start dying, and then cry, "Now I repent!" nor those who die as disbelievers. For them We have prepared a painful punishment.

13 Allah forgives all sins except associating partners with Him.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 48

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ ؕ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ؕ وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ
بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ افْتَرَىٰ إِثْمًا عَظِيمًا

Indeed, Allah does not forgive associating others with Him 'in worship',¹ but forgives anything else of whoever He wills. And whoever associates others with Allah has indeed committed a grave sin.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 116

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ ؕ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ؕ وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ

بِاللّٰهِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا

Surely Allah does not forgive associating 'others' with Him 'in worship',¹ but forgives anything else of whoever He wills. Indeed, whoever associates 'others' with Allah has clearly gone far astray.

Guidance, Patience, Supplication & Sustenance

I - Guidance, Patience, Supplication & Sustenance

The Qur'an teaches how Allah guides, how believers endure, and how they turn to Him in reliance.

Notice: Guidance, patience, and supplication are deeply interconnected.

Reflection: Strength comes not from control, but from reliance on Allah.

1 - Divine Guidance

1 Allah has determined guidance for all creatures.

Surah 92 : Al-Layl ayat 12

إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا لَلْهُدَىٰ

It is certainly upon Us 'alone' to show 'the way to' guidance.

Surah 87 : Al-A'la ayat 2 - 3

الَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ

Who created and 'perfectly' fashioned 'all',

وَالَّذِي قَدَّرَ فَهَدَىٰ

and Who ordained precisely and inspired accordingly,

2 All creatures have no choice but to submit.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 15

وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَظِلَالُهُم بِالْغُدُوِّ
وَالْأَصَالِ ﴿١٥﴾

To Allah 'alone' bow down 'in submission'¹ all those in the heavens and the earth—willingly or unwillingly—as do their shadows, morning and evening.

3 The inanimate creations of Allah praise Him.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 44

تُسَبِّحُ لَهُ السَّمَوَاتُ السَّبْعُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ ۚ وَإِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا يُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِهِ ۚ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَفْقَهُونَ تَسْبِيحَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا

The seven heavens, the earth, and all those in them glorify Him. There is not a single thing that does not glorify His praises—but you ‘simply’ cannot comprehend their glorification. He is indeed Most Forbearing, All-Forgiving.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 41

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالطَّيْرُ صَفَّتٍ ۖ كُلٌّ قَدْ عَلِمَ صَلَاتَهُ وَتَسْبِيحَهُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ

Do you not see that Allah is glorified by all those in the heavens and the earth, even the birds as they soar? Each ‘instinctively’ knows their manner of prayer and glorification. And Allah has ‘perfect’ knowledge of all they do.

4 Angels are not proud and are fearful of Allah; thus, they obey Him.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 49 - 50

وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

And to Allah ‘alone’ bows down ‘in submission’¹ whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth of living creatures, as do the angels—who are not too proud ‘to do so’.

﴿يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُمْ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ﴾

They¹ fear their Lord above them, and do whatever they are commanded.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 19

وَلَهُۥ مَن فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۚ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُۥ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُوْنَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهٖۚ وَلَا يَسْتَحْسِرُوْنَ

To Him belong all those in the heavens and the earth. And those nearest to Him are not too proud to worship Him, nor do they tire.

5 The Jinn and Iblis have an arrogant nature, which causes some of them to disobey Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 34

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اسْجُدُوْا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوْٓا اِلَّاۤ اِبْلِيسَ اَبٰى وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ

And 'remember' when We said to the angels, "Prostrate before Adam,"¹ so they all did—but not Iblîs,² who refused and acted arrogantly,³ becoming unfaithful.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 74 - 78

اِلَّاۤ اِبْلِيسَ اَسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ

but not Iblîs,¹ who acted arrogantly,² becoming unfaithful.

6 Some men are arrogant,

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 14

وَجَحَدُوْا بِهَا وَاسْتَيْقَنَتْهَا اَنْفُسُهُمْ ظُلْمًا وَعُلُوًّا ۚ فَانْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عٰقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِيْنَ

And, although their hearts were convinced the signs were true, they still denied them wrongfully and arrogantly. See then what was the end of the corruptors!

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 7

وَإِذَا تُتْلٰى عَلَيْهِ ءَايٰتُنَا وَلٰى مُسْتَكْبِرًا كَاَنَّ لَّمْ يَسْمَعْهَا كَاَنَّ فِيْۤ اُذُنَيْهِ وَقْرًا ۖ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِعَذَابٍ اَلِيْمٍ

Whenever Our revelations are recited to them, they turn away in arrogance as if they did not hear them, as if there is deafness in their ears. So give them good news 'O Prophet' of a painful punishment.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 36

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا عَنْهَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

But those who receive Our revelations with denial and arrogance will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 40

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا عَنْهَا لَا تُفَتَّحُ لَهُمْ أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ وَلَا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّىٰ يَلِجَ الْجَمَلُ فِي سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُجْرِمِينَ

Surely those who receive our revelations with denial and arrogance, the gates of heaven will not be opened for them, nor will they enter Paradise until a camel passes through the eye of a needle. This is how We reward the wicked.

7 And while others obey.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 18

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْجُدُ لَهُ ۖ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَالشَّجَرُ وَالدَّوَابُّ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ ۚ وَكَثِيرٌ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَذَابُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُهِنِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِن مُّكْرِمٍ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ

Do you not see that to Allah bow down 'in submission'¹ all those in the heavens and all those on the earth, as well as the sun, the moon, the stars, the mountains, the trees, and 'all' living beings, as well as many humans, while many are deserving of punishment. And whoever Allah disgraces, none can honour. Surely Allah does what He wills.

8 Mankind and the Jinn do not use the gifts of reason, vision, and hearing bestowed upon them to receive guidance.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 179

وَلَقَدْ ذَرَأْنَا لِجَهَنَّمَ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ ۖ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ آذَانٌ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ كَآلَ الْإِنْعَمِ ۖ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْعَقِلُونَ

Indeed, We have destined many jinn and humans for Hell. They have hearts they do not understand with, eyes they do not see with, and ears they do not hear with. They are like cattle. In fact, they are even less guided! Such 'people' are 'entirely' heedless.

9 Allah provides guidance to mankind through the Quran and has sent a chosen man as a Messenger. Through this, humans will recognize that guidance.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 92 - 93

وَأَن أَتْلُوا الْقُرْآنَ ۖ فَمَن اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَقُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ

and to recite the Quran." Then whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. But whoever chooses to stray, say, "O Prophet," "I am only a warner."

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ سِيرِكُمْ ۖ آيَاتِهِ ۖ فَتَعْرِفُونَهَا ۚ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ

And say, "All praise is for Allah! He will show you His signs, and you will recognize them. And your Lord is never unaware of what you do."

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 36

وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ هَدَىٰ اللَّهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الضَّلَالَةُ ۚ فَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ

We surely sent a messenger to every community, saying, "Worship Allah and shun false gods." But some of them were guided by Allah, while others were destined to stray. So travel throughout the land and see the fate of the deniers!

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 38

فُلْنَا أَهْبَطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا ۖ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي هُدًى فَمَنْ تَبَعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

We said, "Descend all of you! Then when guidance comes to you from Me, whoever follows it, there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

10 Allah instructs mankind to follow His guidance.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 57

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَشِفَاءٌ لِّمَا فِي الصُّدُورِ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

O humanity! Indeed, there has come to you a warning from your Lord, a cure for what is in the hearts, a guide, and a mercy for the believers.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 108

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ فَمَنِ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۖ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِوَكِيلٍ

Say, "O Prophet," "O humanity! The truth has surely come to you from your Lord. So whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss. And I am not a keeper over you."

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 130

يَمْعَشَرُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَاتِي وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا ۚ قَالُوا شَهِدْنَا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِنَا ۖ وَغَرَّتْهُمْ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ

"Allah will ask," "O assembly of jinn and humans! Did messengers not come from among you, proclaiming My revelations and warning you of the coming of this Day of yours?" They will say, "We confess against ourselves!" For they have been deluded by "their" worldly life. And they

will testify against themselves that they were disbelievers.

11 There is no compulsion to accept guidance,

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah Ayat 13

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَآتَيْنَا كُلَّ نَفْسٍ هُدًى وَلَكِنْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ مِنِّي لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ
الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ

Had We willed, We could have easily imposed guidance on every soul. But My Word will come to pass: I will surely fill up Hell with jinn and humans all together.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 3

إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرًا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا

We already showed them the Way, whether they 'choose to' be grateful or ungrateful.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 118 - 119

وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ لَجَعَلَ النَّاسَ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً ۖ وَلَا يَزَالُونَ مُخْتَلِفِينَ

Had your Lord so willed, He would have certainly made humanity one single community 'of believers', but they will always 'choose to' differ—

إِلَّا مَن رَّحِمَ رَبُّكَ ۚ وَلِذَلِكَ خَلَقَهُمْ ۖ وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَةُ رَبِّكَ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ
وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ

except those shown mercy by your Lord—and so He created them 'to choose freely'. And so the Word of your Lord will be fulfilled: "I will surely fill up Hell with jinn and humans all together."

12 Nor can anyone prevent another from receiving guidance once it has come.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf Ayat 55

وَمَا مَنَعَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا إِذْ جَاءَهُمُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ
سُنَّةٌ الْأَوَّلِينَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ قُبُلًا

And nothing prevents people from believing when guidance comes to them and from seeking their Lord's forgiveness except "their demand" to meet the same fate of earlier deniers or that the torment would confront them face to face.

13 All creatures will eventually return to meet Allah.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran Ayat 83

أَفَغَيْرَ دِينِ اللَّهِ يَبْغُونَ وَلَهُ أَسْلَمَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا
وَالِيهِ يُرْجَعُونَ

Do they desire a way other than Allah's—knowing that all those in the heavens and the earth submit to His Will, willingly or unwillingly, and to Him they will "all" be returned?

14 Every soul is created with fitrah (innate awareness of God) and no one is punished without knowledge

Surah 30 : Al-Rum Ayat 30

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا ۚ فِطْرَتَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ
لِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

So be steadfast in faith in all uprightness "O Prophet"—the natural Way of Allah which He has instilled in "all" people. Let there be no change in this creation of Allah. That is the Straight Way, but most people do not know.

Surah 17 : Al-Is'ra Ayat 15

مَنْ أَهْتَدَىٰ فَأِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ ضَلَّٰ فَأِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ
وِازِرَةً وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا

Whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. And We would never punish "a people" until We have sent a messenger "to warn them".

15 Guidance is granted to those who strive with sincerity

and Allah opens the heart of the sincere.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut Ayat 69

وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَعَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

As for those who struggle in Our cause, We will surely guide them along Our Way. And Allah is certainly with the good-doers.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am Ayat 125

فَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ ۖ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُ يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا حَرَجًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصْعَدُ فِي السَّمَاءِ ۚ كَذَلِكَ يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Whoever Allah wills to guide, He opens their heart to Islam.¹ But whoever He wills to leave astray, He makes their chest tight and constricted as if they were climbing up into the sky. This is how Allah dooms those who disbelieve.

16 Faith is strengthened by light and tranquility

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar Ayat 22

أَفَمَنْ شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ فَهُوَ عَلَى نُورٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۚ فَوَيْلٌ لِلْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ مِّن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ

Can 'the misguided be like' those whose hearts Allah has opened to Islam, so they are enlightened by their Lord? So woe to those whose hearts are hardened at the remembrance of Allah! It is they who are clearly astray.

Surah 48 : Al-Fath Ayat 4

هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ السَّكِينَةَ فِي قُلُوبِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لِيَزْدَادُوا إِيمَانًا مَّعَ إِيمَانِهِمْ ۚ وَلِلَّهِ جُنُودُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا

He is the One Who sent down serenity upon the hearts of the believers so that they may increase even more in their faith. To Allah 'alone' belong the forces of the heavens and the earth. And Allah is All-

Knowing, All-Wise.

17 Guidance grows with obedience and Remembrance of Allah protects the heart

Surah 47 : Muhammad Ayat 17

وَالَّذِينَ اهْتَدَوْا زَادَهُمْ هُدًى وَآتَاهُمْ تَقْوَاهُمْ

As for those who are 'rightly' guided, He increases them in guidance and blesses them with righteousness.

Surah 13 : Ar-Rad Ayat 28

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ

those who believe and whose hearts find comfort in the remembrance of Allah. Surely in the remembrance of Allah do hearts find comfort.

18 Deviation hardens the heart, leading to turning away from the words of Allah, hypocrisy, and spiritual diseases—all of which compound and grow if unrepented.

Surah 61 : As-Saf Ayat 5

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ ۖ يَتَّقُوا لِمَ تُوذُونَنِي وَقَدْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا زَاغُوا أَزَاغَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ

'Remember, O Prophet,' when Moses said to his people, "O my people! Why do you hurt me when you already know I am Allah's messenger to you?" So when they 'persistently' deviated, Allah caused their hearts to deviate. For Allah does not guide the rebellious people.

Surah 63 : Al-Munafiqun Ayat 3

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا فَطُبِعَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ

This is because they believed and then abandoned faith. Therefore, their hearts have been sealed, so they do not comprehend.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah Ayat 10

فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَهُمُ اللَّهُ مَرَضًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ

There is sickness in their hearts, and Allah 'only' lets their sickness increase. They will suffer a painful punishment for their lies.

19 Arrogance blocks guidance and persistent wrongdoing leads to misguidance

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf Ayat 146

سَأَصْرِفُ عَنْ آيَاتِيَ الَّذِينَ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا كُلَّ آيَةٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا وَإِنْ يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ الرُّشْدِ لَا يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا وَإِنْ يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ الْغَيِّ يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا عَنْهَا غَافِلِينَ

I will turn away from My signs those who act unjustly with arrogance in the land. And even if they were to see every sign, they still would not believe in them. If they see the Right Path, they will not take it. But if they see a crooked path, they will follow it. This is because they denied Our signs and were heedless of them.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim Ayat 27

يُثَبِّتُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ الثَّابِتِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَيُضِلُّ اللَّهُ الظَّالِمِينَ ۚ وَيَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ

Allah makes the believers steadfast with the firm Word 'of faith'¹ in this worldly life and the Hereafter. And Allah leaves the wrongdoers to stray. For Allah does what He wills.

20 The truly guided are those who follow Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah Ayat 137

فَإِنْ ءَامَنُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا ءَامَنْتُمْ بِهِ ۖ فَقَدْ اهْتَدَوْا ۖ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا هُمْ فِي شِقَاقٍ ۖ فَسَيَكْفِيكَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

So if they believe in what you believe, then they will indeed be 'rightly' guided. But if they turn away, they are simply opposed 'to the truth'. But

Allah will spare you their evil. For He is the All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

2 - Patience

1 To draw closer to Allah,

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 153

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ

O believers! Seek comfort in patience and prayer. Allah is truly with those who are patient.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 45

وَاسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ ۚ وَإِنَّهَا لَكَبِيرَةٌ إِلَّا عَلَى الْخَاشِعِينَ

And seek help through patience and prayer. Indeed, it is a burden except for the humble—

2 Patience yields better and unlimited rewards.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 96

مَا عِنْدَكُمْ يَنْفَدُ ۖ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ بَاقٍ ۖ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّ الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا أَجْرَهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ
مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Whatever you have will end, but whatever Allah has is everlasting. And We will certainly reward the steadfast according to the best of their deeds.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 10

قُلْ يَاعِبَادِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمْ ۚ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ ۖ
وَأَرْضُ اللَّهِ وَسْعَةٌ ۖ إِنَّهَا يُوقَى الصَّابِرُونَ أَجْرَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

Say 'O Prophet, that Allah says', "O My servants who believe! Be mindful of your Lord. Those who do good in this world will have a good reward. And Allah's earth is spacious. Only those who endure patiently will be given their reward without limit."

3 Be patient with Allah's help.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 55

فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنْبِكَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالْإِبْكَارِ

So be patient 'O Prophet', 'for' Allah's promise is certainly true. Seek forgiveness for your shortcomings.¹ And glorify the praises of your Lord morning and evening.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 35

وَمَا يُلْقَاهَا إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَمَا يُلْقَاهَا إِلَّا ذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ

But this cannot be attained except by those who are patient and who are truly fortunate.

4 Allah will not let the deeds of a patient person go to waste.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 115

وَاصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

And be patient! Certainly Allah does not discount the reward of the good-doers.

5 Know that patience is a blessing bestowed by Allah.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 127

وَاصْبِرْ وَمَا صَبْرُكَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ ۚ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُ فِي ضَيْقٍ مِّمَّا يَمْكُرُونَ

Be patient 'O Prophet', for your patience is only with Allah's help. Do not grieve over those 'who disbelieve', nor be distressed by their schemes.

6 Patience leads to success.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 200

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَصْبِرُوا وَصَابِرُوا وَرَابِطُوا وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

O believers! Patiently endure, persevere, stand on guard,¹ and be mindful of Allah, so you may be successful.

7 Allah is with those who remain patient.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 46

وَاطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَنَازَعُوا فَتَفْشَلُوا وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ ۖ وَأَصْبِرُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ

Obey Allah and His Messenger and do not dispute with one another, or you would be discouraged and weakened. Persevere! Surely Allah is with those who persevere.

8 Allah loves those who are patient and do not give up.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 146

وَكَايْنِ مِّنْ نَّبِيٍّ قَاتَلَ مَعَهُ رِبِّيُّونَ كَثِيرٌ فَمَا وَهَنُوا لِمَا أَصَابَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَمَا ضَعُفُوا وَمَا اسْتَكَانُوا ۚ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الصَّابِرِينَ

'Imagine' how many devotees fought along with their prophets and never faltered despite whatever 'losses' they suffered in the cause of Allah, nor did they weaken or give in! Allah loves those who persevere.

9 Patience demonstrates trust in Allah.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 17

يَبْنَىٰ أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَانْهَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَأَصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا أَصَابَكَ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عَزَمِ الْأُمُورِ

"O my dear son! Establish prayer, encourage what is good and forbid what is evil, and endure patiently whatever befalls you. Surely this is a resolve to aspire to.

10 Patience is a test from Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 155 - 156

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنَ الْخَوْفِ وَالْجُوعِ وَنَقْصٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَالثَّمَرَاتِ
وَبَشِّرِ الصَّابِرِينَ

We will certainly test you with a touch of fear and famine and loss of property, life, and crops. Give good news to those who patiently endure

الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ

who say, when struck by a disaster, "Surely to Allah we belong and to Him we will 'all' return."

11 Remember that every difficulty has a solution.

Surah 94 : Ash-Sharh ayat 5 - 6

فَإِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا

So, surely with hardship comes ease.

إِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا

Surely with 'that' hardship comes 'more' ease.¹

3 – Supplication

- 1 All that exists in the heavens, the earth, and the unseen world belongs to Allah, and He is the One who governs everything.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 6

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا تَحْتَ الثَّرَى

To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth and whatever is in between and whatever is underground.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 62

اللَّهُ خَلِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ

Allah is the Creator of all things, and He is the Maintainer of everything.

2 Ask for everything from Allah alone.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 60

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي
سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ

Your Lord has proclaimed, "Call upon Me, I will respond to you. Surely those who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell, fully humbled."

3 Do not worship or supplicate to anyone other than Allah.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 106

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ ۚ فَإِنْ فَعَلْتَ فَإِنَّكَ إِذَا مِنْ
الظَّالِمِينَ

and 'Do not invoke, instead of Allah, what can neither benefit nor harm you—for if you do, then you will certainly be one of the wrongdoers,

Surah 1 : Al-Fatiha ayat 5

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

You 'alone' we worship and You 'alone' we ask for help.

4 Allah grants the requests of those who sincerely supplicate to Him.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 186

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ ۚ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ
فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِي لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ

When My servants ask you 'O Prophet' about Me: I am truly near. I respond to one's prayer when they call upon Me. So let them respond 'with obedience' to Me and believe in Me, perhaps they will be guided 'to the Right Way' .

5 Allah knows what is best for a person when they ask Him.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 216

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرْهُ لَكُمْ وَعَسَىٰ أَن تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ
وَعَسَىٰ أَن تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

Fighting has been made obligatory upon you 'believers', though you dislike it. Perhaps you dislike something which is good for you and like something which is bad for you. Allah knows and you do not know.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 11

وَيَدْعُ الْإِنسَانُ بِالشَّرِّ دُعَاءَهُ بِالْخَيْرِ ۖ وَكَانَ الْإِنسَانُ عَجُولًا

And humans 'swiftly' pray for evil¹ as they pray for good. For humankind is ever hasty.

6 The etiquette of supplicating to Allah includes avoiding sins so that supplications may be answered.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 55 - 56

ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ

Call upon your Lord humbly and secretly. Surely He does not like the transgressors.

وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا وَادْعُوهُ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ
قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Do not spread corruption in the land after it has been set in order. And call upon Him with hope and fear. Indeed, Allah's mercy is always close to the good-doers. .

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 147

مَا يَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ بِعَذَابِكُمْ إِنْ شَكَرْتُمْ وَءَامَنْتُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ شَاكِرًا عَلِيمًا

Why should Allah punish you if you are grateful and faithful? Allah is ever Appreciative, All-Knowing.

7 Supplicate to Allah using His beautiful names.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 180

وَلِلَّهِ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ فَادْعُوهُ بِهَا وَذَرُوا الَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِي أَسْمَائِهِ سَيُجْزَوْنَ
مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Allah has the Most Beautiful Names. So call upon Him by them, and keep away from those who abuse His Names.¹ They will be punished for what they used to do

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 110

قُلِ ادْعُوا اللَّهَ أَوْ ادْعُوا الرَّحْمَنَ أَيًّا مَا تَدْعُوا فَلَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ وَلَا
تَجْهَرْ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافِتْ بِهَا وَابْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Call upon Allah or call upon the Most Compassionate—whichever you call, He has the Most Beautiful Names." Do not recite your prayers too loudly or silently, but seek a way between.

8 Do not envy the blessings Allah has given to others; instead, ask Allah for what you need.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 32

وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ ۚ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ ۚ لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا
اَكْتَسَبُوا ۚ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا اَكْتَسَبْنَ ۚ وَسَلُّوا ۚ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ
بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

And do not crave what Allah has given some of you over others. Men will be rewarded according to their deeds and women 'equally' according to theirs. Rather, ask Allah for His bounties. Surely Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of all things .

9 Examples of supplications that are answered by Allah— note the conditions for their acceptance.

Prophet Zakaria - Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 89-90

وَزَكْرِيَّا إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ ۖ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِي فَرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ

And ‘remember’ when Zachariah cried out to his Lord, “My Lord! Do not leave me childless, though You are the Best of Successors.”¹

فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ ۖ وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ ۖ يَحْيَىٰ ۖ وَأَصْلَحْنَا لَهُ ۖ زَوْجَهُ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُسْرِعُونَ فِي

الْخَيْرَاتِ وَيَدْعُونَنَا رَغَبًا وَرَهَبًا ۖ وَكَانُوا لَنَا خَشِيعِينَ

So We answered his prayer, granted him John, and made his wife fertile. Indeed, they used to race in doing good, and call upon Us with hope and fear, totally humbling themselves before Us.

Prophet Jonah - Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 87-88

وَذَا النُّونِ إِذْ ذَهَبَ مُغْضِبًا فَظَنَّ أَنْ لَنْ نَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ فَنَادَىٰ فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ أَنْ

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

And ‘remember’ when the Man of the Whale stormed off ‘from his city’ in a rage, thinking We would not restrain him.¹ Then in the ‘veils of darkness’² he cried out, “There is no god ‘worthy of worship’ except You. Glory be to You! I have certainly done wrong.”

فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ ۖ وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْغَمِّ ۖ وَكَذَلِكَ نُنْجِي الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

So We answered his prayer and rescued him from anguish. And so do We save the ‘true’ believers.

10 Appendix III – Supplications from the Quran

4 – Sustenance from Allah

1 Guaranteed sustenance.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 6

وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا ۚ
كُلٌّ فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

There is no moving creature on earth whose provision is not guaranteed by Allah. And He knows where it lives and where it is laid to rest. All is 'written' in a perfect Record.¹

2 Sustenance earned through human efforts.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 39

وَأَنْ لَّيْسَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ إِلَّا مَا سَعَى

and that each person will only have what they endeavoured towards,

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 15

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ ذَلُولًا فَامْشُوا فِي مَنَاكِبِهَا وَكُلُوا مِنْ رِزْقِهِ ۚ
وَالِيهِ النُّشُورُ

He is the One Who smoothed out the earth for you, so move about in its regions and eat from His provisions. And to Him is the resurrection 'of all'.

3 Some people are favored over others.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 71

وَاللَّهُ فَضَّلَ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الرِّزْقِ ۚ فَمَا الَّذِينَ فُضِّلُوا بِرَادِّي رِزْقِهِمْ
عَلَىٰ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيهِ سَوَاءٌ ۚ أَفَبِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ

And Allah has favoured some of you over others in provision. But those who have been much favoured would not share their wealth with those 'bondspeople' in their possession, making them their equals.¹ Do they then deny Allah's favours?

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 30

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ ۚ خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا

Surely your Lord gives abundant or limited provisions to whoever He wills. He is certainly All-Aware, All-Seeing of His servants.

4 Allah provides for people according to His will, and no one can withhold what He grants.

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 27

وَلَوْ بَسَطَ اللَّهُ الرِّزْقَ لِعِبَادِهِ لَبَغَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَكِنْ يُنَزِّلُ بِقَدَرٍ مَّا يَشَاءُ ۚ
إِنَّهُ بِعِبَادِهِ خَبِيرٌ بَصِيرٌ

Had Allah given abundant provisions to 'all' His servants, they would have certainly transgressed throughout the land. But He sends down whatever He wills in perfect measure. He is truly All-Aware, All-Seeing of His servants.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 2

مَا يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ رَحْمَةٍ فَلَا مُمْسِكَ لَهَا ۖ وَمَا يُمْسِكُ فَلَا مُرْسِلَ لَهُ ۖ
مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

whatever He withholds, none but Him can release it. For He is the Almighty, All-Wise.

5 Some have offspring, while others have none.

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 49 - 50

لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ يَهَبُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ إِنثًا وَيَهَبُ
لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ الذَّكَورَ

To Allah 'alone' belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He creates whatever He wills. He blesses whoever He wills with daughters, and blesses whoever He wills with sons,

أَوْ يُزَوِّجُهُمْ ذُكْرَانًا وَإِنثًا ۖ وَيَجْعَلُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ عَقِيمًا ۚ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ قَدِيرٌ

or grants both, sons and daughters, 'to whoever He wills', and leaves whoever He wills infertile. He is indeed All-Knowing, Most Capable.

6 Sustenance granted for being grateful.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 7

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمْ لَئِنْ شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ وَلَئِنْ كَفَرْتُمْ إِنَّ عَذَابِي لَشَدِيدٌ

And 'remember' when your Lord proclaimed, 'If you are grateful, I will certainly give you more. But if you are ungrateful, surely My punishment is severe.'

7 Sustenance received unexpectedly.

Surah 65 : At-Talaq ayat 2 - 3

فَإِذَا بَلَغَ أَجْلُهُنَّ فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ فَارِقُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ وَأَشْهِدُوا ذَوَىٰ عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ وَأَقِيمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ لِلَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ يُوعَظُ بِهِ ۚ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا

Then when they have 'almost' reached the end of their waiting period, either retain them honourably or separate from them honourably.¹ And call two of your reliable men to witness 'either way'—and 'let the witnesses' bear true testimony for 'the sake of' Allah. This is enjoined on whoever has faith in Allah and the Last Day. And whoever is mindful of Allah, He will make a way out for them,

وَيَرْزُقْهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَهُوَ حَسْبُهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بَلِغٌ أَمْرِهِ ۚ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا

and provide for them from sources they could never imagine. And whoever puts their trust in Allah, then He 'alone' is sufficient for them. Certainly Allah achieves His Will. Allah has already set a destiny for everything.

8 Sustenance as a result of seeking forgiveness.

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 10 - 11

فَقُلْتُ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفَّارًا

saying, 'Seek your Lord's forgiveness, 'for' He is truly Most Forgiving.

يُرْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِدْرَارًا

He will shower you with abundant rain,

9 Sustenance provided through marriage.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 32

وَأَنْكِحُوا الْأَيْمَىٰ مِنْكُمْ وَالصَّالِحِينَ مِنْ عِبَادِكُمْ وَإِمَائِكُمْ ۚ إِنْ يَكُونُوا فُقَرَاءَ يُغْنِهِمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ

Marry off the 'free' singles among you, as well as the righteous of your bondmen and bondwomen. If they are poor, Allah will enrich them out of His bounty. For Allah is All-Bountiful, All-Knowing.

10 Sustenance bestowed upon being blessed with offspring.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 31

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ خَشْيَةً إِمَّا لَقِيَ تَحْنُ نَرْزُقُهُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ قَتْلَهُمْ كَانَ خِطْئًا كَبِيرًا

Do not kill your children for fear of poverty. We provide for them and for you. Surely killing them is a heinous sin.

11 Sustenance received as a reward for giving charity.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 245

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَقْبِضُ وَيَبْصُطُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ

Who will lend to Allah a good loan which Allah will multiply many times over? It is Allah 'alone' who decreases and increases 'wealth'. And to Him you will 'all' be returned.

12 Whoever is grateful benefits their own soul.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 12

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَةَ أَنْ اشْكُرْ لِلَّهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَشْكُرْ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ

Indeed, We blessed Luqmân with wisdom, 'saying', "Be grateful to

Allah, for whoever is grateful, it is only for their own good. And whoever is ungrateful, then surely Allah is Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.”

13 Be grateful and do not deny Allah's favors, for He will surely increase His blessings.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 152

فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا تَكْفُرُونِ

remember Me; I will remember you. And thank Me, and never be ungrateful.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 7

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمْ لَئِنْ شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ وَلَئِنْ كَفَرْتُمْ إِنَّ عَذَابِي لَشَدِيدٌ

And “remember” when your Lord proclaimed, ‘If you are grateful, I will certainly give you more. But if you are ungrateful, surely My punishment is severe.’”

14 Istidraj - Remember that luxury, children, and health can be tests or a form of delayed punishment.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 55 - 56

أَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّمَا نُمِدُّهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ مَّالٍ وَبَنِينَ

Do they think, since We provide them with wealth and children,

نَسَارِعُ لَهُمْ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ ۚ بَلْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

that We hasten to “honour” them “with” all kinds of good? No! They are not aware.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 55

فَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ بِهَا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَتَرْهَقَ أَنْفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ

So let neither their wealth nor children impress you “O Prophet”. Allah only intends to torment them through these things in this worldly life, then their souls will depart while they are disbelievers.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 178

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ نُمْلِي لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ نُمْلِي لَهُمْ
لِيَزْدَادُوا إِثْمًا ۚ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُهِينٌ

Those who disbelieve should not think that living longer is good for them. They are only given more time to increase in sin, and they will suffer a humiliating punishment.

Muslim way of life

+

J - Muslim way of life

The Qur'an outlines a way of life rooted in worship, ethics, and social responsibility.

Notice: Islam integrates belief with daily conduct and relationships.

Reflection: Faith is reflected not only in belief, but in how one lives.

1 - Worship and Obedience to Allah

I - Creed and Belief

1 Testify that Allah alone is worthy of worship.

Surah 39 : Al-Zumar ayat 11 - 14

قُلْ إِنِّي أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الدِّينَ

Say, "I am commanded to worship Allah, being sincerely devoted to Him 'alone'.

وَأُمِرْتُ لِأَنْ أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

And I am commanded to be the first of those who submit 'to His Will'."

قُلْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ

Say, "I truly fear—if I were to disobey my Lord—the torment of a tremendous Day."

قُلِ اللَّهُ أَعْبُدْ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ دِينِي

Say, "It is 'only' Allah that I worship, being sincere in my devotion to Him.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 162

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

Say, "Surely my prayer, my sacrifice, my life, and my death are all for Allah—Lord of all worlds.

2 Enter into Islam wholeheartedly, as it is the best way of life.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 208

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَآفَّةً وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ

O believers! Enter into Islam wholeheartedly and do not follow Satan's footsteps. Surely he is your sworn enemy.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 138

صِبْغَةَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ صِبْغَةً ۖ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ عَابِدُونَ

This is the 'natural' Way of Allah. And who is better than Allah in ordaining a way? And we worship 'none but' Him.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 11

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ حَرْفٍ ۖ فَإِنْ أَصَابَهُ خَيْرٌ اطْمَأَنَّ بِهِ ۖ وَإِنْ أَصَابَتْهُ فِتْنَةٌ انْقَلَبَ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ ۗ خَسِرَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةَ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ

And there are some who worship Allah on the verge 'of faith': if they are blessed with something good, they are content with it; but if they are afflicted with a trial, they relapse 'into disbelief',¹ losing this world and the Hereafter. That is 'truly' the clearest loss.

3 Do not associate anything with Allah.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 151

قُلْ تَعَالَوْا أَتْلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ أَلَّا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا ۖ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ مِمَّنْ إِمْلَقَ ۖ نَحْنُ نَرْزُقُكُمْ وَإِيَّاهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا أَلْفُوحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطْنَ ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا

بِالْحَقِّ ۚ ذَلِكُمْ وَصَّيْكُمْ بِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Come! Let me recite to you what your Lord has forbidden to you: do not associate others with Him 'in worship'. 'Do not fail to' honour your parents. Do not kill your children for fear of poverty. We provide for you and for them. Do not come near indecencies, openly or secretly. Do not take a 'human' life—made sacred by Allah—except with 'legal' right.¹ This is what He has commanded you, so perhaps you will understand.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 13

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ ۚ يَبْنَىٰ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ

And 'remember' when Luqmân said to his son, while advising him, "O my dear son! Never associate 'anything' with Allah 'in worship', for associating 'others with Him' is truly the worst of all wrongs."

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 74

فَلَا تَضْرِبُوا لِلَّهِ الْأَمْثَالَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

So do not set up equals to Allah, for Allah certainly knows and you do not know.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 39

ذَلِكَ مِمَّا أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ رَبُّكَ مِنَ الْحِكْمَةِ ۚ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا ءَاخَرَ فَتُلْقَىٰ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَلُومًا مَّدْحُورًا

This is part of the wisdom which your Lord has revealed to you 'O Prophet'. And do not set up any other god with Allah 'O humanity', or you will be cast into Hell, blameworthy, rejected.

4 Do not pick and choose or be selective about Allah's laws.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 36

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا مُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَىٰ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُمُ

الْخَيْرَةُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ ۚ وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُبِينًا

It is not for a believing man or woman—when Allah and His Messenger decree a matter—to have any other choice in that matter.¹ Indeed, whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger has clearly gone ‘far’ astray.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 90 - 93

كَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى الْمُقْتَسِمِينَ

‘a warning’ similar to what We sent to those who divided ‘the Scriptures’,

الَّذِينَ جَعَلُوا الْقُرْآنَ عِضِينَ

who ‘now’ accept parts of the Quran, rejecting others.

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

So by your Lord! We will certainly question them all

عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

about what they used to do.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 85

ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَتُخْرِجُونَ فَرِيقًا مِّنْكُمْ مِّن دِيَارِهِمْ تَظَاهَرُونَ عَلَيْهِم بِالْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَإِن يَأْتُوكُمْ أُسْرَىٰ تَقْدُوهُمْ وَهِيَ مُحَرَّمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ إِخْرَاجُهُمْ ۚ أَفَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِبَعْضِ الْكِتَابِ وَتَكْفُرُونَ بِبَعْضٍ ۚ فَمَا جَزَاءُ مَن يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا خِزْيٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ يُرْثُونَ إِلَىٰ أَشَدِّ الْعَذَابِ ۚ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَفْلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ

But here you are, killing each other and expelling some of your people from their homes, aiding one another in sin and aggression; and when those ‘expelled’ come to you as captives, you still ransom them—though expelling them was unlawful for you.¹ Do you believe in some of the Scripture and reject the rest? Is there any reward for those who do so among you other than disgrace in this worldly life and being

subjected to the harshest punishment on the Day of Judgment? For Allah is never unaware of what you do.

5 Obey Allah's laws.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 13 - 14

تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۖ يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

These 'entitlements' are the limits set by Allah. Whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger will be admitted into Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there forever. That is the ultimate triumph!

وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَهُ ۖ يُدْخِلْهُ نَارًا خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَلَهُ عَذَابٌ
مُهِينٌ

But whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger and exceeds their limits will be cast into Hell, to stay there forever. And they will suffer a humiliating punishment.

6 Do not mock or make fun of Allah's laws.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 70

وَذَرِ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لَعِبًا وَلَهْوًا وَعَرَّتْهُمْ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَذَكَّرَ بِهِ ۚ أَنْ
تُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ لَيْسَ لَهَا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ ۚ وَإِنْ تَعْدِلْ كُلَّ
عَدْلٍ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ أُبْسِلُوا بِمَا كَسَبُوا ۖ لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ
وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ۚ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

And leave those who take this¹ faith 'of Islam' as mere play and amusement and are deluded by 'their' worldly life. Yet remind them by this 'Quran', so no one should be ruined for their misdeeds. They will have no protector or intercessor other than Allah. Even if they were to offer every 'possible' ransom, none will be accepted from them. Those are the ones who will be ruined for their misdeeds. They will have a boiling drink and painful punishment for their disbelief.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 65 - 66

وَلَئِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّمَا كُنَّا نَخُوضُ وَنَلْعَبُ ۚ قُلْ أَبِاللَّهِ وَآيَاتِهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ءَكُنْتُمْ تَسْتَهْزِءُونَ

If you question them, they will certainly say, "We were only talking idly and joking around." Say, "Was it Allah, His revelations, and His Messenger that you ridiculed?"

لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا قَدْ كَفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ ۚ إِنْ نَعْفُ عَنْ طَائِفَةٍ مِّنْكُمْ نُعَذِّبْ طَائِفَةً ۚ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ

Make no excuses! You have lost faith after your belief. If We pardon a group of you,¹ We will punish others for their wickedness.

7 Follow and obey the teachings brought by Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).

Refer the topic on Prophet Muhammad

8 Do not turn away when the truth of the religion is made clear to you.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 51

إِنَّمَا كَانَ قَوْلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذَا دُعُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَنْ يَقُولُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

The only response of the 'true' believers, when they are called to Allah and His Messenger so he may judge between them, is to say, "We hear and obey." It is they who will 'truly' succeed.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 73

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَمْ يَخِرُّوا عَلَيْهَا صُمًّا وَعُمْيَانًا

'They are' those who, when reminded of the revelation of their Lord, do not turn a blind eye or a deaf ear to it.

9 Do not believe in superstitions.

Refer Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 138 - 145

10 Do not invoke anything besides Allah: Created beings—like saints, the dead, trees, or stones—cannot benefit or harm you. True power lies only with Allah. ([Refer also to the topic on Disbelief.](#))

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 106

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ ۚ فَإِنْ فَعَلْتَ فَإِنَّكَ إِذَا مِنْ
الظَّالِمِينَ

and 'Do not invoke, instead of Allah, what can neither benefit nor harm you—for if you do, then you will certainly be one of the wrongdoers,'

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 194

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ عِبَادٌ أَمْثَالُكُمْ ۚ فَادْعُوهُمْ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكُمْ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

Those 'idols' you invoke besides Allah are created beings like yourselves. So call upon them and see if they will answer you, if your claims are true!

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 56 - 57

قُلْ ادْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ فَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ كَشْفَ الضُّرِّ عَنْكُمْ وَلَا
تَخْوِيلًا ٥٦

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Invoke those you claim 'to be divine'¹ besides Him—they do not have the power to undo harm from you or transfer it 'to someone else'."

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ يَبْتَغُونَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمُ الْوَسِيلَةَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ وَيَرْجُونَ رَحْمَتَهُ
وَيَخَافُونَ عَذَابَهُ ۚ إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّكَ كَانَ مَحْذُورًا

'Even' the closest 'to Allah' of those invoked would be seeking a way to their Lord, hoping for His mercy, and fearing His punishment. Indeed, your Lord's torment is fearsome.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 38

وَلَئِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ ۚ قُلْ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَادَنِيَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ هَلْ هُنَّ كَاشِفَاتُ ضُرِّهِ ۚ أَوْ أَرَادَنِيَ بِرَحْمَةٍ هَلْ هُنَّ مُمْسِكَتُ رَحْمَتِهِ ۚ قُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ ۖ عَلَيْهِ يَتَوَكَّلُ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ

If you ask them 'O Prophet' who created the heavens and the earth, they will certainly say, "Allah!" Ask 'them', "Consider then whatever 'idols' you invoke besides Allah: if it was Allah's Will to harm me, could they undo that harm? Or if He willed 'some' mercy for me, could they withhold His mercy?" Say, "Allah is sufficient for me. In Him 'alone' the faithful put their trust."

Surah 72 : Al-Jinn ayat 18

وَأَنَّ الْمَسَاجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَدْعُوا مَعَ اللَّهِ أَحَدًا

The places of worship are 'only' for Allah, so do not invoke anyone besides Him.

11 Do not rely solely on divine grace or wishful thinking for success; instead, do good deeds and avoid evil.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 123 - 125

لَيْسَ بِأَمَانِيكُمْ وَلَا أَمَانِي أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ ۚ مَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا يُجْزَ بِهِ ۖ وَلَا يَجِدْ لَهُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا

'Divine grace is' neither by your wishes nor those of the People of the Book! Whoever commits evil will be rewarded accordingly, and they will find no protector or helper besides Allah.

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ نَقِيرًا

But those who do good—whether male or female—and have faith will enter Paradise and will never be wronged 'even as much as' the speck on a date stone.

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ دِينًا مِّمَّنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ وَاتَّبَعَ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَاتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا

And who is better in faith than those who 'fully' submit themselves to Allah, do good, and follow the Way of Abraham, the upright? Allah chose Abraham as a close friend.

12 Do not believe in or follow those who deny Allah.

Surah 68 : Al-Qalam ayat 7 - 9

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ ۖ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

Surely your Lord 'alone' knows best who has strayed from His Way and who is 'rightly' guided.

فَلَا تُطِعِ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ

So do not give in to the deniers.

وَدُّوا لَوْ تُدْهِنُ فَيُدْهِنُونَ

They wish you would compromise so they would yield 'to you'.

13 Do not transgress or declare unlawful what Allah has made lawful.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 87

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَحْرِمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ

O believers! Do not forbid the good things which Allah has made lawful for you, and do not transgress. Indeed, Allah does not like transgressors.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 116

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَا تَصِفُ أَلْسِنَتُكُمُ الْكَذِبَ هَذَا حَلَالٌ وَهَذَا حَرَامٌ لِنُفْتَرُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ لَا يُفْلِحُونَ

Do not falsely declare with your tongues, "This is lawful, and that is unlawful," 'only' fabricating lies against Allah. Indeed, those who fabricate lies against Allah will never succeed.

14 It is not permissible to ask for forgiveness for a disbeliever whose disbelief is evident.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 113 -114

مَا كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا أُولَىٰ قُرْبَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ

It is not 'proper' for the Prophet and the believers to seek forgiveness for the polytheists, even if they were close relatives, after it has become clear to the believers that they are bound for the Hellfire.

وَمَا كَانَ اسْتِغْفَارُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لِأَبِيهِ إِلَّا عَنْ مَوْعِدَةٍ وَعَدَهَا إِيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ أَنَّهُ عَدُوٌّ لِلَّهِ تَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُ ۚ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَأَوَّهٌ حَلِيمٌ

As for Abraham's prayer for his father's forgiveness, it was only in fulfilment of a promise he had made to him. But when it became clear to Abraham that his father was an enemy of Allah, he broke ties with him.¹ Abraham was truly tender-hearted, forbearing.

15 This is the straight religion: to worship Allah with full sincerity, to establish prayer, and to give zakat (charity).

Surah 98 : Al-Bayyinah ayat 5

وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ حُنَفَاءَ وَيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ ۚ وَذَلِكَ دِينُ الْقَيِّمَةِ

even though they were only commanded to worship Allah 'alone' with sincere devotion to Him in all uprightness, establish prayer, and pay alms-tax. That is the upright Way.

II - Seeking Knowledge

1 Be a knowledgeable Muslim, and recognize the special status of people of knowledge in the sight of Allah.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 28

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ وَالْدَّوَابِّ وَالْأَنْعَمِ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَنُهُ ۚ كَذَلِكَ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ

just as people, living beings, and cattle are of various colours as well. Of all of Allah's servants, only the knowledgeable 'of His might' are 'truly' in awe of Him. Allah is indeed Almighty, All-Forgiving.

Surah 3 : Imran ayat 18

شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَأُولُوا الْعِلْمِ قَائِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

Allah 'Himself' is a Witness that there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him—and so are the angels and people of knowledge. He is the Maintainer of justice. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him—the Almighty, All-Wise.

Surah 58 : Al-Mujadilah ayat 11

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمْ تَقَسَّحُوا فِي الْمَجَالِسِ فَافْسَحُوا يَفْسَحِ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۚ وَإِذَا قِيلَ انشُرُوا فَانْشُرُوا يَرْفَعِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ دَرَجَاتٍ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ

O believers! When you are told to make room in gatherings, then do so. Allah will make room for you 'in His grace'. And if you are told to rise, then do so. Allah will elevate those of you who are faithful, and 'raise' those gifted with knowledge in rank. And Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

2 Learn the Arabic language to gain a deeper understanding of the religion and to connect with the Quran.

Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 2

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

Indeed, We have sent it down as an Arabic Quran¹ so that you may understand

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 3

كَتَبَ فُصِّلَتْ ءَايَاتُهُ ۖ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ

‘It is’ a Book whose verses are perfectly explained—a Quran in Arabic for people who know,

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 3

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

Certainly, We have made it a Quran in Arabic so perhaps you will understand.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 113

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنزَلْنَاهُ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا وَصَرَّفْنَا فِيهِ مِنَ الْوَعِيدِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ أَوْ يُحْدِثُ لَهُمْ ذِكْرًا

And so We have sent it down as an Arabic Quran and varied the warnings in it, so perhaps they will shun evil or it may cause them to be mindful.

3 Ask when you do not know.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 43

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُّوحِي إِلَيْهِمْ ۖ فَسْأَلُوا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

We did not send ‘messengers’ before you ‘O Prophet’ except mere men inspired by Us. If you ‘polytheists’ do not know ‘this already’, then ask those who have knowledge ‘of the Scriptures’.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 59

الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۚ الرَّحْمَنُ فَسَلِّ بِهِ ۖ خَبِيرًا

‘He is’ the One Who created the heavens and the earth and everything in between in six Days,¹ then established Himself on the Throne. ‘He is’ the Most Compassionate! Ask ‘none other than’ the All-Knowledgeable about Himself.

4 Seek knowledge about the religion.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 9

أَمْ مَنْ هُوَ قَنِيتٌ ءَانَاءَ اللَّيْلِ سَاجِدًا وَقَائِمًا يَحْذَرُ الْآخِرَةَ وَيَرْجُوا رَحْمَةَ رَبِّهِ ۗ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

‘Are they better’ or those who worship ‘their Lord’ devoutly in the hours of the night, prostrating and standing, fearing the Hereafter and hoping for the mercy of their Lord? Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “Are those who know equal to those who do not know?” None will be mindful ‘of this’ except people of reason.

5 Every Islamic practice requires evidence and proof, so it is crucial to seek and understand it. ([Refer Islam : The Religion of Submission](#))

Surah 68 : Al-Qalam Ayat 36

مَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ

What is the matter with you? How do you judge?

Surah 34 : Saba Ayat 24

قُلْ مَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ قُلِ اللَّهُ ۖ وَإِنَّا أَوْ إِيَّاكُمْ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى أَوْ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ

Ask ‘them, O Prophet’, “Who provides for you from the heavens and the earth?” Say, “Allah! Now, certainly one of our two groups¹ is ‘rightly’

guided; the other is clearly astray.”

6 Adhere to the understanding and practices supported by authentic sources and sound arguments, such as the Quran and Hadith.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 14

أَفَمَنْ كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۖ كَمَنْ زُيِّنَ لَهُ سُوءُ عَمَلِهِ ۖ وَاتَّبَعُوا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ

Can those 'believers' who stand on clear proof from their Lord be like those whose evil deeds are made appealing to them and 'only' follow their desires?

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 3

اتَّبِعُوا مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا مِن دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ

Follow what has been sent down to you from your Lord, and do not take others as guardians besides Him. How seldom are you mindful!

Surah 49 : Al-Hujarat ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِن جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَأٍ فَتَبَيَّنُوا أَن تُصِيبُوا قَوْمًا بِجَهْلَةٍ ۚ فَتُصِيبُوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ نَادِمِينَ

O believers, if an evildoer brings you any news, verify 'it' so you do not harm people unknowingly, becoming regretful for what you have done.

7 Follow the best teachings and understanding derived from the Quran and Sunnah.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 17 - 18

وَالَّذِينَ اجْتَنَبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ أَن يَعْبُدُوهَا وَأَنَابُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ لَهُمُ الْبُشْرَىٰ ۚ فَبَشِّرْ عِبَادَ

And those who shun the worship of false gods, turning to Allah 'alone', will have good news. So give good news to My servants 'O Prophet'—

الَّذِينَ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الْقَوْلَ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ أَحْسَنَهُ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ ۖ وَوَلَّكَ
هُمْ أَوْلُوا ۚ الْأَلْبَابُ

those who listen to what is said and follow the best of it.¹ These are the ones 'rightly' guided by Allah, and these are 'truly' the people of reason.

8 Be cautious about what you adhere to, especially in matters of faith and religion.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 36

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۚ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ
عَنْهُ مَسْئُولًا

Do not follow what you have no 'sure' knowledge of. Indeed, all will be called to account for 'their' hearing, sight, and intellect.

9 Be careful about following the majority or popular opinion when it contradicts the truth and guidance of Allah.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 116

وَإِنْ تُطِيعْ أَكْثَرَ مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَضِلُّوكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنْ يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا
الظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ

'O Prophet!' If you were to obey most of those on earth, they would lead you away from Allah's Way. They follow nothing but assumptions and do nothing but lie.

10 Never accept or dispute religious matters without evidence.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 56

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيَاتِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ سُلْطَانٍ أَتَتْهُمْ إِنْ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ إِلَّا

كِبْرٌ مَا هُمْ بِبَلِغِيهِ ۚ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ

Surely those who dispute Allah's signs—with no proof given to them—have nothing in their hearts but greed for dominance, which they will never attain. So seek refuge in Allah. Indeed, He alone is the All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

11 Do not reject guidance or proof regarding the religion of Islam.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 110

وَنُقَلِّبُ أَفْئِدَتَهُمْ وَأَبْصَرَهُمْ كَمَا لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ ۚ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَنَذَرُهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ

We turn their hearts and eyes away 'from the truth' as they refused to believe at first, leaving them to wander blindly in their defiance.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 25

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّن يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۚ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا كُلَّ آيَةٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا ۚ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوكَ يُجَادِلُونَكَ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا أَسْطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ

There are some of them who 'pretend to' listen to your recitation 'of the Quran', but We have cast veils over their hearts—leaving them unable to comprehend it—and deafness in their ears. Even if they were to see every sign, they still would not believe in them. The disbelievers would 'even' come to argue with you, saying, "This 'Quran' is nothing but ancient fables!"

12 Do not follow your desires or believe without critical thinking.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 43 - 44

أَرَأَيْتَ مَنْ اتَّخَذَ إِلَهَهُ هَوَاهُ ۚ أَفَأَنْتَ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ وَكِيلًا

Have you seen 'O Prophet' the one who has taken their own desires as their god? Will you then be a keeper over them?

أَمْ تَحْسَبُ أَنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ أَوْ يَعْقِلُونَ ۚ إِنَّ هُمْ إِلَّا كَالْأَنْعَمِ ۖ بَلْ هُمْ
أَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا

Or do you think that most of them listen or understand?¹ They are only like cattle—no, more than that, they are astray from the 'Right' Way!

13 Be among the 'Ulil Albab' – those who deeply reflect , seek knowledge, act righteously, and remember Allah in all aspects of life.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 100

قُلْ لَا يَسْتَوِي الْخَبِيثُ وَالطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ الْخَبِيثِ ۚ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَا أُولِي
الْأَلْبَابِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Good and evil are not equal, though you may be dazzled by the abundance of evil. So be mindful of Allah, O people of reason, so you may be successful."

Surah 13 : Ar-Rad ayat 19

أَفَمَنْ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ الْحَقُّ كَمَنْ هُوَ أَعْمَى ۚ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ
أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

Can the one who knows that your Lord's revelation to you 'O Prophet' is the truth be like the one who is blind? None will be mindful 'of this' except people of reason.

Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 111

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي قَصَصِهِمْ عِبْرَةٌ لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ۚ مَا كَانَ حَدِيثًا يُفْتَرَىٰ وَلَكِن
تَصْدِيقَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ

In their stories there is truly a lesson for people of reason. This message cannot be a fabrication, rather 'it is' a confirmation of previous revelation, a detailed explanation of all things, a guide, and a mercy for people of faith.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 52

هَذَا بَلَاغٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيُنذِرُوا بِهِ ۖ وَلِيَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَهٌُ وَاحِدٌ وَلِيَذَّكَّرَ أُولُوا
الْأَلْبَابِ

This 'Quran' is a 'sufficient' message for humanity so that they may take it as a warning and know that there is only One God, and so that people of reason may be mindful.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 52

كَتَبَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَارَكٌ لِّيَذَّكَّرُوا ۖ آيَاتِهِ ۖ وَلِيَذَّكَّرَ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

'This is' a blessed Book which We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' so that they may contemplate its verses, and people of reason may be mindful.

III - Practical Worship

1 Trust in Allah.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 51

قُلْ لَنْ يُصِيبَنَا إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَنَا هُوَ مَوْلَانَا ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

Say, "Nothing will ever befall us except what Allah has destined for us. He is our Protector." So in Allah let the believers put their trust.

Surah 65 : At-Talaq ayat 3

وَيَرْزُقُهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَهُوَ حَسْبُهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بَلِّغُ أَمْرِهِ ۚ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا

and provide for them from sources they could never imagine. And whoever puts their trust in Allah, then He 'alone' is sufficient for them. Certainly Allah achieves His Will. Allah has already set a destiny for everything.

Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 13

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

Allah—there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. So in Allah let the believers put their trust.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 58

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِهِ ۚ وَكَفَى بِهِ ۚ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِ ۚ خَبِيرًا

Put your trust in the Ever-Living, Who never dies, and glorify His praises. Sufficient is He as All-Aware of the sins of His servants.

2 Strive in the way of Allah to attain His pleasure and guidance.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 6

وَمَنْ جَاهَدَ فَإِنَّمَا يُجَاهِدُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ

And whoever strives 'in Allah's cause', only does so for their own good. Surely Allah is not in need of 'any of' His creation.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 9

إِنَّمَا نُطْعِمُكُمْ لِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ لَا نُرِيدُ مِنْكُمْ جَزَاءً وَلَا شُكُورًا

'saying to themselves,' "We feed you only for the sake of Allah, seeking neither reward nor thanks from you.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 35

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَابْتَغُوا إِلَيْهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَجَاهِدُوا فِي سَبِيلِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

O believers! Be mindful of Allah and seek what brings you closer to Him and struggle in His Way, so you may be successful.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut Ayat 69

وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَعَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

As for those who struggle in Our cause, We will surely guide them along Our Way. And Allah is certainly with the good-doers.

3 Remember Allah so that your heart may find peace.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 28

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۗ أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ

those who believe and whose hearts find comfort in the remembrance of Allah. Surely in the remembrance of Allah do hearts find comfort.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 41

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ ذِكْرًا كَثِيرًا

O believers! Always remember Allah often,

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 205

وَاذْكُرْ رَبَّكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ تَضَرُّعًا وَخِيفَةً وَدُونَ الْجَهْرِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ بِالْغُدُوِّ
وَالْآصَالِ وَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ الْغَافِلِينَ

Remember your Lord inwardly with humility and reverence and in a moderate tone of voice, both morning and evening. And do not be one of the heedless.

4 Be patient in worshipping Allah.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 28

وَأَصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُ ۖ وَلَا تَعْدُ عَيْنَاكَ عَنْهُمْ تُرِيدُ زِينَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَلَا تُطِعْ مَن أَعْفَلَنا قَلْبَهُ ۖ عَن ذِكْرِنَا وَاتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُ فُرُطًا

And patiently stick with those who call upon their Lord morning and evening, seeking His pleasure.¹ Do not let your eyes look beyond them, desiring the luxuries of this worldly life. And do not obey those whose hearts We have made heedless of Our remembrance, who follow "only"

their desires and whose state is 'total' loss.

5 Disobedience to Allah makes life difficult.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 124

وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا وَنَحْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ أَعْمَى

But whoever turns away from My Reminder will certainly have a miserable life,¹ then We will raise them up blind on the Day of Judgment."

Surah 91 : Asy-Syams ayat 9 - 10

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ زَكَّاهَا

Successful indeed is the one who purifies their soul,

وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ دَسَّاهَا

and doomed is the one who corrupts it!

6 Obey Allah, and do not be weak or lose hope, for Allah is always with the believers.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 55 - 56

قَالُوا بِشَرِّنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ الْقَانِطِينَ

They responded, "We give you good news in all truth, so do not be one of those who despair."

قَالَ وَمَنْ يَقْنَطُ مِن رَّحْمَةِ رَبِّهِ إِلَّا الضَّالُّونَ

He exclaimed, "Who would despair of the mercy of their Lord except the misguided?"

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 45

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا لَقِيتُمْ فِئَةً فَاثْبُتُوا وَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

O believers! When you face an enemy, stand firm and remember Allah often so you may triumph.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 35

فَلَا تَهِنُوا وَتَدْعُوا إِلَى السَّلَامِ وَأَنْتُمْ الْآعْلُونَ وَاللَّهُ مَعَكُمْ وَلَنْ يَتَرَكَمُ أَعْمَلَكُمْ

So do not falter or cry for peace, for you will have the upper hand and Allah is with you. And He will never let your deeds go to waste.

7 Ask for everything from Allah alone, not from others.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 60

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي
سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ

Your Lord has proclaimed, "Call upon Me, I will respond to you. Surely those who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell, fully humbled."

8 Do not be sad; every calamity and blessing has been decreed by Allah.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 22 - 24

مَا أَصَابَ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مِّن قَبْلٍ
أَن نَّبْرَاهَا ۚ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ

No calamity 'or blessing' occurs on earth or in yourselves without being 'written' in a Record before We bring it into being. This is certainly easy for Allah.

لِكَيْلَا تَأْسَوْا عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا بِمَا ءَاتَاكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ
فَخُورٍ

'We let you know this' so that you neither grieve over what you have missed nor boast over what He has granted you. For Allah does not like whoever is arrogant, boastful—

الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبُخْلِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ
الْحَمِيدُ

those who are stingy and promote stinginess among people. And whoever turns away 'should know that' Allah 'alone' is truly the Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

9 Always be thankful to Allah and express your gratitude.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 152

فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا تَكْفُرُونِ

remember Me; I will remember you. And thank Me, and never be ungrateful.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 7

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمْ لَئِنْ شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ وَلَئِنْ كَفَرْتُمْ إِنَّ عَذَابِي لَشَدِيدٌ

And 'remember' when your Lord proclaimed, 'If you are grateful, I will certainly give you more. But if you are ungrateful, surely My punishment is severe.'

Surah 93 : Ad-Duha ayat 11

وَأَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ فَحَدِّثْ

And proclaim the blessings of your Lord.

10 Pray and pay Zakat.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 31

قُلْ لِّلْعِبَادِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا يُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَيُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعَ فِيهِ وَلَا خِلَالٌ

Tell My believing servants to establish prayer and donate from what We have provided for them—openly and secretly—before the arrival of a Day in which there will be no ransom or friendly connections.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 29

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً يَرْجُونَ تِجَارَةً لَّن تَبُورَ

Surely those who recite the Book of Allah, establish prayer, and donate from what We have provided for them—secretly and openly—'can' hope for an exchange that will never fail,

11 Perform night prayers and recite the Quran.

Surah 73 : Al-Muzzammil ayat 6 - 9

إِنَّ نَاشِئَةَ اللَّيْلِ هِيَ أَشَدُّ وَطْئًا وَأَقْوَمُ قِيَلًا

Indeed, worship in the night is more impactful and suitable for recitation.

إِنَّ لَكَ فِي النَّهَارِ سَبَجًا طَوِيلًا

For during the day you are over-occupied 'with worldly duties'.

وَاذْكُرْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ وَتَبَتَّلْ إِلَيْهِ تَبْتِيلًا

'Always' remember the Name of your Lord, and devote yourself to Him wholeheartedly.

رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَاتَّخِذْهُ وَكِيلًا

'He is the' Lord of the east and the west. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him, so take Him 'alone' as a Trustee of Affairs.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 64

وَالَّذِينَ يَبِيتُونَ لِرَبِّهِمْ سُجَّدًا وَقِيَمًا

'They are' those who spend 'a good portion of' the night, prostrating themselves and standing before their Lord.

12 Do not let your wealth or family distract you from remembering Allah.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 24

قُلْ إِنْ كَانَ آبَاؤُكُمْ وَأَبْنَاؤُكُمْ وَإِخْوَانُكُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُكُمْ وَعَشِيرَتُكُمْ وَأَمْوَالٌ
أَقْتَرَفْتُمُوهَا وَتِجَارَةٌ تَخْشَوْنَ كَسَادَهَا وَمَسَاكِنُ تَرْضَوْنَهَا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْكُمْ مِّنَ اللَّهِ
وَرَسُولِهِ ۖ وَجِهَادٍ فِي سَبِيلِهِ ۖ فَتَرْبَحُوا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ اللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي
الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "If your parents and children and siblings and spouses and extended family and the wealth you have acquired and the trade you fear will decline and the homes you cherish—if all these' are

more beloved to you than Allah and His Messenger and struggling in His Way, then wait until Allah brings about His Will. Allah does not guide the rebellious people."

Surah 63 : Al-Munafiqun ayat 9

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تُلْهِكُمْ أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ
ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

O believers! Do not let your wealth or your children divert you from the remembrance of Allah. For whoever does so, it is they who are the 'true' losers.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 5

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۖ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُم بِاللَّهِ
الْغُرُورُ

O humanity! Indeed, Allah's promise is true. So do not let the life of this world deceive you, nor let the Chief Deceiver¹ deceive you about Allah.

13 Remember that mankind always needs Allah, but Allah does not need mankind.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 15

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَنْتُمُ الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ

O humanity! It is you who stand in need of Allah, but Allah 'alone' is the Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 7

إِنْ تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنْكُمْ ۖ وَلَا يَرْضَىٰ لِعِبَادِهِ الْكُفْرَ ۚ وَإِنْ تَشْكُرُوا
يَرْضَاهُ لَكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُم مَّرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ۚ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ

If you disbelieve, then 'know that' Allah is truly not in need of you, nor does He approve of disbelief from His servants. But if you become

grateful 'through faith', He will appreciate that from you. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. Then to your Lord is your return, and He will inform you of what you used to do. He certainly knows best what is 'hidden' in the heart.

14 Do not abandon the Quran; instead, ponder (tadabbur) its messages to remain mindful of Allah.

Surah 25 : Furqan Ayat 30

وَقَالَ الرَّسُولُ يَرْبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِي اتَّخَذُوا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ مَهْجُورًا

The Messenger has cried, "O my Lord! My people have indeed received this Quran with neglect."

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 8

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ ۚ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ بِلِقَائِ رَبِّهِمْ لَكَافِرُونَ

Have they not reflected upon their own being? Allah only created the heavens and the earth and everything in between for a purpose and an appointed term. Yet most people are truly in denial of the meeting with their Lord!

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 29

كَتَبَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَارَكٌ لِّيَدَّبَّرُوا آيَاتِهِ ۖ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

'This is' a blessed Book which We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' so that they may contemplate its verses, and people of reason may be mindful.

Surah 47 : Muhammad 24

أَفَلَا يَتَذَبَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ أَمْ عَلَى قُلُوبٍ أَقْفَالُهَا

Do they not then reflect on the Quran? Or are there locks upon their hearts?

15 Remember (dhikr) Allah after prayer.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 103

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِكُمْ ۚ فَإِذَا اطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۚ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَّوْقُوتًا

When the prayers are over, remember Allah—whether you are standing, sitting, or lying down. But when you are secure, establish regular prayers. Indeed, performing prayers is a duty on the believers at the appointed times.

16 Send blessings upon Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 56 - 57

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ۚ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

Indeed, Allah showers His blessings upon the Prophet, and His angels pray for him. O believers! Invoke Allah's blessings upon him, and salute him with worthy greetings of peace.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا

Surely those who offend Allah¹ and His Messenger² are condemned by Allah in this world and the Hereafter. And He has prepared for them a humiliating punishment.

17 Compete in performing good deeds.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 148

وَلِكُلِّ وُجْهَةٌ هُوَ مُوَلِّيهَا ۖ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ ۚ أَيْنَ مَا تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمُ اللَّهُ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Everyone turns to their own direction 'of prayer'. So compete with one another in doing good. Wherever you are, Allah will bring you all together 'for judgment'. Surely Allah is Most Capable of everything.

18 Compete in seeking forgiveness from Allah.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 21

سَابِقُوا إِلَى مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا كَعَرْضِ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أُعِدَّتْ
لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ ذُو
الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ

‘So’ compete with one another for forgiveness from your Lord and a Paradise as vast as the heavens and the earth, prepared for those who believe in Allah and His messengers. This is the favour of Allah. He grants it to whoever He wills. And Allah is the Lord of infinite bounty.

19 Seek protection from Allah when tempted by the devil.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 36

وَأِمَّا يَنْزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْعٌ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

And if you are tempted by Satan, then seek refuge with Allah. Indeed, He ‘alone’ is the All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

20 Helping in the way of Allah (upholding religion, preaching, etc.), and Allah will strengthen your position in this world.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 7

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِن تَنْصُرُوا اللَّهَ يَنْصُرْكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَكُمْ

O believers! If you stand up for Allah, He will help you and make your steps firm.

2 - Social Life in Islam

I - Personal Conduct

- 1 Know that Allah will judge all differences and disputes among people on the Day of Resurrection. Therefore, ensure that you always stand firmly on the side of truth in all matters, especially in matters related to worship.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 69

اللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فِيمَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

Allah will judge between you ‘all’ on Judgment Day regarding your

differences.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 93

وَلَقَدْ بَوَّأْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ مَبُورًا صِدْقٍ وَرَزَقْنَاهُمْ مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ فَمَا اخْتَلَفُوا حَتَّىٰ
جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ

Indeed, We settled the Children of Israel in a blessed land,¹ and granted them good, lawful provisions. They did not differ until knowledge came to them.² Surely your Lord will judge between them on the Day of Judgment regarding their differences.

2 Do what you say.

Surah 61 : As-Saff ayat 2 - 3

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لِمَ تَقُولُونَ مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ

O believers! Why do you say what you do not do?

كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِندَ اللَّهِ أَن تَقُولُوا مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ

How despicable it is in the sight of Allah that you say what you do not do!

3 Invite people to Islam.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 125

ادْعُ إِلَى سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحُكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ الْحَسَنَةِ ۚ وَجَدِلْهُمْ بَالَّتِي هِيَ
أَحْسَنُ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَن ضَلَّ عَن سَبِيلِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

Invite 'all' to the Way of your Lord with wisdom and kind advice, and only debate with them in the best manner. Surely your Lord 'alone' knows best who has strayed from His Way and who is 'rightly' guided.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 33

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ قَوْلًا مِّمَّن دَعَا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَقَالَ إِنَّنِي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

And whose words are better than someone who calls 'others' to Allah,

does good, and says, "I am truly one of those who submit."?¹

Surah 61 : As-Saff ayat 14

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا أَنْصَارَ اللَّهِ كَمَا قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ لِلْحَوَارِيِّينَ مَنْ أَنْصَارِي إِلَى اللَّهِ قَالَ الْحَوَارِيُّونَ نَحْنُ أَنْصَارُ اللَّهِ فَأَمَّا طَائِفَةٌ مِّنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَكَفَرْتُ طَائِفَةٌ فَأَيَّدْنَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا عَلَىٰ عَدُوِّهِمْ فَأَصْبَحُوا ظَاهِرِينَ

O believers! Stand up for Allah, as Jesus, son of Mary, asked the disciples, "Who will stand up with me for Allah?" The disciples replied, "We will stand up for Allah." Then a group from the Children of Israel believed while another disbelieved. We then supported the believers against their enemies, so they prevailed.

4 Do not consider yourself or your group as more righteous or better, for only Allah knows who is truly righteous.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 32

الَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبِيرَ الْإِثْمِ وَالْفَوْحِشِ إِلَّا اللَّمَمَ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ وَاسِعُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ ۚ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ إِذْ أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ وَإِذْ أَنْتُمْ أَجِنَّةٌ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ ۖ فَلَا تُزَكُّوْا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ۖ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنِ اتَّقَىٰ

those who avoid major sins and shameful deeds, despite 'stumbling on' minor sins. Surely your Lord is infinite in forgiveness. He knew well what would become of you as He created you from the earth¹ and while you were 'still' fetuses in the wombs of your mothers.² So do not 'falsely' elevate yourselves. He knows best who is 'truly' righteous.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 49

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يُزَكُّونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ ۚ بَلِ اللَّهُ يُزَكِّي مَن يَشَاءُ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا

Have you 'O Prophet' not seen those who 'falsely' elevate themselves? It is Allah who elevates whoever He wills. And none will be

wronged 'even by the width of' the thread of a date stone.

5 Do not commit sinful acts, whether openly or secretly.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 120

وَذَرُوا ظَهْرَ الْإِثْمِ وَبَاطِنَهُ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْسِبُونَ الْإِثْمَ سَيُجْزَوْنَ بِمَا كَانُوا
يَقْتَرِفُونَ

Shun all sin—open and secret. Indeed, those who commit sin will be punished for what they earn.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 33

قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّي الْفَوْحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَالْإِثْمَ وَالْبَغْيَ بِغَيْرِ
الْحَقِّ وَأَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِ سُلْطَانًا وَأَنْ تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا
تَعْلَمُونَ

Say, "My Lord has only forbidden open and secret indecencies, sinfulness, unjust aggression, associating 'others' with Allah 'in worship'—a practice He has never authorized—and attributing to Allah what you do not know."

6 Do not be wasteful.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 141

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَ جَنَّاتٍ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ وَغَيْرَ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ وَالنَّخْلَ وَالزَّرْعَ مُخْتَلِفًا
أُكْلُهُ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرَّمَانَ مُتَشَبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَبِهٍ ۚ كُلُوا مِنْ ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ
وَعَاتُوا حَقَّهُ ۚ يَوْمَ حَصَادِهِ ۖ وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ

He is the One Who produces gardens—both cultivated and wild¹—and palm trees, crops of different flavours, olives, and pomegranates—similar 'in shape', but dissimilar 'in taste'. Eat of the fruit they bear and pay the dues at harvest, but do not waste. Surely He does not like the wasteful.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 31

يَبْنَى ءَادَمَ خُذُوا زِينَتَكُمْ عِنْدَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ

O Children of Adam! Dress properly whenever you are at worship. Eat and drink, but do not waste. Surely He does not like the wasteful.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 26 - 27

وَعَاتِ ذَا الْقُرْبَىٰ حَقَّهُ وَالْمِسْكِينَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَلَا تُبَذِّرْ تَبْذِيرًا

Give to close relatives their due, as well as the poor and 'needy' travellers. And do not spend wastefully.

إِنَّ الْمُبَذِّرِينَ كَانُوا إِخْوَانَ الشَّيْطَانِ ۖ وَكَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ لِرَبِّهِ ۖ كَفُورًا

Surely the wasteful are 'like' brothers to the devils. And the Devil is ever ungrateful to his Lord.

7 Do not gamble or consume intoxicants.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 219

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ ۖ قُلْ فِيهِمَا إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ وَمَنْعٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَإِنْهُمْ هَمَّ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِمَا ۖ وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ قُلِ الْغَفْوُ ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ

They ask you 'O Prophet' about intoxicants and gambling. Say, "There is great evil in both, as well as some benefit for people—but the evil outweighs the benefit."¹ They 'also' ask you 'O Prophet' what they should donate. Say, "Whatever you can spare." This is how Allah makes His revelations clear to you 'believers', so perhaps you may reflect

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 90 – 91

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَمُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَأَجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

O believers! Intoxicants, gambling, idols, and drawing lots for decisions¹ are all evil of Satan's handiwork. So shun them so you may be successful.

إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ يُوقِعَ بَيْنَكُمْ الْعَدُوَّةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ فِي الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ وَيَصُدَّكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَعَنِ الصَّلَاةِ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُنْتَهُونَ

Satan's plan is to stir up hostility and hatred between you with intoxicants and gambling and to prevent you from remembering Allah and praying. Will you not then abstain?

8 Do not eat unlawful food—such as swine, blood, carcasses, or animals slaughtered in the name of another god.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 168

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ كُلُوا مِمَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ

O humanity! Eat from what is lawful and good on the earth and do not follow Satan's footsteps. He is truly your sworn enemy.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 88

وَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمْ اللَّهُ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي أَنْتُمْ بِهِ ءُمُومُونَ

Eat of the good, lawful things provided to you by Allah. And be mindful of Allah in Whom you believe.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 114

فَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمْ اللَّهُ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا وَاشْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ

So eat from the good, lawful things which Allah has provided for you, and be grateful for Allah's favours, if you 'truly' worship Him 'alone'.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 172 - 173

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُلُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِلَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ

تَعْبُدُونَ

O believers! Eat from the good things We have provided for you. And give thanks to Allah if you 'truly' worship Him 'alone'.

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخَنِزِيرِ وَمَا أَهْلَ بِهِ لغيرِ اللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنْ
أَضْطَرَّ بِغَيْرِ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

He has only forbidden you 'to eat' carrion, blood, swine,¹ and what is slaughtered in the name of any other than Allah. But if someone is compelled by necessity—neither driven by desire nor exceeding immediate need—they will not be sinful. Surely Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

9 Do not be arrogant or boastful about what Allah has granted you, nor grieve over what you have missed.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 18

وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ
مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ

“And do not turn your nose up to people, nor walk pridefully upon the earth. Surely Allah does not like whoever is arrogant, boastful.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 23

لِكَيْلَا تَأْسَوْا عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا بِمَا ءَاتَكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ
فَخُورٍ

“We let you know this” so that you neither grieve over what you have missed nor boast over what He has granted you. For Allah does not like whoever is arrogant, boastful—

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 37

وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا ۚ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَخْرِقَ الْأَرْضَ وَلَنْ تَبْلُغَ الْجِبَالَ طُولًا

And do not walk on the earth arrogantly. Surely you can neither crack the earth nor stretch to the height of the mountains.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 38

وَالَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَكُنِ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ وَرِيقًا فَسَاءَ قَرِينًا

Likewise for those who spend their wealth to show off and do not believe in Allah or the Last Day. And whoever takes Satan as an associate—what an evil associate they have!

10 Do not destroy yourself; do not kill others or yourself.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 29

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِّنْكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا

O believers! Do not devour one another's wealth illegally, but rather trade by mutual consent. And do not kill 'each other or' yourselves. Surely Allah is ever Merciful to you.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 195

وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ ۚ وَأَحْسِنُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Spend in the cause of Allah and do not let your own hands throw you into destruction 'by withholding'. And do good, for Allah certainly loves the good-doers.

11 Do not swear in the name of Allah to avoid doing good deeds.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 224 - 225

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ أَنْ تَبَرُّوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَتُصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

Do not use Allah's Name in your oaths as an excuse for not doing good, not guarding against evil, or not making peace between people. And

Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ

Allah will not hold you accountable for unintentional oaths, but for what you intended in your hearts. And Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 89

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا عَقَّدْتُمُ الْأَيْمَانَ ۖ فَكَفَّرتُہٗ إِطْعَامَ عَشْرَةِ مَسْكِينٍ مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعَمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ أَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ ۖ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ۚ ذَلِكَ كَفَّرتُہٗ أَيْمَانِكُمْ إِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ ۚ وَاحْفَظُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَتِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

Allah will not call you to account for your thoughtless oaths, but He will hold you accountable for deliberate oaths. The penalty for a broken oath is to feed ten poor people from what you normally feed your own family, or to clothe them, or to free a bondsperson. But if none of this is affordable, then you must fast three days. This is the penalty for breaking your oaths. So be mindful of your oaths. This is how Allah makes things clear to you, so perhaps you will be grateful.

12 Do not envy fellow Muslims.

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 10

وَالَّذِينَ جَاءُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

And those who come after them will pray, "Our Lord! Forgive us and our fellow believers who preceded us in faith, and do not allow bitterness into our hearts towards those who believe. Our Lord! Indeed, You are Ever Gracious, Most Merciful."

13 Do not overly crave the worldly life.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 131

وَلَا تَمُدَّنْ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِ ۚ أَزْوَاجًا مِّنْهُمْ زَهْرَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا لِنَفْتِنَهُمْ فِيهِ ۚ وَرِزْقُ رَبِّكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ

Do not let your eyes crave what We have allowed some of the disbelievers to enjoy; the 'fleeting' splendour of this worldly life, which We test them with. But your Lord's provision 'in the Hereafter' is far better and more lasting.

14 Say "In Shaa Allah" when you intend to do something.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 23 - 24

وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَيْءٍ إِنِّي فَاعِلٌ ذَٰلِكَ غَدًا

And never say of anything, "I will definitely do this tomorrow,"

إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَاذْكُرْ رَبَّكَ إِذَا نَسِيتَ وَقُلْ عَسَىٰ أَن يَهْدِيَنِي رَبِّي لِأَقْرَبَ مِنْ هَٰذَا رَشَدًا

without adding, "if Allah so wills!" But if you forget, then remember your Lord, and say, "I trust my Lord will guide me to what is more right than this."

II - Manners and Family Life

1 Respond to greetings.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 86

وَإِذَا حُيِّتُمْ بِتَحِيَّةٍ فَحَيُّوا بِأَحْسَنَ مِنْهَا أَوْ رُدُّوهَا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَسِيبًا

And when you are greeted, respond with a better greeting or at least similarly. Surely Allah is a 'vigilant' Reckoner of all things.

2 Behave well at home.

Refer Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 58 - 61

3 Seek permission before entering a house.

Refer Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 27 - 30

4 Speak kindly and maintain good manners.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 53

وَقُلْ لِعِبَادِي يَقُولُوا الَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ ۚ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَنْزَغُ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ
كَانَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا

Tell My 'believing' servants to say only what is best. Satan certainly seeks to sow discord among them. Satan is indeed a sworn enemy to humankind.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 69 - 71

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ ءَادُوا مُوسَىٰ فَبَرَّأَهُ اللَّهُ مِمَّا قَالُوا ۚ وَكَانَ
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَجِيهًا

O believers! Do not be like those who slandered Moses, but Allah cleared him of what they said. And he was honourable in the sight of Allah.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا

O believers! Be mindful of Allah, and say what is right.

يُصْلِحْ لَكُمْ أَعْمَالَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ۚ فَقَدْ فَازَ فَوْزًا
عَظِيمًا

He will bless your deeds for you, and forgive your sins. And whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, has truly achieved a great triumph.

5 Make room for others in a gathering.

Surah 58 : Al-Mujadilah ayat 11

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمْ تَفَسَّحُوا فِي الْمَجَالِسِ فَافْسَحُوا يَفْسَحِ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ
وَإِذَا قِيلَ آنشُرُوا فَأَنْشُرُوا يَرْفَعِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ
دَرَجَاتٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ

O believers! When you are told to make room in gatherings, then do so. Allah will make room for you 'in His grace'. And if you are told to rise, then do so. Allah will elevate those of you who are faithful, and 'raise' those gifted with knowledge in rank. And Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

6 Honor your parents.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 151

قُلْ تَعَالَوْا أَتْلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ أَلَّا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا ۖ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ
إِحْسَنًا ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ مِمَّنْ إِمْلَقِي ۖ نَحْنُ نَرْزُقُكُمْ وَإِيَّاهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا
الْفُوحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ
ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّاكُم بِهِ ۖ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Come! Let me recite to you what your Lord has forbidden to you: do not associate others with Him 'in worship'. 'Do not fail to' honour your parents. Do not kill your children for fear of poverty. We provide for you and for them. Do not come near indecencies, openly or secretly. Do not take a 'human' life—made sacred by Allah—except with 'legal' right.¹ This is what He has commanded you, so perhaps you will understand.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 23 - 24

وَقَضَىٰ رَبُّكَ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَنًا ۚ إِمَّا يَبْلُغَنَّ عِنْدَكَ الْكِبَرَ
أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ كِلَاهُمَا فَلَا تَقُلْ لَهُمَا أَفٌ وَلَا تَنْهَرْهُمَا وَقُلْ لَهُمَا قَوْلًا كَرِيمًا

For your Lord has decreed that you worship none but Him. And honour your parents. If one or both of them reach old age in your care, never say to them 'even' 'ugh,' nor yell at them. Rather, address them respectfully.

وَآخِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الذُّلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيَانِي
صَغِيرًا

And be humble with them out of mercy, and pray, "My Lord! Be merciful

to them as they raised me when I was young."

7 Do not break friendships or sever ties between families.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 21

وَالَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَيَخَافُونَ سُوءَ
الْحِسَابِ

and those who maintain whatever 'ties' Allah has ordered to be maintained, stand in awe of their Lord, and fear strict judgment.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 1

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا
وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ ۚ وَالْأَرْحَامَ ۚ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا

O humanity! Be mindful of your Lord Who created you from a single soul, and from it He created its mate,¹ and through both He spread countless men and women. And be mindful of Allah—in Whose Name you appeal to one another—and 'honour' family ties. Surely Allah is ever Watchful over you.

8 Do not kill your children out of fear of poverty.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 31

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ خَشْيَةً إِمْلَاقٍ ۖ نَحْنُ نَرْزُقُهُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ قَتْلَهُمْ كَانَ خِطْئًا
كَبِيرًا

Do not kill your children for fear of poverty. We provide for them and for you. Surely killing them is a heinous sin.

9 Be kind to relatives, neighbors, friends, orphans, the poor, and those in need, and avoid being boastful.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 36

وَاعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ ۚ شَيْئًا ۖ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ

وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْجَارِ الْجُنُبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنبِ وَابْنِ
السَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا

Worship Allah 'alone' and associate none with Him. And be kind to parents, relatives, orphans, the poor, near and distant neighbours, close friends, 'needy' travellers, and those 'bondspeople' in your possession. Surely Allah does not like whoever is arrogant, boastful—

10 On modesty (haya)

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 30 - 31

قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَزْكَىٰ لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ

'O Prophet!' Tell the believing men to lower their gaze and guard their chastity. That is purer for them. Surely Allah is All-Aware of what they do.

وَقُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِنَّ وَيَحْفَظْنَ فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ
إِلَّا مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا ۚ وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَىٰ جُيُوبِهِنَّ ۚ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا
لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَائِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَائِهِنَّ أَوْ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَائِهِنَّ أَوْ
إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنَىٰ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنَىٰ أَخَوَاتِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَائِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُنَّ
أَوِ التَّابِعِينَ غَيْرِ أُولَىٰ الْأَرْبَةِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ أَوِ الطِّفْلِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَىٰ
عَوْرَتِ النِّسَاءِ ۚ وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا يُخْفِينَ ۚ وَتَوْبُوا
إِلَى اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلَحُونَ

And tell the believing women to lower their gaze and guard their chastity, and not to reveal their adornments¹ except what normally appears.² Let them draw their veils over their chests, and not reveal their 'hidden' adornments³ except to their husbands, their fathers, their fathers-in-law, their sons, their stepsons, their brothers, their brothers' sons or sisters' sons, their fellow women, those 'bondwomen' in their

possession, male attendants with no desire, or children who are still unaware of women's nakedness. Let them not stomp their feet, drawing attention to their hidden adornments. Turn to Allah in repentance all together, O believers, so that you may be successful.

III - Financial Ethics and Trade

1 Do not be overly stingy or excessively generous.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 29

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً إِلَىٰ عُنُقِكَ وَلَا تَبْسُطْهَا كُلَّ الْبَسْطِ فَتَقْعُدَ مَلُومًا
مَّحْسُورًا

Do not be so tight-fisted, for you will be blameworthy; nor so open-handed, for you will end up in poverty.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 67

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا أَنْفَقُوا لَمْ يُسْرِفُوا وَلَمْ يَقْتُرُوا وَكَانَ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ قَوَامًا

‘They are’ those who spend neither wastefully nor stingily, but moderately in between.

2 Usury (Interest) - Do not accept or give interest payments.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 130

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا أَضْعَافًا مُّضَاعَفَةً ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

O believers! Do not consume interest, multiplying it many times over. And be mindful of Allah, so you may prosper.

Refer Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 275 - 279

3 Interest does not increase wealth and incurs Allah's displeasure, while charity increases wealth and brings

His blessings.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 39

وَمَا آتَيْتُمْ مِّن رَّبًّا لِّيَرْبُوَا فِي أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ فَلَا يَرْبُوا عِندَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا آتَيْتُمْ
مِّن زَكَاةٍ تُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُضْعِفُونَ

Whatever loans you give, 'only' seeking interest at the expense of people's wealth¹ will not increase with Allah. But whatever charity you give, 'only' seeking the pleasure of Allah—it is they whose reward will be multiplied.

4 Postponing debt repayment or waiving a debt is an act of worship.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 280

وَإِنْ كَانَ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ ۚ وَأَنْ تَصَدَّقُوا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ
تَعْلَمُونَ

If it is difficult for someone to repay a debt, postpone it until a time of ease. And if you waive it as an act of charity, it will be better for you, if only you knew.

5 Do not engage in fraudulent trade or cheat others.

Refer Surah 83 : Al-Mutaffifin ayat 1 – 7

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 35

وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كِلْتُمْ وَزَنُوا بِالْقِسْطَاسِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا

Give in full when you measure, and weigh with an even balance. That is fairest and best in the end.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 85

وَيَقَوْمِ أَوْفُوا الْمِكْيَالَ وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۖ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْتُوا
فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ

O my people! Give full measure and weigh with justice. Do not defraud people of their property, nor go about spreading corruption in the land.

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 9

وَأَقِيمُوا الْوَزْنَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تُخْسِرُوا الْمِيزَانَ

Weigh with justice, and do not give short measure.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 85

وَإِلَىٰ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ۖ قَالَ يَبْنَؤُمْ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُم بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ فَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيزَانَ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا ۚ ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ

And to the people of Midian We sent their brother Shu'aib. He said, "O my people! Worship Allah—you have no other god except Him. A clear proof has already come to you from your Lord. So give just measure and weight, do not defraud people of their property, nor spread corruption in the land after it has been set in order. This is for your own good, if you are 'truly' believers.

IV - Rights of Property

1 Do not steal.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 38 – 39

وَالسَّارِقُ وَالسَّارِقَةُ فَاقْطَعُوا أَيْدِيَهُمَا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَسَبَا نَكَالًا مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

As for male and female thieves, cut off their hands for what they have done—a deterrent from Allah. And Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

فَمَنْ تَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ظُلْمِهِ ۖ وَأَصْلَحَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

But whoever repents after their wrongdoing and mends their ways, Allah will surely turn to them in forgiveness. Indeed, Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

2 Do not perform good deeds or give gifts with the intention

of receiving more in return.

Surah 74 : Al-Muddaththir ayat 6

وَلَا تَمْنُنْ تَسْتَكْثِرُ

Do not do a favour expecting more 'in return'.¹

3 Do not bribe.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 188

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا بِهَا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ لِتَأْكُلُوا فَرِيقًا مِّنْ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْإِثْمِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

Do not consume one another's wealth unjustly, nor deliberately bribe authorities in order to devour a portion of others' property, knowing that it is a sin.

4 Do not consume or take people's property unlawfully.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 29

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً عَن تَرَاضٍ مِّنْكُمْ ؕ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ؕ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا

O believers! Do not devour one another's wealth illegally, but rather trade by mutual consent. And do not kill 'each other or' yourselves. Surely Allah is ever Merciful to you.

V - Trust and Justice

1 Keep your promises and fulfill your pledges.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 91

وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ إِذَا عَاهَدْتُمْ وَلَا تَنْقُضُوا الْأَيْمَانَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا ؕ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ

Honour Allah's covenant when you make a pledge, and do not break your oaths after confirming them, having made Allah your guarantor.

Surely Allah knows all you do.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 1

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَوفُوا بِالْعُقُودِ ۚ أُحِلَّتْ لَكُمْ بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ غَيْرَ مُحِلِّي الصَّيْدِ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ

O believers! Honour your obligations. All grazing livestock has been made lawful to you—except what is hereby announced to you and hunting while on pilgrimage. Indeed, Allah commands what He wills.

Surah 8 : An-Anfal ayat 55 - 56

إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Indeed, the worst of all beings in the sight of Allah are those who persist in disbelief, never to have faith—

الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتَ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنْفُضُونَ عَهْدَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَتَّقُونَ

‘namely’ those with whom you ‘O Prophet’ have entered into treaties, but they violate them every time, not fearing the consequences.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 76 - 77

بَلَىٰ مَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ ۖ وَاتَّقَىٰ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ

Absolutely! Those who honour their trusts and shun evil—surely Allah loves those who are mindful ‘of Him’.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا أُولَٰئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

Indeed, those who trade Allah’s covenant and their oaths for a fleeting gain will have no share in the Hereafter. Allah will neither speak to them, nor look at them, nor purify them on the Day of Judgment. And they will suffer a painful punishment.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 92

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّتِي نَقَضَتْ غَزْلَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ أَنْكَا تَتَّخِذُونَ أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا
بَيْنَكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ هِيَ أَرْبَى مِنْ أُمَّةٍ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَبُلُوكُمْ اللَّهُ بِهِ ۚ وَلِيُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ مَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

Do not be like the woman who 'foolishly' unravels her yarn after it is firmly spun, by taking your oaths as a means of deceiving one another in favour of a stronger group. Surely Allah tests you through this. And on the Day of Judgment He will certainly make your differences clear to you.

2 Do not obey those who frequently swear.

Surah 68 : Al-Qalam ayat 10

وَلَا تُطِعْ كُلَّ حَلَّافٍ مَّهِينٍ

And do not obey the despicable, vain oath-taker,

3 Do not betray trust.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 58

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُمْ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ أَنْ
تَحْكُمُوا بِالْعَدْلِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُمْ بِهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا

Indeed, Allah commands you to return trusts to their rightful owners;¹ and when you judge between people, judge with fairness. What a noble commandment from Allah to you! Surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 27 – 28

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَخُونُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ وَتَخُونُوا أَمَانَاتِكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

O believers! Do not betray Allah and the Messenger, nor betray your trusts knowingly.

وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ

And know that your wealth and your children are only a test and that with Allah is a great reward.

4 Do not hide the truth or mix it with falsehood.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 42

وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُوا الْحَقَّ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

Do not mix truth with falsehood or hide the truth knowingly.

5 Do not conceal evidence or the truth.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 283

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا فَرِهَيْنِ مَقْبُوضَةً ۖ فَإِنْ أَثِمَ بَعْضُكُم بِبَعْضٍ فَمِنْكُمْ أَصْحَابُ أَلْفَاكٍ ۚ وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ ۚ وَمَنْ يَكْتُمْهَا فَإِنَّهُ فِئْتَةٌ ۖ وَأَنْتُمْ قُلُوبُهُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ

If you are on a journey and a scribe cannot be found, then a security can be taken. If you trust one another, then 'there is no need for a security, but' the debtor should honour this trust 'by repaying the debt'—and let them fear Allah, their Lord. And do not conceal the testimony, for whoever conceals it, their hearts are indeed sinful. And Allah 'fully' knows what you do.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 187

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ لَتُبَيِّنُنَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَكْتُمُونَهُ ۚ فَنَبَذُوهُ وَرَاءَ ظُهُورِهِمْ وَأَشْتَرُوا بِهِ ۖ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ فَبُئْسَ مَا يَشْتَرُونَ

'Remember, O Prophet,' when Allah took the covenant of those who were given the Scripture to make it known to people and not hide it, yet they cast it behind their backs and traded it for a fleeting gain. What a miserable profit!

6 Uphold justice, even if it involves members of your own family or stems from enmity and hatred.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 135

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُونُوا قَوِّمِينَ بِالْقِسْطِ شُهَدَاءَ لِلَّهِ وَلَوْ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَوِ
الْوَالِدِينَ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ ؕ إِن يَكُنْ غَنِيًّا أَوْ فَقِيرًا فَاللَّهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِهِمَا ۖ فَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الْهَوَىٰ
أَن تَعْدِلُوا ؕ وَإِن تَلَوْا أَوْ تَعْرِضُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا

O believers! Stand firm for justice as witnesses for Allah even if it is against yourselves, your parents, or close relatives. Be they rich or poor, Allah is best to ensure their interests. So do not let your desires cause you to deviate "from justice". If you distort the testimony or refuse to give it, then "know that" Allah is certainly All-Aware of what you do.

7 On Justice for Enemies

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 8

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُونُوا قَوِّمِينَ لِلَّهِ شُهَدَاءَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَاٰنُ قَوْمٍ
عَلَىٰ أَن تَعْدِلُوا ؕ أَعْدِلُوا هُوَ أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ؕ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا
تَعْمَلُونَ

O believers! Stand firm for Allah and bear true testimony. Do not let the hatred of a people lead you to injustice. Be just! That is closer to righteousness. And be mindful of Allah. Surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

8 Resolve conflicts and maintain justice.

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 9

وَإِن طَائِفَتَانِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا ۚ فَإِنْ بَغَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا
عَلَى الْأُخْرَىٰ فَفَقِّتْلُوا الَّتِي تَبْغِي حَتَّىٰ تَفِيءَ إِلَىٰ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ ؕ فَإِنْ فَاءَتْ
فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَدْلِ وَأَقْسِطُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ

And if two groups of believers fight each other, then make peace between them. But if one of them transgresses against the other, then fight against the transgressing group until they "are willing to" submit to the rule of Allah. If they do so, then make peace between both "groups" in all fairness and act justly. Surely Allah loves those who uphold justice.

9 Repel injustice or evil with good.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 96 - 98

أَدْفَعْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ السَّيِّئَةِ ۚ نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَصِفُونَ

Respond to evil with what is best. We know well what they claim.

وَقُلْ رَبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ

And say, "My Lord! I seek refuge in You from the temptations of the devils.

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ رَبِّ أَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ

And I seek refuge in You, my Lord, that they 'even' come near me."

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 34

وَلَا تَسْتَوِ الْحَسَنَةُ وَلَا السَّيِّئَةُ ۚ أَدْفَعْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ فَإِذَا الَّذِي بَيْنَكَ

وَبَيْنَهُ ۚ عَدُوٌّ كَأَنَّهُ وَلِيٌّ حَمِيمٌ

Good and evil cannot be equal. Respond 'to evil' with what is best, then the one you are in a feud with will be like a close friend.

10 Enjoin what is good and forbid what is evil.

Surah 3 : Al 'Imran ayat 110

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ ۚ وَلَوْ ءَامَنَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ ۚ مِنْهُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

You are the best community ever raised for humanity—you encourage good, forbid evil, and believe in Allah. Had the People of the Book believed, it would have been better for them. Some of them are faithful, but most are rebellious.

VI - Social Responsibilities

1 Verify any news before spreading it.

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِن جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَأٍ فَتَبَيَّنُوا أَن تُصِيبُوا قَوْمًا بِجَهْلَةٍ
فَتُصْبِحُوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ نَادِمِينَ

O believers, if an evildoer brings you any news, verify "it" so you do not harm people unknowingly, becoming regretful for what you have done.

2 Do not slander or backbite.

Surah 104 : Al-Humazah ayat 1

وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةٍ

Woe to every backbiter, slanderer,

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 79 - 80

الَّذِينَ يَلْمِزُونَ الْمُطَّوِّعِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ إِلَّا
جُهْدَهُمْ فَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنْهُمْ لَا سَخِرَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

"There are" those who slander "some of" the believers for donating liberally and mock others for giving only the little they can afford. Allah will throw their mockery back at them, and they will suffer a painful punishment.

أَسْتَغْفِرُ لَهُمْ أَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرُ لَهُمْ إِنْ تَسْتَغْفِرُ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً فَلَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ
لَهُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ

"It does not matter" whether you "O Prophet" pray for them to be forgiven or not. Even if you pray for their forgiveness seventy times, Allah will never forgive them. That is because they have lost faith in Allah and His Messenger. And Allah does not guide the rebellious people.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 23

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَزْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْغَافِلَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ لُعِنُوا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

Surely those who accuse chaste, unsuspecting,¹ believing women are cursed in this life and the Hereafter. And they will suffer a tremendous punishment

Surah 68 : Al-Qalam ayat 10 - 13

وَلَا تُطِعْ كُلَّ حَلَّافٍ مَّهِينٍ

And do not obey the despicable, vain oath-taker,

هَمَّازٍ مَّشَّاءٍ بِنَمِيمٍ

slanderer, gossip-monger,

مَنَّاعٍ لِّلْخَيْرِ مُعْتَدٍ أَثِيمٍ

withholder of good, transgressor, evildoer,

عُتْلٍ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ زَنِيمٍ

brute, and—on top of all that—an illegitimate child.

- 3 Learn from the story of the Prophet's wife Aisha, who was slandered—do not slander, do not assume evil of others, and do not spread news without evidence.**

Refer - Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 11 - 20

- 4 Do not spread corruption.**

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 41

ظَهَرَ الْفَسَادُ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِي النَّاسِ لِيُذِيقَهُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِي
عَمِلُوا لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ

Corruption has spread on land and sea as a result of what people's hands have done, so that Allah may cause them to taste 'the consequences of' some of their deeds and perhaps they might return 'to the Right Path'.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 77

وَابْتَغِ فِيمَا ءَاتَاكَ اللَّهُ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ وَلَا تَنْسَ نَصِيبَكَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَأَحْسِنَ

كَمَا أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَلَا تَبْغِ الْفُسَادَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ
الْمُفْسِدِينَ

Rather, seek the 'reward' of the Hereafter by means of what Allah has granted you, without forgetting your share of this world. And be good 'to others' as Allah has been good to you. Do not seek to spread corruption in the land, for Allah certainly does not like the corruptors."

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 151 - 152

وَلَا تُطِيعُوا أَمْرَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ

And do not follow the command of the transgressors,

الَّذِينَ يُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ

who spread corruption throughout the land, never setting things right."

5 Do not accuse others of wrongdoing unless it is true.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 148

لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ الْجَهْرَ بِالسُّوءِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ إِلَّا مَنْ ظَلَمَ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ سَمِيعًا
عَلِيمًا

Allah does not like negative thoughts to be voiced—except by those who have been wronged.¹ Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

6 Do not spy on others.

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 12

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ ۖ وَلَا
تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَبِ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا ۚ أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا
فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ

O believers! Avoid many suspicions, 'for' indeed, some suspicions are sinful. And do not spy, nor backbite one another. Would any of you like to eat the flesh of their dead brother? You would despise that!¹ And fear Allah. Surely Allah is 'the' Acceptor of Repentance, Most Merciful.

7 Do not engage in secret conversations unless it is for a good reason.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 114

لَا خَيْرَ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّنْ نَّجْوَاهُمْ إِلَّا مَنْ أَمَرَ بِصَدَقَةٍ أَوْ مَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ إِصْلَاحٍ
بَيْنَ النَّاسِ ۚ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

There is no good in most of their secret talks—except those encouraging charity, kindness, or reconciliation between people. And whoever does this seeking Allah's pleasure, We will grant them a great reward.

Refer Surah 58 : Al-Mujadilah ayat 7 – 10

8 Do not spread immorality.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 19

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ تَشِيعَ الْفَاحِشَةُ فِي الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ فِي
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

Indeed, those who love to see indecency spread among the believers will suffer a painful punishment in this life and the Hereafter. Allah knows and you do not know.

9 Do not become disunited or divided into sects.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 103

وَأَعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا ۚ وَاذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ كُنْتُمْ
أَعْدَاءً فَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِكُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ بِنِعْمَتِهِ إِخْوَانًا وَكُنْتُمْ عَلَى شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِّنَ
النَّارِ فَأَنْقَذَكُم مِّنْهَا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَاتِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ

And hold firmly together to the rope of Allah¹ and do not be divided. Remember Allah's favour upon you when you were enemies, then He united your hearts, so you—by His grace—became brothers. And you were at the brink of a fiery pit and He saved you from it. This is how Allah makes His revelations clear to you, so that you may be 'rightly'

guided.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 105

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ تَفَرَّقُوا وَاخْتَلَفُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

And do not be like those who split 'into sects' and differed after clear proofs had come to them. It is they who will suffer a tremendous punishment.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 31 - 32

مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ۖ

'O believers!' Always turn to Him 'in repentance', be mindful of Him, and establish prayers. And do not be polytheists—

مِنَ الَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا شِيَعًا ۚ كُلُّ حِزْبٍ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ

'like' those who have divided their faith and split into sects, each rejoicing in what they have.

10 Do not fight with one another.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 46

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ وَلَا تَتَزَعَّوْا فَتَفْشَلُوا وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ ۖ وَأَصْبِرُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ

Obey Allah and His Messenger and do not dispute with one another, or you would be discouraged and weakened. Persevere! Surely Allah is with those who persevere.

11 Cooperate in virtue and piety, and do not assist in sin or corruption.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 2

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَحِلُّوا شَعَائِرَ اللَّهِ وَلَا الشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَلَا الْهَدْيَ وَلَا

الْقَلَايدَ وَلَا أَمِينَ الْبَيْتِ الْحَرَامِ يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرِضْوَانًا وَإِذَا حَلَلْتُمْ فَاصْطَادُوا وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَا نُ قَوْمٍ أَن صَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ أَن تَعْتَدُوا وَتَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوَىٰ وَلَا تَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ

O you who have believed, do not violate the rites of Allah or [the sanctity of] the sacred month or [neglect the marking of] the sacrificial animals and garlanding [them] or [violate the safety of] those coming to the Sacred House seeking bounty from their Lord and [His] approval. But when you come out of ihram, then [you may] hunt. And do not let the hatred of a people for having obstructed you from al-Masjid al-Haram lead you to transgress. And cooperate in righteousness and piety, but do not cooperate in sin and aggression. And fear Allah; indeed, Allah is severe in penalty.

12 The believers are but one brotherhood

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 10

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

The believers are but one brotherhood, so make peace between your brothers. And be mindful of Allah so you may be shown mercy.

VII - Miscellaneous Social Guidelines

1 Do not mock others or call them by offensive names.

Surah 49 : Al-Hujarat ayat 11

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا يَسْخَرُ قَوْمٌ مِّن قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونُوا خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا نِسَاءً مِّن نِّسَاءٍ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُنَّ ۚ وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ ۚ بِئْسَ الْفُسُوقُ بَعْدَ الْإِيمَانِ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَتُبْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ

O believers! Do not let some 'men' ridicule others, they may be better than them, nor let 'some' women ridicule other women, they may be better than them. Do not defame one another, nor call each other by offensive nicknames. How evil it is to act rebelliously after having faith! And whoever does not repent, it is they who are the 'true' wrongdoers.

2 Do not mock those who do not believe in Allah, lest their ignorance lead them to despise Allah.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 108

وَلَا تَسُبُّوا الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَيَسُبُّوا اللَّهَ عَدْوًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۚ كَذَلِكَ زَيَّنَّا لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ عَمَلَهُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ مَرْجِعُهُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

'O believers!' Do not insult what they invoke besides Allah or they will insult Allah spitefully out of ignorance. This is how We have made each people's deeds appealing to them. Then to their Lord is their return, and He will inform them of what they used to do.

3 Do not associate with people who mock the verses of Allah.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 140

وَقَدْ نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتَابِ أَنْ إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ آيَاتَ اللَّهِ يُكْفَرُ بِهَا وَيُسْتَهْزَأُ بِهَا فَلَا تَقْعُدُوا مَعَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا فِي حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِ ۚ إِنَّكُمْ إِذَا مِثْلَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ جَامِعُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْكَافِرِينَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ جَمِيعًا

And it has already come down to you in the Book that when you hear the verses of Allah [recited], they are denied [by them] and ridiculed; so do not sit with them until they enter into another conversation. Indeed, you would then be like them. Indeed Allah will gather the hypocrites and disbelievers in Hell all together -

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 68 - 70

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ يَخُوضُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا فِي حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِ ۚ وَإِمَّا يُنْسِيَنَّكَ الشَّيْطَانُ فَلَا تَقْعُدْ بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِىٰ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ

And when you see those who engage in [offensive] discourse

concerning Our verses, then turn away from them until they enter into another conversation. And if Satan should cause you to forget, then do not remain after the reminder with the wrongdoing people.

وَمَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَلَكِنْ ذِكْرٌ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ

And those who fear Allah are not held accountable for the disbelievers at all, but [only for] a reminder - that perhaps they will fear Him.

وَذَرِ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لَعِبًا وَلَهْوًا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَذَكَرَ بِهِ أَنْ
تُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ لَيْسَ لَهَا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ وَإِنْ تَعْدِلْ كُلُّ
عَدْلٍ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ أُبْسِلُوا بِمَا كَسَبُوا لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِنْ حَمِيمٍ
وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

And leave those who take their religion as amusement and diversion and whom the worldly life has deluded. But remind with the Qur'an, lest a soul be given up to destruction for what it earned; it will have other than Allah no protector and no intercessor. And if it should offer every compensation, it would not be taken from it. Those are the ones who are given to destruction for what they have earned. For them will be a drink of scalding water and a painful punishment because they used to disbelieve.

4 Faith and piety are not inherited, even by the descendants of the Prophets. Allah only accepts sincere and pious deeds.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 27

وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ابْنَيْ آدَمَ بِالْحَقِّ إِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقُبِّلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا وَلَمْ
يُتَقَبَّلْ مِنَ الْآخَرِ قَالَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ

Relate to them in truth 'O Prophet' the story of Adam's two sons—how each offered a sacrifice: one's offering was accepted while the other's was not, so he threatened 'his brother', "I will kill you!" His brother replied, "Allah only accepts 'the offering' of the sincerely devout.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 45-46

وَنَادَى نُوحٌ رَبَّهُ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ ابْنِي مِنْ أَهْلِي وَإِنَّ وَعْدَكَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنْتَ أَحْكَمُ
الْحَكَمِينَ

Noah called out to his Lord, saying, "My Lord! Certainly my son is 'also' of my family, Your promise is surely true, and You are the most just of all judges!"

قَالَ يَنْوُحُ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ إِنَّهُ عَمَلٌ غَيْرُ صَالِحٍ فَلَا تَسْأَلْنِ مَا لَيْسَ
لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ إِنِّي أَعِظُكَ أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ

Allah replied, "O Noah! He is certainly not of your family—he was entirely of unrighteous conduct. So do not ask Me about what you have no knowledge of! I warn you so you do not fall into ignorance."

5 Ordinary Muslims must also uphold the religion.

Refer Surah 36 : Yasin ayat 13 – 27

Refer Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 28 - 30

The Universe and the Earth

K - The Universe and the Earth

The Qur'an points to the universe and the natural world as signs of Allah's power and wisdom.

Notice: Creation is repeatedly presented as evidence for reflection.

Reflection: The more one observes creation, the clearer its purpose becomes.

1 - The Universe

1 Allah is the Creator of the heavens and the earth.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 117

بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَإِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ

‘He is’ the Originator of the heavens and the earth! When He decrees a matter, He simply tells it, “Be!” And it is!

2 Allah creates His creation in stages.

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 13 - 17

مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا

What is the matter with you that you are not in awe of the Majesty of Allah,

وَقَدْ خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا

when He truly created you in stages ‘of development’?

أَلَمْ تَرَوْا كَيْفَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ طِبَاقًا

Do you not see how Allah created seven heavens, one above the other,

وَجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فِيهِنَّ نُورًا وَجَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ سِرَاجًا

placing the moon within them as a ‘reflected’ light, and the sun as a ‘radiant’ lamp?

وَاللَّهُ أَنْبَتَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ نَبَاتًا

Allah 'alone' caused you¹ to grow from the earth like a plant.

3 The Quranic verses are signs for people to understand and reflect

A) The Origin of the Universe

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 30

أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ ۖ أَفَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Do the disbelievers not realize that the heavens and earth were 'once' one mass then We split them apart? And We created from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?

B) The State of the Early Universe

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 11

ثُمَّ أَسْتَوَىٰ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَهِيَ دُخَانٌ فَقَالَ لَهَا وَلِلْأَرْضِ ائْتِيَا طَوْعًا أَوْ كَرْهًا قَالَتَا أَتَيْنَا طَائِعِينَ

Then He turned towards the heaven when it was 'still like' smoke, saying to it and to the earth, 'Submit, willingly or unwillingly.' They both responded, 'We submit willingly.'

C) The Order of Celestial Bodies

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 33

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۚ كُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ

And He is the One Who created the day and the night, the sun and the moon—each travelling in an orbit.

D) The Expansion of the Universe

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 47

وَالسَّمَاءَ بَنَيْنَاهَا بِأَيْدٍ وَإِنَّا لَمُوسِعُونَ

We built the universe with 'great' might, and We are certainly expanding 'it'.

E) The Creation of Living Beings from Water

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 30

أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ ۖ أَفَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Do the disbelievers not realize that the heavens and earth were 'once' one mass then We split them apart? And We created from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?

Surah 24 : An Nur ayat 45

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ دَابَّةٍ مِّن مَّاءٍ ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰ بَطْنِهِ ۖ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰ رِجْلَيْنِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰ أَرْبَعٍ ۚ يَخْلُقُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

And Allah has created from water every living creature. Some of them crawl on their bellies, some walk on two legs, and some walk on four. Allah creates whatever He wills. Surely Allah is Most Capable of everything.

F) The End of the Universe .

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 104

يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجِلِ لِلْكِتَابِ ۚ كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ ۖ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ

On that Day We will roll up the heavens like a scroll of writings. Just as We produced the first creation, 'so' shall We reproduce it. That is a promise binding on Us. We truly uphold 'Our promises'!

4 The universe was created in six periods.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 54

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشَى اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُومَ مُسَخَّرَاتٍ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ أَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ ۗ تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ

Indeed your Lord is Allah Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days,¹ then established Himself on the Throne. He makes the day and night overlap in rapid succession. He created the sun, the moon, and the stars—all subjected by His command. The creation and the command belong to Him 'alone'. Blessed is Allah—Lord of all worlds!

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 4

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۚ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلْجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا ۚ وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

He is the One Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days,¹ then established Himself on the Throne. He knows whatever goes into the earth and whatever comes out of it, and whatever descends from the sky and whatever ascends into it. And He is with you wherever you are.² For Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 38

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَمَا مَسَّنَا مِنْ لُغُوبٍ

Indeed, We created the heavens and the earth and everything in between in six Days,¹ and We were not 'even' touched with fatigue .

5 The heavens were created without pillars.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 2

اللَّهُ الَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ۖ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۚ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۖ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ يُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّكُمْ تُوقِنُونَ

It is Allah Who has raised the heavens without pillars—as you can see—then established Himself on the Throne. He has subjected the sun and the moon, each orbiting for an appointed term. He conducts the whole affair. He makes the signs clear so that you may be certain of the meeting with your Lord.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 10

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ۖ وَاللّٰقَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوْسَىٰ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ
وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ ۖ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ
كَرِيمٍ

He created the heavens without pillars—as you can see—and placed firm mountains upon the earth so it does not shake with you, and scattered throughout it all types of creatures. And We send down rain from the sky, causing every type of fine plant to grow on earth.

6 The universe consists of seven heavens and one earth.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 44

تَسْبِيحٌ لَهُ السَّمَوَاتُ السَّبْعُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ ۚ وَإِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا يُسَبِّحُ
بِحَمْدِهِ ۚ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَفْقَهُونَ تَسْبِيحَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا

The seven heavens, the earth, and all those in them glorify Him. There is not a single thing that does not glorify His praises—but you ‘simply’ cannot comprehend their glorification. He is indeed Most Forbearing, All-Forgiving.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 86

قُلْ مَنْ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

‘And’ ask ‘them’, “Who is the Lord of the seven heavens and the Lord of the Mighty Throne?”

Surah 78 : An-Naba' ayat 12

وَبَنَيْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا

and built above you seven mighty ‘heavens’,

7 Allah created the earth and its contents for humanity before perfecting the seven heavens,

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah Ayat 29.

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ أَسْتَوَىٰ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَسَوَّاهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ ۚ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

He is the One Who created everything in the earth for you. Then He turned towards the heaven, forming it into seven heavens. And He has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

8 The earth is protected from meteors.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 65

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَلْفَلَكَ تَجَرَّىٰ فِي الْبَحْرِ بِأَمْرِهِ ۚ وَيُمْسِكُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ

Do you not see that Allah has subjected to you¹ whatever is in the earth as well as the ships 'that' sail through the sea by His command? He keeps the sky from falling down on the earth except by His permission. Surely Allah is Ever Gracious and Most Merciful to humanity.

9 The measurement of a day in the sight of Allah.

Surah 70 : Al-Ma'arij ayat 4

تَعْرُجُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ إِلَيْهِ فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ

'through which' the angels and the 'holy' spirit¹ will ascend to Him on a Day fifty thousand years in length.²

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 47

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالْعَذَابِ وَلَنْ يُخْلِفَ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ ۚ وَإِنَّ يَوْمًا عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ كَأَلْفِ سَنَةٍ مِّمَّا تَعُدُّونَ

They challenge you 'O Prophet' to hasten the torment. And Allah will never fail in His promise. But a day with your Lord is indeed like a thousand years by your counting.

10 The rotation of day and night.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar Ayat 5

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ يُكَوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ النَّهَارَ
عَلَى اللَّيْلِ ۚ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۚ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ أَلَا هُوَ
الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفُورُ

He created the heavens and the earth for a purpose. He wraps the night around the day, and wraps the day around the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon, each orbiting for an appointed term. He is truly the Almighty, Most Forgiving.

11 The sun is a lamp, and the moon is a light.

Surah 78 : An-Naba' ayat 13

وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَاجًا وَهَّاجًا

and placed 'in them' a shining lamp,

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 16

وَجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فِيهِنَّ نُورًا وَجَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ سِرَاجًا

placing the moon within them as a 'reflected' light, and the sun as a 'radiant' lamp?

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 5

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ الشَّمْسُ ضِيَاءً وَالْقَمَرَ نُورًا وَقَدَرَهُ مَنَازِلَ لِتَعْلَمُوا عَدَدَ
السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابَ ۚ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۚ يُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ

He is the One Who made the sun a radiant source and the moon a reflected light, with precisely ordained phases, so that you may know the number of years and calculation 'of time'. Allah did not create all this except for a purpose. He makes the signs clear for people of knowledge.

12 Night was created for rest, and day was created to seek Allah's bounties.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 73

وَمِنْ رَّحْمَتِهِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ لِتَسْكُنُوا فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ
وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

It is out of His mercy that He has made for you the day and night so that you may rest "in the latter" and seek His bounty "in the former", and perhaps you will be grateful.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 23

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ ۚ مَنَامُكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَابْتِغَاؤُكُمْ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ

And one of His signs is your sleep by night and by day "for rest" as well as your seeking His bounty "in both". Surely in this are signs for people who listen.

13 The orbiting of the sun and the moon calculates the measurement of time—hours, days, months, and years.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 96

فَالِقُ الْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ سَكَنًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ حُسْبَانًا ۚ ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ
الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ

He causes the dawn to break, and has made the night for rest and "made" the sun and the moon "to travel" with precision. That is the design of the Almighty, All-Knowing.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 5

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ الشَّمْسُ ضِيَاءً وَالْقَمَرَ نُورًا وَقَدَرَهُ مَنَازِلَ لِتَعْلَمُوا عَدَدَ
السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابَ ۚ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۚ يُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ

He is the One Who made the sun a radiant source and the moon a

reflected light, with precisely ordained phases, so that you may know the number of years and calculation 'of time'. Allah did not create all this except for a purpose. He makes the signs clear for people of knowledge.

14 The phases of the moon determine the time and month of Hajj.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 189

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَهِلَّةِ ۖ قُلْ هِيَ مَوَاقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَالْحَجِّ ۚ وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ
تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَىٰ ۚ وَأَتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَئِهَا ۚ
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

They ask you 'O Prophet' about the phases of the moon. Say, "They are a means for people to determine time and pilgrimage." Righteousness is not in entering your houses from the back doors.¹ Rather, righteousness is to be mindful 'of Allah'. So enter your homes through their 'proper' doors, and be mindful of Allah so you may be successful.

15 The stars guide travelers.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 16

وَعَلَّمَنَّا ۖ وَبِالنَّجْمِ هُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ

Also by landmarks and stars do people find their way.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 97

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ النُّجُومَ لِتَهْتَدُوا بِهَا فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ۚ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا
الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ

And He is the One Who has made the stars as your guide through the darkness of land and sea. We have already made the signs clear for people who know.

16 The stars are decorations for the sky.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 16

وَلَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا فِي السَّمَاءِ بُرُوجًا وَزَيَّنَّاهَا لِلنَّاظِرِينَ

Indeed, We have placed constellations in the sky, and adorned it for all to see.

17 The creation of the universe is far greater than the creation of mankind.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 57

لَخَلْقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ خَلْقِ النَّاسِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

The creation of the heavens and the earth is certainly greater than the re-creation of humankind, but most people do not know.

18 Creation is made with a purpose.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 190-191

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ

Indeed, in the creation of the heavens and the earth and the alternation of the day and night there are signs for people of reason.

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَطْلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

‘They are’ those who remember Allah while standing, sitting, and lying on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth ‘and pray’, “Our Lord! You have not created ‘all of’ this without purpose. Glory be to You! Protect us from the torment of the Fire.

19 There are no flaws in Allah's creations.

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 3 - 4

الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ طِبَاقًا ۚ مَا تَرَىٰ فِي خَلْقِ الرَّحْمَنِ مِن تَقْوُتٍ ۚ فَارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ هَلْ تَرَىٰ مِن فُطُورٍ

‘He is the One’ Who created seven heavens, one above the other. You will never see any imperfection in the creation of the Most

Compassionate.¹ So look again: do you see any flaws?

ثُمَّ ارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ كَرَّتَيْنِ يَنْقَلِبْ إِلَيْكَ الْبَصَرُ خَاسِئًا وَهُوَ حَسِيرٌ

Then look again and again—your sight will return frustrated and weary.

2 - The Earth

1 The earth was created for mankind.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 19 - 20

وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا رَوْسِيَ وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مَّوْزُونٍ

As for the earth, We spread it out and placed upon it firm mountains, and caused everything to grow there in perfect balance.

وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعِيشَ وَمَنْ لَسْتُمْ لَهُ بِرُزُقِينَ

And We made in it means of sustenance for you and others, who you do not provide for.

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 15

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ ذُلُولًا فَامْشُوا فِي مَنَاكِبِهَا وَكُلُوا مِنْ رِزْقِهِ ۚ
وَالِيهِ النُّشُورُ

He is the One Who smoothed out the earth for you, so move about in its regions and eat from His provisions. And to Him is the resurrection 'of all'.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 53 - 54

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَسَلَكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً
فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ ۚ أَزْوَاجًا مِّن نَّبَاتٍ شَتَّى

'He is the One' Who has laid out the earth for 'all of' you, and set in it pathways for you, and sends down rain from the sky, causing various types of plants to grow,

كُلُوا وَارْعَوْا أَنْعَمَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّلْأُولَى النَّهَى

‘so’ eat and graze your cattle. Surely in this are signs for people of sound judgment.

2 Water is essential to all life on Earth, including humans, cattle, animals, and plants (such as fruits and seeds).

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah Ayat 164

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلْكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَالسَّحَابِ الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ

Indeed, in the creation of the heavens and the earth; the alternation of the day and the night; the ships that sail the sea for the benefit of humanity; the rain sent down by Allah from the skies, reviving the earth after its death; the scattering of all kinds of creatures throughout; the shifting of the winds; and the clouds drifting between the heavens and the earth—‘in all of this’ are surely signs for people of understanding.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am Ayat 99

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ نَبَاتَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهُ خَضِرًا نُخْرِجُ مِنْهُ حَبًّا مُتَرَاكِبًا وَمِنَ النَّخْلِ مِنَ طَلْعِهَا قِنْوَانٌ دَانِيَةٌ وَجَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُشْتَبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَبِهٍ ۚ انظُرُوا إِلَى ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَيَنْعِهِ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكُمْ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ

And He is the One Who sends down rain from the sky—causing all kinds of plants to grow—producing green stalks from which We bring forth clustered grain. And from palm trees come clusters of dates hanging within reach. ‘There are’ also gardens of grapevines, olives, and pomegranates, similar ‘in shape’ but dissimilar ‘in taste’. Look at their fruit as it yields and ripens! Indeed, in these are signs for people who believe.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan Ayat 48 - 49

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ الرِّيحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ ؕ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً طَهُورًا

And He is the One Who sends the winds ushering in His mercy, and We send down pure rain from the sky,

لِّنُحْيِيَ بِهِ ؕ بَلَدَةً مَّيْتًا وَنُسْقِيَهُ مِمَّا خَلَقْنَا أَنْعَمًا وَأُنَاسِي كَثِيرًا
giving life to a lifeless land, and providing water for countless animals and humans of Our Own creation.

3 Allah's grace in providing fresh, drinkable water, a blessing that should not be taken for granted.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 68 - 70

أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ الْمَاءَ الَّذِي تَشْرَبُونَ

Have you considered the water you drink?

ءَأَنْتُمْ أَنْزَلْتُمُوهُ مِنَ الْمُزْنِ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنْزِلُونَ

Is it you who bring it down from the clouds, or is it We Who do so?

لَوْ نَشَاءُ جَعَلْنَاهُ أُجَاجًا فَلَوْلَا تَشْكُرُونَ

If We willed, We could make it salty. Will you not then give thanks?

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 30

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَصْبَحَ مَاؤُكُمْ غَوْرًا فَمَنْ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِمَاءٍ مَّعِينٍ

Say, "Consider this: if your water were to sink 'into the earth', then who 'else' could bring you flowing water?"

4 Numerous plant and fruit varieties, with a range of colors, shapes, and flavors, are produced by the same water that irrigates the soil.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 4

وَفِي الْأَرْضِ قِطْعٌ مُّتَجَوِّرَةٌ وَجَنَّاتٌ مِّنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَزُرْعٌ وَنَخِيلٌ صِنْوَانٌ وَغَيْرُ

صِنَوَانٍ يُسْقَى بِمَاءٍ وَحِدٍ وَنُقْضِلُ بَعْضَهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الْأُكُلِ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ

And on the earth there are 'different' neighbouring tracts, gardens of grapevines, 'various' crops, palm trees—some stemming from the same root, others standing alone. They are all irrigated with the same water, yet We make some taste better than others. Surely in this are signs for those who understand.

5 Water should be shared with other creatures.

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 28

وَنَبِّئُهُمْ أَنَّ الْمَاءَ قِسْمَةٌ بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ كُلُّ شَرِبٍ مُّحْتَضَرٍ

And tell them that the 'drinking' water must be divided between them 'and her', each taking a turn to drink 'every other day'."

6 Freshwater and saltwater do not mix.

Surah 35 : Fatir. Ayat 12

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْبَحْرَانِ هَذَا عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٍ سَائِعٌ شَرَابُهُ ۖ وَهَذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ ۖ وَمِنْ كُلٍّ تَأْكُلُونَ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُونَ حِلْيَةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا ۖ وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ فِيهِ مَوَاحِرَ لِّتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَلِعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

The two bodies of water are not alike: one is fresh, palatable, and pleasant to drink and the other is salty and bitter. Yet from them both you eat tender seafood and extract ornaments to wear. And you see the ships ploughing their way through both, so you may seek His bounty and give thanks 'to Him'.

7 The ground is revitalized by rain that falls from clouds carried by the wind.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah Ayat 164

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلْكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ فَأَحْيَا بِهِ

الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَالسَّحَابِ
الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ

Indeed, in the creation of the heavens and the earth; the alternation of the day and the night; the ships that sail the sea for the benefit of humanity; the rain sent down by Allah from the skies, reviving the earth after its death; the scattering of all kinds of creatures throughout; the shifting of the winds; and the clouds drifting between the heavens and the earth—"in all of this" are surely signs for people of understanding.

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah Ayat 27

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَسُوقُ الْمَاءَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الْجُرُزِ فَنُخْرِجُ بِهِ زَرْعًا تَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ
أَنْعَمُهُمْ وَانْفُسُهُمْ أَفَلَا يُبْصِرُونَ

Do they not see how We drive rain to parched land, producing 'various' crops from which they and their cattle eat? Will they not then see?

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj Ayat 63

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَتُصْبِحُ الْأَرْضُ مُخْضَرَّةً إِنَّ اللَّهَ
لَطِيفٌ خَبِيرٌ

Do you not see that Allah sends down rain from the sky, then the earth becomes green? Surely Allah is Most Subtle, All-Aware.

8 Plants are pollinated by the wind.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 22

وَأَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيْحَ لَوَفِحٍ فَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَاسْقَيْنَاكُمُوهُ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ لَهُ
بِخَزَنِينَ

We send fertilizing winds, and bring down rain from the sky for you to drink. It is not you who hold its reserves.

9 The soil of the earth is necessary for human existence and the sustenance of other living things.

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 10 - 13

وَالْأَرْضَ وَضَعَهَا لِلْأَنَامِ

He laid out the earth for all beings.

فِيهَا فَكِهَةٌ وَالنَّخْلُ ذَاتُ الْأَكْمَامِ

In it are fruit, palm trees with date stalks,

وَالْحَبُّ ذُو الْعَصْفِ وَالرَّيْحَانُ

and grain with husks, and aromatic plants.

فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ

Then which of your Lord's favours will you 'humans and jinn' both deny?

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 33 - 35

وَعَايَةٌ لَهُمُ الْأَرْضُ الْمَيِّتَةُ أَحْيَيْنَاهَا وَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَمِنْهُ يَأْكُلُونَ

There is a sign for them in the dead earth: We give it life, producing grain from it for them to eat.

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا جَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ وَفَجَّرْنَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْعُيُونِ

And We have placed in it gardens of palm trees and grapevines, and caused springs to gush forth in it,

لِيَأْكُلُوا مِنْ ثَمَرِهِ ۚ وَمَا عَمِلَتْهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۚ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ

so that they may eat from its fruit, which they had no hand in making. Will they not then give thanks?

Surah 80 : Abasa ayat 24 - 32

فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَانُ إِلَى طَعَامِهِ ۚ

Let people then consider their food:

أَنَا صَبَبْنَا الْمَاءَ صَبًّا

how We pour down rain in abundance

ثُمَّ شَقَقْنَا الْأَرْضَ شَقًّا

and meticulously split the earth open 'for sprouts',

فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا حَبًّا

causing grain to grow in it,

وَعِنَبًا وَقَضْبًا

as well as grapes and greens,

وَزَيْتُونًا وَنَخْلًا

and olives and palm trees,

وَحَدَائِقَ غُلْبًا

and dense orchards,

وَفَكَهَةً وَأَبًّا

and fruit and fodder—

مَتَاعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَامِكُمْ

all as 'a means of' sustenance for you and your animals.

10 The earth is a living place for humans and other creatures.

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 17 - 20

وَاللَّهُ أَنْبَتَكُمْ مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ نَبَاتًا

Allah 'alone' caused you¹ to grow from the earth like a plant.

ثُمَّ يُعِيدُكُمْ فِيهَا وَيُخْرِجُكُمْ إِخْرَاجًا

Then He will return you to it, and then simply bring you forth 'again'.

وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ بِسَاطًا

And Allah 'alone' spread out the earth for you

لِتَسْلُكُوا مِنْهَا سُبُلًا فِجَاجًا

to walk along its spacious pathways.”

11 The mountains capture and store rainwater and maintain the earth's crust.

Surah 77 : Al-Mursalat ayat 25 -27

أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ كِفَاتًا

Have We not made the earth a lodging

أَحْيَاءَ وَأَمْوَاتًا

for the living and the dead,

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا رُوسَى شَمِخَاتٍ وَأَسْقَيْنَكُم مَّاءً فُرَاتًا

and placed upon it towering, firm mountains, and given you fresh water to drink?

Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at 30 - 32

وَالْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ دَحَاهَا

As for the earth, He spread it out as well,

أَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا مَاءَهَا وَمَرْعَاهَا

bringing forth its water and pastures

وَالْجِبَالَ أَرْسَاهَا

and setting the mountains firmly 'upon it'

مَتَاعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَامِكُمْ

all as 'a means of' sustenance for you and your animals.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr 19 - 20

وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا رُوسَى وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مَّوْزُونٍ

As for the earth, We spread it out and placed upon it firm mountains, and caused everything to grow there in perfect balance.

وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعِيشَ وَمَنْ لَّسْتُمْ لَهُ بِرُزْقِينَ

And We made in it means of sustenance for you and others, who you do not provide for.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 31

وَجَعَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ رُوسَى أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِهِمْ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا فِجَاجًا سُبُلًا لَّعَلَّهُمْ

يَهْتَدُونَ

And We have placed firm mountains upon the earth so it does not shake with them, and made in it broad pathways so they may find their way.

12 Humanity benefits greatly from fire in many ways.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 71 - 73

أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ النَّارَ الَّتِي تُورُونَ

Have you considered the fire you kindle?

ءَأَنْتُمْ أَنْشَأْتُمْ شَجَرَتَهَا أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنْشِئُونَ

Is it you who produce its trees, or is it We Who do so?

نَحْنُ جَعَلْنَاهَا تَذْكَرَةً وَنَمَتًا لِلْمُقْوِينَ

We have made it 'as' a reminder 'of the Hellfire' and a provision for the travellers.

13 The advantages of iron for humankind.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 25

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْمِيزَانَ لِيَقُومَ النَّاسُ
بِالْقِسْطِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا الْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَنْفَعٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَنْ
يَنْصُرُهُ وَرُسُلَهُ بِالْغَيْبِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

Indeed, We sent Our messengers with clear proofs, and with them We sent down the Scripture and the balance 'of justice' so that people may administer justice. And We sent down iron with its great might, benefits for humanity, and means for Allah to prove who 'is willing to' stand up for Him and His messengers without seeing Him. Surely Allah is All-Powerful, Almighty.

14 The numerous benefits of domestic animals and cattle for food, transportation, and decoration.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 5 - 8

وَالْأَنْعَمَ خَلَقَهَا ۖ لَكُمْ فِيهَا دِفْءٌ وَمَنْفَعٌ وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ

And He created the cattle for you as a source of warmth, food, and 'many other' benefits.

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا جَمَالٌ حِينَ تُرِيحُونَ وَحِينَ تَسْرَحُونَ

They are also pleasing to you when you bring them home and when you take them out to graze.

وَتَحْمِلُ أَثْقَالَكُمْ إِلَىٰ بَلَدٍ لَّمْ تَكُونُوا بَالِغِيهِ إِلَّا بِشِقِّ الْأَنْفُسِ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَرَءُوفٌ

رَحِيمٌ

And they carry your loads to 'distant' lands which you could not otherwise reach without great hardship. Surely your Lord is Ever Gracious, Most Merciful.

وَالْخَيْلَ وَالْبِغَالَ وَالْحَمِيرَ لِتَرْكَبُوهَا وَزِينَةً ۚ وَيَخْلُقُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

'He also created' horses, mules, and donkeys for your transportation and adornment. And He creates what you do not know.

15 Milk serves as an additional drink.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 66

وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَنْعَامِ لَعِبْرَةً ۖ نُّسْقِيكُم مِّمَّا فِي بُطُونِهِ ۚ مِنْ بَيْنِ فَرْثٍ وَدَمٍ لَبَنًا خَالِصًا سَائِغًا لِلشَّارِبِينَ

And there is certainly a lesson for you in cattle: We give you to drink of what is in their bellies, from between digested food and blood: pure milk, pleasant to drink.

16 Honey is used for beverages and as a medication.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 68 - 69

وَأَوْحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى النَّحْلِ أَنْ اتَّخِذِي مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا وَمِنَ الشَّجَرِ وَمِمَّا يَعْرِشُونَ

And your Lord inspired the bees: "Make 'your' homes in the mountains, the trees, and in what people construct,

ثُمَّ كُلِي مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ فَاسْلُكِي سُبُلَ رَبِّكِ ذُلًّا ۚ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بُطُونِهَا شَرَابٌ

مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَنُهُ فِيهِ شِفَاءٌ لِّلنَّاسِ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ

and feed from 'the flower of' any fruit 'you please' and follow the ways your Lord has made easy for you." From their bellies comes forth liquid of varying colours, in which there is healing for people. Surely in this is a sign for those who reflect.

17 Reflect on how the camel was created—a unique invention for transportation in the desert.

Surah 88 : Al-Gasyiyah ayat 17

أَفَلَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى الْإِبِلِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ

Do they not ever reflect on camels—how they were 'masterfully' created;¹

18 Explore the terrain to understand the artistry of creation.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 20

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ بَدَأَ الْخَلْقَ ۚ ثُمَّ اللَّهُ يُنشِئُ النَّشْأَةَ الْآخِرَةَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Travel throughout the land and see how He originated the creation, then Allah will bring it into being one more time. Surely Allah is Most Capable of everything.

19 At the end of time, a new world and universe will be formed.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 48

يَوْمَ تُبَدَّلُ الْأَرْضُ غَيْرَ الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَوَاتُ ۖ وَبَرَزُوا لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ

'Watch for' the Day 'when' the earth will be changed into a different earth and the heavens as well, and all will appear before Allah—the One, the Supreme.

20 Life in this world is fleeting.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 64

وَمَا هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَهُوٌّ وَلَعِبٌ ۚ وَإِنَّ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ لَهِيَ الْحَيَوَانُ ۚ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ

This worldly life is no more than play and amusement. But the Hereafter is indeed the real life, if only they knew.

The Purpose of Life - Trials & Tribulations

L - The Purpose of Life: Trials and Tribulations

Life is presented in the Qur'an as a test that reveals belief, sincerity, and action.

Notice: Creation is linked to testing, and testing is linked to accountability.

Reflection: What feels random begins to make sense when life is seen as a test.

1 Mankind and the Jinn race were created to worship Allah.

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 56

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ

I did not create jinn and humans except to worship Me.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 115

أَفَحَسِبْتُمْ أَنَّمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ عَبَثًا وَأَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْنَا لَا تُرْجَعُونَ

Did you then think that We had created you without purpose, and that you would never be returned to Us?"

2 Man was sent down to earth and will be tested.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 38 - 39

قُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا ۖ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي هُدًى فَمَنْ تَبِعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

We said, "Descend all of you! Then when guidance comes to you from Me, whoever follows it, there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

But those who disbelieve and deny Our signs will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever."

3 Allah tests everyone according to their ability – believers or non-believers

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 286

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ ۗ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إِكْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ ۚ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ ۖ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا ۚ أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

Allah does not require of any soul more than what it can afford. All good will be for its own benefit, and all evil will be to its own loss. "The believers pray," "Our Lord! Do not punish us if we forget or make a mistake. Our Lord! Do not place a burden on us like the one you placed on those before us. Our Lord! Do not burden us with what we cannot bear. Pardon us, forgive us, and have mercy on us. You are our 'only' Guardian. So grant us victory over the disbelieving people."

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 62

وَلَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۖ وَلَدَيْنَا كِتَابٌ يَنْطِقُ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

We never require of any soul more than what it can afford. And with Us is a record which speaks the truth. None will be wronged.

4 The trials that believers will face

4a Allah will test people in their faith to distinguish the true believers from the hypocrites.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 2 - 3

أَحْسِبَ النَّاسُ أَنْ يُتْرَكُوا أَنْ يَقُولُوا ءَامَنَّا وَهُمْ لَا يُفْتَنُونَ

Do people think once they say, "We believe," that they will be left without being put to the test?

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ فَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ الْكَاذِبِينَ

We certainly tested those before them. And "in this way" Allah will clearly distinguish between those who are truthful and those who are liars.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 179

مَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَذَرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ يَمِيزَ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُطْلِعَكُمْ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْتَبِيٰ مِنْ رُسُلِهِ ۚ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ فَأَمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ وَإِنْ تُؤْمِنُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَلَكُمْ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ

Allah would not leave the believers in the condition you were in, until He distinguished the good from the evil 'among you'. Nor would Allah 'directly' reveal to you the unseen,¹ but He chooses whoever He wills as a messenger. So believe in Allah and His messengers. And if you are faithful and mindful 'of Allah', you will receive a great reward.

4b A trial to prove sincerity in worship and patience.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 31

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ حَتَّىٰ نَعْلَمَ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَنَبْلُوَ أَخْبَارَكُمْ

We will certainly test you 'believers' until We prove those of you who 'truly' struggle 'in Allah's cause' and remain steadfast, and reveal how you conduct yourselves.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 142

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا مِنْكُمْ وَيَعْلَمَ الصَّابِرِينَ

Do you think you will enter Paradise without Allah proving which of you 'truly' struggled 'for His cause' and patiently endured?

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 16

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تُتْرَكُوا وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا مِنْكُمْ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَا رَسُولِهِ وَلَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلِيجَةً ۚ وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ

Do you 'believers' think that you will be left without Allah proving who among you 'truly' struggles 'in His cause' and never takes trusted allies other than Allah, His Messenger, or the believers? And Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

4c A test, just as the earlier believers were tested.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 214

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِكُمْ مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مَسَّتْهُمْ
الْبَاسَاءُ وَالضَّرَّاءُ وَزُلْزِلُوا حَتَّى يَقُولَ الرَّسُولُ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُ مَتَى نَصْرُ
اللَّهِ ۚ أَلَا إِنَّ نَصْرَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ

Do you think you will be admitted into Paradise without being tested like those before you? They were afflicted with suffering and adversity and were so 'violently' shaken that 'even' the Messenger and the believers with him cried out, "When will Allah's help come?" Indeed, Allah's help is 'always' near.

4d A test to see who practices best.

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 2

الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْحَيَاةَ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفُورُ

'He is the One' Who created death and life in order to test which of you is best in deeds. And He is the Almighty, All-Forgiving.

4e A test to remain steadfast and hold firmly to the rope of Allah.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 186

لَتَبْلُوَنَّ فِيْ أَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ وَلَتَسْمَعَنَّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ
وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا أَذًى كَثِيرًا ۚ وَإِنْ تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ
الْأُمُورِ

You 'believers' will surely be tested in your wealth and yourselves,¹ and you will certainly hear many hurtful words from those who were given the Scripture before you and 'from' the polytheists. But if you are patient and mindful 'of Allah'—surely this is a resolve to aspire to.

5 The trials that humanity will face as a whole.

5a Believers and non-believers will be tested with both good and evil in life.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 35

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۖ وَنَبْلُوكُم بِالشَّرِّ وَالْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةً ۖ وَإِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُونَ

Every soul will taste death. And We test you 'O humanity' with good and evil as a trial, then to Us you will 'all' be returned.

5b Man will be tested with hunger, loss of wealth, and loss of life.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 155

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنَ الْخَوْفِ وَالْجُوعِ وَنَقْصٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَالثَّمَرَاتِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الصَّابِرِينَ

We will certainly test you with a touch of fear and famine and loss of property, life, and crops. Give good news to those who patiently endure

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 186

لَتَبْلَوُنَّ فِي أَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ وَلَتَسْمَعُنَّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا أَذًى كَثِيرًا ۚ وَإِنْ تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ

You 'believers' will surely be tested in your wealth and yourselves,¹ and you will certainly hear many hurtful words from those who were given the Scripture before you and 'from' the polytheists. But if you are patient and mindful 'of Allah'—surely this is a resolve to aspire to.

5c Man will face trials in both wealth and hardship.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 94 - 95

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّبِيٍّ إِلَّا أَخَذْنَا أَهْلَهَا بِالْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَضُرَّعُونَ

Whenever We sent a prophet to a society, We afflicted its 'disbelieving'

people with suffering and adversity, so perhaps they would be humbled.

ثُمَّ بَدَّلْنَا مَكَانَ السَّيِّئَةِ الْحَسَنَةَ حَتَّىٰ عَفَوْا وَقَالُوا قَدْ مَسَّ ءَابَاءَنَا الضَّرَّاءُ
وَالسَّرَّاءُ فَأَخَذْنَاهُمْ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

Then We changed their adversity to prosperity until they flourished and argued 'falsely', "Our forefathers 'too' had been visited by adversity and prosperity."¹ So We seized them by surprise, while they were unaware.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 34

وَعَاثَنَكُمْ مِّن كُلِّ مَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُ ۚ وَإِن تَعُدُّوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ لَا تَحْصُوهَا ۚ إِنَّ الْإِنسَانَ لَظَلُومٌ كَفَّارٌ

And He has granted you all that you asked Him for. If you tried to count Allah's blessings, you would never be able to number them. Indeed humankind is truly unfair, 'totally' ungrateful.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 51

وَإِذَا أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَى الْإِنسَانِ أَعْرَضَ وَنَأَىٰ بِجَانِبِهِ ۖ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَدُوًّا دُعَاءِ
عَرِيسٍ

When We show favour to someone, they turn away, acting arrogantly. And when touched with evil, they make endless prayers 'for good'.

5d Wealth, wives, and children are a test for men.

Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 14 - 15

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِن مِّنْ أَرْوَاجِكُمْ وَأَوْلَادِكُمْ عَدُوًّا لَّكُمْ فَأَحْذَرُوهُمْ ۚ وَإِن تَعْفُوا
وَتَصْفَحُوا وَتَغْفِرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

O believers! Indeed, some of your spouses and children are enemies to you,¹ so beware of them. But if you pardon, overlook, and forgive 'their faults', then Allah is truly All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ

Your wealth and children are only a test, but Allah 'alone' has a great reward.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 28

وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ

And know that your wealth and your children are only a test and that with Allah is a great reward.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 33

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ وَأَخْشَوْا يَوْمًا لَا يَجْزِي وَالِدٌ عَنْ وَلَدِهِ وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ هُوَ جَارٌ عَنْ وَالِدِهِ شَيْئًا إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُم بِاللَّهِ الْغُرُورُ

O humanity! Be mindful of your Lord, and beware of a Day when no parent will be of any benefit to their child, nor will a child be of any benefit to their parent. Surely Allah's promise is true. So do not let the life of this world deceive you, nor let the Chief Deceiver¹ deceive you about Allah.

5e Fear for one's life will be a test for man.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 22 - 23

هُوَ الَّذِي يُسَيِّرُكُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا كُنْتُمْ فِي الْفُلِكِ وَجَرِينَ بِهِمْ بِرِيحٍ طَيِّبَةٍ وَفَرِحُوا بِهَا جَاءَتْهَا رِيحٌ عَاصِفٌ وَجَاءَهُمُ الْمَوْجُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ أُحِيطَ بِهِمْ ۖ دَعَوُا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ لَئِنْ أَنْجَيْتَنَا مِنْ هَذِهِ ۖ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ

He is the One Who enables you to travel through land and sea. And it so happens that you are on ships, sailing with a favourable wind, to the passengers' delight. Suddenly, the ships are overcome by a gale wind and those on board are overwhelmed by waves from every side, and they assume they are doomed. They cry out to Allah 'alone' in sincere devotion, "If You save us from this, we will certainly be grateful."

فَلَمَّا أَنْجَيْنَاهُمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَبْغُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ۚ يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا بِغِيكُمُ

عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ مَتَّعَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَنُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

But as soon as He rescues them, they transgress in the land unjustly. O humanity! Your transgression is only against your own souls. 'There is only' brief enjoyment in this worldly life, then to Us is your return, and then We will inform you of what you used to do.

5f A long life in this world is, in fact, a trial.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 178

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ نُمْلِي لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ نُمْلِي لَهُمْ لِيَزْدَادُوا إِثْمًا ۚ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُهِينٌ

Those who disbelieve should not think that living longer is good for them. They are only given more time to increase in sin, and they will suffer a humiliating punishment.

5g Allah limits the worldly advantages of disbelievers as a mercy to believers—to prevent them from being misled by worldly gains and neglecting the Hereafter.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 33 - 35

وَلَوْلَا أَنْ يَكُونَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً لَجَعَلْنَا لِمَنْ يَكْفُرُ بِالرَّحْمَنِ لِبُيُوتِهِمْ سُقُفًا مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ وَمَعَارِجَ عَلَيْهَا يَظْهَرُونَ

Were it not that people might 'be tempted to' become one community 'of disbelievers', We would have supplied the homes of 'only' those who disbelieve in the Most Compassionate with silver roofs and 'silver' stairways to ascend,

وَلِبُيُوتِهِمْ أَبْوَابٌ وَسُرُرًا عَلَيْهَا يَتَكُونَ

as well as 'silver' gates and thrones to recline on,

وَزُخْرُفًا ۚ وَإِنْ كُلُّ ذَلِكَ لَمَّا مَتَّعَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَالْآخِرَةُ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ

and ornaments 'of gold'. Yet all this is no more than a 'fleeting' enjoyment in this worldly life. 'But' the Hereafter with your Lord is 'only' for those mindful 'of Him'.

6 Mankind faces hardships due to his own actions.

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 30

وَمَا أَصَابَكُمْ مِّنْ مُّصِيبَةٍ فَبِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَيَعْفُوا عَنْ كَثِيرٍ

Whatever affliction befalls you is because of what your own hands have committed. And He pardons much.

7 Allah's tribulations serve as a reminder to return to Him and repent from sins.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 76

وَلَقَدْ أَخَذْنَاهُم بِالْعَذَابِ فَمَا اسْتَكَانُوا لِرَبِّهِمْ وَمَا يَتَضَرَّعُونَ

And We have already seized them with torment, but they never humbled themselves to their Lord, nor did they "submissively" appeal "to Him".

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 126

أَوَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُمْ يُفْتَنُونَ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ مَّرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ لَا يَتُوبُونَ وَلَا هُمْ يَذْكُرُونَ

Do they not see that they are tried once or twice every year?¹ Yet they neither repent nor do they learn a lesson.

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 21

وَلَنُذِيقَنَّهُم مِّنَ الْعَذَابِ الْأَدْنَىٰ دُونَ الْعَذَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ

We will certainly make them taste some of the minor torment "in this life" before the major torment "of the Hereafter", so perhaps they will return "to the Right Path".

8 Man is constantly reminded through trials and tribulations about the nature of life in this world.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 20

أَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا لَعِبٌ وَلَهُمْ زِينَةٌ وَتَفَاخُرٌ بَيْنَكُمْ وَتَكَاثُرٌ فِي الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَوْلَادِ كَمَثَلِ غَيْثٍ أَعْجَبَ الْكُفَّارَ نَبَاتُهُ ثُمَّ يَهِيْجُ فَتَرَاهُ مُصْفَرًّا ثُمَّ يَكُونُ

حُطْمًا ۖ وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانٌ ۚ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ
الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَاعُ الْغُرُورِ

Know that this worldly life is no more than play, amusement, luxury, mutual boasting, and competition in wealth and children. This is like rain that causes plants to grow, to the delight of the planters. But later the plants dry up and you see them wither, then they are reduced to chaff. And in the Hereafter there will be either severe punishment or forgiveness and pleasure of Allah, whereas the life of this world is no more than the delusion of enjoyment.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 18 -19

مَّن كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْعَاجِلَةَ عَجَّلْنَا لَهُ فِيهَا مَا نَشَاءُ لِمَن نُّرِيدُ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا لَهُ جَهَنَّمَ
يَصْلَاهَا مَذْمُومًا مَّدْحُورًا

Whoever desires this fleeting world 'alone', We hasten in it whatever We please to whoever We will; then We destine them for Hell, where they will burn, condemned and rejected.

وَمَن أَرَادَ الْآخِرَةَ وَسَعَىٰ لَهَا سَعْيَهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ سَعْيُهُم مَّشْكُورًا
But whoever desires the Hereafter and strives for it accordingly, and is a 'true' believer, it is they whose striving will be appreciated.

9 Life in this world is fleeting.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 112 - 114

قَالَ كَمْ لَبِثْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ عَدَدَ سِنِينَ

He will ask 'them', "How many years did you remain on earth?"

قَالُوا لَبِثْنَا يَوْمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ فَسَلِ الْعَادِّينَ

They will reply, "We remained 'only' a day or part of a day.¹ But ask those who kept count."

قَالَ إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ لَّوْ أَنكُم كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

He will say, "You only remained for a little while, if only you knew."

10 The hereafter is better and everlasting.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 32

وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ وَلَلْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ

This worldly life is no more than play and amusement, but far better is the 'eternal' Home of the Hereafter for those mindful 'of Allah'. Will you not then understand?

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 14 - 15

زُيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْبَنِينَ وَالْقَنَاطِيرِ الْمُقَنْطَرَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ وَالْخَيْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ وَالْأَنْعَمِ وَالْحَرْثِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ الْمَآبِ

The enjoyment of 'worldly' desires—women, children,¹ treasures of gold and silver, fine horses, cattle, and fertile land—has been made appealing to people. These are the pleasures of this worldly life, but with Allah is the finest destination.

قُلْ أُوْنِبْتُكُمْ بِخَيْرٍ مِّنْ ذَٰلِكُمْ ۚ لِّلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَأَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ
بِالْعِبَادِ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Shall I inform you of what is better than 'all of' this? Those mindful 'of Allah' will have Gardens with their Lord under which rivers flow, to stay there forever, and pure spouses,¹ along with Allah's pleasure." And Allah is All-Seeing of 'His' servants,

11 If you die, die as a Muslim.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 102

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ ۚ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ

O believers! Be mindful of Allah in the way He deserves,¹ and do not die except in 'a state of full' submission 'to Him'.

--

Prophets & Messengers of Allah

M - Prophets and Messengers of Allah

The Qur'an recounts the missions of prophets sent to guide humanity back to truth and submission to Allah. Their lives demonstrate how divine guidance is lived in reality, not just understood in principle.

Notice: The message of all prophets is one, culminating in the final message brought by Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, whose guidance is not only to be believed, but to be followed.

Reflection: Guidance is not complete until it is followed—knowing the message without following the Messenger leads to deviation, while following him brings clarity and direction.

1 - The Concept of Prophethood

1 Prophets were sent when humanity began to turn away from Allah and doubt.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 19

وَمَا كَانَ النَّاسُ إِلَّا أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَاخْتَلَفُوا ۚ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ رَبِّكَ لَفُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ فِيمَا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ

Humanity was once nothing but a single community 'of believers', but then they differed.¹ Had it not been for a prior decree from your Lord,² their differences would have been settled 'at once'.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 213

كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ النَّبِيِّنَّ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ وَأَنْزَلَ مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِيمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ فَهَدَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لِمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

Humanity had once been one community 'of believers before they lost faith'. Then Allah raised prophets as deliverers of good news and as warners, and revealed to them the Scriptures in truth to judge among people regarding their disputes. And no one disputed the Scriptures except the very people who received them after clear proofs had come to them—out of jealousy. Then Allah, by His grace, has guided the believers to the truth regarding those disputes. And Allah guides whoever He wills to the Straight Path.

2 God chooses His messengers from among angels and humans.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 75

اللَّهُ يَصْطَفِي مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا وَمِنَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ

Allah selects messengers from both angels and people, for Allah is truly All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

3 The role of a messenger from among the angels.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَظٌ شِدَادٌ لَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ

O believers! Protect yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones, overseen by formidable and severe angels, who never disobey whatever Allah orders—always doing as commanded.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 49 - 50

وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

And to Allah 'alone' bows down 'in submission'¹ whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth of living creatures, as do the angels—who are not too proud 'to do so'.

يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُمْ مِّنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ ﴿١﴾

They¹ fear their Lord above them, and do whatever they are commanded.

4 Why are angels not sent to humans?

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 95

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَلَائِكَةٌ يَمْشُونَ مُطْمَئِنِّينَ لَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَلَكًا رَسُولًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Had there been angels walking the earth, well settled, We would have surely sent down for them an angel from heaven as a messenger."

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 8 – 9

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ ۖ وَلَوْ أَنزَلْنَا مَلَكًا لَّقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ ثُمَّ لَا يُنْظَرُونَ

They say, "Why has no 'visible' angel come with him?" Had We sent down an angel, the matter would have certainly been settled 'at once',¹ and they would have never been given more time 'to repent'.

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ مَلَكًا لَّجَعَلْنَاهُ رَجُلًا وَلَلَبَسْنَا عَلَيْهِ مَا يَلْبِسُونَ

And if We had sent an angel, We would have certainly made it 'assume the form of' a man—leaving them more confused than they already are.

5 Messengers for humans are chosen from among humans.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 11

قَالَتْ لَهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ إِنْ نَحْنُ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَمُنُّ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ
مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لَنَا أَنْ نَأْتِيَكُمْ بِسُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَعَلَىٰ اللَّهِ
فُلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

Their messengers said to them, "We are 'indeed' only humans like you, but Allah favours whoever He chooses of His servants. It is not for us to bring you any proof without Allah's permission. And in Allah let the

believers put their trust.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 20

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا إِنَّهُمْ لَيَأْكُلُونَ الطَّعَامَ وَيَمْشُونَ فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا بَعْضَكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ فِتْنَةً أَتَصْبِرُونَ ۚ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ بَصِيرًا

We never sent any messenger before you 'O Prophet', who did not eat food and go about in market-places. We have made some of you a trial for others. Will you 'not then' be patient? And your Lord is All-Seeing.

6 Belief in the Prophets.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 84

قُلْ ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "We believe in Allah and what has been revealed to us and what was revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and his descendants; and what was given to Moses, Jesus, and other prophets from their Lord—we make no distinction between any of them, and to Him we 'fully' submit."

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 136

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ءَامِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ءَ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ ءَ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ ءَ وَكُتُبِهِ ءَ وَرُسُلِهِ ءَ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا

O believers! Have faith in Allah, His Messenger, the Book He has revealed to His Messenger, and the Scriptures He revealed before. Indeed, whoever denies Allah, His angels, His Books, His messengers, and the Last Day has clearly gone far astray.

7 The relationship between Messengers (Rusul) and

Prophets (Anbiya')

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 52

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولٍ وَلَا نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا إِذَا تَمَنَّى أَلْقَى الشَّيْطَانُ فِي أُمْنِيَّتِهِ فَيَنْسَخُ اللَّهُ مَا يُلْقِي الشَّيْطَانُ ثُمَّ يُحْكُمُ اللَّهُ ءَايَاتِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ
Whenever We sent a messenger or a prophet before you 'O Prophet' and he recited 'Our revelations', Satan would influence 'people's understanding of' his recitation. But 'eventually' Allah would eliminate Satan's influence. Then Allah would 'firmly' establish His revelations. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 51

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ مُوسَى ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مُخْلَصًا وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَبِيًّا
And mention in the Book 'O Prophet, the story of' Moses. He was truly a chosen man, and was a messenger and a prophet.

8 Allah will not punish a nation until Messengers are sent to them.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 165

رُسُلًا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى اللَّهِ حُجَّةٌ بَعْدَ الرُّسُلِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا
'All were' messengers delivering good news and warnings so humanity should have no excuse before Allah after 'the coming of' the messengers. And Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 15

مَنْ أَهْتَدَى فَأِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَى ۗ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا
Whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. And We would never punish 'a people' until We have sent a messenger 'to warn them'.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 24

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا ۚ وَإِنْ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ

We have surely sent you with the truth as a deliverer of good news and a warner. There is no community that has not had a warner.

9 Some Messengers were mentioned in the Quran, while others were not.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 78

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ لَمْ نَقُصِّصْ عَلَيْكَ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَاِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ قُضِيَ بِالْحَقِّ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ

We already sent messengers before you. We have told you the stories of some of them, while others We have not. It was not for any messenger to bring a sign without Allah's permission. But when Allah's decree comes, judgment will be passed with fairness, and the people of falsehood will then be in 'total' loss.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 164

وَرُسُلًا قَدْ قَصَصْنَاهُمْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَرُسُلًا لَمْ نَقُصِّصْهُمْ عَلَيْكَ ۚ وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَى تَكْلِيمًا

There are messengers whose stories We have told you already and others We have not. And to Moses Allah spoke directly.

10 Rejecting one Messenger is akin to rejecting all Messengers.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 150 - 152

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۖ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ اللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۖ وَيَقُولُونَ نُؤْمِنُ بِبَعْضٍ وَنَكْفُرُ بِبَعْضٍ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَتَّخِذُوا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا

Surely those who deny Allah and His messengers and wish to make a

distinction between Allah and His messengers,¹ saying, "We believe in some and disbelieve in others," desiring to forge a compromise,

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ حَقًّا ۚ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا

they are indeed the true disbelievers. And We have prepared for the disbelievers a humiliating punishment.

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۖ وَلَمْ يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ أُولَٰئِكَ سَوْفَ يُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجُورَهُمْ ۖ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا

As for those who believe in Allah and His messengers—accepting all; rejecting none—He will surely give them their rewards. And Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 136

قُولُوا ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَمَا أُوتِيَ النَّبِيُّونَ مِن رَّبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ

Say, "O believers," "We believe in Allah and what has been revealed to us; and what was revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and his descendants; and what was given to Moses, Jesus, and other prophets from their Lord. We make no distinction between any of them. And to Allah we all submit."

11 Messengers were sent with good news and warnings.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 48

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ ۖ فَمَنْ ءَامَنَ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

We have sent messengers only as deliverers of good news and as warners. Whoever believes and does good, there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 56

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ ۚ وَيُجَادِلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ لِيُدْحِضُوا بِهِ الْحَقَّ ۖ وَاتَّخَذُوا ءَايَاتِي وَمَا أُنذِرُوا هُزُوًا

We do not send the messengers except as deliverers of good news and warners. But the disbelievers argue in falsehood, 'hoping' to discredit the truth with it, and make a mockery of My revelations and warnings.

12 Messengers were sent to their own nations and spoke in their native tongues.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 35

يَبْنَى ءَادَمَ إِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَاتِي ۖ فَمَنِ اتَّقَى وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

O children of Adam! When messengers from among yourselves come to you reciting My revelations—whoever shuns evil and mends their ways, there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 4

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا بِلِسَانٍ قَوْمِهِ ۚ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُم ۖ فَيُضِلَّ اللَّهُ مَن يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِيَ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

We have not sent a messenger except in the language of his people to clarify 'the message' for them. Then Allah leaves whoever He wills to stray and guides whoever He wills. And He is the Almighty, All-Wise.

13 Messengers were sent to all eras and nations to guide humanity to the straight path.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 47

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولٌ ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ رَسُولُهُمْ قُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

And for every community there is a messenger. After their messenger has come,¹ judgment is passed on them in all fairness, and they are not wronged.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 36

وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الضَّلَالَةُ ۖ فَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ

We surely sent a messenger to every community, saying, "Worship Allah and shun false gods." But some of them were guided by Allah, while others were destined to stray. So travel throughout the land and see the fate of the deniers!

Surah 12 : Yusof ayat 109

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُّوحِي إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَىٰ ۚ أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ وَلَدَارُ الْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ

We only sent before you 'O Prophet' men inspired by Us from among the people of each society. Have the deniers not travelled through the land to see what was the end of those 'destroyed' before them? And surely the 'eternal' Home of the Hereafter is far better for those mindful 'of Allah'. Will you not then understand?

14 Messengers were sent to guide mankind to the straight path.

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 52 - 53

وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ رُوحًا مِّنْ أَمْرِنَا ۚ مَا كُنْتَ تَدْرِي مَا الْكِتَابُ وَلَا الْإِيمَانُ وَلَٰكِنْ جَعَلْنَاهُ نُورًا نَّهْدِي بِهِ ۖ مَن نَّشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ۚ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَهْدِي إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ

And so We have sent to you 'O Prophet' a revelation by Our command. You did not know of 'this' Book and faith 'before'. But We have made it a light, by which We guide whoever We will of Our servants. And you are truly leading 'all' to the Straight Path—

صِرَاطِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ ۖ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ لَا إِلَىٰ اللَّهِ تَصِيرُ

الْأُمُورُ

the Path of Allah, to Whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Surely to Allah all matters will return 'for judgment'.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 5

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا أَنْ أَخْرِجْ قَوْمَكَ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ وَذَكِّرْهُمْ بِأَيَّامِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ

Indeed, We sent Moses with Our signs, 'ordering him,' "Lead your people out of darkness and into light, and remind them of Allah's days 'of favour'." Surely in this are signs for whoever is steadfast, grateful.

15 Every Prophet introduced distinct Sharia but upheld the same Aqidah (doctrines of faith).

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 67

لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنَسَكًا هُمْ نَاسِكُوهُ ۖ فَلَا يُنْزِعُكَ فِي الْأَمْرِ ۚ وَأَدْعُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ ۖ إِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى مُّسْتَقِيمٍ

For every community We appointed a code¹ of life to follow.² So do not let them dispute with you 'O Prophet' in this matter. And invite 'all' to your Lord, for you are truly on the Right Guidance.

16 Allah communicates with Messengers through revelation.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 163

إِنَّا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ كَمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَعِيسَىٰ وَأَيُّوبَ وَيُونُسَ وَهَارُونَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ ۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ زَبُورًا

Indeed, We have sent revelation to you 'O Prophet' as We sent revelation to Noah and the prophets after him. We also sent revelation to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and his descendants, 'as well as' Jesus, Job, Jonah, Aaron, and Solomon. And to David We gave the Psalms.

17 How revelation was sent down

Through Dream : Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 102

فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعْيَ قَالَ يَبْنَئِي إِنِّي أَرَىٰ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَذْبَحُكَ فَانْظُرْ مَاذَا تَرَىٰ ۚ قَالَ يَآبَتِ أَفْعَلْ مَا تُؤْمَرُ ۖ سَتَجِدُنِي إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الصَّابِرِينَ

Then when the boy reached the age to work with him, Abraham said, "O my dear son! I have seen in a dream that I 'must' sacrifice you. So tell me what you think." He replied, "O my dear father! Do as you are commanded. Allah willing, you will find me steadfast."

Direct Communication : Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 143

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ مُوسَىٰ لِمِيقَتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُ رَبُّهُ ۚ قَالَ رَبِّ أَرِنِي أَنْظُرِ إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ لَنْ تَرِنِي وَلَكِنْ أَنْظُرْ إِلَى الْجَبَلِ فَإِنِ اسْتَقَرَّ مَكَانَهُ ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَرِنِي ۚ فَلَمَّا تَجَلَّىٰ رَبُّهُ لِلْجَبَلِ جَعَلَهُ دَكًّا وَخَرَّ مُوسَىٰ صَعِقًا ۚ فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ سُبْحَنَكَ تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

When Moses came at the appointed time and his Lord spoke to him, he asked, "My Lord! Reveal Yourself to me so I may see You." Allah answered, "You cannot see Me! But look at the mountain. If it remains firm in its place, only then will you see Me." When his Lord appeared to the mountain, He levelled it to dust and Moses collapsed unconscious. When he recovered, he cried, "Glory be to You! I turn to You in repentance and I am the first of the believers."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 33

قَالَ يَادَّامُ أَنْبِئْهُمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَنْبَأَهُمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَّكُمْ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ

Allah said, "O Adam! Inform them of their names." Then when Adam did, Allah said, "Did I not tell you that I know the secrets of the heavens and the earth, and I know what you reveal and what you conceal?"

Through Angel : Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 51

وَمَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ يُكَلِّمَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا وَحْيًا أَوْ مِنْ وَرَائِ حِجَابٍ أَوْ يُرْسِلَ رَسُولًا فَيُوحِيَ بَأْذَنِهِ ۚ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ إِنَّهُ عَلَىٰ حَكِيمٍ

It is not 'possible' for a human being to have Allah communicate with them, except through inspiration, or from behind a veil, or by sending a messenger-angel to reveal whatever He wills by His permission. He is surely Most High, All-Wise.

18 Messengers were tested like everyone else.

Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 33

قَالَ رَبِّ السِّجْنُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا يَدْعُونَنِي إِلَيْهِ ۖ وَإِلَّا تَصْرِفْ عَنِّي كَيْدَهُنَّ أَصْبُ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَأَكُن مِّنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ

Joseph prayed, "My Lord! I would rather be in jail than do what they invite me to. And if You do not turn their cunning away from me, I might yield to them and fall into ignorance."

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 83 - 84

وَأَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ ۖ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ

And 'remember' when Job cried out to his Lord, "I have been touched with adversity,¹ and You are the Most Merciful of the merciful."

فَأَسْتَجِبْنَا لَهُ ۖ فَكَشَفْنَا مَا بِهِ ۖ مِن ضُرٍّ ۖ وَآتَيْنَاهُ أَهْلَهُ ۖ وَمِثْلَهُم مَّعَهُمْ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِنَا وَذِكْرَىٰ لِلْعَابِدِينَ

So We answered his prayer and removed his adversity, and gave him back his family, twice as many, as a mercy from Us and a lesson for the 'devoted' worshippers.

19 Messengers work and live like humans.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 80

وَعَلَّمْنَاهُ صَنْعَةَ لَبُوسٍ لَّكُمْ لِيُخَصِّنْكُمْ مِّنْ بِأَسِكُمْ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ شَاكِرُونَ

We taught him the art of making body armour to protect you in battle. Will you then be grateful?

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 7

وَقَالُوا مَالِ هَذَا الرَّسُولِ يَأْكُلُ الطَّعَامَ وَيَمْشِي فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ ۚ لَوْلَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِ
مَلَكٌ فَيَكُونُ مَعَهُ ۖ نَذِيرًا

And they say 'mockingly', "What kind of messenger is this who eats food and goes about in market-places 'for a living'? If only an angel had been sent down with him to be his co-warner,

20 Messengers do not possess divine qualities.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 116 - 117

وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يَعْيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ءَأَنْتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ اتَّخِذُونِي وَأُمِّي إِلَهَيْنِ مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ مَا يَكُونُ لِي أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِحَقٍّ ۚ إِنْ كُنْتُ
قُلْتُهُ ۖ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُ ۚ تَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِي وَلَا أَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ عََلَمُ
الْغُيُوبِ

And 'on Judgment Day' Allah will say, "O Jesus, son of Mary! Did you ever ask the people to worship you and your mother as gods besides Allah?" He will answer, "Glory be to You! How could I ever say what I had no right to say? If I had said such a thing, you would have certainly known it. You know what is 'hidden' within me, but I do not know what is within You. Indeed, You 'alone' are the Knower of all unseen.

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِ ۚ أَنْ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۚ وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ
شَهِيدًا مَّا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ ۚ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ

I never told them anything except what You ordered me to say: "Worship Allah—my Lord and your Lord!" And I was witness over them as long as I remained among them. But when You took me,¹ You were the Witness over them—and You are a Witness over all things.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 50

قُلْ لَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ عِنْدِي خَزَائِنُ اللَّهِ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ وَلَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ إِنِّي مَلَكٌ ۚ

إِنْ أَتَّبِعْ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ ۖ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ ۚ أَفَلَا تَتَفَكَّرُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "I do not say to you that I possess Allah's treasures or know the unseen, nor do I claim to be an angel. I only follow what is revealed to me." Say, "Are those blind 'to the truth' equal to those who can see? Will you not then reflect?"

21 Messengers were not endowed with extraordinary abilities.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 8

وَمَا جَعَلْنَاهُمْ جَسَدًا لَا يَأْكُلُونَ الطَّعَامَ وَمَا كَانُوا خَالِدِينَ

We did not give those messengers 'supernatural' bodies that did not need food, nor were they immortal.

22 Messengers come from good ancestral backgrounds and possess great moral qualities.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 26

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِي ذُرِّيَّتِهِمَا النُّبُوءَ وَالْكِتَابَ ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ مُّهْتَدٍ ۖ
وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ

And indeed, We sent Noah and Abraham and reserved prophethood and revelation for their descendants. Some of them are 'rightly' guided, while most are rebellious.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 75

إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَحَلِيمٌ أَوَّهٌ مُّنِيبٌ

Truly, Abraham was forbearing, tender-hearted, and ever turning 'to his Lord'.

Surah 68 : Al-Qalam ayat 4

وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ

And you are truly 'a man' of outstanding character.

23 Messengers were given miracles to prove their prophethood.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 25

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْمِيزَانَ لِيَقُومَ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ
وَأَنْزَلْنَا الْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَنْفَعٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُهُ وَرُسُلَهُ
بِالْغَيْبِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

Indeed, We sent Our messengers with clear proofs, and with them We sent down the Scripture and the balance 'of justice' so that people may administer justice. And We sent down iron with its great might, benefits for humanity, and means for Allah to prove who 'is willing to' stand up for Him and His messengers without seeing Him. Surely Allah is All-Powerful, Almighty.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 59

وَمَا مَنَعَنَا أَنْ نُرْسِلَ بِالْآيَاتِ إِلَّا أَنْ كَذَّبَ بِهَا الْأَوَّلُونَ ۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا ثَمُودَ النَّاقَةَ
مُبْصِرَةً فَظَلَمُوا بِهَا ۚ وَمَا نُرْسِلُ بِالْآيَاتِ إِلَّا تَخْوِيفًا

Nothing keeps Us from sending the 'demanded' signs except that they had 'already' been denied by earlier peoples. And We gave Thamûd the she-camel as a clear sign, but they wrongfully rejected it.¹ We only send the signs as a warning.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 68 - 70

قَالُوا حَرِّقُوهُ وَانصُرُوا ءَالِهَتَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ فَعِلِينَ

They concluded, "Burn him up to avenge your gods, if you must act."

قُلْنَا يَنَارُ كُونِي بَرْدًا وَسَلَامًا عَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

We ordered, "O fire! Be cool and safe for Abraham!"¹

وَأَرَادُوا بِهِ كَيْدًا فَجَعَلْنَاهُمُ الْأَخْسَرِينَ

They had sought to harm him, but We made them the worst losers.

24 Every Messenger has enemies.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 112

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَدُوًّا شَيْطِينِ الْإِنْسِ وَالْجِنِّ يُوحِي بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ زُخْرُفَ الْقَوْلِ غُرُورًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ مَا فَعَلُوهُ ۖ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُونَ

And so We have made for every prophet enemies—devilish humans and jinn—whispering to one another with elegant words of deception. Had it been your Lord's Will, they would not have done such a thing. So leave them and their deceit,

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 31

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَدُوًّا مِّنَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ۖ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ هَادِيًا وَنَصِيرًا

Similarly, We made enemies for every prophet from among the wicked, but sufficient is your Lord as a Guide and Helper.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 13

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِرُسُلِهِمْ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكُمْ مِّنْ أَرْضِنَا أَوْ لَتَعُوذُنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَا ۖ فَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ لَنُهْلِكَنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ

The disbelievers then threatened their messengers, "We will certainly expel you from our land, unless you return to our faith." So their Lord revealed to them, "We will surely destroy the wrongdoers,

25 Every Messenger faced mockery and was labeled as a lunatic, magician, or poet.

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 52

كَذَلِكَ مَا أَتَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا قَالُوا سَاحِرٌ أَوْ مَجْنُونٌ

Similarly, no messenger came to those before them without being told: "A magician or a madman!"

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 5

بَلْ قَالُوا أَضْغَتْ أَحْلَمُ بَلْ أَفْتَرَاهُ بَلْ هُوَ شَاعِرٌ فَلْيَأْتِنَا بِآيَةٍ كَمَا أُرْسِلَ
الْأَوَّلُونَ

Yet they say, "This 'Quran' is a set of confused dreams! No, he has fabricated it! No, he must be a poet! So let him bring us a 'tangible' sign like those 'prophets' sent before."

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 36 - 37

وَيَقُولُونَ أَنِنَّا لِتَارِكُوا ءَالِهَتِنَا لِشَاعِرٍ مَّجْنُونٍ

and argued, "Should we really abandon our gods for a mad poet?"

بَلْ جَاءَ بِالْحَقِّ وَصَدَقَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

In fact, he came with the truth, confirming 'earlier' messengers.

26 The five Forbearing Messengers, known as Ulil Azmi, are Prophet Muhammad, Abraham, Musa (Moses), Esa (Jesus), and Noah.

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 35

فَاصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُولُوا الْعَزْمِ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ وَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ لَهُمْ ۚ كَانَتْهُمْ يَوْمَ
يَرُونَ مَا يُوعَدُونَ لَمْ يَلْبَثُوا إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّن نَّهَارٍ ۚ بَلَّغَ ۚ فَهَلْ يَهْلِكُ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ
الْفَاسِقُونَ

So endure patiently, as did the Messengers of Firm Resolve.¹ And do not 'seek to' hasten 'the torment' for the deniers. On the Day they see what they have been threatened with, it will be as if they had only stayed 'in this world' for an hour of a day.² 'This is' a 'sufficient' warning! Then, will anyone be destroyed except the rebellious people?

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 13

شَرَعَ لَكُم مِّنَ الدِّينِ مَا وَصَّى بِهِ ءَنُوحًا وَالَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ وَمَا وَصَّيْنَا
بِهِ ءَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَى وَعِيسَى ۚ أَن أَقِيمُوا الدِّينَ وَلَا تَتَفَرَّقُوا فِيهِ ۚ كَبُرَ عَلَى

الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَا تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهِ ۚ اللَّهُ يَجْتَبِي إِلَيْهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي إِلَيْهِ مَنْ يُنِيبُ

He has ordained for you 'believers' the Way which He decreed for Noah, and what We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' and what We decreed for Abraham, Moses, and Jesus,¹ 'commanding: "Uphold the faith, and make no divisions in it." What you call the polytheists to is unbearable for them. Allah chooses for Himself whoever He wills, and guides to Himself whoever turns 'to Him'.

27 Some Messengers are favored by Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 253

تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَّنْ كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ ۖ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَهُمْ
دَرَجَاتٍ ۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ ۖ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ
مَا أَقْتَتَلَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَلَكِنْ اخْتَلَفُوا فَمِنْهُمْ
مَّنْ ءَامَنَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ كَفَرَ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَقْتَتَلُوا وَلَكِنْ اللَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ

We have chosen some of those messengers above others.¹ Allah spoke directly to some, and raised some high in rank. To Jesus, son of Mary, We gave clear proofs and supported him with the holy spirit.² If Allah had willed, succeeding generations would not have fought 'among themselves' after receiving the clear proofs. But they differed—some believed while others disbelieved. Yet if Allah had willed, they would not have fought one another. But Allah does what He wills.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 55

وَرَبُّكَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَلَقَدْ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَ النَّبِيِّينَ عَلَى
بَعْضٍ ۖ وَءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ زَبُورًا

Your Lord knows best all those in the heavens and the earth. And We have surely favoured some prophets above others, and to David We gave the Psalms.

28 Prophet Abraham followed the footsteps of Prophet Noah.

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 83 - 84

وَإِنَّ مِنْ شِيعَتِهِ ۖ لَإِبْرَاهِيمَ

And indeed, one of those who followed his way was Abraham.

إِذْ جَاءَ رَبَّهُ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ

‘Remember’ when he came to his Lord with a pure heart,

29 Prophet Muhammad followed the religion of Prophet Abraham.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 123

ثُمَّ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ أَنْ اتَّبِعْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Then We revealed to you ‘O Prophet, saying’: “Follow the faith of Abraham, the upright, who was not one of the polytheists.”

2 - The Life and Mission of Prophet Muhammad

1 Prophet Muhammad was sent as the Messenger of Allah.

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 3

إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

You ‘O Prophet’ are truly one of the messengers

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 170

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الرَّسُولُ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَأَمِنُوا خَيْرًا لَكُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ

تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا

O humanity! The Messenger has certainly come to you with the truth from your Lord, so believe for your own good. But if you disbelieve, then ‘know that’ to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 7

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُوْحِي إِلَيْهِمْ ۖ فَسَلُّوا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا

تَعْلَمُونَ

We did not send 'messengers' before you 'O Prophet' except mere men inspired by Us. If you 'polytheists' do not know 'this already', then ask those who have knowledge 'of the Scriptures'.

2 Prophet Muhammad is a mercy from Allah to the world.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 107

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ

We have sent you 'O Prophet' only as a mercy for the whole world.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 46 - 47

وَمَا كُنْتَ بِجَانِبِ الطُّورِ إِذْ نَادَيْنَا وَلَكِنْ رَّحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أَتَتْهُمْ مِّن نَّذِيرٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ

And you were not at the side of Mount Ṭūr when We called out 'to Moses'. But 'you have been sent' as a mercy from your Lord to warn a people to whom no warner has come before you, so perhaps they may be mindful.

وَلَوْلَا أَن تُصِيبَهُم مُّصِيبَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُوا رَبَّنَا لَوْلَا أَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا فَنَتَّبِعَ آيَاتِكَ وَنَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Also so they would not say, if struck by an affliction for what their hands have done: "Our Lord! If only You had sent us a messenger, we would have followed Your revelations and become believers."

3 He was sent to serve as a warner, a witness, and a bearer of good news to all people.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 45

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَهِيدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا

O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness, and a deliverer of good news, and a warner,

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 28

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا كَافَّةً لِّلنَّاسِ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

We have sent you 'O Prophet' only as a deliverer of good news and a warner to all of humanity, but most people do not know.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 56 - 57

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا

And We have sent you 'O Prophet' only as a deliverer of good news and a warner.

قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ سَبِيلًا

Say, "I do not ask you for any reward for this 'message', but whoever wishes, let them pursue the Way to their Lord."

4 He was sent to the Jews and Christians as well.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 19

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولُنَا يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ عَلَىٰ فَتْرَةٍ مِّنَ الرُّسُلِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا مَا جَاءَنَا مِنْ بَشِيرٍ وَلَا نَذِيرٍ ۖ فَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بَشِيرٌ وَنَذِيرٌ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

O People of the Book! Our Messenger has indeed come to you, making things clear to you after an interval between the messengers so you do not say, "There has never come to us a deliverer of good news or a warner." Now there has come to you a deliverer of good news and a warner. And Allah is Most Capable of everything.

5 Prophet Muhammad's arrival was foretold by Prophet Jesus and Prophet Moses.

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 10

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كَانِ مِنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ وَكَفَرْتُمْ بِهِ ۖ وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ مِّنْ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ عَلَىٰ مِثْلِهِ ۖ فَقَامَنَ وَأَسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ

Ask 'them, O Prophet', "Consider if this 'Quran' is 'truly' from Allah and you deny it, and a witness from the Children of Israel attests to it and then believes,¹ whereas you act arrogantly. Surely Allah does not

guide the wrongdoing people.”

Surah 61 : As-Saff ayat 6

وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ يَبْنَىٰ إِسْرَءِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ مُّصَدِّقًا لِّمَا
بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ وَمُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي اسْمُهُ أَحْمَدُ ۖ فَلَمَّا
جَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالُوا هَذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ

And ‘remember’ when Jesus, son of Mary, said, “O children of Israel! I am truly Allah’s messenger to you, confirming the Torah which came before me, and giving good news of a messenger after me whose name will be Ahmad.”¹ Yet when the Prophet came to them with clear proofs, they said, “This is pure magic.”

Surah 7 : Al-A’raf ayat 157

الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الْأُمِّيَّ الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْتُوبًا عِنْدَهُمْ فِي
التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ يَأْمُرُهُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَاهُمْ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُحِلُّ لَهُمُ
الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْخَبَائِثَ وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ وَالْأَغْلَالَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ
عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ فَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِهِ ۖ وَعَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا النُّورَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ مَعَهُ ۚ
أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

“They are” the ones who follow the Messenger, the unlettered Prophet, whose description they find in their Torah and the Gospel.¹ He commands them to do good and forbids them from evil, permits for them what is lawful and forbids to them what is impure, and relieves them from their burdens and the shackles that bound them. ‘Only’ those who believe in him, honour and support him, and follow the light sent down to him will be successful.”

6 He invited mankind to the oneness of Allah.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 2 - 4

أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّنِي لَكُم مِّنْهُ نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ

‘Tell them, O Prophet,’ “Worship none but Allah. Surely I am a warner and deliverer of good news to you from Him.

وَأَنْ أَسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ يُمَتِّعْكُمْ مَتًّا حَسَنًا إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى
وَيُؤْتِ كُلَّ ذِي فَضْلٍ فَضْلَهُ ۖ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ
كَبِيرٍ

And seek your Lord's forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance. He will grant you a good provision for an appointed term and graciously reward the doers of good. But if you turn away, then I truly fear for you the torment of a formidable Day.

إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

To Allah is your return. And He is Most Capable of everything.”

Surah 72 : Jin ayat 20 - 23

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَدْعُوا رَبِّي وَلَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ ۚ أَحَدًا

Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “I call only upon my Lord, associating none with Him ‘in worship’.”

قُلْ إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا رَشَدًا

Say, “It is not in my power to harm or benefit you.”

قُلْ إِنِّي لَنْ يُجِيرَنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ أَحَدٌ وَلَنْ أَجِدَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ مُلْتَحَدًا

Say, “No one can protect me from Allah ‘if I were to disobey Him’, nor can I find any refuge other than Him.

7 He was given the Quran and explained it (through his Sunnah, which should also be followed).

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 6

وَإِنَّكَ لَتَلْقَىٰ الْقُرْآنَ مِنَ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ عَلِيمٍ

And indeed, you ‘O Prophet’ are receiving the Quran from the One ‘Who is’ All-Wise, All-Knowing.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 164

لَقَدْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ بَعَثَ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ يَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ
ءَايَاتِهِ ۖ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَإِن كَانُوا مِن قَبْلُ لَفِي ضَلَالٍ
مُّبِينٍ

Indeed, Allah has done the believers a 'great' favour by raising a messenger from among them—reciting to them His revelations, purifying them, and teaching them the Book and wisdom. For indeed they had previously been clearly astray.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 44

بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالزُّبُرِ ۖ وَأَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الذِّكْرَ لِتُبَيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نُزِّلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ

'We sent them' with clear proofs and divine Books. And We have sent down to you 'O Prophet' the Reminder, so that you may explain to people what has been revealed for them, and perhaps they will reflect.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 64

وَمَا أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا لِتُبَيِّنَ لَهُمُ الَّذِي اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ ۖ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً
لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ

We have revealed to you the Book only to clarify for them what they differed about, and as a guide and mercy for those who believe.

8 He was an excellent example for mankind.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 21

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمَ الْآخِرَ
وَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا

Indeed, in the Messenger of Allah you have an excellent example for whoever has hope in Allah and the Last Day, and remembers Allah often.

Surah 68 : Al-Qalam ayat 4

وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ

And you are truly 'a man' of outstanding character.

9 The traits that lead unbelievers to accept Islam.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 159

فَبِمَا رَحْمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لِنْتَ لَهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ كُنْتَ فَظًّا غَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ لَانْفَضُّوا مِنْ حَوْلِكَ ۚ فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ ۚ فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ

It is out of Allah's mercy that you 'O Prophet' have been lenient with them. Had you been cruel or hard-hearted, they would have certainly abandoned you. So pardon them, ask Allah's forgiveness for them, and consult with them in 'conducting' matters. Once you make a decision, put your trust in Allah. Surely Allah loves those who trust in Him.

10 He is deeply concerned for the well-being of the believers.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 128

لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ

There certainly has come to you a messenger from among yourselves. He is concerned by your suffering, anxious for your well-being, and gracious and merciful to the believers.

11 He was accused of being a madman, a sorcerer, and a poet.

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 36 - 37

وَيَقُولُونَ إِنَّا لَنَرَاكَ لَشَاعِرٍ مَّجْنُونٍ

and argued, "Should we really abandon our gods for a mad poet?"

بَلْ جَاءَ بِالْحَقِّ وَصَدَّقَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

In fact, he came with the truth, confirming 'earlier' messengers.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 6

وَقَالُوا يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِي نَزَّلَ عَلَيْهِ الذِّكْرُ إِنَّكَ لَمَجْنُونٌ

They say, "O you to whom the Reminder¹ is revealed! You must be insane!

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 43

وَإِذَا تُلِّيَ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالُوا مَا هَذَا إِلَّا رَجُلٌ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَصُدَّكُمْ عَمَّا
كَانَ يَعْبُدُ ءَابَاؤَكُمْ وَقَالُوا مَا هَذَا إِلَّا إِفْكٌ مُفْتَرَى ۖ وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلْحَقِّ
لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ إِنَّ هَذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ

When Our clear revelations are recited to them, they say, "This is only a man who wishes to hinder you from what your forefathers used to worship." They also say, "This 'Quran' is no more than a fabricated lie." And the disbelievers say of the truth when it has come to them, "This is nothing but pure magic."

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 2

أَكَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَجَبًا أَنْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَنْ أَنْذِرِ النَّاسَ وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ
ءَامَنُوا أَنَّ لَهُمْ قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ قَالَ الْكَافِرُونَ إِنَّ هَذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ

Is it astonishing to people that We have sent revelation to a man from among themselves, "instructing him," "Warn humanity and give good news to the believers that they will have an honourable status with their Lord." Yet the disbelievers said, "Indeed, this 'man' is clearly a magician!"

12 Prophet Muhammad was asked many questions to test his prophethood.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 90 - 94

وَقَالُوا لَنْ نُّؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّىٰ تَفْجُرَ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ يَنْبُوعًا

They challenge 'the Prophet', "We will never believe in you until you cause a spring to gush forth from the earth for us,

أَوْ تَكُونَ لَكَ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ نَّخِيلٍ وَعِنَبٍ فَتُفَجَّرَ الْأَنْهَارُ خِلَالَهَا تَفْجِيرًا

or until you have a garden of palm trees and vineyards, and cause rivers to flow abundantly in it,

أَوْ تُسْقِطَ السَّمَاءَ كَمَا زَعَمْتَ عَلَيْنَا كِسْفًا أَوْ تَأْتِيَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ قَبِيلًا

or cause the sky to fall upon us in pieces, as you have claimed, or bring Allah and the angels before us, face to face,

أَوْ يَكُونَ لَكَ بَيْتٌ مِّنْ زُخْرِفٍ أَوْ تَرْقَىٰ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَلَن نُّؤْمِنَ لِرُقِيِّكَ حَتَّىٰ

تُنْزَلَ عَلَيْنَا كِتَابًا نَقْرُوهُ ۚ قُلْ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ هَلْ كُنْتُ إِلَّا بَشَرًا رَسُولًا

or until you have a house of gold, or you ascend into heaven—and even then we will not believe in your ascension until you bring down to us a book that we can read.” Say, “Glory be to my Lord! Am I not only a human messenger?”

وَمَا مَنَعَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا إِذْ جَاءَهُمُ الْهُدَىٰ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا أَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ بَشَرًا رَسُولًا

And nothing has prevented people from believing when guidance comes to them except their protest: “Has Allah sent a human as a messenger?”

13 Prophet Muhammad did not know the unseen.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 50

قُلْ لَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ عِنْدِي خَزَائِنُ اللَّهِ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبِ وَلَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ إِنِّي مَلَكٌ ۚ

إِنْ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ ۚ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ ۚ أَفَلَا

تَتَفَكَّرُونَ

Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “I do not say to you that I possess Allah’s treasures or know the unseen, nor do I claim to be an angel. I only follow what is revealed to me.” Say, “Are those blind ‘to the truth’ equal to those who can see? Will you not then reflect?”

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 188

قُلْ لَا أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَلَوْ كُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبِ

لَأَسْتَكَثِّرْتُ مِنْ الْخَيْرِ وَمَا مَسَّنِيَ السُّوءُ ۚ إِنْ أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ

Say, "I have no power to benefit or protect myself, except by the Will of Allah. If I had known the unknown, I would have benefited myself enormously, and no harm would have ever touched me. I am only a warner and deliverer of good news for those who believe."

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 65

قُلْ لَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ الْغَيْبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۚ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ أَيَّانَ يُبْعَثُونَ

Say, "O Prophet," "None in the heavens and the earth has knowledge of the unseen except Allah. Nor do they know when they will be resurrected."

14 He did not seek any reward from mankind.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 86

قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ

Say, "O Prophet," "I do not ask you for any reward for this 'Quran', nor do I pretend to be someone I am not."

Surah 34 : Saba 47

قُلْ مَا سَأَلْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرٍ فَهُوَ لَكُمْ ۚ إِنِ اجْتَبَىٰ عَلَيَّ آلَاءُ اللَّهِ ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ

Say, "If I had ever asked you for a reward, you could keep it. My reward is only from Allah. And He is a Witness over all things."

15 Prophet Muhammad was commanded to convey what was revealed to him.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 67

يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۚ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ

رِسَالَتُهُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ

O Messenger! Convey everything revealed to you from your Lord. If you do not, then you have not delivered His message. Allah will ‘certainly’ protect you from the people. Indeed, Allah does not guide the people who disbelieve.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 20

فَإِنْ حَاجُّوكَ فَقُلْ أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّهِ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِ ۚ وَقُلْ لِلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ وَالْأُمِّيِّينَ ؕ أَسْلَمْتُمْ ۚ فَإِنْ أَسْلَمُوا فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوْا ۖ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاغُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ

So if they argue with you ‘O Prophet’, say, “I have submitted myself to Allah, and so have my followers.” And ask those who were given the Scripture and the illiterate ‘people’,¹ “Have you submitted yourselves ‘to Allah?’” If they submit, they will be ‘rightly’ guided. But if they turn away, then your duty is only to deliver ‘the message’. And Allah is All-Seeing of ‘His’ servants.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 99

مَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ

The Messenger’s duty is only to deliver ‘the message’. And Allah ‘fully’ knows what you reveal and what you conceal.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 54

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ ۚ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْهِ مَا حُمِّلَ وَعَلَيْكُمْ مَا حُمِّلْتُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ تُطِيعُوهُ تَهْتَدُوا ۚ وَمَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ

Say, “Obey Allah and obey the Messenger. But if you turn away, then he is only responsible for his duty¹ and you are responsible for yours.² And if you obey him, you will be ‘rightly’ guided. The Messenger’s duty is only to deliver ‘the message’ clearly.”

16 Prophet Muhammad is not responsible for those who reject the message.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 216

فَإِنْ عَصَوْكَ فَقُلْ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ

But if they disobey you, say, "I am certainly free of what you do."

17 Allah attests that Prophet Muhammad fulfilled His mission.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 52

قُلْ كَفَى بِاللَّهِ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۖ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ وَكَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

Say, "O Prophet," "Sufficient is Allah as a Witness between me and you. He 'fully' knows whatever is in the heavens and the earth. And those who believe in falsehood and disbelieve in Allah, it is they who are the 'true' losers."

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 43

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَسْتَ مُرْسَلًا ۚ قُلْ كَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ الْكِتَابِ

The disbelievers say, "You 'Muhammad' are no messenger." Say, "O Prophet," "Allah is sufficient as a Witness between me and you, as is whoever has knowledge of the Scripture."

18 Allah always supported Prophet Muhammad in his efforts to spread the message (dawah).

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 15

مَنْ كَانَ يَظُنُّ أَنْ لَّنْ يَنْصُرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ فَلْيَمْدُدْ بِسَبَبٍ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ لْيَقْطَعْ فَلْيَنْظُرْ هَلْ يُذْهِبَنَّ كَيْدُهُ ۖ مَا يَغِيظُ

Whoever thinks that Allah will not help His Prophet in this world and the Hereafter, let them stretch out a rope to the ceiling and strangle themselves, then let them see if this plan will do away with "the cause of" their rage.

19 Prophet Muhammad is merely a messenger; guidance comes from Allah alone.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 272

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ هُدَاهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ ﴿٢٧٢﴾
فَلِأَنْفُسِكُمْ ۖ وَمَا تُنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يُوَفَّ إِلَيْكُمْ
وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ

You are not responsible for people's guidance 'O Prophet'—it is Allah Who guides whoever He wills. Whatever you 'believers' spend in charity, it is for your own good—as long as you do so seeking the pleasure of Allah.¹ Whatever you donate will be paid back to you in full, and you will not be wronged.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 56

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

You surely cannot guide whoever you like 'O Prophet', but it is Allah Who guides whoever He wills, and He knows best who are 'fit to be' guided.

20 The Quran is the greatest miracle bestowed upon Prophet Muhammad (see also: The Quran).

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 41 - 42

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالذِّكْرِ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ ۖ وَإِنَّهُ لَكِتَابٌ عَزِيزٌ

Indeed, those who deny the Reminder¹ after it has come to them 'are doomed', for it is truly a mighty Book.

لَا يَأْتِيهِ الْبَطْلُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا مِنْ خَلْفِهِ ۖ تَنْزِيلٌ مِنْ حَكِيمٍ حَمِيدٍ

It cannot be proven false from any angle. 'It is' a revelation from the 'One Who is' All-Wise, Praiseworthy.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 23 - 24

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِثْلِهِ ۚ وَادْعُوا

شُهِدَآءَكُمْ مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

And if you are in doubt about what We have revealed to Our servant,¹ then produce a sūrah like it and call your helpers other than Allah, if what you say is true.

فَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَلَن تَفْعَلُوا فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ ۖ أُعِدَّتْ
لِلْكَافِرِينَ

But if you are unable to do so—and you will never be able to do so—then fear the Fire fuelled with people and stones, which is prepared for the disbelievers.

21 Another miracle of his—the splitting of the moon.

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 1 - 2

اقْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ وَانْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ

The Hour has drawn near and the moon was split 'in two'.¹

وَإِن يَرَوْا ءَايَةً يُعْرِضُوا وَيَقُولُوا سِحْرٌ مُّسْتَمِرٌّ

Yet, whenever they see a sign, they turn away,¹ saying, "Same old magic!"

22 The miracle of the Night Journey and Ascension to Allah —Israa' and Mi'raaj.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 1

سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي أَسْرَىٰ بِعَبْدِهِ ۚ لَيْلًا مِّنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَا

الَّذِي بَرَكْنَا حَوْلَهُ ۚ لِنُرِيَهُ ۚ مِنْ ءَايَاتِنَا ۚ إِنَّهُ ۖ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ

Glory be to the One Who took His servant 'Muḥammad' by night from the Sacred Mosque to the Farthest Mosque whose surroundings We have blessed, so that We may show him some of Our signs.¹ Indeed, He² alone is the All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

Refer Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 12 - 18

23 Prophet Muhammad saw the Angel Gabriel.

Surah 81 : At-Takwir ayat 23

وَلَقَدْ رَآهُ بِالْأُفُقِ الْمُبِينِ

And he did see that 'angel' on the clear horizon,

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 13-17

وَلَقَدْ رَآهُ نَزْلَةً أُخْرَىٰ

And he certainly saw that 'angel descend' a second time

عِنْدَ سِدْرَةِ الْمُنْتَهَىٰ

at the Lote Tree of the most extreme limit 'in the seventh heaven'—

عِنْدَهَا جَنَّةُ الْمَأْوَىٰ

near which is the Garden of 'Eternal' Residence—

إِذْ يَغْشَى السِّدْرَةَ مَا يَغْشَىٰ

while the Lote Tree was overwhelmed with 'heavenly' splendours!

مَا زَاغَ الْبَصَرُ وَمَا طَغَىٰ

The 'Prophet's' sight never wandered, nor did it overreach.

24 Prophet Muhammad received numerous blessings.

Surah 108 : Al-Kausar ayat 1

إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ

Indeed, We have granted you 'O Prophet' abundant goodness.¹

25 Prophet Muhammad is only a Prophet and will die like all humans.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 144

وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ ۚ أَفَأَيْنَ مَاتَ أَوْ قُتِلَ أَنْقَلَبْتُمْ
عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِكُمْ ۚ وَمَنْ يَنْقَلِبْ عَلَىٰ عَقْبَيْهِ فَلَنْ يَضُرَّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا ۖ وَسَيَجْزِي اللَّهُ
الشَّاكِرِينَ

Muhammad is no more than a messenger; other messengers have gone before him. If he were to die or to be killed, would you regress into disbelief? Those who do so will not harm Allah whatsoever. And Allah will reward those who are grateful.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 30

إِنَّكَ مَيِّتٌ وَإِنَّهُمْ مَّيِّتُونَ

You 'O Prophet' will certainly die, and they will die too.

26 Allah has forgiven all of Prophet Muhammad's sins.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 19

فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنْبِكَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ
مُتَقَلِّبَكُمْ وَتَوْنَكُمْ

So, know 'well, O Prophet,' that there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Allah. And seek forgiveness for your shortcomings¹ and for 'the sins of' the believing men and women. For Allah 'fully' knows your movements and places of rest 'O people'.

Surah 48 : Al-Fath ayat 1 - 2

إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا

Indeed, We have granted you a clear triumph 'O Prophet'¹

لِيَغْفِرَ لَكَ اللَّهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ وَيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكَ وَيَهْدِيَكَ
صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا

so that Allah may forgive you for your past and future shortcomings,¹ perfect His favour upon you, guide you along the Straight Path,

3 - The Importance of Following Prophet Muhammad

1 He was the seal of prophethood.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 40

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

Muhammad is not the father of any of your men,¹ but is the Messenger of Allah and the seal of the prophets. And Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

2 Allah commanded mankind to follow Prophet Muhammad

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 32

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ ۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Obey Allah and His Messenger." If they still turn away, then truly Allah does not like the disbelievers.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 92

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَاحْذَرُوا ۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا عَلَىٰ رَسُولِنَا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ

Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and beware! But if you turn away, then know that Our Messenger's duty is only to deliver 'the message' clearly.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 20

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ وَلَا تَوَلَّوْا عَنْهُ وَأَنتُمْ تَسْمَعُونَ

O believers! Obey Allah and His Messenger and do not turn away from him while you hear 'his call'.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 46

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ وَلَا تَتَزَعَوْا فَتَفْشَلُوا وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ ۚ وَأَصْبِرُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ

Obey Allah and His Messenger and do not dispute with one another, or you would be discouraged and weakened. Persevere! Surely Allah is with those who persevere.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 54

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ ۚ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْهِ مَا حُمِّلَ وَعَلَيْكُمْ مَا حُمِّلْتُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ تُطِيعُوهُ تَهْتَدُوا ۚ وَمَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَبْلُغَ الْمُبِينُ

Say, "Obey Allah and obey the Messenger. But if you turn away, then he is only responsible for his duty¹ and you are responsible for yours.² And if you obey him, you will be "rightly" guided. The Messenger's duty is only to deliver "the message" clearly."

Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 12

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ ۚ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَى رَسُولِنَا الْبَلَّغُ الْمُبِينُ

Obey Allah and obey the Messenger! But if you turn away, then Our Messenger's duty is only to deliver "the message" clearly.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 33

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَلَا تُبْطِلُوا أَعْمَالَكُمْ ۞

O believers! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger, and do not let your deeds be in vain.

Surah 48 : Al-Fath ayat 13

وَمَنْ لَمْ يُؤْمِنْ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۖ فَإِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ سَعِيرًا

And whoever does not believe in Allah and His Messenger, then We surely have prepared for the disbelievers a blazing Fire.

3 He carried out Allah's instructions faithfully, not from personal desire

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 9

قُلْ مَا كُنْتُ بِدْعًا مِّنَ الرُّسُلِ وَمَا أَدْرِي مَا يُفْعَلُ بِي وَلَا بِكُمْ ۖ إِنِّ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا
مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ وَمَا أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ

Say, "I am not the first messenger ever sent, nor do I know what will happen to me or you. I only follow what is revealed to me. And I am only sent with a clear warning."

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 67

يَا أَيُّهَا الرُّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۚ وَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ ۚ
وَاللَّهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ

O Messenger! Convey everything revealed to you from your Lord. If you do not, then you have not delivered His message. Allah will 'certainly' protect you from the people. Indeed, Allah does not guide the people who disbelieve.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 15 - 16

وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ ۖ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا أَأَنْتَ بِقُرْءَانٍ
غَيْرِ هَذَا أَوْ بَدَّلَهُ ۚ قُلْ مَا يَكُونُ لِي أَنْ أُبَدِّلَهُ مِنْ تِلْقَائِي نَفْسِي ۚ إِنِّ أَتَّبِعُ
إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ ۚ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنِّ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ

When Our clear revelations are recited to them, those who do not expect to meet Us say 'to the Prophet', "Bring us a different Quran or make some changes in it." Say 'to them', "It is not for me to change it on my own. I only follow what is revealed to me. I fear, if I were to disobey my Lord, the punishment of a tremendous Day."

قُلْ لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا تَلَوْتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا أَدْرِكُمْ بِهِ ۚ فَقَدْ لَبِثْتُ فِيكُمْ عُمُرًا مِّن
قَبْلِهِ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ

Say, "Had Allah willed, I would not have recited it to you, nor would He have made it known to you. I had lived my whole life among you before this 'revelation'. Do you not understand?"

4 He did not speak from his own desires; his words were

the Quran and his Sunnah.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 2 - 4

مَا ضَلَّ صَاحِبُكُمْ وَمَا غَوَىٰ

Your fellow man¹ is neither misguided nor astray.

وَمَا يَنْطِقُ عَنِ الْهَوَىٰ

Nor does he speak of his own whims.

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا وَحْيٌ يُوحَىٰ

It is only a revelation sent down 'to him'.

5 He is the best example (uswah hasanah) for believers

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab Ayah 21

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمَ الْآخِرَ
وَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا

Indeed, in the Messenger of Allah you have an excellent example for whoever has hope in Allah and the Last Day, and remembers Allah often.

6 Obedience to Prophet Muhammad is obedience to Allah.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 80

مَنْ يُطِيعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ ۖ وَمَن تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا

Whoever obeys the Messenger has truly obeyed Allah. But whoever turns away, then 'know that' We have not sent you 'O Prophet' as a keeper over them.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 64

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ حَسْبُكَ اللَّهُ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

O Prophet! Allah is sufficient for you and for the believers who follow you.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 52

وَمَنْ يُطِعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَخْشَ اللَّهَ وَيَتَّقْهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ

For whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, and fears Allah and is mindful of Him, then it is they who will 'truly' triumph.

7 Disobeying Prophet Muhammad is disobeying Allah.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 36

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا مُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَىٰ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ ۗ وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُّبِينًا

It is not for a believing man or woman—when Allah and His Messenger decree a matter—to have any other choice in that matter.¹ Indeed, whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger has clearly gone 'far' astray.

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 1

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَقْدِمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

O believers! Do not proceed 'in any matter' before 'a decree from' Allah and His Messenger. And fear Allah. Surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 65

فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّىٰ يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُوا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَرَجًا مِّمَّا قَضَيْتَ وَيُسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

But no! By your Lord, they will never be 'true' believers until they accept you 'O Prophet' as the judge in their disputes, and find no resistance within themselves against your decision and submit wholeheartedly.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 63

لَا تَجْعَلُوا دُعَاءَ الرَّسُولِ بَيْنَكُمْ كَدُعَاءِ بَعْضِكُمْ بَعْضًا ۚ قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ

يَسْأَلُونَ مِنْكُمْ لَوَإِذَا ۖ فَلْيَحْذَرِ الَّذِينَ يُخَالِفُونَ عَنْ أَمْرِهِ ۚ أَنْ تُصِيبَهُمْ فِتْنَةٌ أَوْ يُصِيبَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

Do not treat the Messenger's summons to you 'as lightly' as your summons to one another.¹ Allah certainly knows those of you who slip away, hiding behind others.² So let those who disobey his orders beware, for an affliction may befall them, or a painful torment may overtake them.

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 7

مَا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ۚ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَىٰ فَلِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ كَىٰ لَا يَكُونَ دُولَةً بَيْنَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ مِنْكُمْ ۚ
وَمَا آتَاكُمُ الرَّسُولُ فَخُذُوهُ وَمَا نَهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهُوا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ
الْعِقَابِ

As for gains granted by Allah to His Messenger from the people of 'other' lands, they are for Allah and the Messenger, his close relatives, orphans, the poor, and 'needy' travellers so that wealth may not merely circulate among your rich. Whatever the Messenger gives you, take it. And whatever he forbids you from, leave it. And fear Allah. Surely Allah is severe in punishment.

8 Following the Prophet brings Allah's love and mercy

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 31 - 32

قُلْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي يُحْبِبْكُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "If you 'sincerely' love Allah, then follow me; Allah will love you and forgive your sins. For Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ ۚ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Obey Allah and His Messenger." If they still turn away, then truly Allah does not like the disbelievers.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 132

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

Obey Allah and the Messenger, so you may be shown mercy.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 24

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا يُحْيِيكُمْ ۚ وَعَلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَحُولُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ ۚ وَأَنَّهُ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ

O believers! Respond to Allah and His Messenger when he calls you to that which gives you life. And know that Allah stands between a person and their heart, and that to Him you will all be gathered.

9 Rejecting the Prophet's Sunnah is rejecting Allah

Surah 6 : Al An'am ayat 33

قَدْ نَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ لَيَحْزُنُكَ الَّذِي يَقُولُونَ ۚ فَإِنَّهُمْ لَا يُكَذِّبُونَكَ وَلَكِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ

We certainly know that what they say grieves you 'O Prophet'. It is not your honesty they question—it is Allah's signs that the wrongdoers deny.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 13

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ شَاقُّوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ

This is because they defied Allah and His Messenger. And whoever defies Allah and His Messenger, then 'know that' Allah is surely severe in punishment.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 9

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَرِهُوا مَا أُنْزِلَ اللَّهُ فَأَخْبَطَ أَعْمَالَهُمْ

That is because they detest what Allah has revealed, so He has

rendered their deeds void.

10 When in dispute, refer to the Quran and the Sunnah of Prophet Muhammad.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 59

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِيَ الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ ۖ فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ ۚ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا

O believers! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in authority among you. Should you disagree on anything, then refer it to Allah and His Messenger, if you 'truly' believe in Allah and the Last Day. This is the best and fairest resolution.

11 Success lies in following his path

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 153

وَأَنَّ هَذَا صِرَاطِي مُسْتَقِيمًا فَاتَّبِعُوهُ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا السُّبُلَ فَتَفَرَّقَ بِكُمْ عَنْ
سَبِيلِهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّاكُمْ بِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ

Indeed, that is My Path—perfectly straight. So follow it and do not follow other ways, for they will lead you away from His Way. This is what He has commanded you, so perhaps you will be conscious 'of Allah'."

Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 108

قُلْ هَذِهِ سَبِيلِي ۚ أَدْعُو إِلَى اللَّهِ عَلَىٰ بَصِيرَةٍ أَنَا وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِي ۖ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ
وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "This is my way. I invite to Allah with insight—I and those who follow me. Glory be to Allah, and I am not one of the polytheists."

12 Follow the way of the early believers

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 115

وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ الرَّسُولَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَتَّبِعْ غَيْرَ سَبِيلِ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ نُوَلِّهِ مَا تَوَلَّىٰ وَنُصْلِهِ ۖ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا

And whoever defies the Messenger after guidance has become clear to them and follows a path other than that of the believers, We will let them pursue what they have chosen, then burn them in Hell—what an evil end!

13 Allah was pleased with the Companions of the Prophet Surah 48 : Al-Fath ayat 18

لَقَدْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ يُبَايِعُونَكَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَلِمَ مَا فِي
قُلُوبِهِمْ فَأَنْزَلَ السَّكِينَةَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَثَبَهُمْ فَتْحًا قَرِيبًا

Indeed, Allah was pleased with the believers when they pledged allegiance to you "O Prophet" under the tree. He knew what was in their hearts, so He sent down serenity upon them and rewarded them with a victory at hand,¹

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 88 - 89

لَكِنَّ الرَّسُولَ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُ جَاهَدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ
الْخَيْرُ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

But the Messenger and the believers with him strived with their wealth and their lives. They will have all the best, and it is they who will be successful.

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ
الْعَظِيمُ

Allah has prepared for them Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there forever. That is the ultimate triumph.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 110

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَوْ ءَامَنَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ ۚ مِنْهُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ
وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

You are the best community ever raised for humanity—you encourage good, forbid evil, and believe in Allah. Had the People of the Book believed, it would have been better for them. Some of them are faithful, but most are rebellious.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 74

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ ءَاوُوا وَنَصَرُوا أُولَٰئِكَ
هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّا ۚ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ

Those who believed, migrated, and struggled in the cause of Allah, and those who gave 'them' shelter and help, they are the true believers. They will have forgiveness and an honourable provision.

4 - Prophet Abraham

1 Prophet Abraham was neither a Jew nor a Christian.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 67

مَا كَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَكِنْ كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ
الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Abraham was neither a Jew nor a Christian; he submitted in all uprightness¹ and was not a polytheist.

2 Prophet Abraham was a Muslim and not a polytheist.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 161

قُلْ إِنِّى هَدَانِى رَبِّى إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ دِينًا قِيَمًا مِّلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۚ وَمَا
كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Surely my Lord has guided me to the Straight Path, a perfect way, the faith of Abraham, the upright, who was not one of the

polytheists.”

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 78

وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ ۚ هُوَ اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ مِنْ حَرَجٍ ۚ مِلَّةَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۚ هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَفِي هَذَا لِيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ ۚ فَأَقِمْوْا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ هُوَ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ فَنِعْمَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ

Strive for ‘the cause of’ Allah in the way He deserves, for ‘it is’ He ‘Who’ has chosen you, and laid upon you no hardship in the religion—the way of your forefather Abraham. ‘It is Allah’ Who named you ‘the ones who submit’¹ ‘in the’ earlier ‘Scriptures’ and in this ‘Quran’, so that the Messenger may be a witness over you, and that you may be witnesses over humanity. So establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and hold fast to Allah. He ‘alone’ is your Guardian. What an excellent Guardian, and what an excellent Helper!

3 Prophet Abraham was an exemplary Muslim.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 120 - 122

إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ كَانَ أُمَّةً قَانِتًا لِلَّهِ حَنِيفًا وَلَمْ يَكُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Indeed, Abraham was a model of excellence: devoted to Allah, ‘perfectly’ upright—not a polytheist—

شَاكِرًا لِأَنْعَمِهِ ۚ اجْتَبَاهُ وَهَدَاهُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

‘utterly’ grateful for Allah’s favours. ‘So’ He chose him and guided him to the Straight Path.

وَأَتَيْنَاهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً ۖ وَإِنَّهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ لَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

We blessed him with all goodness in this world,¹ and in the Hereafter he will certainly be among the righteous.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa’ ayat 125

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ دِينًا مِّمَّنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ وَاتَّبَعَ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۚ

وَاتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا

And who is better in faith than those who 'fully' submit themselves to Allah, do good, and follow the Way of Abraham, the upright? Allah chose Abraham as a close friend.

4 It was revealed to Prophet Muhammad to follow the tradition of Prophet Abraham.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 123

ثُمَّ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ أَنْ اتَّبِعْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Then We revealed to you 'O Prophet, saying': "Follow the faith of Abraham, the upright, who was not one of the polytheists."

5 Prophet Abraham called his people to worship Allah alone
Refer Surah 6: Al-An'am ayat 74-79

6 Prophet Abraham destroyed the idols and was saved by Allah from the fire.

Refer Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 51 - 71

5 - Prophet Moses

1 Prophet Moses was raised in the household of Pharaoh.
Surah 20 : Taha ayat 38 - 39

إِذْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمِّكَ مَا يُوحَىٰ

when We inspired your mother with this:

أَنْ أَقْذِفِيهِ فِي التَّابُوتِ فَآقْذِفِيهِ فِي الْيَمِّ فَلْيُلْقِهِ الْيَمُّ بِالسَّاحِلِ يَأْخُذْهُ عَدُوٌّ لِّي وَعَدُوٌّ لَهُ ۚ وَأَلْقَيْتُ عَلَيْكَ مَحَبَّةً مِّنِّي وَلِتُصْنَعَ عَلَىٰ عَيْنِي

'Put him into a chest, then put it into the river. The river will wash it ashore, and he will be taken by 'Pharaoh,' an enemy of Mine and his.'
And I endeared you with love from Me 'O Moses'¹ so that you would be brought up under My 'watchful' Eye.

2 Prophet Moses unintentionally killed an Egyptian, then fled in fear.

Refer Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 15 – 22

3 The call to Prophethood

Refer Surah 20 : Taha ayat 9 - 14

4 Prophet Moses was commanded to invite Pharaoh to the worship of Allah with gentleness

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 43 - 44

أَذْهَبَا إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَىٰ

Go, both of you, to Pharaoh, for he has truly transgressed "all bounds".

فَقُولَا لَهُ قَوْلًا لَّيِّنًا لَّعَلَّهُ يَتَذَكَّرُ أَوْ يَخْشَىٰ

Speak to him gently, so perhaps he may be mindful "of Me" or fearful "of My punishment".

5 Pharaoh committed great atrocities, exceeded all bounds, and declared himself a god.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 4

إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ عَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَجَعَلَ أَهْلَهَا شِيَعًا يَسْتَضِعُّ طَائِفَةً مِّنْهُمْ

يُذَبِّحُ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيِ نِسَاءَهُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ

Indeed, Pharaoh "arrogantly" elevated himself in the land and divided its people into "subservient" groups, one of which he persecuted, slaughtering their sons and keeping their women. He was truly one of the corruptors.

Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at ayat 23 - 24

فَحَشَرَ فَنَادَىٰ

Then he summoned "his people" and called out,

فَقَالَ أَنَا رَبُّكُمُ الْأَعْلَى

saying, "I am your lord, the most high!"

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 38

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ يَأْتِيهَا الْمَلَأُ مَا عَلِمْتُ لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهِ غَيْرِي فَأَوْقَدَ لِي يَهْمَنُ
عَلَى الطِّينِ فَاجْعَلْ لِّي صَرْجًا لَّعَلِّي أَطَّلِعَ إِلَى إِلَهِ مُوسَى وَإِنِّي لَأَظُنُّهُ
مِنَ الْكَذِبِينَ

Pharaoh declared, "O chiefs! I know of no other god for you but myself. So bake bricks out of clay for me, O Hamân, and build a high tower so I may look at the God of Moses, although I am sure he is a liar."

6 Pharaoh's magicians challenged Musa, but when they saw his miracles, they believed in Allah.

Refer Surah 20 : Taha ayat 65–73,

Refer Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 115–126

7 The miracles of Prophet Moses

A) Nine clear signs

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 101

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى تِسْعَ ءَايَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ ۖ فَسَلَٰ بِنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ فَقَالَ
لَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ إِنِّي لَأَظُنُّكَ يَمُوسَىٰ مَسْحُورًا

We surely gave Moses nine clear signs.¹ "You, O Prophet, can't ask the Children of Israel. When Moses came to them, Pharaoh said to him, "I really think that you, O Moses, are bewitched."

B) The staff turned into a serpent.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 10

وَأَلْقَ عَصَاكَ فَلَمَّا رَءَاهَا تَهْتَزُّ كَأَنَّهَا جَانٌّ وَلَّى مُدْبِرًا وَلَمْ يُعَقِّبْ ۚ يَمُوسَىٰ

لَا تَخَفْ إِنِّي لَا يَخَافُ لَدَيَّ الْمُرْسَلُونَ

Now, throw down your staff!" But when he saw it slithering like a snake, he ran away without looking back. "Allah reassured him," "O Moses! Do not be afraid! Messengers should have no fear in My presence.

C) His hand became white and shining without blemish.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 22

وَأَضْمُ يَدَكَ إِلَى جَنَاحِكَ تَخْرُجَ بَيْضَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ ءَايَةً أُخْرَىٰ

And put your hand under your armpit, it will come out 'shining' white, unblemished,¹ as another sign,

8 Punishments on Pharaoh's People

A) Famine and crop shortage afflicted them.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 130

وَلَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ بِالسِّنِينَ وَنَقْصٍ مِّنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ

Indeed, We afflicted Pharaoh's people with famine and shortage of crops so they might come back 'to their senses'.

B) Floods, locusts, lice, frogs, and blood were sent as plagues.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 133

فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الطُّوفَانَ وَالْجَرَادَ وَالْقُمَّلَ وَالضَّفَادِعَ وَالدَّمَ ءَايَاتٍ مُّفَصَّلَاتٍ
فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا مُّجْرِمِينَ

So We plagued them with floods, locusts, lice, frogs, and blood—all as clear signs, but they persisted in arrogance and were a wicked people.

9 Prophet Moses prayed that Allah would harden Pharaoh's heart and destroy his riches.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 88

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ ءَاتَيْتَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئَهُ زِينَةً وَأَمْوَالًا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

رَبَّنَا لِيُضِلُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِكَ رَبَّنَا اطْمِسْ عَلَى أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَاشْدُدْ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوا حَتَّى يَرَوْا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ

Moses prayed, "Our Lord! You have granted Pharaoh and his chiefs luxuries and riches in this worldly life, 'which they abused' to lead people astray from Your Way! Our Lord, destroy their riches and harden their hearts so that they will not believe until they see the painful punishment."

10 The Exodus and the Parting of the Sea; and Pharaoh and his army were drowned.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 77

وَلَقَدْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى مُوسَى أَنْ أَسْرِ بِعِبَادِي فَاصْرِبْ لَهُمْ طَرِيقًا فِي الْبَحْرِ
يَبْسًا لَا تَخَفْ دَرَكًا وَلَا تَخْشَى

And We surely inspired Moses, 'saying,' "Leave with My servants 'at night' and strike a dry passage for them across the sea. Have no fear of being overtaken, nor be concerned 'of drowning'."

Surah 26 : Ash-Shuara ayat 65 - 66

وَأَنْجَيْنَا مُوسَى وَمَنْ مَّعَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ

and delivered Moses and those with him all together.

ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا الْآخَرِينَ

Then We drowned the others.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 90 - 92

وَجَوَّزْنَا بِنِيِّ إِسْرَءِيلَ الْبَحْرَ فَاتَّبَعَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ وَجُنُودُهُ بَغْيًا وَعَدُوًّا ۖ حَتَّىٰ
إِذَا أَدْرَكَهُ الْغَرَقُ قَالَ ءَامَنْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي ءَامَنْتُ بِهِ ۖ بَنُوا إِسْرَءِيلَ
وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

We brought the Children of Israel across the sea. Then Pharaoh and his soldiers pursued them unjustly and oppressively. But as Pharaoh

was drowning, he cried out, "I believe that there is no god except that in whom the Children of Israel believe, and I am 'now' one of those who submit."

ءَالْتَنَ وَقَدْ عَصَيْتَ قَبْلُ وَكُنْتَ مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ

'He was told,' "Now 'you believe'? But you always disobeyed and were one of the corruptors.

فَالْيَوْمَ نُنَجِّيكَ بِبَدَنِكَ لِتَكُونَ لِمَنْ خَلَقَ ءَايَةً ۚ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ عَنْ ءَايَتِنَا لَغَفُلُونَ

Today We will preserve your corpse so that you may become an example¹ for those who come after you. And surely most people are heedless of Our examples!"

11 Allah's Blessings on Bani Israel through Prophet Moses

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 60

وَإِذِ اسْتَسْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ ۖ فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ ۖ فَانْفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ اثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ۖ قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ مَّشْرَبَهُمْ ۖ كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا مِن رِّزْقِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْتُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ

And 'remember' when Moses prayed for water for his people, We said, "Strike the rock with your staff." Then twelve springs gushed out, 'and' each tribe knew its drinking place. 'We then said,' "Eat and drink of Allah's provisions, and do not go about spreading corruption in the land."

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 154

ثُمَّ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ الْكِتَابَ تَمَامًا عَلَىٰ الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ وَتَفْصِيلًا لِّكُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۚ وَهَدَىٰ وَرَحْمَةً لَّعَلَّهُم بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّهِمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ

Additionally, We gave Moses the Scripture, completing the favour upon those who do good, detailing everything, and as a guide and a mercy, so perhaps they would be certain of the meeting with their Lord.

6 - Prophet Jesus

- 1 Mary was given a glad tidings of the birth of Prophet Jesus**
Rujuk Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 16 - 21

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 91

وَالَّتِي أَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ رُوحِنَا وَجَعَلْنَاهَا وَابْنَهَا آيَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ

And 'remember' the one who guarded her chastity, so We breathed into her through Our angel, 'Gabriel',¹ making her and her son a sign for all peoples

- 2 Prophet Jesus was born without a father, and the example of his creation is like that of Prophet Adam.**

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 47

قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لِي وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ يَمَسِّنِي بَشَرٌ قَالَ كَذَلِكَ اللَّهُ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ وَكُنْ فَيَكُونُ

Mary wondered, "My Lord! How can I have a child when no man has ever touched me?" An angel replied, "So will it be. Allah creates what He wills. When He decrees a matter, He simply tells it, 'Be!' And it is!

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 59

إِنَّ مَثَلَ عِيسَىٰ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ آدَمَ ۖ خَلَقَهُ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ وَكُنْ فَيَكُونُ

Indeed, the example of Jesus in the sight of Allah is like that of Adam. He created him from dust, then said to him, "Be!" And he was!

- 3 Prophet Jesus spoke while he was still a baby—this was his earliest miracle.**

Refer Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 29 - 34

- 4 The miracles performed by Prophet Jesus.**

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 49

وَرَسُولًا إِلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ أَنِّي قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِآيَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ أَنِّي أَخْلُقُ لَكُمْ مِّنَ الطِّينِ كَهَيْئَةِ الطَّيْرِ فَأَنْفُخُ فِيهِ فَيَكُونُ طَيْرًا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَأُبْرِئُ الْأَكْمَهَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ وَأُخَيِّ الْمَوْتَىٰ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَأُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا تَأْكُلُونَ وَمَا تَدَّخِرُونَ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ

and ‘make him’ a messenger to the Children of Israel ‘to proclaim,’ ‘I have come to you with a sign from your Lord: I will make for you a bird from clay, breathe into it, and it will become a ‘real’ bird—by Allah’s Will. I will heal the blind and the leper and raise the dead to life—by Allah’s Will. And I will prophesize what you eat and store in your houses. Surely in this is a sign for you if you ‘truly’ believe.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 110

إِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يَٰعِيسَىٰ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ اذْكُرْ نِعْمَتِي عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَىٰ وُلَدَتِكَ إِذْ أُيِّدْتُكَ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ تُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا ۖ وَإِذْ عَلَّمْتُكَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَالتَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ ۖ وَإِذْ تَخْلُقُ مِنَ الطِّينِ كَهَيْئَةِ الطَّيْرِ بِإِذْنِي فَتَنْفُخُ فِيهَا فَتَكُونُ طَيْرًا بِإِذْنِي ۖ وَتُبْرِئُ الْأَكْمَهَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ بِإِذْنِي ۖ وَإِذْ تُخْرِجُ الْمَوْتَىٰ بِإِذْنِي ۖ وَإِذْ كَفَفْتُ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ عَنْكَ إِذْ جِئْتَهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ إِن هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ

And ‘on Judgment Day’ Allah will say, “O Jesus, son of Mary! Remember My favour upon you and your mother: how I supported you with the holy spirit¹ so you spoke to people in ‘your’ infancy and adulthood. How I taught you writing, wisdom, the Torah, and the Gospel. How you moulded a bird from clay—by My Will—and breathed into it and it became a ‘real’ bird—by My Will. How you healed the blind and the lepers—by My Will. How you brought the dead to life—by My Will. How I prevented the Children of Israel from harming you when you came to them with clear proofs and the disbelievers among them said,

"This is nothing but pure magic."

5 Prophet Jesus is only a Prophet, not divine

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 75

مَا الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ وَأُمُّهُ صِدِّيقَةٌ ۖ
كَانَا يَأْكُلَانِ الطَّعَامَ ۗ أَنْظِرْ كَيْفَ نُبَيِّنُ لَهُمُ الْآيَاتِ ثُمَّ أَنْظِرْ أَنِّي يُؤْفَكُونَ

The Messiah, son of Mary, was no more than a messenger. 'Many' messengers had 'come and' gone before him. His mother was a woman of truth. They both ate food.¹ See how We make the signs clear to them, yet see how they are deluded 'from the truth'!

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 116

وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يَعْيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ءَأَنْتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ اتَّخِذُونِي وَأُمِّي إِلَهَيْنِ مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ مَا يَكُونُ لِي أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِحَقٍّ ۚ إِنْ كُنْتُ
قُلْتُهُ ۖ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُ ۚ تَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِي وَلَا أَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ عَلَّامُ
الْغُيُوبِ

And 'on Judgment Day' Allah will say, "O Jesus, son of Mary! Did you ever ask the people to worship you and your mother as gods besides Allah?" He will answer, "Glory be to You! How could I ever say what I had no right to say? If I had said such a thing, you would have certainly known it. You know what is 'hidden' within me, but I do not know what is within You. Indeed, You 'alone' are the Knower of all unseen.

6 Prophet Jesus was raised to Allah and did not die on the cross.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 157 - 158

وَقَوْلِهِمْ إِنَّا قَتَلْنَا الْمَسِيحَ عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوهُ
وَلَكِنْ شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ لَفِي شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ ۚ مَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ

إِلَّا اتَّبَاعَ الظَّنِّ ۖ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ يَقِينًا

and for boasting, “We killed the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, the messenger of Allah.” But they neither killed nor crucified him—it was only made to appear so.¹ Even those who argue for this ‘crucifixion’ are in doubt. They have no knowledge whatsoever—only making assumptions. They certainly did not kill him.

بَل رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ ۖ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا

Rather, Allah raised him up to Himself. And Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

7 Prophet Jesus as a sign for the Hour

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 61

وَأَنَّهُ لَعَلَّمُ لِّلسَّاعَةِ فَلَا تَمْتَرُنَّ بِهَا وَاتَّبِعُونِ ۚ هَٰذَا صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ

And his ‘second’ coming is truly a sign for the Hour. So have no doubt about it, and follow me. This is the Straight Path.

7 - Prophet Noah

1 Prophet Noah preached for 950 years, day and night.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 14

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ ۖ فَلَبِثَ فِيهِمْ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ إِلَّا خَمْسِينَ عَامًا فَأَخَذَهُمُ الطُّوفَانُ وَهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ

Indeed, We sent Noah to his people, and he remained among them for a thousand years, less fifty. Then the Flood overtook them, while they persisted in wrongdoing.

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 5

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُ قَوْمِي لَيْلًا وَنَهَارًا

He cried, “My Lord! I have surely called my people day and night,

2 The people of Prophet Noah rejected his message.

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 7

وَإِنِّي كُلَّمَا دَعَوْتُهُمْ لِتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ جَعَلُوا أَصْبِعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ وَأَسْتَغْشَوْا ثِيَابَهُمْ
وَأَصْرُوا وَأَسْتَكْبَرُوا أَسْتَكْبَارًا

And whenever I invite them to be forgiven by You, they press their fingers into their ears, cover themselves with their clothes, persist "in denial", and act very arrogantly.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 25 - 26

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ إِنِّي لَكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ

Surely We sent Noah to his people. "He said, "Indeed, I am sent to you with a clear warning

أَنْ لَا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ أَلِيمٍ

that you should worship none but Allah. I truly fear for you the torment of a painful Day."

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 9

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ فَكَذَّبُوا عَبْدَنَا وَقَالُوا مَجْنُونٌ وَازْدُجِرَ

Before them, the people of Noah denied "the truth" and rejected Our servant, calling "him" insane. And he was intimidated.

3 Prophet Noah was commanded to build an ark and was mocked by his people.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 37 - 38

وَأَصْنَعِ الْفُلَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحْيِنَا وَلَا تُخَاطِبْنِي فِي الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِنَّهُمْ مُّغْرَقُونَ

And build the Ark under Our "watchful" Eyes and directions, and do not plead with Me for those who have done wrong, for they will surely be drowned."

وَيَصْنَعِ الْفُلَ وَكُلَّمَا مَرَّ عَلَيْهِ مَلَأَ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُ قَالَ إِنْ تَسْخَرُونَ
مِنَّا فَإِنَّا نَسْخَرُ مِنْكُمْ كَمَا تَسْخَرُونَ

So he began to build the Ark, and whenever some of the chiefs of his people passed by, they mocked him. He said, "If you laugh at us, we

will 'soon' laugh at you similarly.

4 The Great Flood – salvation of the believers and destruction of the disbelievers.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 40

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التَّنُّورُ قُلْنَا أَحْمِلْ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ
وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَنْ سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْلُ وَمَنْ ءَامَنَ ۖ وَمَا ءَامَنَ مَعَهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ

And when Our command came and the oven burst 'with water',¹ We said 'to Noah', "Take into the Ark a pair from every species along with your family—except those against whom the decree 'to drown' has already been passed—and those who believe." But none believed with him except for a few.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 42 - 43

وَهِيَ تَجْرِي بِهِمْ فِي مَوْجٍ كَالْجِبَالِ وَنَادَىٰ نُوحٌ ابْنَهُ ۖ وَكَانَ فِي مَعْزِلٍ يَبْنَىٰ
أَرْكَبَ مَعَنَا وَلَا تَكُن مَعَ الْكَافِرِينَ

And 'so' the Ark sailed with them through waves like mountains. Noah called out to his son, who stood apart, "O my dear son! Come aboard with us and do not be with the disbelievers."

قَالَ سَأُوۥىٔ إِلَىٰ جَبَلٍ يَعْصِمُنِي مِنَ الْمَاءِ ۖ قَالَ لَا عَاصِمَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ أَمْرِ
اللَّهِ إِلَّا مَنْ رَّحِمَ ۖ وَحَالَ بَيْنَهُمَا الْمَوْجُ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْمَغْرِقِينَ

He replied, "I will take refuge on a mountain, which will protect me from the water." Noah cried, "Today no one is protected from Allah's decree except those to whom He shows mercy!" And the waves came between them, and his son was among the drowned.

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 26 -27

وَقَالَ نُوحٌ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ دَيَّارًا

Noah had prayed, "My Lord! Do not leave a single disbeliever on earth.

إِنَّكَ إِن تَذَرَهُمْ يُضِلُّوا عِبَادَكَ وَلَا يَلِدُوا إِلَّا فَاجِرًا كَفَّارًا

For if You spare 'any of' them, they will certainly mislead Your servants, and give birth only to 'wicked' sinners, staunch disbelievers.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 44

وَقِيلَ يَا أَرْضُ ابْلَعِي مَاءَكِ وَيَسْمَاءُ أَقْلَعِي وَغِيضَ الْمَاءِ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ
وَاسْتَوَتْ عَلَى الْجُودِيِّ وَقِيلَ بُعْدًا لِلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ٤٤

And it was said, "O earth! Swallow up your water. And O sky! Withhold 'your rain'." The floodwater receded and the decree was carried out. The Ark rested on Mount Judi, and it was said, "Away with the wrongdoing people!"

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 27 - 28

فَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ أَنْ اصْنَعْ الْفُلْكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحَيْنَا فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التَّنُّورُ
فَأَسْلَكَ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَنْ سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْلُ مِنْهُمْ ۖ
وَلَا تَخْطِبْنِي فِي الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۖ إِنَّهُمْ مُخْرَفُونَ

So We inspired him: "Build the Ark under Our 'watchful' Eyes and directions. Then when Our command comes and the oven bursts 'with water',¹ take on board a pair from every species along with your family —except those against whom the decree 'to drown' has already been passed. And do not plead with Me for those who have done wrong, for they will surely be drowned."

فَإِذَا اسْتَوَيْتَ أَنْتَ وَمَنْ مَعَكَ عَلَى الْفُلْكَ فَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي نَجَّيْنَا مِنَ
الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ

Then when you and those with you have settled in the Ark, say, "All praise is for Allah, Who saved us from the wrongdoing people."

8 - The Purpose of Quranic Stories

1 The stories of the Prophets—some are mentioned, and some are not.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 78

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِّن قَبْلِكَ مِنْهُمْ مَّن قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّن لَّمْ نَقْصُصْ عَلَيْكَ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ فُضِيَ بِالْحَقِّ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ

We already sent messengers before you. We have told you the stories of some of them, while others We have not. It was not for any messenger to bring a sign without Allah's permission. But when Allah's decree comes, judgment will be passed with fairness, and the people of falsehood will then be in "total" loss.

2 The stories of the Prophets are meant to strengthen the heart of Prophet Muhammad.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 120

وَكُلًّا نَّقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الرُّسُلِ مَا نُثَبِّتُ بِهِ ۖ فُؤَادَكَ ۚ وَجَاءَكَ فِي هَذِهِ الْحَقُّ وَمَوْعِظَةٌ وَذِكْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

And We relate to you "O Prophet" the stories of the messengers to reassure your heart. And there has come to you in this "sûrah" the truth, a warning "to the disbelievers", and a reminder to the believers.

3 The stories carry lessons and guidance for all believers.

Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 111

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي قَصَصِهِمْ عِبْرَةٌ لِأُولَى الْأَلْبَابِ ۚ مَا كَانَ حَدِيثًا يُفْتَرَىٰ وَلَٰكِن تَصْدِيقَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ

In their stories there is truly a lesson for people of reason. This message cannot be a fabrication, rather "it is" a confirmation of previous revelation, a detailed explanation of all things, a guide, and a mercy for people of faith.

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 17

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ

And We have certainly made the Quran easy to remember. So is there anyone who will be mindful?

4 These stories are told so that believers may develop patience and piety.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 49

تِلْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهَا إِلَيْكَ ۖ مَا كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُهَا أَنْتَ وَلَا قَوْمُكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ
هَذَا ۖ فَاصْبِرْ ۚ إِنَّ الْعَقَبَةَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ

This is one of the stories of the unseen, which we reveal to you 'O Prophet'. Neither you nor your people knew it before this. So be patient! Surely the ultimate outcome belongs 'only' to the righteous.

Iblis & Satan

N - Iblis and Satan

The Qur'an explains the role of Iblis and Satan as persistent enemies who seek to mislead through deception.

Notice: Misguidance often comes subtly, not openly.

Reflection: Awareness is the first defense against deception.

1 - The Nature of Iblis

1 Iblis is from the race of Jinn.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 50

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ كَانَ مِنَ الْجِنِّ فَفَسَقَ عَنْ
أَمْرِ رَبِّهِ ۖ أَفَتَتَّخِذُونَهُ وَذُرِّيَّتَهُ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِي وَهُمْ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ بِئْسَ
لِلظَّالِمِينَ بَدَلًا

And 'remember' when We said to the angels, "Prostrate before Adam," so they all did—but not Iblîs,¹ who was one of the jinn, but he rebelled against the command of his Lord. Would you then take him and his descendants as patrons instead of Me, although they are your enemy? What an evil alternative for the wrongdoers 'to choose'!

2 Iblis disobeyed Allah.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 12

قَالَ مَا مَنَعَكَ إِلَّا تَسْجُدَ إِذْ أَمَرْتُكَ ۚ قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِّنْهُ خَلَقْتَنِي مِنْ نَّارٍ
وَخَلَقْتَهُ مِنْ طِينٍ

Allah asked, "What prevented you from prostrating when I commanded you?" He replied, "I am better than he is: You created me from fire and him from clay."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 34

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ

And ‘remember’ when We said to the angels, “Prostrate before Adam,”¹ so they all did—but not Iblîs,² who refused and acted arrogantly,³ becoming unfaithful.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 31 - 34

إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ أَنْ يَكُونَ مَعَ السَّاجِدِينَ

but not Iblîs,¹ who refused to prostrate with the others.

قَالَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا لَكَ أَلَّا تَكُونَ مَعَ السَّاجِدِينَ

Allah asked, “O Iblîs! What is the matter with you that you did not join others in prostration?”

قَالَ لَمْ أَكُنْ لِأَسْجُدَ لِبَشَرٍ خَلَقْتَهُ مِنْ صَلْصَلٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ

He replied, “It is not for me to prostrate to a human You created from sounding clay moulded from black mud.”

قَالَ فَأَخْرِجْ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٌ

Allah commanded, “Then get out of Paradise, for you are truly cursed.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 116

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ

And ‘remember’ when We said to the angels, “Prostrate before Adam,” so they all did—but not Iblîs,¹ who refused ‘arrogantly’.

3 Iblis was condemned until the Day of Judgment because of his arrogance.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 74 - 78

إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ اسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ

but not Iblîs,¹ who acted arrogantly,² becoming unfaithful.

قَالَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ لِمَا خَلَقْتُ بِإِيْدِي ۖ أَتَسْتَكْبِرُتَ ۚ أَمْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الْعَالِينَ

Allah asked, "O Iblîs! What prevented you from prostrating to what I created with My Own Hands? Did you 'just' become proud? Or have you always been arrogant?"

قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِّنْهُ ۖ خَلَقْتَنِي مِنْ نَّارٍ وَخَلَقْتَهُ مِنْ طِينٍ

He replied, "I am better than he is: You created me from fire and him from clay."

قَالَ فَأَخْرِجْ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٌ

Allah commanded, "Then get out of Paradise, for you are truly cursed.

وإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ لَعْنَتِي إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

And surely upon you is My condemnation until the Day of Judgment."

4 Iblis was expelled from Paradise

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 13

قَالَ فَأَهْبِطْ مِنْهَا فَمَا يَكُونُ لَكَ أَنْ تَتَكَبَّرَ فِيهَا فَاخْرُجْ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الصَّاغِرِينَ

Allah said, "Then get down from Paradise! It is not for you to be arrogant here. So get out! You are truly one of the disgraced."

5 Iblis sought to be granted respite.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 14 - 15

قَالَ أَنْظِرْنِي إِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ

He appealed, "Then delay my end until the Day of their resurrection."

قَالَ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْظَرِينَ

Allah said, "You are delayed 'until the appointed Day'."¹

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 79 - 81

قَالَ رَبِّ فَأَنْظِرْنِي إِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ

Satan appealed, "My Lord! Then delay my end until the Day of their

resurrection.”

قَالَ فَإِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْظَرِينَ

Allah said, “You will be delayed

إِلَى يَوْمِ الْوَقْتِ الْمَعْلُومِ

until the appointed Day.”

6 Except for those who sincerely believe in Allah, Iblis swears to lead everyone astray.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 16 - 18

قَالَ فَبِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأَقْعُدَنَّ لَهُمْ صِرَاطَكَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

He said, “For leaving me to stray I will lie in ambush for them on Your Straight Path.

ثُمَّ لَأَتَيْنَهُمْ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ وَعَنْ أَيْمَانِهِمْ وَعَنْ شَمَائِلِهِمْ وَلَا تَجِدُ أَكْثَرَهُمْ شَاكِرِينَ

I will approach them from their front, their back, their right, their left, and then You will find most of them ungrateful.”

قَالَ أَخْرِجْ مِنْهَا مَذْءُومًا مَذْحُورًا ۖ لَمَنْ تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنْكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

Allah said, “Get out of Paradise! You are disgraced and rejected! I will certainly fill up Hell with you and your followers all together.”

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 39 - 40

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأُزَيِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

Satan responded, “My Lord! For allowing me to stray I will surely tempt them on earth and mislead them all together,

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمُ الْمُخْلَصِينَ

except Your chosen servants among them.”

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 82 - 83

قَالَ فَبِعِزَّتِكَ لَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

Satan said, "By Your Glory! I will certainly mislead them all,

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمْ الْمُخْلَصِينَ

except Your chosen servants among them."

7 The promise of Iblis is a deception, and he has no authority over humans.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 64 - 65

وَأَسْتَفْزِرُ مِنْ أَسْطَظَعَتْ مِنْهُمْ بِصَوْتِكَ وَأَجْلِبُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِخَيْلِكَ وَرَجِلِكَ

وَشَارِكُهُمْ فِي الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَوْلَادِ وَعِدَّهُمْ ۚ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا

And incite whoever you can of them with your voice, mobilize against them all your cavalry and infantry, manipulate them in their wealth and children, and make them promises." But Satan promises them nothing but delusion.

إِنَّ عِبَادِي لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانٌ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ وَكِيلًا

"Allah added," "You will truly have no authority over My 'faithful' servants." And sufficient is your Lord as a Guardian.

Surah 36 : Yasin ayat 60

أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ إِلَيْكُمْ يَبْنَىٰءَ آدَمَ أَنْ لَا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ ۖ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

Did I not command you, O Children of Adam, not to follow Satan, for he is truly your sworn enemy,

Surah 26 : Ash-Shuara ayat 95

وَجُنُودُ إِبْلِيسَ أَجْمَعُونَ

and the soldiers of Iblîs,¹ all together.

2 - The Deception of Satan

- 1 A group of jinn and humans (who are wrongdoers, disbelievers, and follow the footsteps of Iblis) who lead others astray are referred to as *Shayateen* (Satans).**

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 112

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَدُوًّا شَيَاطِينَ الْإِنسِ وَالْجِنِّ يُوحِي بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ زُخْرُفَ الْقَوْلِ غُرُورًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ مَا فَعَلُوهُ ۖ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُونَ

And so We have made for every prophet enemies—devilish humans and jinn—whispering to one another with elegant words of deception. Had it been your Lord's Will, they would not have done such a thing. So leave them and their deceit,

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 14

وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قَالُوا ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا إِلَىٰ شَيَاطِينِهِمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُسْتَهْزَءُونَ

When they meet the believers they say, "We believe." But when alone with their evil associates they say, "We are definitely with you; we were only mocking."

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 29

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا رَبَّنَا أَرْنَا الَّذِينَ أَضَلَّانَا مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ نَجْعَلُهُمَا تَحْتَ أَقْدَامِنَا لِيَكُونَا مِنَ الْأَسْفَلِينَ

The disbelievers will 'then' cry, "Our Lord! Show us those jinn and humans who led us astray: we will put them under our feet so that they will be among the lowest 'in Hell'."

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 38

قَالَ ادْخُلُوا فِي أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ فِي النَّارِ ۖ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ لَعَنَتْ أُخْتَهَا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا آدَارُكُوا فِيهَا جَمِيعًا قَالَتْ أُخْرَيْنَاهُمْ لِأَوْلَانَهُمْ رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ أَضَلُّونَا فَآتِهِمْ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا مِّنَ النَّارِ ۚ قَالَ لِكُلِّ ضِعْفٍ وَلَكِن لَّا تَعْلَمُونَ

Allah will say, "Enter the Fire along with the 'evil' groups of jinn and humans that preceded you." Whenever a group enters Hell, it will curse the preceding one until they are all gathered inside, the followers will say about their leaders, "Our Lord! They have misled us, so multiply their torment in the Fire." He will answer, "It has already been multiplied for all, but you do not know."

2 Iblis is Satan, from the race of Jinn.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 34

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ

And 'remember' when We said to the angels, "Prostrate before Adam,"¹ so they all did—but not Iblîs,² who refused and acted arrogantly,³ becoming unfaithful.

3 Allah reminds mankind about Satan.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 27

يَبْنَىٰٓ ءَادَمَ لَا يَفْتِنَنَّكُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ كَمَا أَخْرَجَ أَبَوَيْكُم مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ يَنزِعُ عَنْهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا لِيُرِيَهُمَا سَوْءَتِهِمَا ۖ إِنَّهُۥ يُرِيكُم هُوَ وَقَبِيلُهُ مِمَّنْ حَيْثُ لَا تَرَوْنَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا الشَّيَاطِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

O children of Adam! Do not let Satan deceive you as he tempted your parents out of Paradise and caused their cover to be removed in order to expose their nakedness. Surely he and his soldiers watch you from where you cannot see them. We have made the devils allies of those who disbelieve.

Surah 36 : Yasin ayat 60

أَلَمْ أَعْهِدْ إِلَيْكُمْ يَبْنَىٰٓ ءَادَمَ أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ ۖ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

Did I not command you, O Children of Adam, not to follow Satan, for he is truly your sworn enemy,

4 Allah forbids mankind from following Satan's paths, which

encourage wickedness and immorality.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 168 -169

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ كُلُوا مِمَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوتَ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ

O humanity! Eat from what is lawful and good on the earth and do not follow Satan's footsteps. He is truly your sworn enemy.

إِنَّمَا يَأْمُرُكُم بِالسُّوءِ وَالْفَحْشَاءِ وَأَنْ تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

He only incites you to commit evil and indecency, and to claim against Allah what you do not know.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 208

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَآفَّةً وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوتَ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ

O believers! Enter into Islam wholeheartedly and do not follow Satan's footsteps. Surely he is your sworn enemy.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 21

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوتَ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعْ خُطُوتَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّهُ يَأْمُرُ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ ۚ وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ مَا زَكَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ أَبَدًا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُزَكِّي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

O believers! Do not follow the footsteps of Satan. Whoever follows Satan's footsteps, then 'let them know that' he surely bids 'all to' immorality and wickedness. Had it not been for Allah's grace and mercy upon you, none of you would have ever been purified. But Allah purifies whoever He wills. And Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

5 Satan's purpose is to invite mankind to the Hellfire.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 6

إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ فَاتَّخِذُوهُ عَدُوًّا ۚ إِنَّمَا يَدْعُو حِزْبَهُ لِيَكُونُوا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ

السَّعِيرِ

Surely Satan is an enemy to you, so take him as an enemy. He only invites his followers to become inmates of the Blaze.

6 Satan invites people to disbelieve in Allah and to commit evil deeds.

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 16

كَمَثَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِذْ قَالَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ اكْفُرْ فَلَمَّا كَفَرَ قَالَ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّنكَ إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ

‘They are’ like Satan when he lures someone to disbelieve. Then after they have done so, he will say ‘on Judgment Day’, “I have absolutely nothing to do with you. I truly fear Allah—the Lord of all worlds.”¹

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 91

إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ يُوقِعَ بَيْنَكُمُ الْعَدَاةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ فِي الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ وَيَصُدَّكُمْ عَن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَعَنِ الصَّلَاةِ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُنْتَهُونَ

Satan’s plan is to stir up hostility and hatred between you with intoxicants and gambling and to prevent you from remembering Allah and praying. Will you not then abstain?

7 Satan makes sinful acts appear beautiful.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 63

تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمَمٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَهُوَ وَلِيُّهُمْ الْيَوْمَ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

By Allah! We have surely sent messengers to communities before you ‘O Prophet’, but Satan made their misdeeds appealing to them. So he is their patron today, and they will suffer a painful punishment.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 48

وَإِذْ زَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ وَقَالَ لَا غَالِبَ لَكُمُ الْيَوْمَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَإِنِّي

جَارٍ لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا تَرَآتِ الْفِتْنَانَ نَكَصَ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيْهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّنْكُمْ إِنِّي أَرَىٰ مَا لَا تَرَوْنَ إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ ۚ وَاللَّهُ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ

And 'remember' when Satan made their 'evil' deeds appealing to them, and said, "No one can overcome you today. I am surely by your side." But when the two forces faced off, he cowered and said, "I have absolutely nothing to do with you. I certainly see what you do not see. I truly fear Allah, for Allah is severe in punishment."

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 22

وَقَالَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَمَّا قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَعَدَكُمْ وَعَدَ الْحَقِّ وَوَعَدْتُكُمْ فَأَخْلَفْتُكُمْ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لِيَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّن سُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا أَن دَعَوْتُكُمْ فَاسْتَجَبْتُمْ لِي ۖ فَلَا تُلْهُمُونِي وَلُومُوا أَنفُسَكُمْ ۖ مَا أَنَا بِمُصْرِخِكُمْ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُصْرِخِيَّ ۖ إِنِّي كَفَرْتُ بِمَا أَشْرَكْتُمُونِ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ إِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

And Satan will say 'to his followers' after the judgment has been passed, "Indeed, Allah has made you a true promise. I too made you a promise, but I failed you. I did not have any authority over you. I only called you, and you responded to me. So do not blame me; blame yourselves. I cannot save you, nor can you save me. Indeed, I denounce your previous association of me with Allah 'in loyalty'. Surely the wrongdoers will suffer a painful punishment."

8 Satan threatens poverty and discourages giving charity.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 268

الشَّيْطَانُ يَعِدُكُمُ الْفَقْرَ وَيَأْمُرُكُم بِالْفَحْشَاءِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَعِدُكُم مَّغْفِرَةً مِّنْهُ وَفَضْلًا ۚ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ

The Devil threatens you with 'the prospect of' poverty and bids you to the shameful deed 'of stinginess', while Allah promises you forgiveness and 'great' bounties from Him. And Allah is All-Bountiful, All-Knowing.

9 Satan will entrap sinful liars.

Surah 26: Ash-Shu'ara ayat 221 - 222

هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ عَلَىٰ مَن تَنَزَّلُ الشَّيَاطِينُ

Shall I inform you of whom the devils 'actually' descend upon?

تَنَزَّلُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ أَفَّاكٍ أَثِيمٍ

They descend upon every sinful liar,

يُلْقُونَ السَّمْعَ وَأَكْثُرُهُمْ كَاذِبُونَ

who gives an 'attentive' ear 'to half-truths', mostly passing on sheer lies.¹

10 Satan offers false hopes and empty promises.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 120

يَعِدُّهُمْ وَيُؤْتِيهِمْ ۖ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا

Satan only makes them 'false' promises and deludes them with 'empty' hopes. Truly Satan promises them nothing but delusion.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 36 - 37

وَمَن يَعْشُ عَن ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَنِ نُقَيِّضْ لَهُ شَيْطَانًا فَهُوَ لَهُ قَرِينٌ

And whoever turns a blind eye to the Reminder of the Most Compassionate, We place at the disposal of each a devilish one as their close associate,

وَأَنَّهُمْ لَيَصْدُوْنَهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ وَيَحْسَبُوْنَ أَنَّهُمْ مُّهْتَدُوْنَ

who will certainly hinder them from the 'Right' Way while they think they are 'rightly' guided.

11 When disturbed by Satan, seek Allah's protection.

Surah 7 : Ai-A'raf ayat 200

وَأِمَّا يَنْزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْغٌ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

If you are tempted by Satan, then seek refuge with Allah. Surely He is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 97 - 98

وَقُلْ رَبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ

And say, "My Lord! I seek refuge in You from the temptations of the devils.

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ رَبِّ أَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ

And I seek refuge in You, my Lord, that they "even" come near me."

Believers & Non-Believers

0 - Believers & Non-Believers

The Qur'an distinguishes between belief and disbelief through qualities, choices, and outcomes.

Notice: Faith is demonstrated through actions, not claims.

Reflection: What we do reveals what we truly believe.

1 - Characteristics of Believers

1 The qualities of true believers

Refer Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 1 - 11

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 111 -112

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَى مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنْ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ ۚ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ ۖ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ ۚ وَمَنْ أَوْفَى بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۚ فَاسْتَبَشِرُوا بَبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ ۚ وَذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

Allah has indeed purchased from the believers their lives and wealth in exchange for Paradise. They fight in the cause of Allah and kill or are killed. This is a true promise binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospel, and the Quran. And whose promise is truer than Allah's? So rejoice in the exchange you have made with Him. That is "truly" the ultimate triumph.

التَّائِبُونَ الْعَبْدُونَ الْحَامِدُونَ السَّائِحُونَ الرُّكَّعُونَ السَّجْدُونَ الْمُرُونَ
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّاهُونَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَالْحَافِظُونَ لِحُدُودِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

"It is the believers" who repent, who are devoted to worship, who praise "their Lord", who fast, who bow down and prostrate themselves, who encourage good and forbid evil, and who observe the limits set by Allah.

And give good news to the believers.

2 Believers are one brotherhood

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 10

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَ أَخَوِيكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

The believers are but one brotherhood, so make peace between your brothers. And be mindful of Allah so you may be shown mercy.

3 Believers have pure hearts and remain steadfast

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 88 - 89

يَوْمَ لَا يَنْفَعُ مَالٌ وَلَا بَنُونَ

the Day when neither wealth nor children will be of any benefit.

إِلَّا مَنْ أَتَى اللَّهَ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ

Only those who come before Allah with a pure heart 'will be saved'."

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 13 - 14

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَمُوا فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

Surely those who say, "Our Lord is Allah," and then remain steadfast—there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

It is they who will be the residents of Paradise, staying there forever, as a reward for what they used to do.

4 Believers sacrifice in Allah's cause

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 20 - 22

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ أَكْبَرُ دَرَجَةً

عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ

Those who have believed, emigrated, and strived in the cause of Allah with their wealth and their lives are greater in rank in the sight of Allah. It is they who will triumph.

يُبَشِّرُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنْهُ وَرِضْوَانٍ وَجَنَّاتٍ لَهُمْ فِيهَا نَعِيمٌ مُّقِيمٌ

Their Lord gives them good news of His mercy, pleasure, and Gardens with everlasting bliss,

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 195

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّي لَا أُضِيعُ عَمَلَ عَمَلٍ مِّنْكُمْ مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ ۖ^ط
بَعْضُكُمْ مِّنْ بَعْضٍ ۖ فَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَأُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ وَأُوذُوا فِي سَبِيلِي
وَقُتِلُوا وَقُتِلُوا لَأَكْفِرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَىٰ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ ثَوَابًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ الثَّوَابِ

So their Lord responded to them: "I will never deny any of you—male or female—the reward of your deeds. Both are equal in reward. Those who migrated or were expelled from their homes, and were persecuted for My sake and fought and "some" were martyred—I will certainly forgive their sins and admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow, as a reward from Allah. And with Allah is the finest reward!"

5 Believers worship and live with patience

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 22 - 24

وَالَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنْفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا
وَعَلَانِيَةً وَيَذَرُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ

And "they are" those who endure patiently, seeking their Lord's pleasure,¹ establish prayer, donate from what We have provided for them—secretly and openly—and respond to evil with good. It is they who will have the ultimate abode:

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَنْ صَلَحَ مِنْ ءَابَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ ۖ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ
يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ بَابٍ

the Gardens of Eternity, which they will enter along with the righteous among their parents, spouses, and descendants. And the angels will enter upon them from every gate, "saying,"

سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ ۖ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ

"Peace be upon you for your perseverance. How excellent is the ultimate abode!"

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 15 - 19

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ

Indeed, the righteous will be amid Gardens and springs,

ءَاخِذِينَ مَا آتَاهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ مُحْسِنِينَ

"joyfully" receiving what their Lord will grant them. Before this "reward" they were truly good-doers "in the world":

كَانُوا قَلِيلًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا يَهْجَعُونَ

they used to sleep only little in the night,

وَبِالْأَسْحَارِ هُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ

and pray for forgiveness before dawn.

وَفِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ

And in their wealth there was a rightful share "fulfilled" for the beggar and the poor.

6 Believers give charity, forgive, and repent quickly

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 133 - 136

وَسَارِعُوا إِلَى مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمُوتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ
لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ

And hasten towards forgiveness from your Lord and a Paradise as vast as the heavens and the earth, prepared for those mindful "of Allah".

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَالْكُظُمِينَ الْغَيْظِ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ ۗ
وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

"They are" those who donate in prosperity and adversity, control their anger, and pardon others. And Allah loves the good-doers.

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرَ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

‘They are’ those who, upon committing an evil deed or wronging themselves, remember Allah and seek forgiveness for their sins—and who forgives sins except Allah?—and they do not knowingly persist in wrongdoing?

أُولَئِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَجَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ وَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ

Their reward is forgiveness from their Lord and Gardens under which rivers flow, staying there forever. How excellent is the reward for those who work ‘righteousness’!

7 Believers enjoin good and live righteously

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 104

وَلْتَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ۚ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

Let there be a group among you who call ‘others’ to goodness, encourage what is good, and forbid what is evil—it is they who will be successful.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 177

لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَءَاتَى الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ۖ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا ۖ وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ ۗ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا ۖ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ

Righteousness is not in turning your faces towards the east or the west. Rather, the righteous are those who believe in Allah, the Last Day, the

angels, the Books, and the prophets; who give charity out of their cherished wealth to relatives, orphans, the poor, 'needy' travellers, beggars, and for freeing captives; who establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and keep the pledges they make; and who are patient in times of suffering, adversity, and in 'the heat of' battle. It is they who are true 'in faith', and it is they who are mindful 'of Allah'.

8 Believers care for the weak and needy

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 8 -9

وَيُطْعَمُونَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِ مِسْكِينًا وَيَتِيمًا وَأَسِيرًا

and give food—despite their desire for it—to the poor, the orphan, and the captive,

إِنَّمَا نُطْعِمُكُمْ لِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ لَا نُرِيدُ مِنْكُمْ جَزَاءً وَلَا شُكُورًا

'saying to themselves,' "We feed you only for the sake of Allah, seeking neither reward nor thanks from you.

9 The honored servants of the Most Merciful ('Ibadur-Rahman)

Refer Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 63 - 77

10 Believers have trembling hearts and full trust in Allah

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 2-4

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُهُ زَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ

The 'true' believers are only those whose hearts tremble at the remembrance of Allah, whose faith increases when His revelations are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord.

الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ

'They are' those who establish prayer and donate from what We have provided for them.

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّا ۚ لَهُمْ دَرَجَاتٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ

It is they who are the true believers. They will have elevated ranks,

forgiveness, and an honourable provision from their Lord.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 35

الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَالصَّابِرِينَ عَلَى مَا أَصَابَهُمْ وَالْمُقِيمِي
الصَّلَاةِ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ

those whose hearts tremble at the remembrance of Allah, who patiently endure whatever may befall them, and who establish prayer and donate from what We have provided for them.

11 Believers race one another in good deeds

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 21

سَابِقُوا إِلَى مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا كَعَرْضِ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أُعِدَّتْ
لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ ذُو
الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ

‘So’ compete with one another for forgiveness from your Lord and a Paradise as vast as the heavens and the earth, prepared for those who believe in Allah and His messengers. This is the favour of Allah. He grants it to whoever He wills. And Allah is the Lord of infinite bounty.

12 Believers distinguish between Islam and true faith

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 14

قَالَتِ الْأَعْرَابُ ءَامَنَّا ۖ قُلْ لَّمْ تُؤْمِنُوا وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا أَسْلَمْنَا وَلَمَّا يَدْخُلِ
الْإِيمَانُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ تُطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۖ لَا يَلِتْكُمْ مِّنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ شَيْئًا ۚ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

‘Some of’ the nomadic Arabs say, “We believe.” Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “You have not believed. But say, ‘We have submitted,’ for faith has not yet entered your hearts.¹ But if you obey Allah and His Messenger ‘wholeheartedly’, He will not discount anything from ‘the reward of’ your deeds. Allah is truly All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.”

2 - Characteristics of Non-Believers

1 The worst creatures in the sight of Allah.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 55

إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Indeed, the worst of all beings in the sight of Allah are those who persist in disbelief, never to have faith

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 77

قُلْ مَا يَعْذِبُكُمْ رَبِّي لَوْلَا دُعَاؤُكُمْ فَقَدْ كَذَّبْتُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَكُونُ لِزَامًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "You 'all' would not 'even' matter to my Lord were it not for your faith 'in Him'. But now you 'disbelievers' have denied 'the truth', so the torment is bound to come."

2 They are astonished by the oneness of Allah and deny the Day of Resurrection.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 5

أَجَعَلَ الْآلِهَةَ إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا إِنَّ هَذَا لَشَيْءٌ عَجَابٌ

Has he reduced 'all' the gods to One God? Indeed, this is something totally astonishing."

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 98

ذَلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالُوا أَإِذَا كُنَّا عِظْمًا وَرُفَّتًا أَعِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ خَلْقًا جَدِيدًا

That is their reward for rejecting Our signs and asking 'mockingly', "When we are reduced to bones and ashes, will we really be raised as a new creation?"

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 67 - 68

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَإِذَا كُنَّا تُرَابًا وَءَابَاؤُنَا أَئِنَّا لَمُخْرَجُونَ

The disbelievers ask, "When we and our fathers are reduced to dust,

will we really be brought forth 'alive'?

لَقَدْ وُعِدْنَا هَذَا نَحْنُ وَءَابَاؤُنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا أَسْطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ

We have already been promised this, as well as our forefathers earlier. This is nothing but ancient fables!"

3 They reject the truth.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 31

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَاتُنَا قَالُوا قَدْ سَمِعْنَا لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَقُلْنَا مِثْلَ هَذَا إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا أَسْطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ

Whenever Our revelations are recited to them, they challenge 'you', "We have already heard 'the recitation'. If we wanted, we could have easily produced something similar. This 'Quran' is nothing but ancient fables!"

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 4

مَا يُجَدِّلُ فِي ءَايَاتِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَلَا يَغْرُرُكَ تَقَلُّبُهُمْ فِي الْبِلَادِ

None disputes the signs of Allah except the disbelievers, so do not be deceived by their prosperity throughout the land.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 68

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْكَافِرِينَ

And who does more wrong than those who fabricate lies against Allah or reject the truth after it has reached them? Is Hell not a 'fitting' home for the disbelievers?

4 They deny many messengers sent to them.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 87

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَقَفَّيْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۚ بِالرُّسُلِ ۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ ۚ أَفَكُلَّمَا جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ بِمَا لَا تَهْوَىٰ

أَنفُسُكُمْ أَسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ فَعَرِيقًا كَذَّبْتُمْ وَفَرِيقًا تَقْتُلُونَ

Indeed, We gave Moses the Book and sent after him successive messengers. And We gave Jesus, son of Mary, clear proofs and supported him with the holy spirit.¹ Why is it that every time a messenger comes to you 'Israelites' with something you do not like, you become arrogant, rejecting some and killing others?

5 They argue using false and illogical reasoning.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 33

وَلَا يَأْتُونَكَ بِمَثَلٍ إِلَّا جِئْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَأَحْسَنَ تَفْسِيرًا

Whenever they bring you an argument, We come to you with the right refutation and the best explanation.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 56 - 57

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ ؕ وَيُجَادِلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ لِيُدْحِضُوا بِهِ الْحَقَّ ؕ وَاتَّخَذُوا ءَايَاتِي وَمَا أُنذِرُوا هُزُوًا

We do not send the messengers except as deliverers of good news and warners. But the disbelievers argue in falsehood, 'hoping' to discredit the truth with it, and make a mockery of My revelations and warnings.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذُكِّرَ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ ۖ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا وَنَسِيَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاهُ ؕ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي ءَادَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ؕ وَإِنْ تَدْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَى فَلَنْ يَهْتَدُوا إِلَّا إِذَا أَبَدًا

And who does more wrong than those who, when reminded of their Lord's revelations, turn away from them and forget what their own hands have done? We have certainly cast veils over their hearts—leaving them unable to comprehend this 'Quran'—and deafness in their ears. And if you 'O Prophet' invite them to 'true' guidance, they will never be 'rightly' guided.

6 They argue without knowledge, blindly following pride

and conjecture

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 3 - 4

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَيَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مَّرِيدٍ

‘Still’ there are some who dispute about Allah without knowledge, and follow every rebellious devil.

كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ مَن تَوَلَّاهُ فَأَنَّهُ يُضِلُّهُ وَيَهْدِيهِ إِلَى عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ

It has been decreed for such devils that whoever takes them as a guide will be misguided and led by them into the torment of the Blaze.

7 They are arrogant individuals who take pride in their social status.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 73 - 75

وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَيُّ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ خَيْرٌ مَّقَامًا وَأَحْسَنُ نَدِيًّا

When Our clear revelations are recited to them, the disbelievers ask the believers ‘mockingly’, “Which of the two of us is better in status and superior in assembly?”

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّن قَرْنٍ هُمْ أَحْسَنُ أَثْنًا وَرِعًا

‘Imagine, O Prophet’ how many peoples We have destroyed before them, who were far better in luxury and splendour!

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ فِي الضَّلَالَةِ فَلْيَمْدُدْ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ مَدًّا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَأَوْا مَا يُوعَدُونَ

إِمَّا الْعَذَابَ وَإِمَّا السَّاعَةَ فَسَيَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ هُوَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا وَأَضْعَفُ جُنْدًا

Say, ‘O Prophet,’ “Whoever is ‘entrenched’ in misguidance, the Most Compassionate will allow them plenty of time, until—behold!—they face what they are threatened with: either the torment or the Hour. Only then will they realize who is worse in position and inferior in manpower.”

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 212

زُيِّنَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَيَسْحَرُونَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا

فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

Beautified is the life of the world for those who disbelieve; they make a jest of the believers. But those who keep their duty to Allah will be above them on the Day of Resurrection. Allah giveth without stint to whom He will.

8 They are arrogant and hostile people.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 2 - 3

بَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي عِزَّةٍ وَشِقَاقٍ

‘This is the truth,’ yet the disbelievers are ‘entrenched’ in arrogance and opposition.

كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِّنْ قَرْنٍ فَنَادَوا وَلَوْلَا حِينٌ مَّنَاصٍ

‘Imagine’ how many peoples We destroyed before them, and they cried out when it was too late to escape.

9 They despise the truth.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 78

لَقَدْ جِئْنَاكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَكُمْ لِلْحَقِّ كَارِهُونَ

We certainly brought the truth to you, but most of you were resentful of the truth.

10 They prevent others from hearing the Qur'anic verses and learning the truth.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 26

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَسْمَعُوا لِهَذَا الْقُرْآنِ وَالْغَوْا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَغْلِبُونَ

The disbelievers advised ‘one another’, “Do not listen to this Quran but drown it out so that you may prevail.”

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 36

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ لِيَصُدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَسَيُنفِقُونَهَا ثُمَّ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَةً ثُمَّ يُغْلِبُونَ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ يُخْشَرُونَ

Surely the disbelievers spend their wealth to hinder others from the Path of Allah. They will continue to spend to the point of regret. Then they will be defeated and the disbelievers will be driven into Hell,

11 They are deeply attached to the worldly life.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 3

الَّذِينَ يَسْتَحِبُّونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَى الْآخِرَةِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا ؕ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ بَعِيدٍ

‘They are’ the ones who favour the life of this world over the Hereafter and hinder ‘others’ from the Way of Allah, striving to make it ‘appear’ crooked. It is they who have gone far astray.

12 They follow their desires as a false god.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 3

وَاتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِهِ ءَالِهَةً ۚ لَا يَخْلُقُونَ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ
لِأَنفُسِهِمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ مَوْتًا وَلَا حَيَاةً وَلَا نُشُورًا

Yet they have taken besides Him gods who cannot create anything but are themselves created. Nor can they protect or benefit themselves. Nor can they control life, death, or resurrection.

13 They heedless until sudden punishment overtakes them.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 1 - 2

أَقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ حِسَابُهُمْ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مُّعْرِضُونَ

‘The time of’ people’s judgment has drawn near, yet they are heedlessly turning away.

مَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِّن ذِكْرٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ مُّحَدَّثٍ إِلَّا اسْتَمَعُوهُ وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ

Whatever new reminder comes to them from their Lord, they only listen to it jokingly,

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 66 - 67

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا السَّاعَةَ أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

Are they waiting for the Hour to take them by surprise when they least expect 'it'?

الْأَخِلَاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ إِلَّا الْمُتَّقِينَ

Close friends will be enemies to one another on that Day, except the righteous,

14 They support one another in sin and oppression.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 73

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۖ إِلَّا تَفْعَلُوهُ تَكُن فِتْنَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَفَسَادٌ كَبِيرٌ

As for the disbelievers, they are guardians of one another. And unless you 'believers' act likewise, there will be great oppression and corruption in the land.

15 They do not honor their agreements.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 56

الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتَ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنْقُضُونَ عَهْدَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَتَّقُونَ

'namely' those with whom you 'O Prophet' have entered into treaties, but they violate them every time, not fearing the consequences.

16 Their worship is in vain.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 35

وَمَا كَانَ صَلَاتُهُمْ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا مُكَاءٌ وَتَصْدِيدَةٌ ۖ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
تَكْفُرُونَ

Their prayer at the Sacred House was nothing but whistling and clapping. So taste the punishment for your disbelief.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 39

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَعْمَلُهُمْ كَسَرَابٍ بِقِيَعَةٍ يَحْسَبُهُ الظَّمْآنُ مَاءً حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُ

لَمْ يَجِدْهُ شَيْئًا وَوَجَدَ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ فَوَفَّاهُ حِسَابَهُ وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

As for the disbelievers, their deeds are like a mirage in a desert, which the thirsty perceive as water, but when they approach it, they find it to be nothing. Instead, they find Allah there 'in the Hereafter, ready' to settle their account. And Allah is swift in reckoning.

17 Satan constantly incites the disbelievers.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 83

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا الشَّيَاطِينَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ تَؤْزُهُمْ أَزًّا

Do you 'O Prophet' not see that We have sent the devils against the disbelievers, constantly inciting them?

18 It is forbidden to take the disbelievers as leaders, protectors, or allies.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 28

لَا يَتَّخِذِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۚ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي شَيْءٍ إِلَّا أَنْ تَتَّقُوا مِنْهُمْ تُقَاتَ ۚ وَيَحْذَرُكُمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ ۚ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ

Believers should not take disbelievers as guardians instead of the believers—and whoever does so will have nothing to hope for from Allah—unless it is a precaution against their tyranny. And Allah warns you about Himself. And to Allah is the final return.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 118

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا بَطَانَةً مِّنْ دُونِكُمْ لَا يَأْلُونَكُمْ خَبَالًا وَدُّوا مَا عَنِتُّمْ قَدْ بَدَتِ الْبَغْضَاءُ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَمَا تُخْفِي صُدُورُهُمْ أَكْبَرُ ۚ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا لَكُمُ الْآيَاتِ ۚ إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

O believers! Do not associate closely with others who would not miss a chance to harm you. Their only desire is to see you suffer. Their prejudice has become evident from what they say—and what their hearts hide is far worse. We have made Our revelations clear to you, if

only you understood.

Surah 60 : Al-Mumtahanah ayat 1

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا عَدُوِّي وَعَدُوَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ تُلْقُونَ إِلَيْهِم بِالْمَوَدَّةِ وَقَدْ كَفَرُوا بِمَا جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ الْحَقِّ يُخْرِجُونَ الرَّسُولَ وَإِيَّاكُمْ ۚ أَنْ تُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ خَرَجْتُمْ جِهَادًا فِي سَبِيلِي وَابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِي ۚ تُسِرُّونَ إِلَيْهِم بِالْمَوَدَّةِ وَأَنَا أَعْلَمُ بِمَا أَخْفَيْتُمْ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُمْ ۚ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْهُ مِنْكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ

O believers! Do not take My enemies and yours as trusted allies, showing them affection even though they deny what has come to you of the truth. They drove the Messenger and yourselves out of Mecca, simply for your belief in Allah, your Lord. If you truly emigrated¹ to struggle in My cause and seek My pleasure, then do not take them as allies, disclosing secrets of the believers to the pagans out of affection for them, when I know best whatever you conceal and whatever you reveal. And whoever of you does this has truly strayed from the Right Way.

Surah 60 : Al-Mumtahanah ayat 9

إِنَّمَا يَنْهَىكُمُ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُواكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ وَأَخْرَجُوكُم مِّن دِيَارِكُمْ وَظَهَرُوا عَلَىٰ إِخْرَاجِكُمْ أَنْ تَوَلَّوْهُمْ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّهُمْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ

Allah only forbids you from befriending those who have fought you for your faith, driven you out of your homes, or supported others in doing so. And whoever takes them as friends, then it is they who are the true wrongdoers.

19 They do not believe in the Last Day.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 29 - 31

وَقَالُوا إِن هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَبْعُوثِينَ

They insisted, "There is nothing beyond this worldly life and we will never be resurrected."

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذْ وَقَفُوا عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ قَالَ الْيَسَّ هَٰذَا بِالْحَقِّ ۚ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّنَا ۚ قَالَ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ

But if only you could see when they will be detained before their Lord! He will ask 'them', "Is this 'Hereafter' not the truth?" They will cry, "Absolutely, by our Lord!" He will say, "Then taste the punishment for your disbelief."

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَاءِ اللَّهِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً قَالُوا يَحْسِرَتْنَا عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَّطْنَا فِيهَا وَهُمْ يَحْمِلُونَ أَوْزَارَهُمْ عَلَىٰ ظُهُورِهِمْ ۚ أَلَا سَاءَ مَا يَزِرُونَ

Losers indeed are those who deny the meeting with Allah until the Hour takes them by surprise, then they will cry, "Woe to us for having ignored this!" They will bear 'the burden of' their sins on their backs. Evil indeed is their burden!

20 They explicitly deny resurrection and accountability.

Surah 45 : Al-Jathiyah ayat 24

وَقَالُوا مَا هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا نَمُوتُ وَنَحْيَا وَمَا يُهْلِكُنَا إِلَّا الدَّهْرُ ۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ بِذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ ۖ إِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ

And they argue, "There is nothing beyond our worldly life. We die; others are born. And nothing destroys us but 'the passage of' time." Yet they have no knowledge 'in support' of this 'claim'. They only speculate.

Surah 75 : Al-Qiyamah ayat 3 - 4

أَيَحْسَبُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَلَّنْ نَجْمَعَ عِظَامَهُۥ

Do people think We cannot reassemble their bones?

بَلَىٰ قَدِيرِينَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ نُسَوِّيَ بَنَانَهُۥ

Yes 'indeed'! We are 'most' capable of restoring 'even' their very fingertips.¹

21 They will only believe if they can see Allah or His angels directly.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 21 - 22

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا لَوْلَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَوْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا لَقَدْ
اسْتَكْبَرُوا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَعَتَوْا عُتُوًّا كَبِيرًا

Those who do not expect to meet Us say, "If only the angels were sent down to us, or we could see our Lord!" They have certainly been carried away by their arrogance and have entirely exceeded all limits.

يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا بُشْرَىٰ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُجْرِمِينَ وَيَقُولُونَ حِجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا
"But" on the Day they will see the angels, there will be no good news for the wicked, who will cry, "Keep away! Away from us!"¹

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 92

أَوْ تُسْقِطَ السَّمَاءَ كَمَا زَعَمْتَ عَلَيْنَا كِسَفًا أَوْ تَأْتِيَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ قَبِيلًا

or cause the sky to fall upon us in pieces, as you have claimed, or bring Allah and the angels before us, face to face,

22 They demand miraculous signs but still refuse to believe

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 111

وَلَوْ أَنَّا نَزَّلْنَا إِلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَكَلَّمَهُمُ الْمَوْتَىٰ وَحَشَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ ؕ
قُبُلًا مَّا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ وَلَكِنْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ يَجْهَلُونَ

Even if We had sent them the angels, made the dead speak to them, and assembled before their own eyes every sign "they demanded", they still would not have believed—unless Allah so willed. But most of them are ignorant "of this".

23 They take the jinn as partners of Allah.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 100

وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ الْجِنَّ وَخَلَقَهُمْ ۖ وَخَرَفُوا لَهُۥٓ بُنِينَ وَبَنَاتٍ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ؕ

سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ

Yet they associate the jinn¹ with Allah 'in worship', even though He created them, and they falsely attribute to Him sons² and daughters³ out of ignorance. Glorified and Exalted is He above what they claim!

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 40

أَفَأَصْفَاكُمْ رَبُّكُم بِالْبَنِينَ وَاتَّخَذَ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنْتًا ۚ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَقُولُونَ قَوْلًا عَظِيمًا
Has your Lord favoured you 'pagans' with sons and taken angels as 'His' daughters?¹ You are truly making an outrageous claim.

24 Never think that the disbelievers will escape punishment.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 57

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَمَأْوَاهُمُ النَّارُ ۖ وَلَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ

Do not think 'O Prophet' that the disbelievers can escape in the land. The Fire will be their home. Indeed, what an evil destination!

25 On the Day of Judgment, the disbelievers will wish they had submitted to Allah—this will be their regret.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 2 - 3

رُبَّمَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ كَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ

'The day will come when' the disbelievers will certainly wish they had submitted 'to Allah'.¹

ذَرَهُمْ يَأْكُلُوا وَيَتَمَتَّعُوا وَيُلْهِهِمُ الْأَمَلُ ۖ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ

'So' let them eat and enjoy themselves and be diverted by 'false' hope, for they will soon know.

26 In Hell, they will confess following false leaders.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 67

وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَطَعْنَا سَادَتَنَا وَكُبَرَاءَنَا فَأَضَلُّونَا السَّبِيلَ

And they will say, "Our Lord! We obeyed our leaders and elite, but they led us astray from the 'Right' Way.

27 In Hell, they will admit excuses are useless.

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 10 - 11

وَقَالُوا لَوْ كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ أَوْ نَعْقِلُ مَا كُنَّا فِي أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ

And they will lament, "If only we had listened and reasoned, we would not be among the residents of the Blaze!"

فَاعْتَرَفُوا بِذَنبِهِمْ فَسُحْقًا لِأَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ

And so they will confess their sins. So away with the residents of the Blaze!

28 They will plead for a return to life but be denied.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 37

وَهُمْ يَصْطَرِخُونَ فِيهَا رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ۖ
أَوَلَمْ نُعَمِّرْكُم مَّا يَتَذَكَّرُ فِيهِ مَن تَذَكَّرَ وَجَاءَكُمُ النَّذِيرُ ۖ فَذُوقُوا فَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ
مِن نَّصِيرٍ

There they will be 'fervently' screaming, "Our Lord! Take us out 'and send us back'. We will do good, unlike what we used to do." "They will be told," "Did We not give you lives long enough so that whoever wanted to be mindful could have done so? And the warner came to you. So taste 'the punishment', for the wrongdoers have no helper."

29 They will be forgiven if they abandon their disbelief before death.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 38

قُلِ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ يَنْتَهُوا يُغْفَرْ لَهُمْ مَّا قَدْ سَلَفَ وَإِنْ يَعُودُوا فَقَدْ مَضَتْ

سُنَّتِ الْأَوَّلِينَ

Tell the disbelievers that if they desist, their past will be forgiven. But if they persist, then they have an example in those destroyed before them.

3 - The People of the Book: Jews and Christians

The Qur'an speaks about the People of the Book with nuance—praising some, criticising others, and addressing specific beliefs and actions, not all individuals.

The following verses reflect Qur'anic descriptions of certain groups or behaviours, not a blanket judgment on all Jews and Christians. The Qur'an also affirms the righteousness of those among them who believe and do good (3:113-115, 5:82-85) and calls for common ground (3:64). These verses should be read with the full Qur'anic context in mind.

I - The People of the Book in Islam

1 The Qur'an identifies Jews and Christians as "People of the Book" and invites them to common ground: worshipping Allah alone

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 64

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا
نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا
فَقُولُوا أَشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "O People of the Book! Let us come to common terms: that we will worship none but Allah, associate none with Him, nor take one another as lords instead of Allah." But if they turn away, then say, "Bear witness that we have submitted 'to Allah alone'."

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 18

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصْرَىٰ نَحْنُ أَبْنَاءُ اللَّهِ وَأَحِبُّهُ ۖ قُلْ فَلِمَ يُعَذِّبُكُم بِذُنُوبِكُمْ ۖ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ بَشَرٌ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ ۖ يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۚ وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ

The Jews and the Christians each say, "We are the children of Allah and His most beloved!" Say, "O Prophet," "Why then does He punish you for your sins? No! You are only humans like others of His Own making. He forgives whoever He wills and punishes whoever He wills. To Allah 'alone' belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and everything in between. And to Him is the final return."

2 The Qur'an states that the Torah and Gospel were revealed as guidance, and calls the People of the Book to uphold them; it also notes that some among them did not observe them fully

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 68

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَسْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ حَتَّىٰ تُتِّمُوا ٱلتَّوْرَةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۚ وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ مَّا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ طُغْيَٰنًا وَكُفْرًا ۚ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ

Say, "O Prophet," "O People of the Book! You have nothing to stand on unless you observe the Torah, the Gospel, and what has been revealed to you from your Lord." And your Lord's revelation to you "O Prophet" will only cause many of them to increase in wickedness and disbelief. So do not grieve for the people who disbelieve.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 13

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِم مِّيثَاقَهُمْ لَعَنَّاهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا قُلُوبَهُمْ قَٰسِيَةً ۖ يُحَرِّفُونَ ٱلْكَلِمَ عَنْ مَوَٰضِعِهِ ۚ وَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِّمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ ۚ وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى خَآئِنَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ ۖ فَٱعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاصْفَحْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَحِبُّ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ

But for breaking their covenant We condemned them and hardened

their hearts. They distorted the words of the Scripture and neglected a portion of what they had been commanded to uphold. You 'O Prophet' will always find deceit on their part, except for a few. But pardon them and bear with them. Indeed, Allah loves the good-doers.

3 The Qur'an mentions that some among them distorted words from their proper contexts and attributed falsehood to Allah

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 46

مِّنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَن مَّوَاضِعِهِ�ۗ وَيَقُولُونَ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا
وَأَسْمَعُ غَيْرَ مُسْمِعٍ وَرُعْنَا لَيًّا بِالسِّنِّتِهِمْ وَطَعْنَا فِي الدِّينِ ؕ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا
سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا وَأَسْمَعُ وَانْظُرْنَا لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ وَأَقْوَمَ وَلَكِن لَّعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ
فَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا

Some Jews take words out of context and say, "We listen and we disobey," "Hear! May you never hear," and "Râ'ina!" [Herd us!]
—playing with words and discrediting the faith. Had they said 'courteously', "We hear and obey," "Listen to us," and "Unẓurna," [Tend to us!] it would have been better for them and more proper. Allah has condemned them for their disbelief, so they do not believe except for a few.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 79

فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَكْتُبُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ يَقُولُونَ هَٰذَا مِنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ لِيَشْتَرُوا بِهِ
ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ فَوَيْلٌ لَّهُمْ مِّمَّا كَتَبَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَوَيْلٌ لَّهُمْ مِّمَّا يَكْسِبُونَ

So woe¹ to those who distort the Scripture with their own hands then say, "This is from Allah"—seeking a fleeting gain! So woe to them for what their hands have written, and woe to them for what they have earned.

4 The Qur'an notes that some among them recognized it yet rejected it, while others believed

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 89

الَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

Those We have given the Scripture recognize this 'Prophet' as they recognize their own children. Yet a group of them hides the truth knowingly.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 52 - 54

الَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِهِ هُم بِهِ يُّؤْمِنُونَ

As for those 'faithful' to whom We had given the Scripture before this 'Quran', they do believe in it.

وَإِذَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالُوا ءَامَنَّا بِهِ إِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا مِن قَبْلِهِ
مُسْلِمِينَ

When it is recited to them, they declare, "We believe in it. This is definitely the truth from our Lord. We had already submitted¹ 'even' before this."

أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْتَوْنَ أَجْرُهُم مَّرَّتَيْنِ بِمَا صَبَرُوا وَيَدْرَءُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ وَمِمَّا
رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ

These 'believers' will be given a double reward for their perseverance, responding to evil with good, and for donating from what We have provided for them.

5 The Qur'an addresses claims about Abraham, clarifying that he was neither Jew nor Christian but a monotheist who submitted to Allah

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 65 - 68

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَحَاجُّونَ فِى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمَا أُنزِلَتِ التَّوْرَةُ وَالْإِنْجِيلُ إِلَّا مِنْ

بَعْدِهِ ؕ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ

O People of the Book! Why do you argue about Abraham, while the Torah and the Gospel were not revealed until long after him? Do you not understand?

هَآأَنْتُمْ هَؤُلَآءِ حَآَجَجْتُمْ فِيمَا لَكُمْ بِهِ ؕ عِلْمٌ فَلِمَ تُحَآْجُونَ فِيمَا لَيْسَ لَكُمْ بِهِ ؕ
عِلْمٌ ؕ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

Here you are! You disputed about what you have "little" knowledge of,¹ but why do you now argue about what you have no knowledge of?
² Allah knows and you do not know.

مَا كَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَكِنْ كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ
الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Abraham was neither a Jew nor a Christian; he submitted in all uprightness¹ and was not a polytheist.

إِنَّ أَوَّلَى الْنَاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَذَا النَّبِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Indeed, those who have the best claim to Abraham are his followers, this Prophet,¹ and the believers. And Allah is the Guardian of those who believe.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 140

أَمْ تَقُولُونَ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطَ كَانُوا هُودًا أَوْ
نَصْرَىٰ ۚ قُلْ ؕ أَنْتُمْ أَعْلَمُ أَمْ اللَّهُ ۚ وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ كَتَمَ شَهَادَةً عِنْدَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۚ
وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ

Do you claim that Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and his descendants were all Jews or Christians?" Say, "Who is more knowledgeable: you or Allah?" Who does more wrong than those who hide the testimony they received from Allah? And Allah is never unaware of what you do.

6 The Qur'an addresses specific beliefs held by some groups that it describes as false, such as attributing a son to Allah

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 30

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ عِزَّىٰرَ ابْنُ اللَّهِ وَقَالَتِ النَّصَارَى الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ قَوْلُهُمْ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ ۚ يُضَاهُونَ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن قَبْلُ ۚ قَتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ أَنَّىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ

The Jews say, "Ezra is the son of Allah," while the Christians say, "The Messiah is the son of Allah." Such are their baseless assertions, only parroting the words of earlier disbelievers. May Allah condemn them! How can they be deluded "from the truth"?

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 68 - 69

قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا ۚ سُبْحَٰنَهُ ۚ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ ۚ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنِ عِنْدَكُمْ مِّن سُلْطٰنٍ بِهَٰذَا ۚ أَتَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

They¹ say, "Allah has offspring."² Glory be to Him! He is the Self-Sufficient. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. You have no proof of this! Do you say about Allah what you do not know?

قُلْ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ لَا يُفْلِحُونَ

Say, "O Prophet," "Indeed, those who fabricate lies against Allah will never succeed."

7 The Qur'an critiques certain beliefs and practices—such as the Trinity and elevating religious figures beyond their proper status—as exceeding what was revealed

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 31

اتَّخَذُوا أَحْبَارَهُمْ وَرُهْبَانَهُمْ أَرْبَابًا مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَالْمَسِيحَ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا إِلَٰهًا وَحِدًا ۚ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ سُبْحَٰنَهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

They have taken their rabbis and monks as well as the Messiah, son of Mary, as lords besides Allah,¹ even though they were commanded to

worship none but One God. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. Glorified is He above what they associate 'with Him'!

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 171

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ وَلَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ ۚ إِنَّمَا الْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ ۖ فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۖ وَلَا تَقُولُوا ثَلَاثَةٌ ۚ انْتَهُوا خَيْرًا لَّكُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ ۖ سُبْحَانَهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ ۚ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا

O People of the Book! Do not go to extremes regarding your faith; say nothing about Allah except the truth.¹ The Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, was no more than a messenger of Allah and the fulfilment of His Word through Mary and a spirit 'created by a command' from Him.² So believe in Allah and His messengers and do not say, "Trinity." Stop!—for your own good. Allah is only One God. Glory be to Him! He is far above having a son! To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. And Allah is sufficient as a Trustee of Affairs.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 77 - 79

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا أَهْوَاءَ قَوْمٍ قَدْ ضَلُّوا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَأَضَلُّوا كَثِيرًا وَضَلُّوا عَنْ سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ

Say, "O People of the Book! Do not go to extremes in your faith beyond the truth, nor follow the vain desires of those who went astray before 'you'. They misled many and strayed from the Right Way."

لُعِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ عَلَى لِسَانِ دَاوُدَ وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ

The disbelievers among the Children of Israel were condemned in the revelations of David and Jesus, son of Mary. That was for their disobedience and violations.

كَانُوا لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْ مُنْكَرٍ فَعَلُوهُ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ

You see many of them taking the disbelievers¹ as allies. Truly wicked

are their misdeeds, which have earned them Allah's wrath. And they will be in everlasting torment.

8 The Qur'an mentions that some among them followed practices inconsistent with their scriptures, such as belief in sorcery and idols

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 51 - 53

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْكِتَابِ وَأَلْطَّغُوا وَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَؤُلَاءِ أَهْدَىٰ مِنَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا سَبِيلًا

Have you 'O Prophet' not seen those who were given a portion of the Scriptures yet believe in idols and false gods and reassure the disbelievers¹ that they are better guided than the believers?

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَمَن يَلْعَنِ اللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُ نَصِيرًا

It is they who have been condemned by Allah. And whoever is condemned by Allah will have no helper.

أَمْ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُلْكِ فَإِذَا لَا يُؤْتُونَ النَّاسَ نَقِيرًا

Do they have control over shares of the kingdom? If so, they would not have given anyone so much as the speck on a date stone.

9 The Qur'an mentions that some groups among the People of the Book sought to influence or mislead believers, while others were sincere.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 120

وَلَن تَرْضَىٰ عَنكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصَارَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمْ ۚ قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَىٰ اللَّهِ هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ ۚ وَلَئِنَّ آتَابِعْتَ أَهْوَاءَهُم بَعْدَ الَّذِي جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ ۚ مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِن وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ

Never will the Jews or Christians be pleased with you, until you follow their faith. Say, "Allah's guidance is the only 'true' guidance." And if you were to follow their desires after 'all' the knowledge that has come to you, there would be none to protect or help you against Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 145

وَلَئِنْ أَتَيْتَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ بِكُلِّ آيَةٍ مَا تَبِعُوا قِبْلَتَكَ ۚ وَمَا أَنْتَ بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَتَهُمْ ۚ وَمَا بَعْضُهُمْ بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَةَ بَعْضٍ ۚ وَلَئِنْ أَتَيْتَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ ۖ إِنَّكَ إِذَا لَمِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

Even if you were to bring every proof to the People of the Book, they would not accept your direction 'of prayer', nor would you accept theirs; nor would any of them accept the direction 'of prayer' of another. And if you were to follow their desires after 'all' the knowledge that has come to you, then you would certainly be one of the wrongdoers.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 109

وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يَرُدُّونَكُمْ مِن بَعْدِ إِيمَانِكُمْ كُفَّارًا حَسَدًا مِّنْ عِندِ أَنْفُسِهِمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْحَقُّ ۖ فَاعْفُوا وَاصْفَحُوا ۚ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ اللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Many among the People of the Book wish they could turn you 'believers' back to disbelief because of their envy, after the truth has been made clear to them. Pardon and bear with them until Allah delivers His decision. Surely Allah is Most Capable of everything.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 69 - 72

وَدَّتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يُضِلُّونَكُمْ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ

Some of the People of the Book wish to mislead you 'believers'. They mislead none but themselves, yet they fail to perceive it.

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ

O People of the Book! Why do you reject the signs of Allah while you bear witness 'to their truth'?

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَلْبِسُونَ الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

O People of the Book! Why do you mix the truth with falsehood and hide the truth knowingly?

وَقَالَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ ءَامِنُوا بِالَّذِي أُنْزِلَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ وَاكْفُرُوا ءَاخِرَهُ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ

A group among the People of the Book said "to one another", "Believe in what has been revealed to the believers in the morning and reject it in the evening, so they may abandon their faith.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 75

وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مَنْ إِنْ تَأْمَنَهُ بِقِنطَارٍ يُودِّهِ ۖ إِلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ إِنْ تَأْمَنَهُ ۖ بِدِينَارٍ لَا يُودِّهِ ۖ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا مَا دُمْتَ عَلَيْهِ قَائِمًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لَيْسَ عَلَيْنَا فِي الْأُمِّيْنَ سَبِيلٌ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

There are some among the People of the Book who, if entrusted with a stack of gold, will readily return it. Yet there are others who, if entrusted with a single coin, will not repay it unless you constantly demand it. This is because they say, "We are not accountable for "exploiting" the Gentiles."¹ And "so" they attribute lies to Allah knowingly.

10 The Qur'an observes that disagreements existed between and within groups among the People of the Book

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 113

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ لَيْسَتِ النَّصْرَىٰ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ وَقَالَتِ النَّصْرَىٰ لَيْسَتِ الْيَهُودُ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ وَهُمْ يَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ ۚ فَاللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ

The Jews say, "The Christians have nothing to stand on" and the Christians say, "The Jews have nothing to stand on," although both recite the Scriptures. And those "pagans" who have no knowledge say

the same 'about people of faith'. Surely Allah will judge between them on the Day of Judgment regarding their dispute.

11 The Qur'an states that some among them recognised the Prophet ﷺ, yet a group concealed the truth knowingly.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 146

الَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

Those We have given the Scripture recognize this 'Prophet' as they recognize their own children. Yet a group of them hides the truth knowingly.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 71

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَلْبِسُونَ الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

O People of the Book! Why do you mix the truth with falsehood and hide the truth knowingly?

12 The Qur'an permits marriage to chaste women from among the People of the Book and considers their food lawful for Muslims

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 5

الْيَوْمَ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ ۚ وَطَعَامُ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حِلٌّ لَّكُمْ وَطَعَامُكُمْ حِلٌّ لَهُمْ ۚ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ إِذَا ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أَجُورَهُنَّ مُحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسَفِحِينَ وَلَا مُتَّخِذِي أَخْدَانٍ ۚ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ ۖ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

Today all good, pure foods have been made lawful for you. Similarly, the food of the People of the Book¹ is permissible for you and yours is permissible for them. And 'permissible for you in marriage' are chaste believing women as well as chaste women of those given the Scripture before you—as long as you pay them their dowries in wedlock, neither

fornicating nor taking them as mistresses. And whoever rejects the faith, all their good deeds will be void "in this life" and in the Hereafter they will be among the losers.

13 The Qur'an instructs believers regarding loyalty and allegiance, particularly in contexts of conflict and religious compromise.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 51

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَىٰ أَوْلِيَاءَ ۚ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّهُمْ فَإِنَّهُ مِنْهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ

O believers! Take neither Jews nor Christians as guardians—they are guardians of each other.¹ Whoever does so will be counted as one of them. Surely Allah does not guide the wrongdoing people.

14 The Qur'an affirms that not all are alike—among the People of the Book are those who are sincere, humble, and righteous.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 113 - 115

لَيْسُوا سَوَاءً ۚ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ أُمَّةٌ قَائِمَةٌ يَتْلُونَ ءَايَاتِ اللَّهِ ءَانَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُمْ يَسْجُدُونَ

Yet they are not all alike: there are some among the People of the Book who are upright, who recite Allah's revelations throughout the night, prostrating "in prayer".

يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ
وَيُسْرِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ وَأُولَٰئِكَ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

They believe in Allah and the Last Day, encourage good and forbid evil, and race with one another in doing good. They are "truly" among the righteous.

وَمَا يَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَنْ يُكْفَرُوهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالْمُتَّقِينَ

They will never be denied the reward for any good they have done. And Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of those mindful 'of Him'.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 82 - 85

لَتَجِدَنَّ أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَدُوًّا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا ۖ وَلَتَجِدَنَّ
أَقْرَبَهُم مَّوَدَّةً لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرِي ۚ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَسِيصِينَ
وَرُهْبَانًا وَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

You will surely find the most bitter towards the believers to be the Jews and polytheists and the most gracious to be those who call themselves Christian. That is because there are priests and monks among them and because they are not arrogant.

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ تَرَىٰ أَعْيُنُهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ مِمَّا عَرَفُوا
مِنَ الْحَقِّ ۖ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا ءَامِنَّا فَانْكُتُبْنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ

When they listen to what has been revealed to the Messenger, you see their eyes overflowing with tears for recognizing the truth. They say, "Our Lord! We believe, so count us among the witnesses.

وَمَا لَنَا لَا نُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَنَطْمَعُ أَنْ يُدْخِلَنَا رَبُّنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ
الصَّالِحِينَ

Why should we not believe in Allah and the truth that has come to us? And we long for our Lord to include us in the company of the righteous."

فَأْتَبَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَذَلِكَ
جَزَاءُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

So Allah will reward them for what they said with Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there forever. And that is the reward of the good-doers.

15 The Qur'an responds to claims of exclusive salvation made by some groups, affirming that entry to Paradise is

based on faith and deeds, not merely affiliation

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 111

وَقَالُوا لَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ هُودًا أَوْ نَصْرَىٰ ۚ تِلْكَ أَمَانِيُّهُمْ ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

The Jews and Christians each claim that none will enter Paradise except those of their own faith. These are their desires. Reply, 'O Prophet,' "Show 'me' your proof if what you say is true."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 135

وَقَالُوا كُونُوا هُودًا أَوْ نَصْرَىٰ تَهْتَدُوا ۚ قُلْ بَلْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

The Jews and Christians each say, "Follow our faith to be 'rightly' guided." Say, 'O Prophet,' "No! We follow the faith of Abraham, the upright—who was not a polytheist."

II - Jews in Islamic Perspective

1 They were given the Torah – through Prophet Moses.

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 23

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ فَلَا تَكُن فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِّن لِّقَائِهِ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَاهُ هُدًى لِّبَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ

Indeed, We gave the Scripture to Moses—so let there be no doubt 'O Prophet' that you 'too' are receiving revelations—¹and We made it a guide for the Children of Israel.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 53 - 54

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْهُدًى وَأَوْرَثْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ الْكِتَابَ

And indeed, We gave Moses 'true' guidance, and made the Children of Israel inherit the Scripture—

هُدًى وَذِكْرَىٰ لِأُولَى الْأَلْبَابِ

a guide and a reminder to people of reason.

Surah 61 : As-Saf ayat 5

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ ۖ يَقُومِ لِمَ تُوذُونَنِي وَقَدْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا زَاغُوا أَزَاغَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ

‘Remember, O Prophet,’ when Moses said to his people, “O my people! Why do you hurt me when you already know I am Allah’s messenger to you?” So when they ‘persistently’ deviated, Allah caused their hearts to deviate. For Allah does not guide the rebellious people.

2 The Qur'an reminds the Children of Israel of the blessings Allah bestowed upon them

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 47

يَبْنَىٰ إِسْرَءِيلَ أَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَنَّىٰ فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ

O Children of Israel! Remember ‘all’ the favours I granted you and how I honoured you above the others.¹

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 122

يَبْنَىٰ إِسْرَءِيلَ أَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَنَّىٰ فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ

O Children of Israel! Remember My favours upon you and how I honoured you above the others.

3 The Qur'an notes that some among them recognized it yet rejected it

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 196 - 197

وَإِنَّهُ لَفِي زُبُرِ الْأَوَّلِينَ

And it has indeed been 'foretold' in the Scriptures of those before.

أَوَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ ءَايَةٌ أَنْ يَعْلَمَهُ عُلَمَوُا بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ

Was it not sufficient proof for the deniers that it has been recognized by the knowledgeable among the Children of Israel?¹

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 91

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِذْ قَالُوا مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى بَشَرٍ مِّن شَيْءٍ قُلْ مَن
أَنزَلَ الْكِتَابَ الَّذِي جَاءَ بِهِ مُوسَى نُورًا وَهُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ تَجَعَلُونَهُ قُرْطُبِسَ
تُبْدُونَهَا وَتُخْفُونَ كَثِيرًا وَعُلِّمْتُم مَّا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنْتُمْ وَلَا ءَابَاؤُكُمْ قُلِ اللَّهُ تَعْلَمُ
ذُرَّهُمْ فِي خَوَاصِهِمْ يَلْعَبُونَ

And they¹ have not shown Allah His proper reverence when they said, "Allah has revealed nothing to any human being." Say, "O Prophet," "Who then revealed the Book brought forth by Moses as a light and guidance for people, which you split into separate sheets—revealing some and hiding much? You have been taught 'through this Quran' what neither you nor your forefathers knew." Say, "O Prophet," "Allah 'revealed it'!" Then leave them to amuse themselves with falsehood.

4 The Qur'an recounts that some among them broke covenants and distorted words from their proper contexts

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 75

أَفَتَطْمَعُونَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا لَكُمْ وَقَدْ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ كَلِمَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ
يُحَرِّفُونَهُ مِن بَعْدِ مَا عَقَلُوهُ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

Do you 'believers still' expect them to be true to you, though a group of them would hear the word of Allah then knowingly corrupt it after understanding it?

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 83

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ لَا تَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَذِي
الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَقُولُوا لِلنَّاسِ حُسْنًا وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ
ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ

And 'remember' when We took a covenant from the children of Israel 'stating', "Worship none but Allah; be kind to parents, relatives, orphans and the needy; speak kindly to people; establish prayer; and pay alms-tax." But you 'Israelites' turned away—except for a few of you—and were indifferent.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 13

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِم مِّيثَاقَهُمْ لَعَنَّاهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا قُلُوبَهُمْ قَاسِيَةً يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَن
مَوَاضِعِهِ ۖ وَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِّمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ ۚ وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى خَائِنَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ ۖ فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاصْفَحْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

But for breaking their covenant We condemned them and hardened their hearts. They distorted the words of the Scripture and neglected a portion of what they had been commanded to uphold. You 'O Prophet' will always find deceit on their part, except for a few. But pardon them and bear with them. Indeed, Allah loves the good-doers.

5 The Qur'an mentions that some among them opposed prophets and disobeyed

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 70

لَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ وَأَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِم رُسُلًا ۖ كُلَّمَا جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ بِمَا
لَا تَهْوَىٰ أَنفُسُهُمْ فَرِيقًا كَذَّبُوا وَفَرِيقًا يَقْتُلُونَ

Indeed, We took a covenant from the Children of Israel and sent them messengers. Whenever a messenger came to them with what they did not desire, they denied some and killed others.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 78 - 79

لُعِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ عَلَى لِسَانِ دَاوُدَ وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ ؕ
ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ

The disbelievers among the Children of Israel were condemned in the revelations of David and Jesus, son of Mary. That was for their disobedience and violations.

كَانُوا لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْ مُنْكَرٍ فَعَلُوهُ ؕ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ

They did not forbid one another from doing evil. Evil indeed was what they did!

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 61

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَمُوسَىٰ لَنْ نَصْبِرَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامٍ وَحْدٍ فَادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُخْرِجْ لَنَا مِمَّا
تُنْبِتُ الْأَرْضُ مِنْ بَقْلِهَا وَقِثَّائِهَا وَفُومِهَا وَعَدَسِهَا وَبَصَلِهَا ۖ قَالَ أَتَسْتَبْدِلُونَ
الَّذِي هُوَ أَذْنَىٰ بِالَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ ؕ اهْبِطُوا مِصْرًا فَإِنَّ لَكُمْ مَّا سَأَلْتُمْ ۖ وَضُرِبَتْ
عَلَيْهِمُ الذَّلِيلَةُ وَالْمَسْكَנَةُ وَبَاءُوا بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ
بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ النَّبِيِّنَ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ

And 'remember' when you said, "O Moses! We cannot endure the same meal 'every day'. So 'just' call upon your Lord on our behalf, He will bring forth for us some of what the earth produces of herbs, cucumbers, garlic, lentils, and onions." Moses scolded 'them', "Do you exchange what is better for what is worse? 'You can' go down to any village and you will find what you have asked for." They were stricken with disgrace and misery, and they invited the displeasure of Allah for rejecting Allah's signs and unjustly killing the prophets. This is 'a fair reward' for their disobedience and violations.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 161 - 162

وَإِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمْ اسْكُنُوا هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ وَكُلُوا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ وَقُولُوا حِطَّةٌ وَادْخُلُوا
الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا نَّغْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطِيئَتَكُمْ ۖ سَنَزِيدُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

And 'remember' when it was said to them, "Enter this city 'of Jerusalem' and eat from wherever you please. Say, 'Absolve us,' and enter the gate with humility. We will forgive your sins, 'and' We will multiply the reward for the good-doers."

فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ قَوْلًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِجْزًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَظْلِمُونَ

But the wrongdoers among them changed the words they were commanded to say. So We sent down a punishment from the heavens upon them for their wrongdoing.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 93

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ الطُّورَ خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ وَاسْمَعُوا ۖ قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا وَأُشْرِبُوا فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْعِجْلَ بِكُفْرِهِمْ ۚ قُلْ بِئْسَمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ بِهِ ۚ إِيْمَانُكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ

And when We took your covenant and raised the mountain above you 'saying', "Hold firmly to that 'Scripture' which We have given you and obey," they answered, "We hear and disobey." The love of the calf was rooted in their hearts because of their disbelief. Say, 'O Prophet,' "How evil is what your 'so-called' belief prompts you to do, if you 'actually' believe 'in the Torah'!"

6 The Qur'an addresses specific beliefs about salvation held by some groups and clarifies that salvation is by faith and deeds

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 80

وَقَالُوا لَن تَمَسَّنَا النَّارُ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَةً ۚ قُلْ أَتَّخَذْتُمْ عِندَ اللَّهِ عَهْدًا فَلَن يُخْلِفَ اللَّهُ عَهْدَهُ ۖ أَمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

'Some of' the Jews claim, "The Fire will not touch us except for a number of days." Say, 'O Prophet,' "Have you taken a pledge from Allah—for Allah never breaks His word—or are you 'just' saying about Allah what you do not know?"

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 94 -95

قُلْ إِنْ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَالِصَةً مِّنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ فَتَمَنَّوْا
الْمَوْتَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "If the 'eternal' Home of the Hereafter with Allah is exclusively for you 'Israelites' out of all humanity, then wish for death if what you say is true!"

وَلَنْ يَتَمَنَّوْهُ أَبَدًا بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ

But they will never wish for that because of what their hands have done.¹ And Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of the wrongdoers.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 23 - 24

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لِيَحْكُمَ
بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّى فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ وَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ

Have you not seen those who were given a portion of the Scriptures?

¹ Yet when they are invited to the Book of Allah to settle their disputes, some of them turn away heedlessly.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لَنْ تَمَسَّنَا النَّارُ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ ۖ وَغَرَّبَهُمْ فِي دِينِهِمْ مَا
كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ

This is because they say, "The Fire will not touch us except for a few days." They have been deceived in their faith by their wishful lying.

7 The Qur'an describes a tendency among some of them to cling strongly to worldly life

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 96

وَلَتَجِدَنَّهُمْ أَحْرَصَ النَّاسِ عَلَى حَيَوَةٍ وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا ۚ يَوَدُّ أَحَدُهُمْ لَوْ
يُعَمَّرَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمُزَحِّزٍهُ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ ۚ إِنَّ يُعَمَّرَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا
يَعْمَلُونَ

You will surely find them clinging to life more eagerly than any other people, even more than polytheists. Each one of them wishes to live a thousand years. But even if they were to live that long, it would not save them from the punishment. And Allah is All-Seeing of what they do.

8 Yet not all are alike — the righteous among them were praised

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 113 - 115

لَيْسُوا سَوَاءً ۚ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ أُمَّةٌ قَائِمَةٌ يَتْلُونَ ءَايَاتِ اللَّهِ ءَانَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُمْ يَسْجُدُونَ

Yet they are not all alike: there are some among the People of the Book who are upright, who recite Allah's revelations throughout the night, prostrating 'in prayer'.

يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ
وَيُسْرِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ وَأُولَٰئِكَ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

They believe in Allah and the Last Day, encourage good and forbid evil, and race with one another in doing good. They are 'truly' among the righteous.

وَمَا يَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَنْ يُكْفَرُوهُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالْمُتَّقِينَ

They will never be denied the reward for any good they have done. And Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of those mindful 'of Him'.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 82

لَتَجِدَنَّ أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَدُوًّا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا ۚ وَلَتَجِدَنَّ
أَقْرَبَهُمْ مَّوَدَّةً لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرِي ۚ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَسِيسِينَ
وَرُهَبَانًا وَاتَّهَمُوا لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

You will surely find the most bitter towards the believers to be the Jews and polytheists and the most gracious to be those who call themselves

Christian. That is because there are priests and monks among them and because they are not arrogant.

III - Christians in Islamic Perspective

1 Prophet Jesus was sent to confirm the Torah.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 50

وَمُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ وَلَأُحِلَّ لَكُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِي حُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ وَجِئْتُكُمْ بِآيَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا

And I will confirm the Torah revealed before me and legalize some of what had been forbidden to you. I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, so be mindful of Allah and obey me.

Surah 61 : As-Saf ayat 6

وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ يَبْنَىٰ إِسْرَءِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ مُّصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ وَمُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي اسْمُهُ أَحْمَدُ ۖ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالُوا هَذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ

And 'remember' when Jesus, son of Mary, said, "O children of Israel! I am truly Allah's messenger to you, confirming the Torah which came before me, and giving good news of a messenger after me whose name will be Ahmad."¹ Yet when the Prophet came to them with clear proofs, they said, "This is pure magic."

2 They are closer in kindness to Muslims – many are humble and righteous.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 82 - 85

لَتَجِدَنَّ أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَدُوًّا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا ۖ وَلَتَجِدَنَّ أَقْرَبَهُم مَّوَدَّةً لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرِي ۚ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَسِيسِينَ

وَرُهْبَانًا وَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

You will surely find the most bitter towards the believers to be the Jews and polytheists and the most gracious to be those who call themselves Christian. That is because there are priests and monks among them and because they are not arrogant.

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ تَرَىٰ أَعْيُنُهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ مِمَّا عَرَفُوا
مِنَ الْحَقِّ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا ءَامَنَّا فَآكُتُبْنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ

When they listen to what has been revealed to the Messenger, you see their eyes overflowing with tears for recognizing the truth. They say, "Our Lord! We believe, so count us among the witnesses.

وَمَا لَنَا لَا نُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَنَطْمَعُ أَنْ يُدْخِلَنَا رَبُّنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ
الصَّالِحِينَ

Why should we not believe in Allah and the truth that has come to us? And we long for our Lord to include us in the company of the righteous."

فَأَثَبَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ
جَزَاءُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

So Allah will reward them for what they said with Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there forever. And that is the reward of the good-doers.

3 They called themselves Christians.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 14

وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرَىٰ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَقَهُمْ فَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ ۖ
فَأَغْرَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ وَسَوْفَ يُنَبِّئُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا
كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ

And from those who say, "We are Christians," We took their covenant, but they neglected a portion of what they had been commanded to uphold. So We let hostility and enmity arise between them until the Day of Judgment, and soon Allah will inform them of all they have done.

4 The Qur'an mentions that some among them neglected aspects of their covenant, contributing to division among them

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 13 -14

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِمْ مِيثَاقَهُمْ لَعَنَّاهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا قُلُوبَهُمْ قَاسِيَةً يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ مَوَاضِعِهِ ۖ وَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ ۖ وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى خَائِنَةٍ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاصْفَحْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

But for breaking their covenant We condemned them and hardened their hearts. They distorted the words of the Scripture and neglected a portion of what they had been commanded to uphold. You 'O Prophet' will always find deceit on their part, except for a few. But pardon them and bear with them. Indeed, Allah loves the good-doers.

وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرَى أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَهُمْ فَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ ۖ فَأَغْرَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ وَسَوْفَ يُنَبِّئُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ

And from those who say, "We are Christians," We took their covenant, but they neglected a portion of what they had been commanded to uphold. So We let hostility and enmity arise between them until the Day of Judgment, and soon Allah will inform them of all they have done.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 36 - 37

وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ فَأَعْبُدُوهُ ۚ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ

'Jesus also declared,' "Surely Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so worship Him 'alone'. This is the Straight Path."

فَاخْتَلَفَ الْأَحْزَابُ مِنْ بَيْنِهِمْ ۖ فَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ مَّشْهَدِ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ

Yet their 'various' groups have differed among themselves 'about him', so woe to the disbelievers when they face a tremendous Day!

5 The Qur'an mentions that monastic practices were

introduced by some followers, though not originally prescribed.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 27

ثُمَّ قَفَّيْنَا عَلَىٰ ءَاثَرِهِمْ بِرُسُلِنَا وَقَفَّيْنَا بِعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَءَاتَيْنَاهُ الْإِنْجِيلَ
وَجَعَلْنَا فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ رَأْفَةً وَرَحْمَةً وَرَهْبَانِيَّةً ابْتَدَعُوهَا مَا كَتَبْنَاهَا
عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ رِضْوَانِ اللَّهِ فَمَا رَعَوْهَا حَقَّ رِعَايَتِهَا فَآتَيْنَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا
مِنْهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ

Then in the footsteps of these 'prophets', We sent Our messengers, and 'after them' We sent Jesus, son of Mary, and granted him the Gospel, and instilled compassion and mercy into the hearts of his followers. As for monasticism, they made it up—We never ordained it for them—only seeking to please Allah, yet they did not 'even' observe it strictly. So We rewarded those of them who were faithful. But most of them are rebellious.

4 - The Characteristics of Hypocrites

- 1 The testimony of the hypocrites is only verbal, as they lie to conceal their true nature.**

Surah 63 : Al-Munafiqun ayat 1 - 2

إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ قَالُوا نَشْهَدُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُهُ ۗ
وَاللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ لَكَاذِبُونَ

When the hypocrites come to you 'O Prophet', they say, "We bear witness that you are certainly the Messenger of Allah"—and surely Allah knows that you are His Messenger—but Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are truly liars.

اتَّخَذُوا أَيْمَانَهُمْ جُنَّةً فَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ سَاءَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

They have made their 'false' oaths as a shield, hindering 'others' from the Way of Allah. Evil indeed is what they do!

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 47 - 50

وَيَقُولُونَ ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَبِالرَّسُولِ وَأَطَعْنَا ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّى فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ ۖ وَمَا أُولَٰئِكَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ

And the hypocrites say, "We believe in Allah and the Messenger, and we obey." Then a group of them turns away soon after that. These are not 'true' believers.

وَإِذَا دُعُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ

And as soon as they are called to Allah and His Messenger so he may judge between them, a group of them¹ turns away.

وَإِنْ يَكُن لَّهُمُ الْحَقُّ يَأْتُوا إِلَيْهِ مُذْعِنِينَ

But if the truth is in their favour, they come to him, fully submitting.

أَفَى قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ أَمْ آرْتَابُوا أَمْ يَخَافُونَ أَنْ يَحِيفَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَرَسُولُهُ ۚ بَلْ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ

Is there a sickness in their hearts? Or are they in doubt? Or do they fear that Allah and His Messenger will be unjust to them? In fact, it is they who are the 'true' wrongdoers.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 50

إِنْ تُصِيبَكَ حَسَنَةٌ تَسُؤْهُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ تُصِيبَكَ مُصِيبَةٌ يَقُولُوا قَدْ أَخَذْنَا أَمْرًا مِن قَبْلُ وَيتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ فَرِحُونَ

If a blessing befalls you 'O Prophet', they grieve, but if a disaster befalls you, they say, "We took our precaution in advance," and turn away, rejoicing.

2 They deceive themselves; there is sickness in their hearts, and they spread corruption.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 8 - 12

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَبِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَمَا هُمْ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ

And there are some who say, "We believe in Allah and the Last Day," yet they are not 'true' believers.

يُخَدِّعُونَ اللَّهَ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ

They seek to deceive Allah and the believers, yet they only deceive themselves, but they fail to perceive it.

فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَهُمُ اللَّهُ مَرَضًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ

There is sickness in their hearts, and Allah 'only' lets their sickness increase. They will suffer a painful punishment for their lies.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُصْلِحُونَ

When they are told, "Do not spread corruption in the land," they reply, "We are only peace-makers!"

إِنَّمَا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْمُفْسِدُونَ وَلَكِنْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

Indeed, it is they who are the corruptors, but they fail to perceive it.

3 They are fools, and Allah mocks them in return.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 13 - 15

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا كَمَا ءَامَنَ النَّاسُ قَالُوا أَنْزِلْهُ كَمَا ءَامَنَ السُّفَهَاءُ ۖ أَلَا

إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ السُّفَهَاءُ وَلَكِنْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

And when they are told, "Believe as others believe," they reply, "Will we believe as the fools believe?" Indeed, it is they who are fools, but they do not know.

وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قَالُوا ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا إِلَىٰ شَيَاطِينِهِمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ

إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُسْتَهْزِءُونَ

When they meet the believers they say, "We believe." But when alone with their evil associates they say, "We are definitely with you; we were only mocking."

اللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ

Allah will throw their mockery back at them, leaving them to continue wandering blindly in their defiance.

4 They exchange guidance for misguidance.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 16

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَالَةَ بِالْهُدَىٰ فَمَا رَبَحَتِ تِجَارَتُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ

They are the ones who trade guidance for misguidance. But this trade is profitless, and they are not 'rightly' guided.

5 They are not firm in their faith.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 137 - 138

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ ءَامَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ ءَزَادُوا كُفْرًا لَّمْ يَكُنِ اللَّهُ لِيَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيَهْدِيَهُمْ سَبِيلًا

Indeed, those who believed then disbelieved, then believed and again disbelieved—"only" increasing in disbelief—Allah will neither forgive them nor guide them to the 'Right' Way.

بَشِّرِ الْمُنَافِقِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا

Give good news of a painful punishment to hypocrites,

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 124 - 127

وَإِذَا مَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّن يَقُولُ أَيُّكُمْ زَادَتْهُ هَذِهِ ءِيمَانًا ۚ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا فَزَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا وَهُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ

Whenever a sūrah is revealed, some of them ask 'mockingly', "Which of you has this increased in faith?" As for the believers, it has increased them in faith and they rejoice.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَتْهُمْ رِجْسًا إِلَىٰ رِجْسِهِمْ وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ

But as for those with sickness in their hearts,¹ it has increased them only in wickedness upon their wickedness, and they die as disbelievers.

أَوَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُمْ يُفْتَنُونَ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ مَّرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ لَا يَتُوبُونَ وَلَا هُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ

Do they not see that they are tried once or twice every year?¹ Yet they

neither repent nor do they learn a lesson.

وَإِذَا مَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ نَّظَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ هَلْ يَرِيكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ ثُمَّ
 أَنْصَرَفُوا ۖ صَرَفَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ

Whenever a sūrah is revealed, they look at one another, 'saying,' "Is anyone watching you?" Then they slip away. 'It is' Allah 'Who' has turned their hearts away because they are a people who do not comprehend.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 77 - 78

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ قِيلَ لَهُمْ كُفُّوا أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتُوا الزَّكَاةَ فَلَمَّا
 كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالُ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ يَخْشَوْنَ النَّاسَ كَخَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ أَوْ أَشَدَّ
 خَشْيَةً ۚ وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا لِمَ كَتَبْتَ عَلَيْنَا الْقِتَالَ لَوْلَا أَخَّرْتَنَا إِلَى أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ ۗ قُلْ
 مَتَّعَ الدُّنْيَا قَلِيلًا وَالْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِمَنِ اتَّقَى وَلَا تُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا

Have you 'O Prophet' not seen those who had been told, "Do not fight! Rather, establish prayer and pay alms-tax."? Then once the order came to fight, a group of them feared those 'hostile' people as Allah should be feared—or even more. They said, "Our Lord! Why have You ordered us to fight? If only You had delayed 'the order for' us for a little while!" Say, 'O Prophet,' "The enjoyment of this world is so little, whereas the Hereafter is far better for those mindful 'of Allah'. And none of you will be wronged 'even by the width of' the thread of a date stone.

أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُوا يُدْرِكُكُمُ الْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ كُنْتُمْ فِي بُرُوجٍ مُشِيدَةٍ ۚ وَإِنْ تُصِيبَهُمْ حَسَنَةٌ
 يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَإِنْ تُصِيبَهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ ۚ قُلْ
 كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۖ فَمَالِ هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمِ لَا يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ حَدِيثًا

Wherever you may be, death will overcome you—even if you were in fortified towers." When something good befalls them, they say, "This is from Allah," but when something evil befalls them, they say, "This is from you." Say, 'O Prophet,' "Both have been destined by Allah." So what is the matter with these people? They can hardly comprehend anything!

6 They are people who will never return to the way of Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 18

صُمُّ بُكْمٌ عُمْيٌ فَهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ

They are 'wilfully' deaf, dumb, and blind, so they will never return 'to the Right Path'.

7 The appearance and arguments of hypocrites may seem impressive, but they are boastful, unreliable, and lack true knowledge.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 204 - 206

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يُعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهُ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيُشْهَدُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَا فِي قَلْبِهِ ۖ وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ

There are some 'hypocrites' who impress you with their views regarding worldly affairs and openly call upon Allah to witness what is in their hearts, yet they are your worst adversaries.

وَإِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ ۚ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفُسَادَ

And when they leave 'you',¹ they strive throughout the land to spread mischief in it and destroy crops and cattle. Allah does not like mischief.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْإِثْمِ ۚ فَحَسْبُهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَلَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ

When it is said to them, "Fear Allah," pride carries them off to sin. Hell will be their proper place. What an evil place to rest!

Surah 63 : Al-Munafiqun ayat 4

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ تُعْجِبُكَ أَجْسَامُهُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ يَقُولُوا تَسْمَعُ لِقَوْلِهِمْ ۚ كَانَتْهُمْ حُشُبٌ مُّسْتَنْدَةً ۚ يَحْسَبُونَ كُلَّ صَيْحَةٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ هُمُ الْعَدُوُّ فَأَحْذَرَهُمْ ۚ قَتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ أَنَّىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ

When you see them, their appearance impresses you. And when they speak, you listen to their 'impressive' speech. But they are 'just' like 'worthless' planks of wood leaned 'against a wall'. They think every cry is against them. They are the enemy, so beware of them. May Allah condemn them! How can they be deluded 'from the truth'?

8 They incline toward evil and ignore the commands of Allah and His Messenger.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 60 - 61

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُوا بِمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَتَحَاكَمُوا إِلَى الطَّاغُوتِ وَقَدْ أُمِرُوا أَنْ يَكْفُرُوا بِهِ ۖ وَيُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُمْ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا

Have you 'O Prophet' not seen those who claim they believe in what has been revealed to you and what was revealed before you? They seek the judgment of false judges, which they were commanded to reject. And Satan 'only' desires to lead them farther away.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ وَإِلَىٰ الرَّسُولِ رَأَيْتَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْكَ صُدُودًا

When it is said to them, "Come to Allah's revelations and to the Messenger," you see the hypocrites turn away from you stubbornly.

9 When faced with hardship, they abandon their faith.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 72 -73

وَإِنَّ مِنْكُمْ لَمَنْ لَّيَبْطِئَنَّ فَإِنْ أَصَابَكُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا قَدْ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا إِذْ لَمْ أَكُنْ مَعَهُمْ شَهِيدًا

There will be some among you who will lag behind so that if you face a disaster, they will say, "Allah has blessed us for not being there among them."

وَلَئِنْ أَصَابَكُمْ فَضْلٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لَيَقُولَنَّ كَأَن لَّمْ تَكُنْ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُ مَوَدَّةٌ يَلَيِّنُنِي كُنْتُ مَعَهُمْ فَأَفُوزَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا

But if you return with Allah's bounties, they will say—as if there had been no bond between you—“We wish we had been there with them to share the great gain!”

10 They mock Allah and His Messenger and are always fearful of revelations that expose them.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 64 - 66

يَحْذَرُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ أَنْ تُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُورَةٌ تُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ ۚ قُلِ اسْتَهِزُّوْا
إِنَّ اللَّهَ مُخْرِجٌ مَّا تَحْذَرُونَ

The hypocrites fear that a sūrah should be revealed about them, exposing what is in their hearts. Say, “O Prophet,” “Keep mocking! Allah will definitely bring to light what you fear.”

وَلَيْن سَأَلْتَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّمَا كُنَّا نَخُوضُ وَنَلْعَبُ ۚ قُلْ أَبِاللَّهِ وَآيَاتِهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۚ
كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَهْزِءُونَ

If you question them, they will certainly say, “We were only talking idly and joking around.” Say, “Was it Allah, His revelations, and His Messenger that you ridiculed?”

لَا تَعْتَدِرُوا قَدْ كَفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ ۚ إِنْ نَعْفُ عَنْ طَائِفَةٍ مِّنْكُمْ نُعَذِّبْ طَائِفَةً
بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ

Make no excuses! You have lost faith after your belief. If We pardon a group of you,¹ We will punish others for their wickedness.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 73 - 74

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ جَاهِدِ الْكُفَّارَ وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ وَاغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَمَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ
الْمَصِيرُ

O Prophet! Struggle against the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and be firm with them. Hell will be their home. What an evil destination!

يَخْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ مَا قَالُوا وَلَقَدْ قَالُوا كَلِمَةَ الْكُفْرِ وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِسْلَامِهِمْ وَهَمُّوا بِمَا
لَمْ يَنَالُوا ۚ وَمَا نَقَمُوا إِلَّا أَنْ أَغْنَاهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ فَإِنْ يَتُوبُوا

يَكُ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ يَتَوَلَّوْا يُعَذِّبُهُمُ اللَّهُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ

They swear by Allah that they never said anything 'blasphemous', while they did in fact utter a blasphemy, lost faith after accepting Islam, and plotted what they could not carry out.¹ It is only through resentment that they pay Allah and His Messenger back for enriching them out of His bounty! If they repent, it will be better for them. But if they turn away, Allah will torment them with a painful punishment in this world and the Hereafter, and they will have no one on earth to protect or help them.

11 They spread fear and discouragement in battle

Refer Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 12 - 20

12 They should not be taken as friends or allies.

Surah 58 : Al-Mujadalah ayat 14-19

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ تَوَلَّوْا قَوْمًا غَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَا هُمْ مِنْكُمْ وَلَا مِنْهُمْ وَيَخْلِفُونَ عَلَى الْكَذِبِ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

Have you not seen those 'hypocrites' who ally themselves with a people with whom Allah is displeased? They are neither with you nor with them. And they swear to lies knowingly.

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۖ إِنَّهُمْ سَاءَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Allah has prepared for them a severe punishment. Evil indeed is what they do.

اتَّخَذُوا أَيْمَانَهُمْ جُنَّةً فَصَدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُهِينٌ

They have made their 'false' oaths as a shield, hindering 'others' from the cause of Allah. So they will suffer a humiliating punishment.

لَنْ تُغْنِيَ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Neither their wealth nor children will be of any help to them against

Allah whatsoever. It is they who will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.

يَوْمَ يَبْعَثُهُمُ اللَّهُ جَمِيعًا فَيَحْلِفُونَ لَهُ كَمَا يَحْلِفُونَ لَكُمْ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ ۚ أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْكَاذِبُونَ

On the Day Allah resurrects them all, they will 'falsely' swear to Him as they swear to you, thinking they have something to stand on. Indeed, it is they who are the 'total' liars.

أَسْتَحْوَذَ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّيْطَانُ فَأَنسَاهُمْ ذِكْرَ اللَّهِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ حِزْبُ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ أَلَا إِنَّ حِزْبَ الشَّيْطَانِ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

Satan has taken hold of them, causing them to forget the remembrance of Allah. They are the party of Satan. Surely Satan's party is bound to lose.

13 They collaborate with the People of the Book for their own benefit.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 52

فَتَرَى الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ يُسْرِعُونَ فِيهِمْ يَقُولُونَ نَخْشَىٰ أَن تُصِيبَنَا دَائِرَةٌ ۚ فَعَسَىٰ اللَّهُ أَن يَأْتِيَ بِالْفَتْحِ أَوْ أَمْرٍ مِّنْ عِنْدِهِ ۚ فَيُضْبِحُوا عَلَىٰ مَا أَسْرَوْا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ نَدِمِينَ

You see those with sickness in their hearts racing for their guardianship, saying 'in justification', "We fear a turn of fortune will strike us." But perhaps Allah will bring about 'your' victory or another favour by His command, and they will regret what they have hidden in their hearts.

14 When they pray, they do so lazily and without sincerity.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 142

إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يُخَادِعُونَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ خَادِعُهُمْ وَإِذَا قَامُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ قَامُوا كُسَالَىٰ يُرَاءُونَ النَّاسَ وَلَا يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا

Surely the hypocrites seek to deceive Allah, but He outwits them.

When they stand up for prayer, they do it half-heartedly only to be seen by people—hardly remembering Allah at all.

15 The hypocrites promote evil, discourage good deeds, are miserly, and are rebellious.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 67

الْمُنَاقِقُونَ وَالْمُنَاقِقَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ مِّنْ بَعْضٍ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمُنْكَرِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَقْبِضُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ نَسُوا اللَّهَ فَنَسِيَهُمْ إِنَّ الْمُنَاقِقِينَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

The hypocrites, both men and women, are all alike: they encourage what is evil, forbid what is good, and withhold 'what is in' their hands. They neglected Allah, so He neglected them. Surely the hypocrites are the rebellious.

16 They break their promises and fail to fulfill their vows.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 75 - 77

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ عَاهَدَ اللَّهُ لَئِنْ ءَاتَيْنَا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ لَنَصَّدَّقَنَّ وَلَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

And there are some who had made a vow to Allah: "If He gives us from His bounty, we will surely spend in charity and be of the righteous."

فَلَمَّا ءَاتَاهُمْ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ بَخِلُوا بِهِ وَتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ

But when He gave them out of His bounty, they withheld it and turned away indifferently.

فَأَعْقَبَهُمْ نِفَاقًا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ يَلْقَوْنَهُ بِمَا أَخْلَفُوا اللَّهَ مَا وَعَدُوهُ وَبِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ

So He caused hypocrisy to plague their hearts until the Day they will meet Him, for breaking their promise to Allah and for their lies.

17 The deeds of hypocrites are not accepted by Allah.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 53 - 55

قُلْ أَنْفِقُوا طَوْعًا أَوْ كَرْهًا لَّنْ يَتَقَبَّلَ مِنْكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Whether you` donate willingly or unwillingly, it will never be accepted from you, for you have been a rebellious people."

وَمَا مَنَعَهُمْ أَنْ تُقَبَّلَ مِنْهُمْ نَفَقَتُهُمْ إِلَّا أَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَبِرَسُولِهِ ۚ وَلَا يَأْتُونَ الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كُسَالَىٰ وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كَارِهُِونَ

And what prevented their donations from being accepted is that they have lost faith in Allah and His Messenger, they never come to prayer except half-heartedly, and they never donate except resentfully.

فَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ بِهَا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَتَرْهَقَ أَنْفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ

So let neither their wealth nor children impress you 'O Prophet'. Allah only intends to torment them through these things in this worldly life, then their souls will depart while they are disbelievers.

18 They turn away from revelation, hearts sealed

Refer Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 16 - 20

19 They will beg for light on the Day of Judgment but be left in darkness

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 13 - 15

يَوْمَ يَقُولُ الْمُنْفِقُونَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا انظُرُونَا نَقْتَبِسْ مِنْ نُورِكُمْ قِيلَ ارْجِعُوا وَرَاءَكُمْ فَالْتَمِسُوا نُورًا فَضُرِبَ بَيْنَهُم بِسُورٍ لَهُ بَابٌ بَاطِنُهُ فِيهِ الرَّحْمَةُ وَظَاهِرُهُ مِنْ قِبَلِهِ الْعَذَابُ

On that Day hypocrite men and women will beg the believers, "Wait for us so that we may have some of your light." It will be said 'mockingly', "Go back 'to the world' and seek a light 'there'!" Then a 'separating' wall with a gate will be erected between them. On the near side will be grace and on the far side will be torment.¹

يُنَادُونَهُمْ أَلَمْ نَكُن مَعَكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ فَتَنْتُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَتَرَبَّصْتُمْ وَارْتَبْتُمْ وَغَرَّتْكُمُ الْأَمَانِيُّ حَتَّىٰ جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَغَرَّكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الْغُرُورُ

The tormented will cry out to those graced, "Were we not with you?" They will reply, "Yes 'you were'. But you chose to be tempted 'by hypocrisy', 'eagerly' awaited 'our demise', doubted 'the truth', and were deluded by false hopes until Allah's decree 'of your death' came to pass. And 'so' the Chief Deceiver¹ deceived you about Allah.

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْكُمْ فِدْيَةٌ وَلَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ مَأْوَكُمْ النَّارُ ۖ هِيَ مَوْلَاكُمْ
وَبُئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ

So Today no ransom will be accepted from you 'hypocrites', nor from the disbelievers. Your home is the Fire—it is the 'only' fitting place for you. What an evil destination!"

20 Allah has promised that the hypocrites will be in the lowest level of Hell.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 68

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتِ وَالْكُفَّارَ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ هِيَ حَسْبُهُمْ ۚ
وَلَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ

Allah has promised the hypocrites, both men and women, and the disbelievers an everlasting stay in the Fire of Hell—it is sufficient for them. Allah has condemned them, and they will suffer a never-ending punishment.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 145

إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ نَصِيرًا

Surely the hypocrites will be in the lowest depths of the Fire—and you will never find for them any helper—

Death

P - The Concept of Death in Islam

Death is presented as a transition, not an end, leading to the next stage of existence.

Notice: The certainty of death is used to awaken awareness of life.

Reflection: Remembering death brings clarity to how we live.

1 There are two types of death: minor death (sleep) and real death.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 60

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَتَوَفَّاكُم بِاللَّيْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا جَرَحْتُم بِالنَّهَارِ ثُمَّ يَبْعَثُكُمْ فِيهِ لِيُقْضَىٰ أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

He is the One Who calls back your souls by night and knows what you do by day, then revives you daily to complete your appointed term. To Him is your "ultimate" return, then He will inform you of what you used to do.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 42

اللَّهُ يَتَوَفَّى الْأَنفُسَ حِينَ مَوْتِهَا وَالَّتِي لَمْ تَمُتْ فِي مَنَامِهَا ۖ فَيُمْسِكُ الَّتِي قَضَىٰ عَلَيْهَا الْمَوْتَ وَيُرْسِلُ الْأُخْرَىٰ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ

"It is" Allah "Who" calls back the souls "of people" upon their death as well as "the souls" of the living during their sleep. Then He keeps those for whom He has ordained death, and releases the others until "their" appointed time. Surely in this are signs for people who reflect.

2 Everyone will die, and through death, their ultimate reward or punishment will be fulfilled.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 185

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۖ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّقُونَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۖ فَمَنْ زُحِرَ عَنْ
النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ ۖ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَّعٌ الْغُرُورِ

Every soul will taste death. And you will only receive your full reward on the Day of Judgment. Whoever is spared from the Fire and is admitted into Paradise will "indeed" triumph, whereas the life of this world is no more than the delusion of enjoyment.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 35

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۖ وَنَبْلُوكُم بِالشَّرِّ وَالْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةً ۖ وَإِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُونَ

Every soul will taste death. And We test you "O humanity" with good and evil as a trial, then to Us you will "all" be returned.

3 There is no immortality, not even for Prophet Muhammad

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 30

إِنَّكَ مَيِّتٌ وَإِنَّهُمْ مَيِّتُونَ

You "O Prophet" will certainly die, and they will die too.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 34

وَمَا جَعَلْنَا لِبَشَرٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ الْخُلْدَ ۖ أَفَإِن مِّتَّ فَهُمُ الْخَالِدُونَ

We have not granted immortality to any human before you "O Prophet": so if you die, will they live forever?

4 The time and place of death have been predetermined.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 145

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَنْ تَمُوتَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ كِتَابًا مُّؤَجَّلًا ۖ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا
نُؤْتِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ الْآخِرَةِ نُؤْتِهِ ۖ مِنْهَا ۖ وَسَنَجْزِي الشَّكْرِينَ

No soul can ever die without Allah's Will at the destined time. Those who desire worldly gain, We will let them have it, and those who desire heavenly reward, We will grant it to them. And We will reward those who are grateful.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 34

إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُنَزِّلُ الْغَيْثَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْحَامِ ۖ وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ مَّاذَا تَكْسِبُ غَدًا ۖ وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ تَمُوتُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ

Indeed, Allah 'alone' has the knowledge of the Hour. He sends down the rain,¹ and knows what is in the wombs.² No soul knows what it will earn for tomorrow, and no soul knows in what land it will die. Surely Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware.

5 No one can escape death.

Surah 62 : Al-Jumu'ah ayat 8

قُلْ إِنَّ الْمَوْتَ الَّذِي تَفِرُونَ مِنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ مُلَقِيكُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

Say, "The death you are running away from will inevitably come to you. Then you will be returned to the Knower of the seen and unseen, and He will inform you of what you used to do."

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 78

أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُوا يُدْرِكُكُمُ الْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ كُنْتُمْ فِي بُرُوجٍ مُّشَيَّدَةٍ ۚ وَإِنْ تُصِيبْهُمْ حَسَنَةٌ يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَإِنْ تُصِيبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ ۚ قُلْ كُلٌّ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۖ فَمَالِ هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمِ لَا يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ حَدِيثًا

Wherever you may be, death will overcome you—even if you were in fortified towers." When something good befalls them, they say, "This is from Allah," but when something evil befalls them, they say, "This is from you." Say, 'O Prophet,' "Both have been destined by Allah." So what is the matter with these people? They can hardly comprehend anything!

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 16 - 17

قُلْ لَنْ يَنْفَعَكُمْ الْفِرَارُ إِنْ فَرَرْتُمْ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ أَوِ الْقَتْلِ وَإِذَا لَا تُمَتَّعُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Fleeing will not benefit you if you 'try to' escape a natural or violent death. 'If it is not your time,' you will only be allowed enjoyment for a little while."

قُلْ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَعْصِمُكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ سُوءًا أَوْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ رَحْمَةً ۚ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا

Ask 'them, O Prophet', "Who can put you out of Allah's reach if He intends to harm you or show you mercy?" They can never find any protector or helper besides Allah.

6 The Angel of Death will come to take the human soul.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 61

وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَيُرْسِلُ عَلَيْكُمْ حَفَظَةً حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدَكُمْ الْمَوْتُ تَوَفَّتْهُ رُسُلُنَا وَهُمْ لَا يُفَرِّطُونَ

He reigns supreme over all of His creation, and sends recording-angels, watching over you. When death comes to any of you, Our angels take their soul, never neglecting this duty.

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 11

قُلْ يَتَوَفَّنَا مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي وُكِّلَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١﴾

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Your soul will be taken by the Angel of Death, who is in charge of you. Then to your Lord you will 'all' be returned."

7 Nobody can stop the Angel of Death.

Surah 75 : Al-Qiyamah ayat 26 - 30

كَلَّا إِذَا بَلَغَتِ النَّرَاقَىٰ

But no! 'Beware of the day' when the soul reaches the collar bone 'as it leaves',

وَقِيلَ مَنْ سَرَقُ

and it will be said, "Is there any healer 'who can save this life'?"

وَضَنَّ أَنَّهُ الْفِرَاقُ

And the dying person realizes it is 'their' time to depart,

وَالنَّفْتِ السَّاقُ بِالسَّاقِ

and 'then' their feet are tied together 'in a shroud'.

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمَسَاقُ

On that day they will be driven to your Lord 'alone'.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 83 - 85

فَلَوْلَا إِذَا بَلَغَتِ الْحُقُومَ

Why then 'are you helpless' when the soul 'of a dying person' reaches 'their' throat,

وَأَنْتُمْ حِينِيذٍ تَنْظُرُونَ

while you are looking on?

وَنَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْكُمْ وَلَكِنْ لَا تُبْصِرُونَ

And We are nearer to such a person than you, but you cannot see.

8 Angels will strengthen the faith of believers when death approaches.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 30 - 32

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَمُوا تَتَنَزَّلُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَلَّا تَخَافُوا وَلَا

تَحْزَنُوا وَأَبْشِرُوا بِالْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ

Surely those who say, "Our Lord is Allah," and then remain steadfast, the angels descend upon them,¹ 'saying,' "Do not fear, nor grieve. Rather, rejoice in the good news of Paradise, which you have been promised.

نَحْنُ أَوْلِيَائُكُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهَىٰ أَنْفُسُكُمْ

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا مَا تَدَّعُونَ

We are your supporters in this worldly life and in the Hereafter. There you will have whatever your souls desire, and there you will have whatever you ask for:

نُزْلًا مِّنْ غَفُورٍ رَّحِيمٍ

an accommodation from the All-Forgiving, Most Merciful "Lord".

9 The condition of unbelievers at the time of death is one of despair and regret.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 50

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ يَتَوَفَّى الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۖ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ وَذُوقُوا
عَذَابَ الْحَرِيقِ

If only you could see when the angels take the souls of the disbelievers, beating their faces and backs, "saying," "Taste the torment of burning!

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 37

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ يَنَالُهُمْ
نَصِيبُهُمْ مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ ۚ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا يَتَوَفَّوْنَهُمْ قَالُوا أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ
تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۚ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا
كَفَرِينَ

Who does more wrong than those who fabricate lies against Allah or deny His revelations? They will receive what is destined for them,¹ until Our messenger-angels arrive to take their souls, asking them, "Where are those 'false gods' you used to invoke besides Allah?" They will cry, "They have failed us," and they will confess against themselves that they were indeed disbelievers.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 28

الَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّيْهُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي أَنفُسِهِمْ ۚ قَالُوا السَّلَامَ ۚ مَا كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ مِن سُوءٍ ۚ
بَلَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

Those whose souls the angels seize while they wrong themselves will then offer 'full' submission 'and say falsely,' "We did not do any evil." 'The angels will say,' "No! Surely Allah fully knows what you used to do."

10 Apostates face a state of fear and regret when death comes.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 25 - 27

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ أَرْتَدُّوا عَلَىٰ أَدْبَارِهِم مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْهُدَىٰ ۖ الشَّيْطَانُ سَوَّلَ لَهُمْ وَأَمْلَىٰ لَهُمْ

Indeed, those who relapse 'into disbelief' after 'true' guidance has become clear to them, 'it is' Satan 'that' has tempted them, luring them with false hopes.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لِلَّذِينَ كَرِهُوا مَا نَزَّلَ اللَّهُ سَنُطِيعُكُمْ فِي بَعْضِ الْأُمْرِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِسْرَارَهُمْ

That is because they said 'privately' to those who 'also' detest what Allah has revealed, "We will obey you in some matters."¹ But Allah 'fully' knows what they are hiding.

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا تَوَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ

Then how 'horrible' will it be when the angels take their souls, beating their faces and backs!

11 The fate of those who refused to migrate in the way of Allah

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 97

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّيْتُهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي أَنفُسِهِمْ قَالُوا فِيمَ كُنْتُمْ ۖ قَالُوا كُنَّا مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ قَالُوا أَلَمْ تَكُنْ أَرْضُ اللَّهِ وَسِعَةً ۖ فَتُهَاجِرُوا فِيهَا ۚ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا

When the angels seize the souls of those who have wronged themselves¹—scolding them, "What was wrong with you?" they will reply, "We were oppressed in the land." The angels will respond, "Was

Allah's earth not spacious enough for you to emigrate?" It is they who will have Hell as their home—what an evil destination!

12 For those who lie about Allah, death brings a terrible fate.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 93

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ قَالَ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ وَلَمْ يُوحَ إِلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ
وَمَنْ قَالَ سَأُنْزِلُ مِثْلَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي غَمَرَاتِ
الْمَوْتِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَاسِطُو أَيْدِيهِمْ أَخْرِجُوا أَنْفُسَكُمُ ۖ الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ الْهُونِ
بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَكُنْتُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهِ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

Who does more wrong than the one who fabricates lies against Allah or claims, "I have received revelations!"—although nothing was revealed to them—or the one who says, "I can reveal the like of Allah's revelations!"? If you 'O Prophet' could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death while the angels are stretching out their hands 'saying', "Give up your souls! Today you will be rewarded with the torment of disgrace for telling lies about Allah and for being arrogant towards His revelations!"

13 When death occurs, unbelievers wish to be returned to this world.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 99 - 100

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ رَبِّ ارْجِعُونِ

When death approaches any of them, they cry, "My Lord! Let me go back,

لَعَلِّي أَعْمَلُ صَالِحًا فِيمَا تَرَكْتُ ۚ كَلَّا ۚ إِنَّهَا كَلِمَةٌ هُوَ قَائِلُهَا وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ
بَرْزَخٌ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ

so I may do good in what I left behind." Never! It is only a 'useless' appeal they make. And there is a barrier behind them until the Day they are resurrected.¹

14 When death comes, people hope for a brief delay to perform good deeds.

Surah 63 : Al-Munafiqun ayat 10 - 11

وَأَنْفِقُوا مِنْ مَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ فَيَقُولَ رَبِّ لَوْلَا
أَخَّرْتَنِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ فَأَصَّدَّقَ وَأَكُن مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

And donate from what We have provided for you before death comes to one of you, and you cry, "My Lord! If only You delayed me for a short while, I would give in charity and be one of the righteous."

وَلَنْ يُؤَخِّرَ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهَا ۚ وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ

But Allah never delays a soul when its appointed time comes. And Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

15 The cause of a bad ending is disbelief in Allah, and their worldly efforts will be in vain.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 47 - 48

وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ لَافْتَدَوْا بِهِ ۖ مِنْ
سُوءِ الْعَذَابِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ وَبَدَا لَهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يَكُونُوا يَحْتَسِبُونَ

Even if the wrongdoers were to possess everything in the world twice over, they would certainly offer it to ransom themselves from the horrible punishment on Judgment Day, for they will see from Allah what they had never expected.

وَبَدَا لَهُمْ سَيِّئَاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ ۖ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ

And the evil "consequences" of their deeds will unfold before them, and they will be overwhelmed by what they used to ridicule.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 103 - 105

قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِالْأَخْسَرِينَ أَعْمَالًا

Say, "O Prophet," "Shall we inform you of who will be the biggest losers of deeds?"

الَّذِينَ ضَلَّ سَعْيُهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ يُحْسِنُونَ صُنْعًا

"They are" those whose efforts are in vain in this worldly life, while they think they are doing good!"

16 Weak faith leads to bad endings.

Surah 82 : Al-Infitar ayat 13 - 14

إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَفِي نَعِيمٍ

Indeed, the virtuous will be in bliss,

وَالْأَفْجَارَ لَفِي جَحِيمٍ

and the wicked will be in Hell,

17 For believers, the taste of death occurs only once.

Surah 44 : Ad-Dukhan ayat 56

لَا يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا الْمَوْتَ إِلَّا الْمَوْتَةَ الْأُولَىٰ ۖ وَوَقَّهُمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ

There they will never taste death, beyond the first death. And He will protect them from the punishment of the Hellfire—

18 Proof that the torment in the grave is real.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 101

وَمِمَّنْ حَوْلَكُم مِّنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مُنَافِقُونَ ۖ وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ مَرَدُّوا عَلَى النَّفَاقِ

لَا تَعْلَمُهُمْ ۖ نَحْنُ نَعْلَمُهُمْ ۖ سَنُعَذِّبُهُمْ مَّرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَذَابٍ عَظِيمٍ

Some of the nomads around you "believers" are hypocrites, as are some of the people of Medina. They have mastered hypocrisy. They are not known to you "O Prophet"; they are known to Us. We will punish them twice "in this world",¹ then they will be brought back "to their Lord" for a tremendous punishment.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 45 - 46

فَوَقَّاهُ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِ مَا مَكَرُوا ۖ وَحَاقَ بِآلِ فِرْعَوْنَ سُوءُ الْعَذَابِ

So Allah protected him from the evil of their schemes. And Pharaoh's people were overwhelmed by an evil punishment:

النَّارُ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا غُدُوًّا وَعَشِيًّا ۖ وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ أَدْخِلُوا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ أَشَدَّ الْعَذَابِ

they are exposed to the Fire "in their graves" morning and evening. And

on the Day the Hour will be established 'it will be said', "Admit Pharaoh's people into the harshest punishment 'of Hell'."

19 Allah will strengthen the faith of believers in this world and the hereafter.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 27

يُثَبِّتُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ الثَّابِتِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ وَيُضِلُّ
اللَّهُ الظَّالِمِينَ ۚ وَيَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ

Allah makes the believers steadfast with the firm Word 'of faith'¹ in this worldly life and the Hereafter. And Allah leaves the wrongdoers to stray. For Allah does what He wills.

20 The souls of martyrs reside near Allah.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 169 - 170

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا ۚ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ

Never think of those martyred in the cause of Allah as dead. In fact, they are alive with their Lord, well provided for—

فَرِحِينَ بِمَا ءَاتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ وَيَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا بِهِمْ مِنْ
خَلْفِهِمْ أَلَّا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

rejoicing in Allah's bounties and being delighted for those yet to join them. There will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 154

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتٌ ۚ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ

Never say that those martyred in the cause of Allah are dead—in fact, they are alive! But you do not perceive it.

21 The dead can no longer hear the happenings of the real world.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 80

إِنَّكَ لَا تَسْمِعُ الْمَوْتَى وَلَا تَسْمِعُ الصَّمَّ الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا وَلَّوْا مُدْبِرِينَ

You certainly cannot make the dead hear 'the truth'. Nor can you make the deaf hear the call when they turn their backs and walk away.

22 Remembering death is a way of remembering the greatness of Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 28

كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَكُنْتُمْ أَمْوَاتًا فَأَحْيَاكُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ

How can you deny Allah? You were lifeless and He gave you life, then He will cause you to die and again bring you to life, and then to Him you will 'all' be returned.

The End of the World

Q - The Day of Judgment and the End of the World

The Qur'an describes the end of the world and the Day of Judgment as a moment of ultimate truth.

Notice: The temporary nature of this world is contrasted with the permanence of the Hereafter.

Reflection: What seems distant is, in reality, inevitable.

1 No one knows when the end of time will come.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 187

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسِنُهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ رَبِّي ۖ لَا يُجَلِّيهَا
لَوْفَتِهَا إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ ثَقُلَتْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ لَا تَأْتِيكُمْ إِلَّا بَغْتَةً ۖ يَسْأَلُونَكَ
كَأَنَّا نَحْفَىٰ عَنْهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

They ask you 'O Prophet' regarding the Hour, "When will it be?" Say, "That knowledge is only with my Lord. He alone will reveal it when the time comes. It is too tremendous for the heavens and the earth and will only take you by surprise." They ask you as if you had full knowledge of it. Say, "That knowledge is only with Allah, but most people do not know."

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 30

قُلْ لَّكُمْ مِيعَادُ يَوْمٍ لَا تَسْتَخِرُونَ عَنْهُ سَاعَةً وَلَا تَسْتَغْنُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "A Day has 'already' been appointed for you, which you can neither delay nor advance by a 'single' moment."

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 65

قُلْ لَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ الْغَيْبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۚ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ أَيَّانَ

يُبْعَثُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "None in the heavens and the earth has knowledge of the unseen except Allah. Nor do they know when they will be resurrected.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 55 - 56

وَلَا يَزَالُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِنْهُ حَتَّى تَأْتِيَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ يَوْمٍ عَقِيمٍ

Yet the disbelievers will persist in doubt about this 'revelation' until the Hour takes them by surprise, or the torment of a terminating¹ Day comes to them.

الْمَلِكُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلَّهِ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ فَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فِي حَبْتٍ
النَّعِيمِ

All authority on that Day is for Allah 'alone'.¹ He will judge between them. So those who believe and do good will be in the Gardens of Bliss.

2 Belief in the Hereafter is a fundamental aspect of faith.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 177

لَيْسَ الْبِرُّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ ءَامَنَ
بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَءَاتَى الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ذَوِي
الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ
الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا ۚ وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ
وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ

Righteousness is not in turning your faces towards the east or the west. Rather, the righteous are those who believe in Allah, the Last Day, the angels, the Books, and the prophets; who give charity out of their cherished wealth to relatives, orphans, the poor, 'needy' travellers, beggars, and for freeing captives; who establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and keep the pledges they make; and who are patient in times of

suffering, adversity, and in 'the heat of' battle. It is they who are true 'in faith', and it is they who are mindful 'of Allah'.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 162

لَكِنَّ الرُّسُخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۚ وَالْمُقِيمِينَ الصَّلَاةَ ۚ وَالْمُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ أُولَٰئِكَ سَنُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

But those with solid knowledge among them and those with true faith believe in what has been revealed to you 'O Prophet' and what was revealed before you—'especially' those who establish prayer—and those who pay alms-tax and believe in Allah and the Last Day, to these 'people' We will grant a great reward.

3 Unbelievers reject the concept of the Hereafter.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 5

وَإِنْ تَعْجَبْ فَعَجَبٌ قَوْلُهُمْ أَءِذَا كُنَّا تُرَابًا أَعْنَا لَفِي خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ الْأَغْلَىٰ فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا
خَالِدُونَ

'Now,' if anything should amaze you 'O Prophet', then it is their question: "When we are reduced to dust, will we really be raised as a new creation?" It is they who have disbelieved in their Lord. It is they who will have shackles around their necks. And it is they who will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 49 - 51

وَقَالُوا أَءِذَا كُنَّا عِظْمًا وَرُفَّتًا أَعِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ خَلْقًا جَدِيدًا

And they say 'mockingly', "When we are reduced to bones and ashes, will we really be raised as a new creation?"

قُلْ كُونُوا حِجَارَةً أَوْ حَدِيدًا

Say, 'O Prophet,' "'Yes, even if' you become stones, or iron,

أَوْ خَلَقًا مِّمَّا يَكْبُرُ فِي صُدُورِكُمْ ۖ فَسَيَقُولُونَ مَن يُعِيدُنَا ۖ قُلِ الَّذِي فَطَرَكُمْ
أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۖ فَسَيُنْغِضُونَ إِلَيْكَ رُءُوسَهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هُوَ ۖ قُلِ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونَ
قَرِيبًا

or whatever you think is harder to bring to life!" Then they will ask 'you', "Who will bring us back 'to life'?" Say, "The One Who created you the first time." They will then shake their heads at you and ask, "When will that be?" Say, "Perhaps it is soon!"

4 Allah promises that the Hereafter will undoubtedly come.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 85

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۖ وَإِنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَأَتِيَةٌ ۖ
فَاصْفَحِ الصَّفْحَ الْجَمِيلَ

We have not created the heavens and the earth and everything in between except for a purpose. And the Hour is certain to come, so forgive graciously.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 134

إِنَّ مَا تُوْعَدُونَ لَأَتِي ۖ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ

Indeed, what you have been promised will certainly come to pass. And you will have no escape.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 87

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ لَيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۖ وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ
مِنَ اللَّهِ حَدِيثًا

Allah, there is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. He will certainly gather 'all of' you together on the Day of Judgment—about which there is no doubt. And whose word is more truthful than Allah's?

5 Allah swears by His creations as a testament to the truth of His promises.

Refer Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 1 - 6

Refer Surah 52 : At-Tur ayat 1 - 8

6 Everything on earth will perish, and only Allah will remain.

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 26 - 27

كُلُّ مَنْ عَلَيْهَا فَانٍ

Every being on earth is bound to perish.

وَيَبْقَىٰ وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Only your Lord Himself,¹ full of Majesty and Honour, will remain 'forever'.

7 Some names associated with the Hereafter

Refer Appendix II

8 The Day of Judgment will begin with the sounding of the horn.

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 49 - 50

مَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً تَأْخُذُهُمْ وَهُمْ يَخِصِّمُونَ

They must be awaiting a single Blast,¹ which will seize them while they are 'entrenched' in 'worldly' disputes.

فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ تَوْصِيَةً وَلَا إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِمْ يَرْجِعُونَ

Then they will not be able to make a 'last' will, nor can they return to their own people.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 87

وَيَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَفَزِعَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ

شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَكُلُّ أَتَوْهُ دُخْرِينَ

And 'beware of' the Day the Trumpet will be blown, and all those in the heavens and all those on the earth will be horrified 'to the point of

death',¹ except those Allah wills 'to spare'. And all will come before Him, fully humbled.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 68

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَصَعِقَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ
اللَّهُ ثُمَّ نُفِخَ فِيهِ أُخْرَىٰ فَإِذَا هُمْ قِيَامٌ يَنْظُرُونَ

The Trumpet will be blown and all those in the heavens and all those on the earth will fall dead, except those Allah wills 'to spare'. Then it will be blown again and they will rise up at once, looking on 'in anticipation'.

Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at ayat 6 - 7

يَوْمَ تَرْجُفُ الرَّاجِفَةُ

'Consider' the Day 'when' the quaking Blast will come to pass,¹

تَتَّبِعَهَا الرَّاْدِفَةُ

followed by a second Blast.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 99

وَتَرَكْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍ ۖ وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَجَمَعْنَاهُمْ
جَمْعًا

On that Day, We will let them¹ surge 'like waves' over one another. Later, the Trumpet will be blown,² and We will gather all 'people' together.

9 Allah will seize and fold the earth on the Day of Judgment.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 67

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۚ وَالْأَرْضُ جَمِيعًا قَبْضَتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَالسَّمَوَاتُ
مَطْوِيَّاتٌ بِيَمِينِهِ ۚ سُبْحَنَهُ ۖ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

They have not shown Allah His proper reverence—when on the Day of

Judgment the 'whole' earth will be in His Grip, and the heavens will be rolled up in His Right Hand. Glorified and Exalted is He above what they associate 'with Him'!

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 104

يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجِلِّ لِلْكُتُبِ ۚ كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ ۚ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ

On that Day We will roll up the heavens like a scroll of writings. Just as We produced the first creation, 'so' shall We reproduce it. That is a promise binding on Us. We truly uphold 'Our promises'!

10 The earthquake will be immensely powerful.

Surah 99 : Az-Zalzalah ayat 1- 3

إِذَا زُلْزِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ زِلْزَالَهَا

When the earth is shaken 'in' its ultimate quaking,

وَأُخْرِجَتِ الْأَرْضُ أَثْقَالَهَا

and when the earth throws out 'all' its contents,¹

وَقَالَ الْإِنْسَانُ مَا لَهَا

and humanity cries, "What is wrong with it?"

Surah 89 : Al-Fajr ayat 21

كَلَّا إِذَا دُكَّتِ الْأَرْضُ دَكًّا دَكًّا

Enough! When the earth is entirely crushed over and over,

11 The mountains will tremble and crumble.

Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 13 - 15

فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ نَفْخَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ

At last, when the Trumpet will be blown with one blast,

وَحُمِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجِبَالُ فَدُكَّتَا دَكَّةً وَاحِدَةً

and the earth and mountains will be lifted up and crushed with one

blow,

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ

on that Day the Inevitable Event will have come to pass.

Surah 73 : Al-Muzzammil ayat 14

يَوْمَ تَرْجُفُ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَكَانَتِ الْجِبَالُ كَثِيبًا مَّهِيلًا

on the Day the earth and mountains will shake 'violently', and mountains will be 'reduced to' dunes of shifting sand.

Surah 81 : At-Takwir ayat 3

وَإِذَا الْجِبَالُ سُيِّرَتْ

and when the mountains are blown away,

Surah 78 : An-Naba' ayat 20

وَسُيِّرَتِ الْجِبَالُ فَكَانَتْ سَرَابًا

and the mountains will be blown away, becoming 'like' a mirage.

12 The oceans will burst into flames.

Surah 82 : Al-Infitar ayat 3

وَإِذَا الْبِحَارُ فُجِّرَتْ

and when the seas burst forth,

Surah 81 : At-Takwir ayat 6

وَإِذَا الْبِحَارُ سُجِّرَتْ

and when the seas are set on fire,¹

13 The heavens will split apart, tremble, and melt away.

Surah 52 : At-Tur ayat 9

يَوْمَ تَمُورُ السَّمَاءُ مَوْرًا

on the Day the heavens will be shaken violently,

Surah 82 : Al-Infitar ayat 1 - 2

إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انْفَطَرَتْ

When the sky splits open,

وَإِذَا الْكَوَاكِبُ انتَثَرَتْ

and when the stars fall away,

Surah 84 : Al-Insyiqaq ayat 1 - 2

إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ

When the sky bursts open,

وَأَذِنَتْ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتْ

obeying its Lord as it must,

Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 16

وَأَنشَقَّتِ السَّمَاءُ فَهِيَ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاهِيَةٌ

The sky will then be so torn that it will be frail,

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 37

فَإِذَا انشَقَّتِ السَّمَاءُ فَكَانَتْ وَرْدَةً كَالدِّهَانِ

‘How horrible will it be’ when the heavens will split apart, becoming rose-red like ‘burnt’ oil!

Surah 70 : Al-Ma'arij ayat 8

يَوْمَ تَكُونُ السَّمَاءُ كَالْمُهْلِ

On that Day the sky will be like molten brass

14 The stars will scatter and lose their order.

Surah 81 : At-Takwir ayat 1 -2

إِذَا الشَّمْسُ كُوِّرَتْ

When the sun is put out,

وَإِذَا النُّجُومُ انْكَدَرَتْ

and when the stars fall down,

Surah 82 : Al-Infitar ayat 2

وَإِذَا الْكَوَاكِبُ انْتَثَرَتْ

and when the stars fall away,

Surah 75 : Al-Qiyamah ayat 7 - 8

فَإِذَا بَرِقَ الْبَصَرُ

But when the sight is stunned,

وَخَسَفَ الْقَمَرُ

and the moon is dimmed,

15 During that time, human conditions will be in complete chaos.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 1 - 2

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ ۚ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَيْءٌ عَظِيمٌ

O humanity! Fear your Lord, for the 'violent' quaking at the Hour is surely a dreadful thing.

يَوْمَ تَرَوْنَهَا تَذْهَلُ كُلُّ مُرْضِعَةٍ عَمَّا أَرْضَعَتْ وَتَضَعُ كُلُّ ذَاتِ حَمْلٍ حَمْلَهَا

وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَارَىٰ وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكَارَىٰ وَلَٰكِنَّ عَذَابَ اللَّهِ شَدِيدٌ

The Day you see it, every nursing mother will abandon what she is nursing, and every pregnant woman will deliver her burden 'prematurely'. And you will see people 'as if they were' drunk, though they will not be drunk; but the torment of Allah is 'terribly' severe.

16 Allah will recreate His creation just as He did the first

time.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 104

يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجْلِ لِلْكِتَابِ ۖ كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ ۖ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ

On that Day We will roll up the heavens like a scroll of writings. Just as We produced the first creation, 'so' shall We reproduce it. That is a promise binding on Us. We truly uphold 'Our promises'!

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 48

يَوْمَ تُبَدَّلُ الْأَرْضُ غَيْرَ الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَوَاتُ ۖ وَبَرَزُوا لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ

'Watch for' the Day 'when' the earth will be changed into a different earth and the heavens as well, and all will appear before Allah—the One, the Supreme.

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 51 - 52

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنْسِلُونَ

The Trumpet will be blown 'a second time', then—behold!—they will rush from the graves to their Lord.

قَالُوا يَوَيْلَنَا مَنْ بَعَثَنَا مِنْ مَرْقَدِنَا ۚ هَذَا مَا وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَصَدَقَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ

They will cry, "Woe to us! Who has raised us up from our place of rest? This must be what the Most Compassionate warned us of; the messengers told the truth!"

The Resurrection

R - The Day of Resurrection

The Qur'an emphasizes resurrection as a certainty where all will be brought back to life.

Notice: Resurrection connects actions in this life to their final outcome.

Reflection: Nothing done in this life is without consequence.

1 - The Day of Resurrection

1 Every prophet has warned his people about this Day.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 71

وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ زُمَرًا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوهَا فَتَحَتْ أَبْوُعَهَا وَقَالَ
لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَتْلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَاتِ رَبِّكُمْ وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ
يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا ۚ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَلَكِنْ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ

Those who disbelieved will be driven to Hell in 'successive' groups. When they arrive there, its gates will be opened and its keepers will ask them: "Did messengers not come to you from among yourselves, reciting to you the revelations of your Lord and warning you of the coming of this Day of yours?" The disbelievers will cry, "Yes 'indeed'! But the decree of torment has come to pass against the disbelievers."

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 15

مَنْ أَهْتَدَىٰ فَأِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ ضَلَّٰ فَأِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ
وِازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا

Whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. And We would never punish 'a people' until We have sent a messenger 'to warn them'.

2 It will be a day when repentance and excuses will no longer be accepted.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 57

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَعْذِرَتُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ

So on that Day the wrongdoers' excuses will not benefit them, nor will they be allowed to appease 'their Lord'.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 7

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا الْيَوْمَ ۚ إِنَّمَا تُجْزَوْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

'The deniers will then be told,' "O disbelievers! Make no excuses this Day! You are only rewarded for what you used to do."

Surah 77 : Al-Mursalat ayat 35 - 36

هَذَا يَوْمٌ لَا يَنْطِقُونَ

On that Day they will not 'be in a position to' speak,

وَلَا يُؤْذَنُ لَهُمْ فَيَعْتَذِرُونَ

nor will they be permitted to offer excuses.

3 When the trumpet is blown a second time, people will rise from their graves.

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 12

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نُحْيِي الْمَوْتَىٰ وَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُوا وَآثَرَهُمْ ۚ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ أَحْصَيْنَاهُ فِي إِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ

It is certainly We Who resurrect the dead, and write what they send forth and what they leave behind. Everything is listed by Us in a perfect Record.¹

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 51 - 53

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنْسِلُونَ

The Trumpet will be blown 'a second time', then—behold!—they will

rush from the graves to their Lord.

قَالُوا يَوَيْلَنَا مَنْ بَعَثَنَا مِنْ مَرْقَدِنَا ۚ هَذَا مَا وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَصَدَقَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ

They will cry, "Woe to us! Who has raised us up from our place of rest? This must be what the Most Compassionate warned us of; the messengers told the truth!"

إِنْ كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ جَمِيعٌ لَدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ

It will only take one Blast, then at once they will all be brought before Us.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 7

وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْعَثُ مَنْ فِي الْقُبُورِ

And certainly the Hour is coming, there is no doubt about it. And Allah will surely resurrect those in the graves.

4 No one will be left behind during the resurrection.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 47

وَيَوْمَ نُسَيِّرُ الْجِبَالَ وَتَرَى الْأَرْضَ بَارِزَةً وَحَشَرْنَاهُمْ فَلَمْ نُغَادِرْ مِنْهُمْ أَحَدًا

'Beware of' the Day We will blow the mountains away, and you will see the earth laid bare. And We will gather all 'humankind', leaving none behind.

5 The parable of the resurrection of the dead illustrates its reality.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 57

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيْحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَقْلَّتْ سَحَابًا ثِقَالًا
سَقْنَاهُ لِبَلَدٍ مَّيِّتٍ فَأَنْزَلْنَا بِهِ الْمَاءَ فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ ۖ مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نُخْرِجُ
الْمَوْتَىٰ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ

He is the One Who sends the winds ushering in His mercy. When they bear heavy clouds, We drive them to a lifeless land and then cause rain to fall, producing every type of fruit. Similarly, We will bring the dead to life, so perhaps you will be mindful.

Surah 70 : Al-Ma'arij ayat 43

يَوْمَ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ سِرَاحًا كَانَتْهُمْ إِلَىٰ نُصُبٍ يُوفِضُونَ

the Day they will come forth from the graves swiftly, as if racing to an idol "for a blessing",¹

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 7

خُشَّعًا أَبْصَرُهُمْ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ كَأَنَّهُمْ جَرَادٌ مُّنتَشِرٌ

With eyes downcast, they will come forth from the graves as if they were swarming locusts,

- 6 Allah will resurrect humans perfectly, even down to the smallest parts like their fingertips.**

Surah 75 : Al-Qiyamah ayat 3 - 4

أَيَحْسَبُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَلَّن نَّجْمَعَ عِظَامَهُ

Do people think We cannot reassemble their bones?

بَلَىٰ قَدَرِينَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ تُسَوَّىٰ بَنَانُهُ

Yes "indeed"! We are "most" capable of restoring "even" their very fingertips.

- 7 People will speak to one another, realizing they had only stayed on earth for what felt like ten days.**

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 103

يَتَحَفَّتُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ إِنْ لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا عَشْرًا

They will whisper among themselves, "You stayed no more than ten days "on the earth".

- 8 The Day of Resurrection will feel exceedingly long compared to the days of this world.**

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 45

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ كَأَن لَّمْ يَلْبَثُوا إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّنَ النَّهَارِ يَتَعَارَفُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ قَدْ خَسِرَ

الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَاءِ اللَّهِ وَكَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ

On the Day He will gather them, it will be as if they had not stayed 'in the world' except for an hour of a day,¹ 'as though they were only' getting to know one another. Lost indeed will be those who denied the meeting with Allah, and were not 'rightly' guided!

Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at ayat 46

كَانَتْهُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَهَا لَمْ يَلْبَثُوا إِلَّا عَشِيَّةً أَوْ ضُحَاهَا

On the Day they see it, it will be as if they had stayed 'in the world' no more than one evening or its morning.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 55

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُقْسِمُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ مَا لَبِثُوا غَيْرَ سَاعَةٍ ۚ كَذَلِكَ كَانُوا يُؤْفَكُونَ

And on the Day the Hour will arrive, the wicked will swear that they did not stay 'in this world' more than an hour. In this way they were always deluded 'in the world'.

9 The Day of Resurrection will be an immensely terrifying day.

Surah 83 : Al-Mutaffifin ayat 4 - 6

أَلَا يَظُنُّ أُولَٰئِكَ أَنَّهُمْ مَبْعُوثُونَ

Do such people not think that they will be resurrected

لِيَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ

for a tremendous Day—

يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

the Day 'all' people will stand before the Lord of all worlds?

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 27

إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ يُحِبُّونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ وَيَذَرُونَ وَرَاءَهُمْ يَوْمًا ثَقِيلًا

Surely those 'pagans' love this fleeting world, 'totally' neglecting a weighty Day ahead of them.

10 The hearts of people will be filled with overwhelming fear at that time.

Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at ayat 8 - 9

قُلُوبٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاجِفَةٌ

'The deniers'' hearts on that Day will be trembling 'in horror',

أَبْصَرُهَا خَشَعَتُ

with their eyes downcast.

11 Every person will remember what they did in the world.

Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at ayat 34 - 35

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الطَّامَّةُ الْكُبْرَى

But, when the Supreme Disaster¹ comes to pass—

يَوْمَ يَتَذَكَّرُ الْإِنْسَانُ مَا سَعَى

the Day every person will remember all 'their' striving,

12 People will flee from their families, concerned only for their own well-being.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 101

فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَلَا أَنْسَابَ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَلَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ

Then, when the Trumpet will be blown,¹ there will be no kinship between them on that Day, nor will they 'even care to' ask about one another.²

Surah 80 : Abasa ayat 33 - 37

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الصَّاحَّةُ

Then, when the Deafening Blast¹ comes to pass—

يَوْمَ يَفِرُّ الْمَرْءُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ

on that Day every person will flee from their own siblings,

وَأُمِّهِ ۖ وَأَبِيهِ

and 'even' their mother and father,

وَصَحْبَتِهِ ۖ وَبَنِيهِ

and 'even' their spouse and children.

لِكُلِّ أَمْرٍ مِّنْهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ شَأْنٌ يُغْنِيهِ

For then everyone will have enough concern of their own.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 33

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ وَأَخْشَوْا يَوْمًا لَا يَجْزِي وَالِدٌ عَنْ وَلَدِهِ ۖ وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ هُوَ جَارٌ عَنْ وَالِدِهِ ۖ شَيْئًا ۚ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۖ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُم بِاللَّهِ الْغُرُورُ

O humanity! Be mindful of your Lord, and beware of a Day when no parent will be of any benefit to their child, nor will a child be of any benefit to their parent. Surely Allah's promise is true. So do not let the life of this world deceive you, nor let the Chief Deceiver¹ deceive you about Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 48

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا لَا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَعَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ

Guard yourselves against the Day on which no soul will be of help to another. No intercession¹ will be accepted, no ransom taken, and no help will be given.

13 People will be willing to sacrifice anything to escape the punishment.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 54

وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ ظَلَمَتْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ لَافْتَدَتْ بِهِ ۖ وَأَسْرُوا النَّدَامَةَ لَمَّا

رَأَوْا الْعَذَابَ ۖ وَقَضَىٰ بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

If every wrongdoer were to possess everything in the world, they would surely ransom themselves with it. They will hide 'their' remorse when they see the torment. And they will be judged in all fairness, and none will be wronged.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 18

لِّلَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَبِّهِمُ الْحُسْنَىٰ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُ ۖ لَوْ أَنَّ لَهُمْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ ۖ لَافْتَدَوْا بِهِ ۚ ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ سُوءُ الْحِسَابِ وَمَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ

Those who respond to 'the call of' their Lord will have the finest reward. As for those who do not respond to Him, even if they were to possess everything in the world twice over, they would certainly offer it to ransom themselves. They will face strict judgment, and Hell will be their home. What an evil place to rest!

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 91

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارًا ۖ فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمْ مِّلْءُ الْأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا ۖ وَلَوْ أَفْتَدَىٰ بِهِ ۚ ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِّن نَّاصِرِينَ

Indeed, if each of those who disbelieve then die as disbelievers were to offer a ransom of enough gold to fill the whole world, it would never be accepted from them. It is they who will suffer a painful punishment, and they will have no helpers.

14 People will even be willing to sacrifice their own families to save themselves.

Surah 70 : Al-Ma'arij ayat 11 - 14

يُبْصَرُونَهُمْ ۚ يَوَدُّ الْمُجْرِمُ لَوْ يَفْتَدِي مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمِئِذٍ بَنِيهِ

'although' they will be made to see each other. The wicked will wish to ransom themselves from the punishment of that Day by their children,

وَصَحْبَتِهِ ۖ وَأَخِيهِ

their spouses, their siblings,

وَفَصِيلَتِهِ الَّتِي تُؤْوِيهِ

their clan that sheltered them,

وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ يُنْجِيهِ

and everyone on earth altogether, just to save themselves.

15 Every hidden deed will be exposed.

Surah 86 : At-Tariq ayat 9 - 10

يَوْمَ تُبْلَى السَّرَائِرُ

on the Day all secrets will be disclosed.

فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ وَلَا نَاصِرٍ

Then one will have neither power nor 'any' helper.

16 Only justice and truth will prevail, with no one to offer assistance.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 18 - 20

وَأَنْذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْأَزَافَةِ إِذِ الْقُلُوبُ لَدَى الْحَنَاجِرِ كَظْمِينَ مِمَّا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ

حَمِيمٍ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ يُطَاعُ

Warn them 'O Prophet' of the approaching Day when the hearts will jump into the throats, suppressing distress. The wrongdoers will have neither a close friend nor intercessor to be heard.

يَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ وَمَا تُخْفِي الصُّدُورُ

Allah 'even' knows the sly glances of the eyes and whatever the hearts conceal.

وَاللَّهُ يَقْضِي بِالْحَقِّ وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ لَا يَقْضُونَ بِشَيْءٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ

And Allah judges with the truth, while those 'idols' they invoke besides Him cannot judge at all. Indeed, Allah 'alone' is the All-Hearing, All-

Seeing.

17 Some faces will be radiant and bright, while others will be gloomy and dark; the faces of sinners will be gloomy and blue.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 106

يَوْمَ تَبْيَضُّ وُجُوهٌ وَتَسْوَدُّ وُجُوهٌ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اسْوَدَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ أَكْفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ
إِيمَانِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ

On that Day some faces will be bright while others gloomy. To the gloomy-faced it will be said, "Did you disbelieve after having believed? So taste the punishment for your disbelief."

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 102

يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ وَنَحْشُرُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ زُرْقًا

"Beware of" the Day the Trumpet will be blown,¹ and We will gather the wicked on that Day blue-faced "from horror and thirst".²

18 The unbeliever will be resurrected blind.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 124 - 126

وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا وَنَحْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ أَعْمَى

But whoever turns away from My Reminder will certainly have a miserable life,¹ then We will raise them up blind on the Day of Judgment."

قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ حَشَرْتَنِي أَعْمَى وَقَدْ كُنْتُ بَصِيرًا

They will cry, "My Lord! Why have you raised me up blind, although I used to see?"

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ أَتَتْكَ آيَاتُنَا فَنَسِيتَهَا وَكَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ تُنْسَى

Allah will respond, "It is so, just as Our revelations came to you and you neglected them, so Today you are neglected."

19 Humans will be divided into groups.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 14

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُنْفَرُونَ

And on the Day the Hour will arrive, the people will then be split 'into two groups'.

20 Hell will be ignited, Paradise will be brought near, and every person will see what they have prepared for themselves.

Surah 81 : At-Takwir ayat 12 - 14

وَإِذَا الْجَحِيمُ سُعِّرَتْ

and when the Hellfire is fiercely flared up,

وَإِذَا الْجَنَّةُ أُزْلِفَتْ

and when Paradise is brought near—

عَلِمَتْ نَفْسٌ مَّا أَحْضَرَتْ

'on that Day' each soul will know what 'deeds' it has brought along.

2 - The Fate of Unbelievers and Sinners

I. The Experience & Realization on the Day of Resurrection

1 They will come forth from the graves swiftly, eyes downcast, disgraced

Surah 70 : Al-Ma'arij ayat 43 - 44

يَوْمَ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ سِرَاعًا كَأَنَّهُمْ إِلَىٰ نُصُبٍ يُوفِضُونَ

the Day they will come forth from the graves swiftly, as if racing to an idol 'for a blessing',¹

خَشَعَةً أَبْصَرُهُمْ تَرَهِقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْيَوْمُ الَّذِي كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ

with eyes downcast, utterly covered with disgrace. That is the Day they have 'always' been warned of.

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 6 - 8

فَقُولْ عَنْهُمْ مِیَوْمَ یَدْعُ الدَّاعِ إِلَى شَیْءٍ نُّكْرٍ

So turn away from them 'O Prophet'. 'And wait for' the Day 'when' the caller¹ will summon 'them' for something horrifying.²

خُشَّعًا أَبْصَرُهُمْ یَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ كَأَنَّهُمْ جَرَادٌ مُّنتَشِرٌ

With eyes downcast, they will come forth from the graves as if they were swarming locusts,

مُهْطِعِينَ إِلَى الدَّاعِ یَقُولُ الْكَافِرُونَ هَذَا یَوْمٌ عَسِرٌ

rushing towards the caller. The disbelievers will cry, "This is a difficult Day!"

2 The unbelievers will realize that it is the Day of Judgment and that difficult times lie ahead.

Refer Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 19 - 35

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 26

الْمُلْكُ یَوْمَئِذٍ لِلرَّحْمَنِ ۚ وَكَانَ یَوْمًا عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ عَسِيرًا

True authority on that Day will belong 'only' to the Most Compassionate.¹ And it will be a hard day for the disbelievers.

3 Wrongdoers will wish they followed the Messenger, not misguided companions.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 27 - 29

وِیَوْمَ یَعِضُ الظَّالِمُ عَلَى یَدَیْهِ یَقُولُ یَلِیْتَنیَ أَتَّخَذْتُ مَعَ الرَّسُولِ سَبِیلًا

And 'beware of' the Day the wrongdoer will bite his nails 'in regret' and say, "Oh! I wish I had followed the Way along with the Messenger!

یَوِیْلَتی لَیْتَنیَ لَمْ أَتَّخِذْ فُلَانًا خَلِیلًا

Woe to me! I wish I had never taken so-and-so as a close friend.

لَقَدْ أَضَلَّنِیْ عَنِ الذِّكْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ جَاءَنِیْ ۚ وَكَانَ الشَّیْطَانُ لِلْإِنْسَانِ خَدُولًا

It was he who truly made me stray from the Reminder after it had reached me.” And Satan has always betrayed humanity

4 Sinners will be dumbstruck, with no intercessors, and shirk will be denied.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 12 - 13

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُبْلِسُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ

On the Day the Hour will arrive, the wicked will be dumbstruck.

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ مِّنْ شُرَكَائِهِمْ شُفَعَاءُ وَكَانُوا بِشُرَكَائِهِمْ كَافِرِينَ

There will be no intercessors for them from among their associate-gods, and they will ‘totally’ deny their associate-gods.

5 They will wish to be dust, destroyed, or reduced to nothing.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 42

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَعَصَوُا الرَّسُولَ لَوْ تُسَوَّىٰ بِهِمُ الْأَرْضُ وَلَا يَكْتُمُونَ
اللَّهُ حَدِيثًا

On that Day, those who denied ‘Allah’ and disobeyed the Messenger will wish they were reduced to dust. And they will never be able to hide anything from Allah.¹

Surah 78 : An-Naba' ayat 40

إِنَّا أَنْذَرْنَاكُمْ عَذَابًا قَرِيبًا يَوْمَ يَنْظُرُ الْمَرْءُ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاهُ وَيَقُولُ الْكَافِرُ يَلَيْتَنِي
كُنْتُ تُرَابًا

Indeed, We have warned you of an imminent punishment—the Day every person will see ‘the consequences of’ what their hands have done, and the disbelievers will cry, “I wish I were dust.”¹

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 13 - 14

وَإِذَا أُلْقُوا مِنْهَا مَكَانًا ضَيِّقًا مُّقَرَّنِينَ دَعَوْا هُنَالِكَ ثُبُورًا

And when they are tossed into a narrow place inside 'Hell', chained together, then and there they will cry out for 'instant' destruction.

لَا تَدْعُوا الْيَوْمَ ثُبُورًا وَاحِدًا وَادْعُوا ثُبُورًا كَثِيرًا

'They will be told,' "Do not cry only once for destruction Today, but cry many times over!"

6 All their deeds will be wasted like ashes, mirages, or scattered dust.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 117

مَثَلُ مَا يُنْفِقُونَ فِي هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا كَمَثَلِ رِيحٍ فِيهَا صِرٌّ أَصَابَتْ حَرْثَ قَوْمٍ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَأَهْلَكَتْهُ ۖ وَمَا ظَلَمَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَكِنْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ

The good they do in this worldly life is like the harvest of an evil people struck by a bitter wind, destroying it 'completely'. Allah never wronged them, but they wronged themselves.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 39

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَعْمَلُهُمْ كَسَرَابٍ بِقِيعَةٍ يَحْسَبُهُ الظَّمْآنُ مَاءً حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُ لَمْ يَجِدْهُ شَيْئًا وَوَجَدَ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ ۖ فَوَقَّعَهُ حِسَابُهُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

As for the disbelievers, their deeds are like a mirage in a desert, which the thirsty perceive as water, but when they approach it, they find it to be nothing. Instead, they find Allah there 'in the Hereafter, ready' to settle their account. And Allah is swift in reckoning.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 18

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ ۖ أَعْمَلُهُمْ كَرَمَادٍ اشْتَدَّتْ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ ۖ لَا يَقْدِرُونَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ

The parable of the deeds of those who disbelieve in their Lord is that of ashes fiercely blown away by wind on a stormy day. They will gain nothing from what they have earned. That is 'truly' the farthest one can stray.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 23

وَقَدِمْنَا إِلَىٰ مَا عَمِلُوا مِنْ عَمَلٍ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ هَبَاءً مَّنْثُورًا

Then We will turn to whatever 'good' deeds they did, reducing them to scattered dust.

7 Close companions will betray one another, except the righteous.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 67

الْأَخِلَاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ إِلَّا الْمُتَّقِينَ

Close friends will be enemies to one another on that Day, except the righteous,

8 Disbelievers will admit their idols cannot help them.

Refer Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 91 - 99

9 They will deny their shirk, swearing they were not polytheists.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 22 - 23

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا أَيْنَ شُرَكَاءُكُمُ الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ

'Consider' the Day We will gather them all together then ask those who associated others 'with Allah in worship', "Where are those gods you used to claim?"

ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ فِتْنَتُهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا وَاللَّهِ رَبَّنَا مَا كُنَّا مُشْرِكِينَ

Their only argument will be: "By Allah, our Lord! We were never polytheists."

10 The weak who were misled will plead with their leaders to protect them from punishment, hoping for a second chance to return to the world.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 21

وَبَرَزُوا لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا فَقَالَ الضُّعَفَاءُ لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكُمْ تَبَعًا فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُغْنُونَ عَنَّا مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۚ قَالُوا لَوْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ لَهْدَيْنَاكُمْ ۖ سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْنَا أَجْرَعْنَا أَمْ صَبَرْنَا مَا لَنَا مِنْ مَحِيصٍ

They will all appear before Allah, and the lowly 'followers' will appeal to the arrogant 'leaders', "We were your 'dedicated' followers, so will you 'then' protect us from Allah's torment in any way?" They will reply, "Had Allah guided us, we would have guided you. 'Now' it is all the same for us whether we suffer patiently or impatiently, there is no escape for us."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 167

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَتَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُمْ كَمَا تَبَرَّءُوا مِنَّا ۖ كَذَلِكَ يُرِيهِمُ اللَّهُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ حَسَرَتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ وَمَا هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ

The 'misled' followers will cry, "If only we could have a second chance, we would disown them as they disowned us." And so Allah will make them remorseful of their misdeeds. And they will never 'be able to' leave the Fire.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 100 -

فَمَا لَنَا مِنْ شَافِعِينَ

Now we have none to intercede for us,

وَلَا صَدِيقٍ حَمِيمٍ

nor a close friend.

فَلَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَكُونُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

If only we could have a second chance, then we would be believers."

11 Their satanic companions (qarin) will argue against them.

Refer Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 23 – 29

II. The Consequences & Initial Torments

1 Believers who do not pay Zakat will face suffering on the Day of Resurrection.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 180

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ بِمَا ءَاتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُمْ ۚ بَلْ هُوَ شَرٌّ لَّهُمْ ۚ سَيُطَوَّقُونَ مَا بَخُلُوا بِهِ ۚ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ مِيرِثُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ

And do not let those who 'greedily' withhold Allah's bounties think it is good for them—in fact, it is bad for them! They will be leashed 'by their necks' on the Day of Judgment with whatever 'wealth' they used to withhold. And Allah is the 'sole' inheritor of the heavens and the earth. And Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

2 Those who wrongfully take donations will face severe consequences.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 34 - 35

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْأَخْبَارِ وَالرُّهْبَانِ لَيَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ يَكْنِزُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يَنْفِقُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ

O believers! Indeed, many rabbis and monks consume people's wealth wrongfully and hinder 'others' from the Way of Allah. Give good news of a painful torment to those who hoard gold and silver and do not spend it in Allah's cause.

يَوْمَ يُحْمَىٰ عَلَيْهَا فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ فَتُكْوَىٰ بِهَا جِبَاهُهُمْ وَجُنُوبُهُمْ وَظُهُورُهُمْ ۚ هَٰذَا مَا كُنَزْتُمْ لِنَفْسِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْنِزُونَ

The Day 'will come' when their treasure will be heated up in the Fire of Hell, and their foreheads, sides, and backs branded with it. 'It will be said to them,' "This is the treasure you hoarded for yourselves. Now taste what you hoarded!"

3 Those who hide the truth—Allah will neither speak to them nor look at them on the Day of Resurrection.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 174 - 175

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَيَشْتَرُونَ بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا النَّارَ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

Indeed, those who hide Allah's revelations, trading them for a fleeting gain consume nothing but fire into their bellies. Allah will neither speak to them on the Day of Judgment, nor will He purify them. And they will suffer a painful punishment.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَالَهَ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَالْعَذَابَ بِالْمَغْفِرَةِ ۖ فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ

They are the ones who trade guidance for misguidance and forgiveness for punishment. How persistent are they in pursuit of the Fire!

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 77

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

Indeed, those who trade Allah's covenant and their oaths for a fleeting gain will have no share in the Hereafter. Allah will neither speak to them, nor look at them, nor purify them on the Day of Judgment. And they will suffer a painful punishment.

4 Those who steal the spoils of war will suffer on the Day of Resurrection.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 161

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَبِيٍّ أَنْ يَغُلَّ ۚ وَمَنْ يَغُلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

It is not appropriate for a prophet to illegally withhold spoils of war. And whoever does so, it will be held against them on the Day of Judgment. Then every soul will be paid in full for what it has done, and none will be wronged.

3 - The Fate of the Believers

1 Believers and Allah's close servants will be told there is no fear or grief for them on that Day.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 68 - 69

يَعْبَادِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَوْمَ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ

‘who will be told,’ “O My servants! There is no fear for you Today, nor will you grieve—

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ

‘those’ who believed in Our signs and ‘fully’ submitted ‘to Us’.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 62 - 64

أَلَا إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

There will certainly be no fear for the close servants of Allah, nor will they grieve.

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَكَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ

‘They are’ those who are faithful and are mindful ‘of Him’.

لَهُمُ الْبُشْرَىٰ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ
الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

For them is good news in this worldly life and the Hereafter. There is no change in the promise of Allah. That is ‘truly’ the ultimate triumph.

2 Those destined for Allah's finest reward will be protected from Hell and the Supreme Terror

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 101 - 103

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُمْ مِنَّا الْحُسْنَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ عَنْهَا مُبْعَدُونَ

Surely those for whom We have destined the finest reward will be kept far away from Hell,

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ حَسِيسَهَا ۖ وَهُمْ فِي مَا اشْتَهَتْ أَنفُسُهُمْ خَالِدُونَ

not even hearing the slightest hissing from it. And they will delight forever in what their souls desire.

لَا يَحْزَنُهُمُ الْفَزَعُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَتَتَلَقَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ هَٰذَا يَوْمُكُمْ الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ

The Supreme Horror 'of that Day' will not disturb them, and the angels will greet them, 'saying,' "This is your Day, which you have been promised."

3 The believers who fear Allah and fulfill their obligations will be secure.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 7 - 12

يُوفُونَ بِالنَّذْرِ وَيَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا كَانَ شَرُّهُ مُسْتَطِيرًا

They 'are those who' fulfil 'their' vows and fear a Day of sweeping horror,

وَيُطْعِمُونَ الطَّعَامَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِ ۖ مِسْكِينًا وَيَتِيمًا وَأَسِيرًا

and give food—despite their desire for it—to the poor, the orphan, and the captive,

إِنَّمَا نُطْعِمُكُمْ لِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ لَا نُرِيدُ مِنكُمْ جَزَاءً وَلَا شُكُورًا

'saying to themselves,' "We feed you only for the sake of Allah, seeking neither reward nor thanks from you.

إِنَّا نَخَافُ مِنْ رَبِّنَا يَوْمًا عَبُوسًا قَمْطَرِيرًا

We fear from our Lord a horribly distressful Day."

فَوَقَّاهُمُ اللَّهُ شَرَّ ذَٰلِكَ الْيَوْمِ وَلَقَّاهُمْ نَضْرَةً وَسُرُورًا

So Allah will deliver them from the horror of that Day, and grant them radiance and joy,

وَجَزَّاهُمْ بِمَا صَبَرُوا جَنَّةً وَحَرِيرًا

and reward them for their perseverance with a Garden 'in Paradise' and 'garments of' silk.

4 Those who believed and did not mix faith with injustice will be granted true safety and guidance on that Day.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 81 - 82

وَكَيْفَ أَخَافُ مَا أَشْرَكْتُمْ وَلَا تَخَافُونَ أَنَّكُمْ أَشْرَكْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزَّلْ بِهِ ء

عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَانًا ۚ فَأَيُّ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ أَحَقُّ بِالْأَمْنِ ۚ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

And how should I fear your associate-gods, while you have no fear in associating 'others' with Allah—a practice He has never authorized? Which side has more right to security? 'Tell me' if you really know!"

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الْأَمْنُ وَهُمْ مُّهْتَدُونَ

It is 'only' those who are faithful and do not tarnish their faith with falsehood¹ who are guaranteed security and are 'rightly' guided.

The Intercession

S - Intercession on the Day of Judgment

The Qur'an clarifies that intercession occurs only by Allah's permission.

Notice: Ultimate authority remains with Allah alone.

Reflection: Reliance should be placed on Allah, not assumptions.

1 All intercession belongs to Allah alone.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 44

قُلْ لِلَّهِ الشَّفَعَةُ جَمِيعًا ۖ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ

Say, "All intercession belongs to Allah 'alone'. To Him belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. Then to Him you will 'all' be returned."

2 Only believers will be granted the right to intercede or receive intercession.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 87

لَا يَمْلِكُونَ الشَّفَعَةَ إِلَّا مَنِ اتَّخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ عَهْدًا

None will have the right to intercede, except those who have taken a covenant from the Most Compassionate.¹

Surah 74 : Al-Muddaththir ayat 48

فَمَا تَنْفَعُهُمْ شَفَعَةُ الشَّقِيعِينَ

So the pleas of intercessors will be of no benefit to them.

3 Only those whom Allah permits will be allowed to intercede.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 255

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ۚ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ لَهُ مَا فِي

السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۚ يَعْلَمُ مَا
بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۚ وَسِعَ
كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۖ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

Allah! There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him, the Ever-Living, All-Sustaining. Neither drowsiness nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who could possibly intercede with Him without His permission? He 'fully' knows what is ahead of them and what is behind them, but no one can grasp any of His knowledge—except what He wills 'to reveal'. His Seat¹ encompasses the heavens and the earth, and the preservation of both does not tire Him. For He is the Most High, the Greatest.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 109

يَوْمَئِذٍ لَا تَنْفَعُ الشَّفَعَةُ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ وَرَضِيَ لَهُ قَوْلًا

On that Day no intercession will be of any benefit, except by those granted permission by the Most Compassionate and whose words are agreeable to Him.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 28

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يَشْفَعُونَ إِلَّا لِمَنِ ارْتَضَىٰ وَهُمْ مِّنْ
خَشْيَتِهِ ۚ مُشْفِقُونَ

He 'fully' knows what is ahead of them and what is behind them. They do not intercede except for whom He approves, and they tremble in awe of Him.

4 Prophet Muhammad will be granted the honor of interceding.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 79

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ ۚ نَافِلَةً لَّكَ عَسَىٰ أَن يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا

And rise at 'the last' part of the night, offering additional prayers, so your Lord may raise you to a station of praise.¹

5 Those who receive intercession are the ones with whom Allah is pleased.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 23

وَلَا تَنْفَعُ الشَّفَعَةُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا لِمَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُزِّعَ عَن قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا الْحَقَّ ۖ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ

No intercession will be of any benefit with Him, except by those granted permission by Him. 'At last,' when the dread 'of Judgment Day' is relieved from their hearts 'because they are permitted to intercede', they will 'excitedly' ask 'the angels', "What has your Lord 'just' said?" The angels will reply, "The truth! And He is the Most High, All-Great."

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 26

وَكَمْ مِّن مَّلَكٍ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ لَا تُغْنِي شَفَعَتُهُمْ شَيْئًا إِلَّا مَن يَّأْذَنَ اللّٰهُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَرْضَىٰ

'Imagine' how many 'noble' angels are in the heavens! 'Even' their intercession would be of no benefit whatsoever, until Allah gives permission to whoever He wills and 'only for the people He' approves.

6 No one will intercede for the disbelievers.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 100 - 102

فَمَا لَنَا مِن شٰفِعِينَ

Now we have none to intercede for us,

وَلَا صَدِيقٍ حَمِيمٍ

nor a close friend.

فَلَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَكُونُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

If only we could have a second chance, then we would be believers."

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 53

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا تَأْوِيلَهُ ۚ يَوْمَ يَأْتِي تَأْوِيلُهُ ۚ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ نَسُوهُ مِن قَبْلُ قَدْ

جَاءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا بِالْحَقِّ فَهَلْ لَنَا مِنْ شُفَعَاءَ فَيَشْفَعُوا لَنَا أَوْ نُرَدُّ فَنَعْمَلْ غَيْرَ
الَّذِي كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ۚ قَدْ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ

Do they only await the fulfilment 'of its warning'? The Day it will be fulfilled, those who ignored it before will say, "The messengers of our Lord certainly came with the truth. Are there any intercessors who can plead on our behalf? Or can we be sent back so we may do 'good,' unlike what we used to do?" They will have certainly ruined themselves, and whatever 'gods' they fabricated will fail them.

Day of Reckoning

T - The Day of Reckoning (Yawm al-Hisab)

The Qur'an describes a precise accounting of all deeds.

Notice: Even the smallest actions are recorded and weighed.

Reflection: What seems insignificant may carry great weight.

1 The Court of Judgment begins: the earth illuminated, the Book opened, witnesses brought forward.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 69

وَأَشْرَقَتِ الْأَرْضُ بِنُورِ رَبِّهَا وَوُضِعَ الْكِتَابُ وَجِئَءَ بِالنَّبِيِّينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ
وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْحَقِّ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

The earth¹ will shine with the light of its Lord, the record 'of deeds' will be laid 'open', the prophets and the witnesses will be brought forward—and judgment will be passed on all with fairness. None will be wronged.

2 All religious beliefs will be judged by Allah.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 17

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالصَّابِئِينَ وَالنَّصَارَى وَالْمَجُوسَ وَالَّذِينَ
أَشْرَكُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ

Indeed, the believers, Jews, Sabians,¹ Christians, Magi,² and the polytheists—Allah will judge between them 'all' on Judgment Day. Surely Allah is a Witness over all things.

3 All beings will await the commencement of the judgment.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 210

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظُلَلٍ مِّنَ الْغَمَامِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ
ۚ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ

Are they waiting for Allah 'Himself' to come to them in the shade of clouds, along with the angels? 'If He did', then the matter would be settled 'at once'. And to Allah 'all' matters will be returned 'for judgment'.

4 Everyone will be judged with absolute justice.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 281

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا تُرْجَعُونَ فِيهِ إِلَى اللَّهِ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

Be mindful of the Day when you will 'all' be returned to Allah, then every soul will be paid in full for what it has done, and none will be wronged.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 40

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ وَإِنْ تَكَ حَسَنَةً يُّضْعِفْهَا وَيُؤْتِ مِنْ لَدُنْهُ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

Indeed, Allah never wrongs 'anyone'—even by an atom's weight.¹ And if it is a good deed, He will multiply it many times over and will give a great reward out of His grace.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 124

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ نَقِيرًا

But those who do good—whether male or female—and have faith will enter Paradise and will never be wronged 'even as much as' the speck on a date stone.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 16

يَبْنَىٰ إِنَّهَا إِنْ تَكَ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ حَرْدَلٍ فَتَكُنْ فِي صَخْرَةٍ أَوْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ أَوْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَأْتِ بِهَا اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَطِيفٌ خَبِيرٌ

'Luqmân added,' "O my dear son! 'Even' if a deed were the weight of a mustard seed—be it 'hidden' in a rock or in the heavens or the earth—

Allah will bring it forth. Surely Allah is Most Subtle, All-Aware.

5 Everyone will be held accountable for their own actions.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 164

قُلْ أَغْيَرَ اللَّهُ أَبْغَى رَبًّا وَهُوَ رَبُّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۚ وَلَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ إِلَّا عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُم مَّرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Should I seek a lord other than Allah while He is the Lord of everything?" No one will reap except what they sow. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. Then to your Lord is your return, and He will inform you of your differences.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 15

مَنْ أَهْتَدَىٰ فَأِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا

Whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. And We would never punish 'a people' until We have sent a messenger 'to warn them'.

6 Every Prophet will bear witness against his people.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 51

إِنَّا لَنَنْصُرُ رُسُلَنَا وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْأَشْهُدُ

We certainly help Our messengers and the believers, 'both' in this worldly life and on the Day the witnesses will stand forth 'for testimony'

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 41

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيدٍ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلَىٰ هَؤُلَاءِ شَهِيدًا

So how will it be when We bring a witness from every faith-community and bring you 'O Prophet' as a witness against yours?

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 89

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ ۖ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ شَهِيدًا عَلَىٰ هَؤُلَاءِ ۚ وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ تِبْيَانًا لِّكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً وَبُشْرَىٰ
لِّلْمُسْلِمِينَ

‘Consider, O Prophet,’ the Day We will call against every faith-community a witness of their own. And We will call you to be a witness against these ‘people of yours’. We have revealed to you the Book as an explanation of all things, a guide, a mercy, and good news for those who ‘fully’ submit.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 75

وَنَرْعَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا فَقُلْنَا هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ فَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ الْحَقَّ لِلَّهِ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ

And We will bring forth a witness¹ from every faith-community and ask ‘the polytheists’, “Show ‘Us’ your proof.” Then they will ‘come to’ know that the truth is with Allah ‘alone’. And whatever ‘gods’ they fabricated will fail them.

7 The Prophets will be questioned about how their people responded to their message.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 109

يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ الرُّسُلَ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا أُجِبْتُمْ ۖ قَالُوا لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ عَلَّامُ
الْغُيُوبِ

‘Consider’ the Day Allah will gather the messengers and say, “What response did you receive?” They will reply, “We have no knowledge ‘compared to You’! You ‘alone’ are indeed the Knower of all unseen.”

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 6 - 7

فَلَنَسْأَلَنَّ الَّذِينَ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَنَسْأَلَنَّ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

We will surely question those who received messengers and We will

question the messengers 'themselves'.

فَلَنَقْصَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ بِعِلْمٍ ۖ وَمَا كُنَّا غَائِبِينَ

Then We will give them a full account with sure knowledge—for We were never absent.

8 The nation of Prophet Muhammad will bear witness over the previous nations.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 143

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۖ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الرَّسُولَ مِمَّنْ يَنْقَلِبُ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ ۚ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ لَكَبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ إِيْمَانَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

And so We have made you 'believers' an upright¹ community so that you may be witnesses over humanity and that the Messenger may be a witness over you. We assigned your former direction of prayer only to distinguish those who would remain faithful to the Messenger from those who would lose faith. It was certainly a difficult test except for those 'rightly' guided by Allah. And Allah would never discount your 'previous acts of' faith. Surely Allah is Ever Gracious and Most Merciful to humanity.

9 The angels whom the disbelievers worshiped will reject the claims made by the unbelievers.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 40 - 41

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ يَقُولُ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ أَهَؤُلَاءِ إِيَّاكُمْ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ

And 'consider' the Day He will gather them all together, and then ask the angels, "Was it you that these 'polytheists' used to worship?"

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ أَنْتَ وَلِيِّنَا مِنْ دُونِهِمْ ۖ بَلْ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ الْجِنَّ ۖ أَكْثَرُهُمْ بِهِمْ مُؤْمِنُونَ

They will say, "Glory be to You! Our loyalty is to You, not them. In fact, they 'only' followed the 'temptations of evil' jinn,¹ in whom most of them

had faith.”

10 Prophet Jesus will reject the testimony of those who took him as a god.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 116 - 117

وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يٰعِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ ءَأَنْتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ اتَّخِذُونِي وَأُمِّي إِلَهَيْنِ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ سُبْحٰنَكَ مَا يَكُونُ لِيٓ أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِيٓ بِحَقٍّ ۚ إِن كُنْتُ قُلْتُهُ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُ ۚ تَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِي وَلَا أَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ

And ‘on Judgment Day’ Allah will say, “O Jesus, son of Mary! Did you ever ask the people to worship you and your mother as gods besides Allah?” He will answer, “Glory be to You! How could I ever say what I had no right to say? If I had said such a thing, you would have certainly known it. You know what is ‘hidden’ within me, but I do not know what is within You. Indeed, You ‘alone’ are the Knower of all unseen.

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِ ۚ أَنْ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۚ وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَّا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ ۚ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنْتَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ

I never told them anything except what You ordered me to say: “Worship Allah—my Lord and your Lord!” And I was witness over them as long as I remained among them. But when You took me,¹ You were the Witness over them—and You are a Witness over all things.

11 Humans will be questioned about their disbelief and polytheism, yet they will be left speechless, with no answer to give.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 83 - 85

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُ مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ فَوْجًا مِّمَّنْ يُكَذِّبُ بِآيَاتِنَا فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ

‘Watch for’ the Day We will gather from every faith-community a group of those who denied Our revelations, and they will be driven in ranks.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوا قَالَ أَكَذَّبْتُم بِآيَاتِي وَلَمْ تُحِيطُوا بِهَا عِلْمًا أَمَّاذَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

When they 'finally' come before their Lord, He will ask 'them', "Did you deny My revelations without 'even' comprehending them? Or what 'exactly' did you do?"

وَوَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمَا ظَلَمُوا فَهُمْ لَا يَنْطِقُونَ

And the decree 'of torment' will be justified against them for their wrongdoing, leaving them speechless.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 92 - 93

وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ

And it will be said to them, "Where are those you used to worship

مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ هَلْ يَنْصُرُونَكُم أَوْ يَنْتَصِرُونَ

besides Allah? Can they help you or even help themselves?"

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 62

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَائِيَ الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ

'Watch for' the Day He will call to them, "Where are those you claimed were My associate-gods?"

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 56

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ نَصِيبًا مِّمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ ۚ تَاللَّهِ لَتُسْأَلُنَّ عَمَّا كُنْتُمْ تَفْتَرُونَ

And they 'even' assign to those 'idols'—who know nothing—a share of what We have provided for them. By Allah! You will certainly be questioned about whatever 'lies' you used to fabricate 'against Allah'.

12 Mankind will be questioned about the Messengers of Allah sent to them.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 65 - 66

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا أَجَبْتُمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

And 'watch for' the Day He will call to them, asking, "What response did you give to the messengers?"

فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَنْبَاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَهُمْ لَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ

They will be too dumbstruck on that Day to ask one another 'for answers'.

13 Mankind will be questioned about their deeds in the world.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 92 - 93

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

So by your Lord! We will certainly question them all

عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

about what they used to do.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 6

فَلَنَسْأَلَنَّ الَّذِينَ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَنَسْأَلَنَّ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

We will surely question those who received messengers and We will question the messengers 'themselves'.

14 Mankind will be questioned about the blessings they were given.

Surah 102 : At-Takasur ayat 8

ثُمَّ لَنَسْأَلَنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ النَّعِيمِ

Then, on that Day, you will definitely be questioned about 'your worldly' pleasures.

15 Mankind will be questioned about the promises and covenants they made.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 15

وَلَقَدْ كَانُوا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ قَبْلُ لَا يُؤْلُونَ الْأَدْبَرَ ۖ وَكَانَ عَهْدُ اللَّهِ مَسْئُولًا

They had already pledged to Allah earlier never to turn their backs 'in retreat'. And a pledge to Allah must be answered for.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 34

وَلَا تَقْرُبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۚ وَأَوْفُوا بِالْعَهْدِ ۚ
إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْئُولًا

Do not come near the wealth of the orphan—unless intending to enhance it—until they attain maturity. Honour ‘your’ pledges, for you will surely be accountable for them.

16 Mankind will be questioned about the pleasures they indulged in—through their eyes, ears, and hearts.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 36

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۚ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ
عَنْهُ مَسْئُولًا

Do not follow what you have no ‘sure’ knowledge of. Indeed, all will be called to account for ‘their’ hearing, sight, and intellect.

17 The human body will testify against its own soul.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 20 - 22

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا مَا جَاءُوهَا شَهِدَ عَلَيْهِمْ سَمْعُهُمْ وَأَبْصَرُهُمْ وَجُلُودُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا
يَعْمَلُونَ

When they reach it, their ears, eyes, and skin will testify against what they used to do.¹

وَقَالُوا لِحُلُودِهِمْ لِمَ شَهِدْتُمْ عَلَيْنَا ۖ قَالُوا أَنطَقَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي أَنطَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ
وَهُوَ خَلَقَكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ

They will ask their skin ‘furiously’, “Why have you testified against us?” It will say, “We have been made to speak by Allah, Who causes all things to speak. He ‘is the One Who’ created you the first time, and to Him you were bound to return.

وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَتِرُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَرُكُمْ وَلَا جُلُودُكُمْ وَلَكِنْ
ظَنَنْتُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَعْلَمُ كَثِيرًا مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ

You did not 'bother to' hide yourselves from your ears, eyes, and skin to prevent them from testifying against you. Rather, you assumed that Allah did not know much of what you used to do.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 24

يَوْمَ تَشْهَدُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَلْسِنَتُهُمْ وَأَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

on the Day their tongues, hands, and feet will testify against them for what they used to do.

18 Allah will be the ultimate witness to all human deeds, and He is the best of witnesses.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 61

وَمَا تَكُونُ فِي شَأْنٍ وَمَا تَتْلُوا مِنْهُ مِنْ قُرْآنٍ وَلَا تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ إِلَّا كُنَّا عَلَيْكُمْ شُهُودًا إِذْ تُفِيضُونَ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا يَعْزُبُ عَنْ رَبِّكَ مِنْ مِثْقَالِ ذَرَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَلَا أَصْغَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْبَرَ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

There is no activity you may be engaged in 'O Prophet' or portion of the Quran you may be reciting, nor any deed you 'all' may be doing except that We are a Witness over you while doing it. Not 'even' an atom's weight is hidden from your Lord on earth or in heaven; nor anything smaller or larger than that, but is 'written' in a perfect Record.¹

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 19

قُلْ أَيْ شَيْءٍ أَكْبَرُ شَهَادَةً ۖ قُلِ اللَّهُ ۖ شَهِيدٌ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۚ وَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ لِأُنْذِرَكُمْ بِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ بَلَغَ ۖ أَتُنْكُمُ لِلشَّهَادُونَ أَنَّ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهَةً أُخْرَى ۚ قُلْ لَا أَشْهَدُ ۚ قُلْ إِنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَهٌُ وَاحِدٌ وَإِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ

Ask 'them, O Prophet', "Who is the best witness?" Say, "Allah is! He is a Witness between me and you. And this Quran has been revealed to me so that, with it, I may warn you and whoever it reaches. Do you 'pagans' testify that there are other gods besides Allah?" 'Then' say, "I will never testify 'to this'!" 'And' say, "There is only One God. And I totally reject whatever 'idols' you associate with Him."

The Book of Records

U - The Book of Deeds

Every individual will receive a record of their actions.

Notice: Accountability is personal and unavoidable.

Reflection: Each person will face their own reality without excuse.

1 Humankind will line up before Allah and be presented with their record of deeds

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 48 - 49

وَعُرِضُوا عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ صَفًّا لَّقَدْ جِئْتُمُونَا كَمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۚ بَلْ زَعَمْتُمْ أَلَّنْ
نَجْعَلَ لَكُمْ مَوْعِدًا

They will be presented before your Lord in rows, "and the deniers will be told," "You have surely returned to Us "all alone" as We created you the first time, although you "always" claimed that We would never appoint a time for your return."

وَوُضِعَ الْكِتَابُ فَتَرَى الْمُجْرِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا فِيهِ وَيَقُولُونَ يُوَلِّتُنَا مَا لِ هَذَا
الْكِتَابِ لَا يُغَادِرُ صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً إِلَّا أَحْصَاهَا ۚ وَوَجَدُوا مَا عَمِلُوا حَاضِرًا ۚ
وَلَا يَظِلُّمُ رَبُّكَ أَحَدًا

And the record "of deeds" will be laid "open", and you will see the wicked in fear of what is "written" in it. They will cry, "Woe to us! What kind of record is this that does not leave any sin, small or large, unlisted?" They will find whatever they did present "before them". And your Lord will never wrong anyone.

2 Each person will receive their own record of deeds

Surah 45 : Al-Jathiyah ayat 29

هَذَا كِتَابُنَا يَنْطِقُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا نَسْتَنسِخُ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

This record of Ours speaks the truth about you. Indeed, We always had

your deeds recorded "by the angels".

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 13 -14

وَكُلَّ إِنْسَانٍ أَلْزَمْنَاهُ طَائِرَهُ فِي عُنُقِهِ ۖ وَنُخْرِجُ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ كِتَابًا يَلْقَاهُ مَنشُورًا

We have bound every human's destiny to their neck.¹ And on the Day of Judgment We will bring forth to each "person" a record which they will find laid open.

أَقْرَأْ كِتَابَكَ كَفَىٰ بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ حَسِيبًا

"And it will be said," "Read your record. You "alone" are sufficient this Day to take account of yourself."

3 Those who receive the record in their right hand will have an easy path and joy

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 71

يَوْمَ نَدْعُوا كُلَّ أُنَاسٍ بِإِمَامِهِمْ ۖ فَمَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ ۖ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَقْرَءُونَ كِتَابَهُمْ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا

"Beware of" the Day We will summon every people with their leader.¹ So whoever will be given their record in their right hand will read it "happily" and will not be wronged "even by the width of" the thread of a date stone.

Surah 84 : Al-Insyiqaq ayat 7 - 9

فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ ۖ

As for those who are given their record in their right hand,

فَسَوْفَ يَحَاسِبُ حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا

they will have an easy reckoning,

وَيَنقَلِبُ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ مَسْرُورًا

and will return to their people joyfully.

Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 19 - 24

فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ ۖ فَيَقُولُ هَآؤُمْ أَقْرَأُوا كِتَابِيَهٗ

As for those given their records in their right hand, they will cry "happily",
"Here "everyone"! Read my record!

إِنِّي ظَنَنْتُ أَنِّي مُلْقٍ حِسَابِيَهٗ

I surely knew I would face my reckoning."

فَهُوَ فِي عِيشَةٍ رَّاضِيَةٍ

They will be in a life of bliss,

فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ

in an elevated Garden,

قُطُوفُهَا دَانِيَةٌ

whose fruit will hang within reach.

كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا هَنِيئًا بِمَا أَسْلَفْتُمْ فِي الْأَيَّامِ الْخَالِيَةِ

"They will be told," "Eat and drink joyfully for what you did in the days gone by."

4 Those who receive the record in their left hand or from behind will face difficulty and punishment

Surah 84 : Al-Insyiqaq ayat 10 - 12

وَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ وَرَاءَ ظَهْرِهِ ۖ

And as for those who are given their record "in their left hand" from behind their backs,

فَسَوْفَ يَدْعُوا ثُبُورًا

they will cry for "instant" destruction,

وَيَصْلَىٰ سَعِيرًا

and will burn in the blazing Fire.

Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 25 -31

وَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِشِمَالِهِ ۖ فَيَقُولُ يَلَيْتَنِي لَمْ أُوتَ كِتَابِيهِ

And as for those given their record in their left hand, they will cry 'bitterly', "I wish I had not been given my record,

وَلَمْ أَدْرِ مَا حِسَابِيهِ

nor known anything of my reckoning!

يَلَيْتَهَا كَانَتِ الْقَاضِيَةَ

I wish death was the end!

هَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنِّي مَالِيهِ

My wealth has not benefited me!

هَآكَ عَنِّي سُلْطَانِيهِ

My authority has been stripped from me."

خُذُوهُ فَعُلُّوهُ

'It will be said,' "Seize and shackle them,

ثُمَّ الْجَحِيمَ صَلُّوهُ

then burn them in Hell,

5 Everyone will be called to examine their records.

Surah 45 : Al-Jathiyah ayat 28

وَتَرَىٰ كُلَّ أُمَّةٍ جَاثِيَةً ۚ كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ تُدْعَىٰ إِلَىٰ كِتَابِهَا الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

And you will see every faith-community on its knees. Every community will be summoned to its record 'of deeds'. 'They all will be told,' "This Day you will be rewarded for what you used to do.

6 Everyone will witness their deeds in full detail.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 30

يَوْمَ تَجِدُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ مُّحْضَرًا وَمَا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ سُوءٍ تَوَدُّ لَوْ

أَنَّ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَهُ أَمَدًا بَعِيدًا ۖ وَيُحَذِّرُكُمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ

“Watch for” the Day when every soul will be presented with whatever good it has done. And it will wish that its misdeeds were far off. And Allah warns you about Himself. And Allah is Ever Gracious to “His” servants.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 105

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ ۖ لَا يَضُرُّكُم مَّن ضَلَّ إِذَا اهْتَدَيْتُمْ ۚ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

O believers! You are accountable only for yourselves.¹ It will not harm you if someone chooses to deviate—as long as you are “rightly” guided. To Allah you will all return, and He will inform you of what you used to do.

The Balance

V - The Scales of Justice (Mizan)

The Qur'an presents the weighing of deeds as a measure of true success.

Notice: Value is determined by what carries weight before Allah.

Reflection: What matters most is not what is seen, but what is accepted.

1 All deeds will be weighed on the scales of justice.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 47

وَنَضَعُ الْمَوَازِينَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فَلَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَإِنْ كَانَ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِّنْ خَرْدَلٍ أَتَيْنَا بِهَا ۖ وَكَفَىٰ بِنَا حَاسِبِينَ

We set up the scales of justice for the Day of Judgment, so no soul will be wronged in the least. And 'even' if a deed is the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it forth. And sufficient are We as a 'vigilant' Reckoner.

2 Those whose good deeds are heavy will be safe.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 102

فَمَنْ ثَقُلَتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

As for those whose scale is heavy 'with good deeds', it is they who will be successful.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 8

وَالْوَزْنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْحَقُّ ۚ فَمَنْ ثَقُلَتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

The weighing on that Day will be just. As for those whose scale will be heavy 'with good deeds', 'only' they will be successful.

3 The losers are those whose deeds are light.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 103

وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ، فَأُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فِي جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدُونَ

But those whose scale is light, they will have doomed themselves, staying in Hell forever.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 9

وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ، فَأُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَظْلِمُونَ

But those whose scale is light, they have doomed themselves for wrongfully denying Our signs.

The Bridge

W - The Bridge of As-Sirat

The journey over the bridge reflects one's faith and deeds.

Notice: The path ahead reflects the path taken in life.

Reflection: How we live now shapes what comes next.

1 The journey of the Prophets and believers to their destination will be bright and safe.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 8

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا تُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَّصُوحًا عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُم جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي اللَّهُ النَّبِيَّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُ نُورُهُمْ يَسْعَىٰ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَانِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَتِمِّمْ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَآغْفِرْ لَنَا ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

O believers! Turn to Allah in sincere repentance, so your Lord may absolve you of your sins and admit you into Gardens, under which rivers flow, on the Day Allah will not disgrace the Prophet or the believers with him. Their light will shine ahead of them and on their right. They will say, "Our Lord! Perfect our light for us, and forgive us. "For" You are truly Most Capable of everything."

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 12

يَوْمَ تَرَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَسْعَىٰ نُورُهُم بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَانِهِمْ بُشْرَانُكُمُ الْيَوْمَ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

On that Day you will see believing men and women with their light shining ahead of them and on their right. "They will be told," "Today you have good news of Gardens, under which rivers flow, "for you" to stay in forever. This is "truly" the ultimate triumph.

2 The journey of hypocrites and sinners to their destination will be extremely difficult.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 13 - 15

يَوْمَ يَقُولُ الْمُنْفِقُونَ وَالْمُنْفِقَتُ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا انْظُرُونَا نَقْتَبِسْ مِنْ نُورِكُمْ قِيلَ ارْجِعُوا وَرَاءَكُمْ فَالْتَمِسُوا نُورًا فَضُرِبَ بَيْنَهُم بِسُورٍ لَهُ بَابٌ بَاطِنُهُ فِيهِ الرَّحْمَةُ وَظَاهِرُهُ مِنْ قِبَلِهِ الْعَذَابُ

On that Day hypocrite men and women will beg the believers, "Wait for us so that we may have some of your light." It will be said 'mockingly', "Go back 'to the world' and seek a light 'there'!" Then a 'separating' wall with a gate will be erected between them. On the near side will be grace and on the far side will be torment.¹

يُنَادُونَهُمْ أَلَمْ نَكُنْ مَعَكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ فَتَنْتُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَتَرَبَّصْتُمْ وَارْتَبْتُمْ وَغَرَّتْكُمُ الْأَمَانِيُّ حَتَّىٰ جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَغَرَّكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الْغُرُورُ

The tormented will cry out to those graced, "Were we not with you?" They will reply, "Yes 'you were'". But you chose to be tempted 'by hypocrisy', 'eagerly' awaited 'our demise', doubted 'the truth', and were deluded by false hopes until Allah's decree 'of your death' came to pass. And 'so' the Chief Deceiver¹ deceived you about Allah.

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْكُمْ فِدْيَةٌ وَلَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ مَأْوِيكُمُ النَّارُ ۚ هِيَ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ وَبُئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ

So Today no ransom will be accepted from you 'hypocrites', nor from the disbelievers. Your home is the Fire—it is the 'only' fitting place for you. What an evil destination!"

3 A barrier will separate the people of Paradise from the people of Hell.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 46 - 51

وَبَيْنَهُمَا حِجَابٌ ۚ وَعَلَى الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالٌ يَعْرِفُونَ كُلًّا بِسِيمَاهُمْ ۚ وَنَادَوْا أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ سَلِّمْ عَلَيْنَا ۖ لَمْ يَدْخُلُوهَا وَهُمْ يَطْمَعُونَ

There will be a barrier between Paradise and Hell. And on the heights 'of that barrier' will be people¹ who will recognize 'the residents of' both by their appearance.² They will call out to the residents of Paradise, "Peace be upon you!" They will have not yet entered Paradise, but eagerly hope to.

وَإِذَا صُرِفَتْ أَبْصَارُهُمْ تِلْقَاءَ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ
الظَّالِمِينَ

When their eyes will turn towards the residents of Hell, they will pray, "Our Lord! Do not join us with the wrongdoing people."

وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ الْأَعْرَافِ رَجُلًا لَا يَعْرِفُونَهُمْ بِسِيمَاهُمْ قَالُوا مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْكُمْ
جَمْعُكُمْ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

Those on the heights will call out to some 'tyrants in the Fire', who they will recognize by their appearance, saying, "Your large numbers and arrogance are of no use 'today'!"

أَهَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمْتُمْ لَا يَنَالُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ ۖ ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمْ
وَلَا أَنْتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ

Are these 'humble believers' the ones you swore would never be shown Allah's mercy?" 'Finally, those on the heights will be told:' "Enter Paradise! There will be no fear for you, nor will you grieve."

وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ أَفِيضُوا عَلَيْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ مِمَّا
رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَهُمَا عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ

The residents of the Fire will then cry out to the residents of Paradise, "Aid us with some water or any provision Allah has granted you." They will reply, "Allah has forbidden both to the disbelievers,

الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لَهْوًا وَلَعِبًا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا ۖ فَالْيَوْمَ نَنسَاهُمْ كَمَا
نَسُوا لِقَاءَ يَوْمِهِمْ هَٰذَا وَمَا كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَجْحَدُونَ

those who took this¹ faith 'of Islam' as mere amusement and play and were deluded by 'their' worldly life." 'Allah will say,' "Today We will ignore them just as they ignored the coming of this Day of theirs and for rejecting Our revelations."

4 Everyone will cross the As-Sirat (the bridge over Hell).

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 68 - 72

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَحْشُرَنَّهُمْ وَالشَّيَاطِينَ ثُمَّ لَنُحْضِرَنَّهُمْ حَوْلَ جَهَنَّمَ جِثِيًّا

By your Lord 'O Prophet'! We will surely gather them along with the devils, and then set them around Hell on their knees.

ثُمَّ لَنَنْزِعَنَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شِيعَةٍ أَيُّهُمْ أَشَدُّ عَلَى الرَّحْمَنِ عِتِيًّا

Then We will certainly begin by dragging out of every group the ones most defiant to the Most Compassionate.

ثُمَّ لَنَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِالَّذِينَ هُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِهَا صِلِيًّا

And We truly know best who is most deserving of burning in it.

وَإِنْ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ حَتْمًا مَّقْضِيًّا

There is none of you who will not pass over it.¹ 'This is' a decree your Lord must fulfil.

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّي الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَنَذَرُ الظَّالِمِينَ فِيهَا جِثِيًّا

Then We will deliver those who were devout, leaving the wrongdoers there on their knees.

Hell

X – Hell

The Qur'an describes Hell as a place of consequence for persistent disbelief and wrongdoing.

Notice: Warnings are meant to awaken, not merely to frighten.

Reflection: Ignoring truth does not remove its consequences.

1 - The Description of Hell (Jahannam)

I. Existence and Guardianship

1 Hell has existed since the beginning of time.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 131

وَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ

Guard yourselves against the Fire prepared for the disbelievers.

Surah 78 : An-Naba' ayat 21 - 22

إِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ كَانَتْ مِرْصَادًا

Indeed, Hell is lying in ambush

لِلطَّٰغِينَ مَآبًا

as a home for the transgressors,

2 Hell is guarded by stern and relentless angels, who are utterly obedient to Allah.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَظٌ شِدَادٌ لَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ

O believers! Protect yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones, overseen by formidable and severe angels, who never disobey whatever Allah orders—always doing as commanded.

3 Nineteen angels are tasked with guarding Hell.

Surah 74 : Al-Muddaththir ayat 30

عَلَيْهَا تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ

It is overseen by nineteen 'keepers'.

4 Hell has seven gates, each assigned to a group of sinners

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 43 - 44

وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمَوْعِدُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

and surely Hell is their destined place, all together.

لَهَا سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ لِّكُلِّ بَابٍ مِنْهُمْ جُزْءٌ مَّقْسُومٌ

It has seven gates, to each a group of them is designated."

II. Nature and Capacity

5 It has vast capacity; it will ask if there are more to be added

Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 30

يَوْمَ نَقُولُ لِجَهَنَّمَ هَلِ امْتَلَأْتَ وَتَقُولُ هَلْ مِنْ مَّزِيدٍ

'Beware of' the Day We will ask Hell, "Are you full 'yet'?" And it will respond, "Are there any more?"

6 It has levels corresponding to people's deeds

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 132

وَلِكُلٍّ دَرَجَاتٌ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوا ۚ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ

They will each be assigned ranks according to their deeds. And your Lord is not unaware of what they do.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 162 - 163

أَفَمَنْ أَتَّبَعَ رِضْوَانُ اللَّهِ كَمَنْ بَاءَ بِسَخَطٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَمَأْوَاهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ

Are those who seek Allah's pleasure like those who deserve Allah's wrath? Hell is their home. What an evil destination!

هُمْ دَرَجَاتٌ عِندَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ

They 'each' have varying degrees in the sight of Allah. And Allah is All-Seeing of what they do.

7 It is fueled by people and stones

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 24

فَإِنْ لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَلَنْ تَفْعَلُوا فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ ۖ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ

But if you are unable to do so—and you will never be able to do so—then fear the Fire fuelled with people and stones, which is prepared for the disbelievers.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَظٌ شِدَادٌ لَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ

O believers! Protect yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones, overseen by formidable and severe angels, who never disobey whatever Allah orders—always doing as commanded.

8 Its environment is unbearable: scorching winds, boiling water, and black smoke

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 42 - 44

فِي سَمُومٍ وَحَمِيمٍ

'They will be' in scorching heat and boiling water,

وْظِلٍّ مِّن يَحْمُومٍ

in the shade of black smoke,

لَّا بَارِدٍ وَلَا كَرِيمٍ

neither cool nor refreshing.

III. Fire and Torment

9 Its fire burns intensely, scorching the skin

Surah 74 : Al-Muddaththir ayat 26 - 29

سَأُضْلِيهِ سَقَرَ

Soon I will burn him in Hell!

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا سَقَرُ

And what will make you realize what Hell is?

لَّا تُبْقَى وَلَا تَذَرُ

It does not let anyone live or die,¹

لَّوَّاحَةٌ لِلْبَشَرِ

scorching the skin.

10 It is eternal—the fire never ceases

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 86

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ ۖ فَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ

These are the ones who trade the Hereafter for the life of this world. So their punishment will not be reduced, nor will they be helped.

Surah 78 : An-Naba' ayat 30

فَذُوقُوا فَلَن نَّزِيدَكُمْ إِلَّا عَذَابًا

‘So the deniers will be told,’ “Taste ‘the punishment’, for all you will get from Us is more torment.”

Surah 17 : Al-Isra'ayat 97

وَمَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِ ۖ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ
وَنَحْشُرُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ عُمْيًا وَبُكْمًا وَصُمًّا ۚ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ
كُلَّمَا خَبَتْ زِدْنَاهُمْ سَعِيرًا

Whoever Allah guides is truly guided. And whoever He leaves to stray, you will find no guardians for them besides Him. And We will drag them on their faces on the Day of Judgment—deaf, dumb, and blind. Hell will be their home. Whenever it dies down, We will flare it up for them.

11 It is alive and sentient, raging when it sees the guilty

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 12

إِذَا رَأَتْهُمْ مِنْ مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ سَمِعُوا لَهَا تَغِيْظًا وَزَفِيرًا

Once it sees them from a distance, they will hear it fuming and growling.

12 It emits sparks like palaces, yellow like camels

Surah 77 : Al-Mursalat ayat 32 - 33

إِنَّهَا تَرْمِي بِشَرَرٍ كَالْقَصْرِ

Indeed, it hurls sparks ‘as big’ as huge castles,

كَأَنَّهُ جِمَالَتٌ صُفْرٌ

and ‘as dark’ as black camels.

13 Its dwellers will be cast into a narrow, suffocating space, bound in chains

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 13

وَإِذَا أُلْقُوا مِنْهَا مَكَانًا ضَيِّقًا مُّقَرَّنِينَ دَعَوْا هُنَالِكَ ثُبُورًا

And when they are tossed into a narrow place inside ‘Hell’, chained together, then and there they will cry out for ‘instant’ destruction.

IV. Food of the Inmates

14 The food in Hell comes from a thorny, cursed tree.

Surah 88 : Al-Gasyiyah ayat 6 - 7

لَيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ ضَرِيعٍ

They will have no food except a foul, thorny shrub,

لَا يُسْمِنُ وَلَا يُغْنِي مِنْ جُوعٍ

neither nourishing nor satisfying hunger.

15 The food in Hell is also sourced from the tree of Zaqqum, a vile and bitter plant.

Surah 44 : Ad-Dukhan ayat 43 - 46

إِنَّ شَجَرَةَ الزَّقُّومِ

Surely 'the fruit of' the tree of Zaqqûm¹

طَعَامُ الْآثِمِ

will be the food of the evildoer.

كَالْمُهْلِ يَغْلِي فِي الْبُطُونِ

Like molten metal, it will boil in the bellies

كَغَلِي الْحَمِيمِ

like the boiling of hot water.

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 62 - 66

أَذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ نُزُلًا أَمْ شَجَرَةُ الزَّقُّومِ

Is this 'bliss' a better accommodation or the tree of Zaqqûm?¹

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهَا فِتْنَةً لِلظَّالِمِينَ

We have surely made it a test for the wrongdoers.

إِنَّهَا شَجَرَةٌ تَخْرُجُ فِي أَصْلِ الْجَحِيمِ

Indeed, it is a tree that grows in the depths of Hell,

طَلْعُهَا كَأَنَّهُ رُءُوسُ الشَّيَاطِينِ

bearing fruit like devils' heads.

فَإِنَّهُمْ لَأَكْلُونَ مِنْهَا فَمَالُؤْنَ مِنْهَا الْبُطُونَ

The evildoers will certainly 'be left to' eat from it, filling up their bellies with it.

16 The food in Hell consists of pus and blood, a repulsive and agonizing sustenance.

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 16 -17

مِّنْ وَرَائِهِ جَهَنَّمُ وَيُسْقَىٰ مِنْ مَّاءٍ صَدِيدٍ

Awaiting them is Hell, and they will be left to drink oozing pus,

يَتَجَرَّعُهُ وَلَا يَكَادُ يُسِيغُهُ وَيَأْتِيهِ الْمَوْتُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمَيِّتٍ ۚ وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِ عَذَابٌ غَلِيظٌ

which they will sip with difficulty, and can hardly swallow. Death will overwhelm them from every side, yet they will not 'be able to' die. Awaiting them still is harsher torment.

Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 36 - 37

وَلَا طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ غَسَلِينٍ

nor any food except 'oozing' pus,

لَا يَأْكُلُهُ إِلَّا الْخَاطِئُونَ

which none will eat except the evildoers."

V. Drinks of the Inmates

17 The drink in Hell is scalding hot water, so intense that it tears through the intestines.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 15

مَثَلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي وُعدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ فِيهَا أَنْهَارٌ مِّن مَّاءٍ غَيْرِ آسِنٍ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّن لَّبَنٍ لَّمْ يَتَغَيَّرْ طَعْمُهُ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّن خَمْرٍ لَّذَّةٍ لِلشَّارِبِينَ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّن عَسَلٍ مُصَفًّى وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا مِن كُل الثَّمَرَاتِ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ ۖ كَمَنْ هُوَ خَالِدٌ فِي النَّارِ وَسُقُوا مَاءً حَمِيمًا فَقَطَّعَ أَمْعَاءَهُمْ

The description of the Paradise promised to the righteous is that in it are rivers of fresh water, rivers of milk that never changes in taste, rivers of wine delicious to drink, and rivers of pure honey. There they will 'also' have all kinds of fruit, and forgiveness from their Lord. 'Can they be' like those who will stay in the Fire forever, left to drink boiling water that will tear apart their insides?

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 67

ثُمَّ إِنَّ لَهُمْ عَلَيْهَا لَشَوْبًا مِّن حَمِيمٍ

Then on top of that they will be given a blend of boiling drink.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 54 - 56

فَشْرَبُونَ عَلَيْهِ مِّنَ الْحَمِيمِ

Then on top of that you will drink boiling water—

فَشْرَبُونَ شُرْبَ الْهَيْمِ

and you will drink 'it' like thirsty camels do."

هَذَا نُزْلُهُمْ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ

This will be their accommodation on the Day of Judgment.

18 The water in Hell is like molten iron, burning and disfiguring the faces of those who drink it.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 29

وَقُلِ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ فَمَن شَاءَ فَلْيُؤْمِن وَمَن شَاءَ فَلْيُكْفُر ۚ إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ نَارًا أَحَاطَ بِهِمْ سُرَادِقُهَا ۚ وَإِن يَسْتَغِيثُوا يُعَاثُوا بِمَاءٍ كَالْمُهْلِ يَشْوِي

الْجُوهَ بِئْسَ الشَّرَابُ وَسَاءَتْ مُرْتَقًا

And say, 'O Prophet,' "This is the truth from your Lord. Whoever wills let them believe, and whoever wills let them disbelieve." Surely We have prepared for the wrongdoers a Fire whose walls will 'completely' surround them. When they cry for aid, they will be aided with water like molten metal, which will burn 'their' faces. What a horrible drink! And what a terrible place to rest!

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 57 - 58

هَذَا فَلْيَذُوقُوهُ حَمِيمٌ وَغَسَّاقٌ

Let them then taste this: boiling water and 'oozing' pus,

وَعَاخِرُ مِنْ شَكْلِهِ أَزُوجٌ

and other torments of the same sort!

VI. Special Punishments

19 Those who unjustly consume the wealth of orphans will be forced to devour fire in Hell.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 10

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتَامَىٰ ظُلْمًا إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا ۖ
وَسَيَصْلُونَ سَعِيرًا

Indeed, those who unjustly consume orphans' wealth 'in fact' consume nothing but fire into their bellies. And they will be burned in a blazing Hell!

20 Those who conceal or deny the revelations of Allah will be condemned to consume fire.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 174

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَيَشْتُرُونَ بِهِ ۖ تَمَنَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ
مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا النَّارَ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ

عَذَابُ أَلِيمٌ

Indeed, those who hide Allah's revelations, trading them for a fleeting gain consume nothing but fire into their bellies. Allah will neither speak to them on the Day of Judgment, nor will He purify them. And they will suffer a painful punishment.

VII. Clothing and Bodily Torment

21 The garments of the unbelievers are made of fire, and boiling water will be poured over their heads.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 19

هَٰذَانِ خَصْمَانِ اخْتَصَمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ ۚ فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قُطِعَتْ لَهُمْ ثِيَابٌ مِّنْ نَّارٍ يُصَبُّ مِنْ فَوْقِ رُءُوسِهِمُ الْحَمِيمُ

These are two opposing groups that disagree about their Lord: as for the disbelievers, garments of Fire will be cut out for them and boiling water will be poured over their heads,

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 49 - 50

وَتَرَى الْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُّقَرَّنِينَ فِي الْأَصْفَادِ

On that Day you will see the wicked bound together in chains,

سَرَابِيلُهُمْ مِّنْ قَطِرَانٍ وَتَغْشَىٰ وُجُوهَهُمُ النَّارُ

with garments of tar, and their faces covered with flames.

22 The torment in Hell will burn the skin of its inhabitants, and each time it is scorched away, a new layer will grow back to endure the pain anew.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 56

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا سَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِمْ نَارًا كُلَّمَا نَضِجَتْ جُلُودُهُمْ بَدَّلْنَاهُمْ جُلُودًا غَيْرَهَا لِيَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا

Surely those who reject Our signs, We will cast them into the Fire. Whenever their skin is burnt completely, We will replace it so they will 'constantly' taste the punishment. Indeed, Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

VIII. Additional punishments

23 The inhabitants of Hell will be thrown down and dragged on their faces, their features burned and deformed beyond recognition.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 90

وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَكُبَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فِي النَّارِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

And whoever comes with an evil deed will be hurled face-first into the Fire. Are you rewarded except for what you used to do?

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 47 - 48

إِنَّ الْمُجْرِمِينَ فِي ضَلَالٍ وَسُعُرٍ

Indeed, the wicked are 'entrenched' in misguidance, and 'are bound for' blazes.

يَوْمَ يُسْحَبُونَ فِي النَّارِ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ ذُقُوا مَسَّ سَقَرٍ

On the Day they will be dragged into the Fire on their faces, 'they will be told,' "Taste the touch of Hell!"¹

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 39

لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا حِينَ لَا يَكْفُونُ عَنْ وُجُوهِهِمُ النَّارَ وَلَا عَنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ

If only the disbelievers knew that a time will come when they will not be able to keep the Fire off their faces or backs, nor will they be helped.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 104

تَلْفَحُ وُجُوهُهُمْ النَّارُ وَهُمْ فِيهَا كَالِحُونَ

The Fire will burn their faces, leaving them deformed.

24 Scalding water will be poured over them until their insides are utterly destroyed.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 19 - 20

هَٰذَا نِ حَٰصِمَانِ ۖ اٰخْتَصَمُوْا فِى رَّبِّهِنَّ ۚ فَاَلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا قُطِّعَتْ لَهُمْ ثِيَابٌ مِّنْ تَّارٍ يُصَبُّ مِنْ فَوْقِ رُءُوسِهِمْ اَلْحَمِيْمُ

These are two opposing groups that disagree about their Lord: as for the disbelievers, garments of Fire will be cut out for them and boiling water will be poured over their heads,

يُصْهَرُ بِهٖ ۖ مَا فِى بُطُوْنِهِمْ وَاَلْجُلُوْدُ

melting whatever is in their bellies, along with their skin.

25 They will be bound with iron chains, each seventy cubits long, leaving them no possibility of escape.

Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 30 - 32

خُذُوْهُ فَعُلُوْهُ

‘It will be said,’ “Seize and shackle them,

ثُمَّ اَلْجَحِيْمَ صَلُّوْهُ

then burn them in Hell,

ثُمَّ فِى سِلْسِلَةٍ ذَّرْعُهَا سَبْعُوْنَ ذِرَاعًا فَاسْلُكُوْهُ

then tie them up with chains seventy arms long.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 21 - 22

وَلَهُمْ مَّقْعِعٌ مِّنْ حَدِيْدٍ

And awaiting them are maces of iron.

كُلَّمَا اَرَادُوْا اَنْ يَخْرُجُوْا مِنْهَا مِنْ غَمٍّ اُعِيْدُوْا فِيْهَا وَذُوقُوْا عَذَابَ الْحَرِيْقِ

Whenever they try to escape from Hell—out of anguish—they will be forced back into it, ‘and will be told,’ “Taste the torment of burning!”

2 - The Inhabitants of Hell

I. General Description

- 1 The unbelievers will hear the furious roar of Hell from a distance**

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 12

إِذَا رَأَتْهُمْ مِّن مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ سَمِعُوا لَهَا تَغِيْظًا وَزَفِيرًا

Once it sees them from a distance, they will hear it fuming and growling.

- 2 Hell will be shown clearly to the disbelievers.**

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 100

وَعَرَضْنَا جَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْكَافِرِينَ عَرَضًا

On that Day We will display Hell clearly for the disbelievers,

- 3 Heedless and without understanding — Many will enter Hell, being like cattle, neglecting reflection and guidance**

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 179

وَلَقَدْ ذَرَأْنَا لِجَهَنَّمَ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أُذَانٌ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ كَآلُ الْأَنْعَامِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْغَافِلُونَ

Indeed, We have destined many jinn and humans for Hell. They have hearts they do not understand with, eyes they do not see with, and ears they do not hear with. They are like cattle. In fact, they are even less guided! Such 'people' are 'entirely' heedless.

- 4 Disbelievers condemned eternally**

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 39

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

But those who disbelieve and deny Our signs will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.”

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 105 - 106

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَلِقَائِهِ ۖ فَحَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فَلَا نُقِيمُ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَمَةِ وَزْنًا

It is they who reject the signs of their Lord and their meeting with Him, rendering their deeds void, so We will not give their deeds any weight on Judgment Day.

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ بِمَا كَفَرُوا وَتَّخَذُوا ءَايَتِي وَرُسُلِي هُزُؤًا

That is their reward: Hell, for their disbelief and mockery of My signs and messengers.

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 20

وَيَوْمَ يُعْرَضُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَلَى النَّارِ أَلْهَبْتُمْ طَيِّبَاتِكُمْ فِي حَيَاتِكُمُ الدُّنْيَا
وَأَسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِهَا فَالْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ فِي
الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ۖ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْسُقُونَ

‘Watch for’ the Day ‘when’ the disbelievers will be exposed to the Fire. ‘They will be told,’ “You ‘already’ exhausted your ‘share of’ pleasures during your worldly life, and ‘fully’ enjoyed them. So Today you will be rewarded with the torment of disgrace for your arrogance throughout the land with no right, and for your rebelliousness.”

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 36

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا عَنْهَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا
خَالِدُونَ

But those who receive Our revelations with denial and arrogance will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 161 - 162

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ

Surely those who disbelieve and die as disbelievers are condemned by Allah, the angels, and all of humanity.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنْظَرُونَ

They will be in Hell forever. Their punishment will not be lightened, nor will they be delayed "from it".

5 The People of the Book who disbelieved and the polytheists

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 72

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۖ وَقَالَ الْمَسِيحُ يَبْنَىٰ
إِسْرَءِيلَ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُ ۖ مَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ
الْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَاهُ النَّارُ ۖ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ

Those who say, "Allah is the Messiah, son of Mary," have certainly fallen into disbelief. The Messiah "himself" said, "O Children of Israel! Worship Allah—my Lord and your Lord." Whoever associates others with Allah "in worship" will surely be forbidden Paradise by Allah. Their home will be the Fire. And the wrongdoers will have no helpers.

Surah 98 : Al-Bayyinah ayat 6

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ
أُولَٰئِكَ هُمْ شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ

Indeed, those who disbelieve from the People of the Book and the polytheists will be in the Fire of Hell, to stay there forever. They are the worst of "all" beings.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 6 - 7

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ أَنَّمَا إِلَهُكُمُ إِلَهٌُ وَحِدٌ فَاسْتَقِيمُوا إِلَيْهِ
وَأَسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ۖ وَوَيْلٌ لِّلْمُشْرِكِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "I am only a man like you, 'but' it has been revealed to me that your God is only One God. So take the Straight Way towards Him, and seek His forgiveness. And woe to the polytheists—

الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ كَفَرُونَ

those who do not pay alms-tax and are in denial of the Hereafter.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 151

سَنُلْقِي فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الرُّعْبَ بِمَا أَشْرَكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزَّلْ بِهِ
سُلْطَانًا ۖ وَمَأْوَاهُمُ النَّارُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى الظَّالِمِينَ

We will cast horror into the hearts of the disbelievers for associating 'false gods' with Allah—a practice He has never authorized. The Fire will be their home—what an evil place for the wrongdoers to stay!

Refer Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 70 - 76

6 Arrogant rejecters

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 59 - 60

بَلَىٰ قَدْ جَاءَتْكَ ءَايَاتِي فَكَذَّبْتَ بِهَا وَاسْتَكْبَرْتَ وَكُنْتَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ

Not at all! My revelations had already come to you, but you rejected them, acted arrogantly, and were one of the disbelievers."

وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ تَرَى الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَىٰ اللَّهِ وُجُوهُهُم مُّسْوَدَّةٌ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ
مَثْوًى لِّلْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ

On the Day of Judgment you will see those who lied about Allah with their faces gloomy. Is Hell not a 'fitting' home for the arrogant?

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 20

وَيَوْمَ يُعْرَضُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَلَى النَّارِ أَلْهَبْتُمْ طَيِّبَاتِكُمْ فِي حَيَاتِكُمُ الدُّنْيَا

وَأَسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِهَا فَالْيَوْمَ تُجْرُونَ عَذَابَ الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ فِي
الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَفْسُقُونَ

‘Watch for’ the Day ‘when’ the disbelievers will be exposed to the Fire. ‘They will be told,’ “You ‘already’ exhausted your ‘share of’ pleasures during your worldly life, and ‘fully’ enjoyed them. So Today you will be rewarded with the torment of disgrace for your arrogance throughout the land with no right, and for your rebelliousness.”

7 The unjust and oppressors

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 45

وَتَرَاهُمْ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا خَشِيعِينَ مِنَ الْذُلِّ يَنْظُرُونَ مِنْ طَرْفٍ خَفِيٍّ
وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّ الْخَاسِرِينَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَهْلِيَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ
ۚ أَلَا إِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ فِي عَذَابٍ مُّقِيمٍ

And you will see them exposed to the Fire, fully humbled out of disgrace, stealing glances ‘at it’. And the believers will say, “The ‘true’ losers are those who have lost themselves and their families on Judgment Day.” The wrongdoers will certainly be in everlasting torment.

II. Regrets, Pleas, and Disputes

8 The unbelievers will wish to return to the world, but find no escape

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 27 - 28

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذْ وَقَفُوا عَلَى النَّارِ فَقَالُوا يَلَيْتَنَا نُرَدُّ وَلَا نُكَذِّبُ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّنَا وَنَكُونَ
مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

If only you could see when they will be detained before the Fire! They will cry, “Oh! If only we could be sent back, we would never deny the signs of our Lord and we would ‘surely’ be of the believers.”

بَلْ بَدَا لَهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا يُخْفُونَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَوْ رُدُّوا لَعَادُوا لِمَا نُهُوا عَنْهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ

لَكَذِبُونَ

But no! 'They only say this' because the truth they used to hide will become all too clear to them. Even if they were to be sent back, they would certainly revert to what they were forbidden. Indeed they are liars!

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 53

وَرَأَى الْمُجْرِمُونَ النَّارَ فَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ مُوَاقِعُوهَا وَلَمْ يَجِدُوا عَنْهَا مَصْرِفًا

The wicked will see the Fire and realize that they are bound to fall into it, and will find no way to avoid it.

9 Regret and confession

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 10 - 11

وَقَالُوا لَوْ كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ أَوْ نَعْقِلُ مَا كُنَّا فِي أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ

And they will lament, "If only we had listened and reasoned, we would not be among the residents of the Blaze!"

فَاعْتَرَفُوا بِذَنبِهِمْ فَسُحْقًا لِأَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ

And so they will confess their sins. So away with the residents of the Blaze!

10 Pleading for another chance

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 37

وَهُمْ يَصْطَرِحُونَ فِيهَا رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ۖ
أَوَلَمْ نُعَمِّرْكُم مَّا يَتَذَكَّرُ فِيهِ مَن تَذَكَّرَ وَجَاءَكُمُ النَّذِيرُ ۖ فَذُوقُوا فَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ
مِن نَّصِيرٍ

There they will be 'fervently' screaming, "Our Lord! Take us out 'and send us back'. We will do good, unlike what we used to do." 'They will be told,' "Did We not give you lives long enough so that whoever wanted to be mindful could have done so? And the warner came to you. So taste 'the punishment', for the wrongdoers have no helper."

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 106 - 108

قَالُوا رَبَّنَا غَلَبَتْ عَلَيْنَا شِقْوَتُنَا وَكُنَّا قَوْمًا ضَالِّينَ

They will cry, "Our Lord! Our ill-fate took hold of us, so we became a misguided people.

رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا مِنْهَا فَإِنْ عُدْنَا فَإِنَّا ظَالِمُونَ

Our Lord! Take us out of this 'Fire'. Then if we ever return 'to denial', we will truly be wrongdoers."

قَالَ أَحْسُوا فِيهَا وَلَا تُكَلِّمُونِ

Allah will respond, "Be despised in there! Do not 'ever' plead with Me 'again'!

11 Cursing their leaders

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 166 - 167

إِذْ تَبَرَّأَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا مِنَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا وَرَأَوْا الْعَذَابَ وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمُ الْأَسْبَابُ

'Consider the Day' when those who misled others will disown their followers—when they face the torment—and the bonds that united them will be cut off.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَتَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُمْ كَمَا تَبَرَّءُوا مِنَّا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُرِيهِمُ

اللَّهُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ حَسَرَاتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ وَمَا هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ

The 'misled' followers will cry, "If only we could have a second chance, we would disown them as they disowned us." And so Allah will make them remorseful of their misdeeds. And they will never 'be able to' leave the Fire.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 64 - 68

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَنَ الْكَافِرِينَ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ سَعِيرًا

Surely Allah condemns the disbelievers, and has prepared for them a blazing Fire,

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا

to stay there for ever and ever—never will they find any protector or helper.

يَوْمَ تُقَلَّبُ وُجُوهُهُمْ فِي النَّارِ يَقُولُونَ يَلَيْتَنَّا أَطَعْنَا اللَّهَ وَأَطَعْنَا الرَّسُولَ

On the Day their faces are 'constantly' flipped in the Fire, they will cry, "Oh! If only we had obeyed Allah and obeyed the Messenger!"

وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَطَعْنَا سَادَتَنَا وَكُبَرَاءَنَا فَأَضَلُّنَا السَّبِيلَ

And they will say, "Our Lord! We obeyed our leaders and elite, but they led us astray from the 'Right' Way.

رَبَّنَا ءَاتِهِمْ ضِعْفَيْنِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ وَالْعَنَهُمْ لَعْنًا كَبِيرًا

Our Lord! Give them double 'our' punishment, and condemn them tremendously."

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 29

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا رَبَّنَا أَرْنَا الَّذِينَ أَضَلَّانَا مِنَ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ نَجْعَلُهُمَا
تَحْتَ أَقْدَامِنَا لِيَكُونَا مِنَ الْأَسْفَلِينَ

The disbelievers will 'then' cry, "Our Lord! Show us those jinn and humans who led us astray: we will put them under our feet so that they will be among the lowest 'in Hell'."

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 47 - 48

وَإِذْ يَتَحَاجُّونَ فِي النَّارِ فَيَقُولُ الضُّعَفَاءُ لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكُمْ تَبَعًا
فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُغْنُونَ عَنَّا نَصِيبًا مِنَ النَّارِ

'Consider the Day' when they will dispute in the Fire, and the lowly 'followers' will appeal to the arrogant 'leaders', "We were your 'dedicated' followers, will you then shield us from a portion of the Fire?"

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُلٌّ فِيهَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَمَ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ

The arrogant will say, "We are all in it! 'For' Allah has already passed judgment over 'His' servants."

12 Groups cursing one another

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 38

قَالَ ادْخُلُوا فِي أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مِنَ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ فِي النَّارِ ۚ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ لَعَنَتْ أُخْتَهَا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا ادَّارَكُوا فِيهَا جَمِيعًا قَالَتْ أُخْرَبْنَاهُمْ لِأَوْلَاهُمْ رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ أَضَلُّونَا فَآتِهِمْ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا مِّنَ النَّارِ ۚ قَالَ لِكُلِّ ضِعْفٍ وَلَكِن لَّا تَعْلَمُونَ

Allah will say, "Enter the Fire along with the 'evil' groups of jinn and humans that preceded you." Whenever a group enters Hell, it will curse the preceding one until they are all gathered inside, the followers will say about their leaders, "Our Lord! They have misled us, so multiply their torment in the Fire." He will answer, "It has already been multiplied for all, but you do not know."

13 Satan disowns his followers

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 22

وَقَالَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَمَّا قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَعَدَكُمْ وَعْدَ الْحَقِّ وَوَعَدْتُكُمْ فَأَخْلَفْتُكُمْ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لِيَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّن سُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا أَن دَعَوْتُكُمْ فَاسْتَجَبْتُمْ لِي ۖ فَلَا تَلُمُونِي وَلُومُوا أَنفُسَكُمْ ۚ مَا أَنَا بِمُصْرِخِكُمْ وَمَا أَنتُمْ بِمُصْرِخِيَّ ۚ إِنِّي كَفَرْتُ بِمَا أَشْرَكْتُمُونِ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ إِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

And Satan will say 'to his followers' after the judgment has been passed, "Indeed, Allah has made you a true promise. I too made you a promise, but I failed you. I did not have any authority over you. I only called you, and you responded to me. So do not blame me; blame yourselves. I cannot save you, nor can you save me. Indeed, I denounce your previous association of me with Allah 'in loyalty'. Surely the wrongdoers will suffer a painful punishment."

14 Appeal to Malik, the guardian of Hell

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 77

وَنَادَوْا يَمْلِكُ لِيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ ۚ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ مَّكِثُونَ

They will cry, "O Mâlik!¹ Let your Lord finish us off." He will answer,

"You are definitely here to stay."

III. Hypocrites

15 The hypocrites will be separated from the believers.

Surah 68 : Al-Qalam ayat 42 - 43

يَوْمَ يُكْشَفُ عَنْ سَاقٍ وَيُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى السُّجُودِ فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ

'Beware of' the Day the Shin 'of Allah' will be bared,¹ and the wicked will be asked to prostrate, but they will not be able to do so,

خَشَعَةً أَبْصَرُهُمْ تَرَهِقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ ۖ وَقَدْ كَانُوا يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى السُّجُودِ وَهُمْ سَالِمُونَ

with eyes downcast, totally covered with disgrace. For they were 'always' called to prostrate 'in the world' when they were fully capable 'but they chose not to'.

16 They will be in the lowest depths of Hell

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 145

إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ نَصِيرًا

Surely the hypocrites will be in the lowest depths of the Fire—and you will never find for them any helper

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 62 - 63

يَخْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَكُمْ لِيَرْضَوْكُمْ وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُرْضَوْهُ إِنْ كَانُوا

مُؤْمِنِينَ

They swear by Allah to you 'believers' in order to please you, while it is the pleasure of Allah and His Messenger they should seek, if they are 'true' believers.

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهُ مَن يُحَادِدِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَأَنَّ لَهُ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا فِيهَا ۚ ذَلِكَ

الْخِزْيُ الْعَظِيمُ

Do they not know that whoever opposes Allah and His Messenger will be in the Fire of Hell forever? That is the ultimate disgrace.

IV. Criminals & Arrogant Sinners

17 Disbelievers will feel deep remorse and humiliation

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 12

قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَتُغْلَبُونَ وَتُخْشَرُونَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ

‘O Prophet!’ Tell the disbelievers, “Soon you will be overpowered and driven to Hell—what an evil place to rest!”

18 Those who spread corruption and mislead others will face multiplied punishment

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 88

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ زِدْنَاهُمْ عَذَابًا فَوْقَ الْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا يُفْسِدُونَ

For those who disbelieve and hinder ‘others’ from the Way of Allah, We will add more punishment to their punishment for all the corruption they spread.

19 Pharaoh and his people are shown the Fire morning and evening, an example of arrogant disbelievers

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 45 - 46

فَوَقَّهٖ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِ مَا مَكَرُوا ۖ وَحَاقَ بِآلِ فِرْعَوْنَ سُوءُ الْعَذَابِ

So Allah protected him from the evil of their schemes. And Pharaoh’s people were overwhelmed by an evil punishment:

النَّارُ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا غُدُوًّا وَعَشِيًّا ۖ وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ أَدْخِلُوا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ أَشَدَّ الْعَذَابِ

they are exposed to the Fire ‘in their graves’ morning and evening. And on the Day the Hour will be established ‘it will be said’, “Admit Pharaoh’s people into the harshest punishment ‘of Hell’.”

20 Abu Lahab and his wife condemned

Refer Surah 111 : Al-Masad ayat 1 - 5

21 Obstructers of the Quran

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 25 - 28

وَقَيَّضْنَا لَهُمْ قُرَنَاءَ فَزَيَّنُوا لَهُمْ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَحَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ فِي أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنَ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا خَسِرِينَ

We placed at their disposal 'evil' associates who made their past and future 'misdeeds' appealing to them.¹ 'So' the fate of earlier communities of jinn and humans has been justified against them 'as well', 'for' they were truly losers.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَسْمَعُوا لِهَذَا الْقُرْآنِ وَالْغَوْا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَغْلِبُونَ

The disbelievers advised 'one another', "Do not listen to this Quran but drown it out so that you may prevail."

فَلَنُذِيقَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَشْوَأَ الَّذِي كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

So We will certainly make the disbelievers taste a severe punishment, and We will surely repay them according to the worst of their deeds.

ذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ أَعْدَاءِ اللَّهِ النَّارُ لَهُمْ فِيهَا دَارُ الْخُلْدِ جَزَاءُ بِمَا كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَجْحَدُونَ

That is the reward of Allah's enemies: the Fire, which will be their eternal home—a 'fitting' reward for their denial of Our revelations.

22 The Fate of Those Who Mock the Believers

Refer Surah 83 : Al-Mutaffifin ayat 29 - 36

V. Killers, Usurers, & the Unjust

23 Killers of believers

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 93

وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَغَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَلَعَنَهُ ۖ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُ ۖ عَذَابًا عَظِيمًا

And whoever kills a believer intentionally, their reward will be Hell—where they will stay indefinitely.¹ Allah will be displeased with them, condemn them, and will prepare for them a tremendous punishment.

24 Usurers

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 275

الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا ۚ وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا ۚ فَمَنْ جَاءَهُ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۖ فَانْتَهَىٰ فَلَهُ مَا سَلَفَ وَأَمْرُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Those who consume interest will stand 'on Judgment Day' like those driven to madness by Satan's touch. That is because they say, "Trade is no different than interest." But Allah has permitted trading and forbidden interest. Whoever refrains—after having received warning from their Lord—may keep their previous gains, and their case is left to Allah. As for those who persist, it is they who will be the residents of the Fire. They will be there forever.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 130 - 131

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا أَضْعَافًا مُّضَاعَفَةً ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

O believers! Do not consume interest, multiplying it many times over. And be mindful of Allah, so you may prosper.

وَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ

Guard yourselves against the Fire prepared for the disbelievers.

25 Those who consume unlawful wealth

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 188

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا بِهَا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ لِتَأْكُلُوا فَرِيقًا مِّنْ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْإِثْمِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

Do not consume one another's wealth unjustly, nor deliberately bribe authorities in order to devour a portion of others' property, knowing that it is a sin.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 29 - 30

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً عَن تَرَاضٍ مِّنْكُمْ ؕ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ؕ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا

O believers! Do not devour one another's wealth illegally, but rather trade by mutual consent. And do not kill 'each other or' yourselves. Surely Allah is ever Merciful to you.

وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ عُدُوًّا وَظُلْمًا فَسَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِ نَارًا ؕ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا

And whoever does this sinfully and unjustly, We will burn them in the Fire. That is easy for Allah.

26 Those who consume orphans' wealth

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 10

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتَامَىٰ ظُلْمًا إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا ۖ وَسَيَصْلَوْنَ سَعِيرًا

Indeed, those who unjustly consume orphans' wealth 'in fact' consume nothing but fire into their bellies. And they will be burned in a blazing Hell!

27 Those who betray trusts and break covenants

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 90 - 92

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَنِ وَإِيتَايِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَيَنْهَىٰ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ

وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ ۚ يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ

Indeed, Allah commands justice, grace, as well as generosity to close relatives. He forbids indecency, wickedness, and aggression. He instructs you so perhaps you will be mindful.

وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ إِذَا عَاهَدْتُمْ وَلَا تَنْقُضُوا الْأَيْمَانَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ

Honour Allah's covenant when you make a pledge, and do not break your oaths after confirming them, having made Allah your guarantor. Surely Allah knows all you do.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّتِي نَقَضَتْ غَزْلَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ أَنْكَا تَتَّخِذُونَ أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ هِيَ أَرْبَىٰ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَبْلُوكُمُ اللَّهُ بِهِ ۚ وَلَيَبْيِّنَنَّ لَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ مَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

Do not be like the woman who 'foolishly' unravels her yarn after it is firmly spun, by taking your oaths as a means of deceiving one another in favour of a stronger group. Surely Allah tests you through this. And on the Day of Judgment He will certainly make your differences clear to you.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 58

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُمْ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ أَنْ تَحْكُمُوا بِالْعَدْلِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُمْ بِهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا

Indeed, Allah commands you to return trusts to their rightful owners;¹ and when you judge between people, judge with fairness. What a noble commandment from Allah to you! Surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

28 Those who incline toward wrongdoers

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 113

وَلَا تَرْكَبُوا إِلَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا فَتَمَسَّكُمُ النَّارُ وَمَا لَكُم مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَوْلِيَاءَ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصَرُونَ

And do not be inclined to the wrongdoers or you will be touched by the Fire. For then you would have no protectors other than Allah, nor would you be helped.

VI. Neglectful in Worship & Duty

29 Neglectful of prayer

Refer Surah 107 : Al-Ma'un ayat 4 - 7

Surah 74 : Al-Muddaththir ayat 42 - 47

مَا سَلَكَكُمْ فِي سَقَرٍ

“What has landed you in Hell?”

قَالُوا لَمْ نَكُ مِنَ الْمُصَلِّينَ

They will reply, “We were not of those who prayed,

وَلَمْ نَكُ نُطْعِمِ الْمِسْكِينَ

nor did we feed the poor.

وَكُنَّا نَخُوضُ مَعَ الْخَائِضِينَ

We used to indulge “in falsehood” along with others,

وَكُنَّا نَكْذِبُ بِيَوْمِ الدِّينِ

and deny the Day of Judgment,

حَتَّىٰ أَتَانَا الْيَقِينُ

until the inevitable came to us.”

30 The Regret of the Disbelievers for Not Giving Charity

Refer Surah 92 : Al-Lail ayat 5 - 11

31 Those who refuse to migrate despite ability

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 97 - 98

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّيْنَاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ قَالُوا فِيمَ كُنْتُمْ ۖ قَالُوا كُنَّا مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ قَالُوا أَلَمْ تَكُنْ أَرْضُ اللَّهِ وَسِعَةً فَتُهَاجِرُوا فِيهَا ۗ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا

When the angels seize the souls of those who have wronged themselves¹—scolding them, “What was wrong with you?” they will reply, “We were oppressed in the land.” The angels will respond, “Was Allah’s earth not spacious enough for you to emigrate?” It is they who will have Hell as their home—what an evil destination!

إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ وَالْوِلْدَنِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ حِيلَةً وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ سَبِيلًا

Except helpless men, women, and children who cannot afford a way out

32 Those who hoard and slander

Refer Surah 104 : Al-Humazah ayat 1 - 9

VII. False Gods, Jinn, and Satan

33 Disbelievers and their false gods will be cast together into Hell, helpless and blaming one another

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 91 - 94

وَبُرَزَتِ الْجَحِيمُ لِلْغَاوِينَ

and the Hellfire will be displayed to the deviant.

وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ

And it will be said to them, “Where are those you used to worship

مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ هَلْ يَنْصُرُونَكُم أَوْ يَنْتَصِرُونَ

besides Allah? Can they help you or even help themselves?”

فَكُذِّبُوا فِيهَا هُمْ وَالْغَاوُونَ

Then the idols will be hurled headlong into Hell, along with the deviant

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 37 - 38

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ؕ أُولَٰئِكَ يَنَالُهُم
نَصِيبُهُم مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ ؕ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا يَتَوَقَّوْنَهُمْ قَالُوا أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ
تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ ؕ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا
كَفَرِينَ

Who does more wrong than those who fabricate lies against Allah or deny His revelations? They will receive what is destined for them,¹ until Our messenger-angels arrive to take their souls, asking them, "Where are those 'false gods' you used to invoke besides Allah?" They will cry, "They have failed us," and they will confess against themselves that they were indeed disbelievers.

قَالَ ادْخُلُوا فِي أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِكُم مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ فِي النَّارِ ؕ كُلَّمَا
دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ لَّعَنَتْ أُخْتَهَا ؕ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا ادَّارَكُوا فِيهَا جَمِيعًا قَالَتْ أُخْرَبُهُمْ
لِأُولِنَاهُمْ رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ أَضَلُّونَا فَآتِهِمْ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا مِّنَ النَّارِ ؕ قَالَ لِكُلِّ
ضِعْفٍ وَلَكِن لَّا تَعْلَمُونَ

Allah will say, "Enter the Fire along with the 'evil' groups of jinn and humans that preceded you." Whenever a group enters Hell, it will curse the preceding one until they are all gathered inside, the followers will say about their leaders, "Our Lord! They have misled us, so multiply their torment in the Fire." He will answer, "It has already been multiplied for all, but you do not know."

34 Those who follow the footsteps of Satan

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 21

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَاءَنَا ؕ

أَوَلَوْ كَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ

When it is said to them, "Follow what Allah has revealed," they reply, "No! We 'only' follow what we found our forefathers practicing." 'Would they still do so' even if Satan is inviting them to the torment of the Blaze?

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 6

إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ فَاتَّخِذُوهُ عَدُوًّا ۚ إِنَّمَا يَدْعُوا حِزْبَهُ لِيَكُونُوا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ

Surely Satan is an enemy to you, so take him as an enemy. He only invites his followers to become inmates of the Blaze.

35 All defiant groups of jinn and humans gathered into Hell

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 68 - 70

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَحْشُرَنَّهُمْ وَالشَّيَاطِينَ ثُمَّ لَنُحْضِرَنَّهُمْ حَوْلَ جَهَنَّمَ جِثِيًّا

By your Lord 'O Prophet'! We will surely gather them along with the devils, and then set them around Hell on their knees.

ثُمَّ لَنَنْزِعَنَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شِيعَةٍ أَيُّهُمْ أَشَدُّ عَلَى الرَّحْمَنِ عِتِيًّا

Then We will certainly begin by dragging out of every group the ones most defiant to the Most Compassionate.

ثُمَّ لَنَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِالَّذِينَ هُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِهَا صِلِيًّا

And We truly know best who is most deserving of burning in it.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 119

إِلَّا مَنْ رَحِمَ رَبُّكَ ۚ وَلِذَلِكَ خَلَقَهُمْ ۖ وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَةُ رَبِّكَ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ

except those shown mercy by your Lord—and so He created them 'to choose freely'. And so the Word of your Lord will be fulfilled: "I will surely fill up Hell with jinn and humans all together."

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 38

قَالَ ادْخُلُوا فِي أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مِنَ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ فِي النَّارِ ۚ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ لَعَنَتْ أُخْتَهَا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا ادَّارَكُوا فِيهَا جَمِيعًا قَالَتْ أُخْرَيْنَاهُمْ لِأَوْلَاهُمْ رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ أَضَلُّونَا فَآتِهِمْ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا مِّنَ النَّارِ ۚ قَالَ لِكُلِّ ضِعْفٍ وَلَكِن لَّا تَعْلَمُونَ

Allah will say, "Enter the Fire along with the 'evil' groups of jinn and humans that preceded you." Whenever a group enters Hell, it will curse the preceding one until they are all gathered inside, the followers will say about their leaders, "Our Lord! They have misled us, so multiply their torment in the Fire." He will answer, "It has already been multiplied for all, but you do not know."

36 Iblis (Satan) will enter Hell

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 61 - 63

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ قَالَ ءَأَسْجُدُ لِمَنْ خَلَقْتُ طِينًا

And 'remember' when We said to the angels, "Prostrate before Adam," so they all did—but not Iblîs,¹ who protested, "Should I prostrate to the one You have created from mud?"

قَالَ أَرَأَيْتَكَ هَذَا الَّذِي كَرَّمْتَ عَلَيَّ لِنِئْ أَخَّرْتَنِي إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ لِأَخْتِكِ ذُرِّيَّتَهُ ۖ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا

Adding, "Do you see this one you honoured above me? If you delay my end until the Day of Judgment, I will certainly take hold of his descendants, except for a few."

قَالَ أَذْهَبَ فَمَنْ تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ فَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ جَزَاءُكُمْ جَزَاءً مَّوْفُورًا

Allah responded, "Be gone! Whoever of them follows you, Hell will surely be the reward for all of you—an ample reward."

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 85

لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنْكَ وَمِمَّنْ تَتَّبَعُ مِنْهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

I will surely fill up Hell with you and whoever follows you from among them, all together.”

VIII. Procession into Hell

37 The unbelievers will be driven to Hell in groups.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 71

وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ زُمَرًا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوهَا فَتُحْتِ أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَتْلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِ رَبِّكُمْ وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا ۚ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَلَكِنْ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ

Those who disbelieved will be driven to Hell in ‘successive’ groups. When they arrive there, its gates will be opened and its keepers will ask them: “Did messengers not come to you from among yourselves, reciting to you the revelations of your Lord and warning you of the coming of this Day of yours?” The disbelievers will cry, “Yes ‘indeed’! But the decree of torment has come to pass against the disbelievers.”

Surah 52 : At-Tur ayat 13 - 14

يَوْمَ يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَىٰ نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ دَعَاً

‘It is’ the Day they will be fiercely shoved into the Fire of Hell.

هَٰذِهِ النَّارُ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ بِهَا تُكَذِّبُونَ

‘They will be told,’ “This is the Fire which you used to deny.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 19

وَيَوْمَ يُحْشَرُ أَعْدَاءُ اللَّهِ إِلَى النَّارِ فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ

‘Consider’ the Day ‘when’ the enemies of Allah will be gathered for the Fire, all driven in ranks.

38 Dragged on their faces, blind, dumb, and deaf

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 34

الَّذِينَ يُحْشَرُونَ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ أُولَٰئِكَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا وَأَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا

Those who will be dragged into Hell on their faces will be in the worst place, and are 'now' farthest from the 'Right' Way.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 97

وَمَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِ ۖ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ
وَنَحْشُرُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ عُمْيًا وَبُكْمًا وَصُمًّا ۚ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ
كُلَّمَا خَبَتْ زِدْنَاهُمْ سَعِيرًا

Whoever Allah guides is truly guided. And whoever He leaves to stray, you will find no guardians for them besides Him. And We will drag them on their faces on the Day of Judgment—deaf, dumb, and blind. Hell will be their home. Whenever it dies down, We will flare it up for them.

39 Driven in unbearable thirst

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 86

وَنَسُوقُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ وِرْدًا

and drive the wicked to Hell like a thirsty herd.

40 Leaders of the unbelievers lead their followers into Hell

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 98 - 99

يَقْدُمُ قَوْمَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فَأَوْرَدَهُمُ النَّارَ ۚ وَبِئْسَ الْوَرْدُ الْمَوْرُودُ

He will be before his people on the Day of Judgment and will lead them into the Fire. What an evil place to be led into!

وَاتَّبَعُوا فِي هَذِهِ ۚ لَعْنَةُ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ بِئْسَ الرِّفْدُ الْمَرْفُودُ

They were followed by a curse in this 'life' and 'will receive another' on the Day of Judgment. What an evil gift to receive!

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 22 - 23

أَحْشُرُوا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا وَأَرْجُهِمْ وَمَا كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ

‘Allah will say to the angels,’ “Gather ‘all’ the wrongdoers along with their peers, and whatever they used to worship

مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَأَهْدُوهُمْ إِلَى صِرَاطِ الْجَحِيمِ

instead of Allah, then lead them ‘all’ to the path of Hell.

41 Pharaoh will lead his people into Hell.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 97

إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ ۖ فَاتَّبَعُوْهُ أَمْرَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۖ وَمَا أَمْرُ فِرْعَوْنَ بِرَشِيدٍ

to Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they followed the command of Pharaoh, and Pharaoh's command was not well guided.

يَقْدُمُ قَوْمَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فَأَوْرَدَهُمُ النَّارَ ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْوَرْدُ الْمَوْرُودُ

He will be before his people on the Day of Judgment and will lead them into the Fire. What an evil place to be led into!

42 The unbelievers enter Hell forever

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 29

فَادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ فَلَبِئْسَ مَثْوًى الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ

So enter the gates of Hell, to stay there forever. Indeed, what an evil home for the arrogant!”

IX. Eternal State of Misery and Deprived of Allah's Mercy

43 The inhabitants of Hell will sigh and gasp, never dying nor living, with no relief

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 106 - 107

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ شَقُّوا فِي النَّارِ لَهُمْ فِيهَا زَفِيرٌ وَشَهِيقٌ

As for those bound for misery, they will be in the Fire, where they will be sighing and gasping,

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ رَبُّكَ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ فَعَّالٌ

لِّمَا يُرِيدُ

staying there forever, as long as the heavens and the earth will endure, except what your Lord wills.¹ Surely your Lord does what He intends.

Surah 87 : Al-A'la ayat 12 - 13

الَّذِي يَصْلَى النَّارَ الْكُبْرَى

who will burn in the greatest Fire,

ثُمَّ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَى

where they will not 'be able to' live or die.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 36

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ لَا يُقْضَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ فَيَمُوتُوا وَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِهَا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي كُلَّ كَافِرٍ

As for the disbelievers, they will have the Fire of Hell, where they will not be 'allowed to be' finished by death, nor will its torment be lightened for them. This is how We reward every 'stubborn' disbeliever.

44 On that Day, they will be veiled from seeing their Lord

Surah 83 : Al-Mutaffifin ayat 15

كَلَّا إِنَّهُمْ عَنْ رَبِّهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّمَّحْجُوبُونَ

Undoubtedly, they will be sealed off from their Lord on that Day.

Paradise

Y – Paradise

The Qur'an portrays Paradise as the ultimate reward for belief and righteous action.

Notice: Promise is paired with effort and perseverance.

Reflection: What is eternal is worth striving for.

1 - The Description of Paradise (Jannah)

1 Paradise is Allah's promise to the believers.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 25

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا مِنْهَا مِنْ ثَمَرَةٍ رِزْقًا ۖ قَالُوا هَٰذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ
وَأُتُوا بِهِ مُتَشَابِهًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Give good news 'O Prophet' to those who believe and do good that they will have Gardens under which rivers flow. Whenever provided with fruit, they will say, "This is what we were given before," for they will be served fruit that looks similar 'but tastes different'. They will have pure spouses,¹ and they will be there forever.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 72

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا
وَمَسْكِنٍ طَيِّبَةٍ فِي جَنَّاتٍ عِدْنٍ ۖ وَرِضْوَانٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ
الْعَظِيمُ

Allah has promised the believers, both men and women, Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there forever, and splendid homes in the Gardens of Eternity, and—above all—the pleasure of Allah. That is 'truly' the ultimate triumph.

2 The pleasures of Heaven are eternal and everlasting.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 107 - 108

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا

Indeed, those who believe and do good will have the Gardens of Paradise¹ as an accommodation,

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يَبْغُونَ عَنْهَا حِوَلًا

where they will be forever, never desiring anywhere else.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 30 - 31

وَقِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا مَاذَا أَنْزَلَ رَبُّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا خَيْرًا ۚ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ ۚ وَلَدَارُ الْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ ۚ وَلَنِعَمَ دَارُ الْمُتَّقِينَ

And 'when' it is said to those mindful 'of Allah', "What has your Lord revealed?" They say, "All the best!" For those who do good in this world, there is goodness. But far better is the 'eternal' Home of the Hereafter. How excellent indeed is the home of the righteous:

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا يُجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ لَهُمْ فِيهَا مَا يَشَاءُونَ ۖ كَذَلِكَ يَجْزِي اللَّهُ الْمُتَّقِينَ

the Gardens of Eternity which they will enter, under which rivers flow. In it they will have whatever they desire. This is how Allah rewards the righteous

3 The blessings of Heaven are beyond human imagination

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 17

فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

No soul can imagine what delights are kept in store for them as a reward for what they used to do.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 20

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ ثَمَّ رَأَيْتَ نَعِيمًا وَمُلْكًا كَبِيرًا

And if you looked around, you would see 'indescribable' bliss and a vast kingdom.

4 Heaven is divided into different levels or degrees

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 75

وَمَنْ يَأْتِهِ مُؤْمِنًا قَدْ عَمِلَ الصَّالِحَاتِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الدَّرَجَاتُ الْعُلَى

But whoever comes to Him as a believer, having done good, they will have the highest ranks:

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 21

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ ۚ وَلَٰأَخِرَةُ أَكْبَرُ دَرَجَاتٍ وَأَكْبَرُ تَفْضِيلًا

See how We have favoured some over others 'in this life', but the Hereafter is certainly far greater in rank and in favour.

5 Heaven is adorned with rivers and springs of pure, flowing water.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 31

أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَيَلْبَسُونَ ثِيَابًا خُضْرًا مِّنْ سُنْدُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ مُّتَّكِينَ فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ ۚ نِعْمَ الْأَثْوَابُ وَحَسُنَتْ مُرْتَفَقًا

It is they who will have the Gardens of Eternity, with rivers flowing under their feet. There they will be adorned with bracelets of gold, and wear green garments of fine silk and rich brocade, reclining there on 'canopied' couches. What a marvellous reward! And what a fabulous place to rest!

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 45

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ

Indeed, the righteous will be amid Gardens and springs.

Surah 77 : Al-Mursalat ayat 41

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي ظِلَالٍ وَعُيُونٍ

Indeed, the righteous will be amid 'cool' shade and springs

6 Among its springs are Camphor, Tasneem, and Salsabil, each offering unique and exquisite delights.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 5 - 6

إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ يَشْرَبُونَ مِنْ كَأْسٍ كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا كَافُورًا

Indeed, the virtuous will have a drink 'of pure wine'—flavoured with camphor—

عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا عِبَادُ اللَّهِ يُفَجِّرُونَهَا تَفْجِيرًا

'from' a spring where Allah's servants will drink, flowing at their will.

Surah 83 : Al-Mutaffifin ayat 25 - 28

يُسْقَوْنَ مِنْ رَحِيقٍ مَخْتُومٍ

They will be given a drink of sealed, pure wine,

خِتَمُهُ مِسْكَ ۚ وَفِي ذَلِكَ فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ الْمُتَنَافِسُونَ

whose last sip will smell like musk. So let whoever aspires to this strive 'diligently'.

وَمِزَاجُهُ مِنْ تَسْنِيمٍ

And this drink's flavour will come from Tasnîm—

عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا الْمُقَرَّبُونَ

a spring from which those nearest 'to Allah' will drink.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 17 - 18

وَيُسْقَوْنَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا زَنْجَبِيلًا

And they will be given a drink 'of pure wine' flavoured with ginger

عَيْنًا فِيهَا تُسَمَّى سَلْسَبِيلًا

from a spring there, called Salsabîl.

- 7 The drinks in Heaven include pure, clear water, wine that does not intoxicate, fresh milk, and refined honey. The food consists of delicious fruits and the finest poultry meat.**

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 45 - 47

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِكَأْسٍ مِّن مَّعِينٍ

A drink 'of pure wine' will be passed around to them from a flowing stream:

بَيضَاءَ لَذَّةٍ لِلشَّارِبِينَ

crystal-white, delicious to drink.

لَا فِيهَا غَوْلٌ وَلَا هُمْ عَنْهَا يُنْزَفُونَ

It will neither harm 'them', nor will they be intoxicated by it.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 15

مَثَلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي وُعدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ ۖ فِيهَا أَنْهَارٌ مِّن مَّاءٍ غَيْرِ آسِنٍ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّن لَّبَنٍ لَّمْ يَتَغَيَّرْ طَعْمُهُ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّن خَمْرٍ لَّذَّةٍ لِلشَّارِبِينَ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِّن عَسَلٍ مُّصَفًّى ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ ۖ كَمَنْ هُوَ خَالِدٌ فِي النَّارِ
وَسُقُوا مَاءً حَمِيمًا فَقَطَّعَ أَمْعَاءَهُمْ

The description of the Paradise promised to the righteous is that in it are rivers of fresh water, rivers of milk that never changes in taste, rivers of wine delicious to drink, and rivers of pure honey. There they will 'also' have all kinds of fruit, and forgiveness from their Lord. 'Can they be' like those who will stay in the Fire forever, left to drink boiling water that will tear apart their insides?

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 20 - 21

وَفَكَهَةٍ مِّمَّا يَتَخَيَّرُونَ

‘They will also be served’ any fruit they choose

وَلَحْمٍ طَيْرٍ مِّمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ

and meat from any bird they desire.

8 Gardens, orchards, and fruits in abundance.

Surah 78 : An-Naba' ayat 31 - 32

إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازًا

Indeed, the righteous will have salvation—

حَدَائِقَ وَأَعْنَابًا

Gardens, vineyards,

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 32 - 33

وَفَكَهَةٍ كَثِيرَةٍ

abundant fruit—

لَا مَقْطُوعَةٍ وَلَا مَمْنُوعَةٍ

never out of season nor forbidden

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 25

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا مِنْهَا مِنْ ثَمَرَةٍ رِزْقًا ۖ قَالُوا هَٰذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۖ
وَأُتُوا بِهِ مُتَشَابِهًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Give good news ‘O Prophet’ to those who believe and do good that they will have Gardens under which rivers flow. Whenever provided with fruit, they will say, “This is what we were given before,” for they will be served fruit that looks similar ‘but tastes different’. They will have pure

spouses,¹ and they will be there forever.

9 The containers for food and drink are made of gold, silver, and crystal as pure as silver.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 71

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِصِحَافٍ مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ ۖ وَفِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهِيهِ الْأَنفُسُ وَتَلَذُّ
الْأَعْيُنُ ۖ وَأَنْتُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Golden trays and cups will be passed around to them. There will be whatever the souls desire and the eyes delight in. And you will be there forever.

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 15 - 16

وَيُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِآنِيَةٍ مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ كَانَتْ قَوَارِيرًا

They will be waited on with silver vessels and cups of crystal—

قَوَارِيرًا مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ قَدَّرُوهَا تَقْدِيرًا

crystalline silver, filled precisely as desired.

10 The garments are made of the finest silk, adorned with ornaments of gold, silver, and pearls.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 33

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَلُؤْلُؤًا ۖ وَلِبَاسُهُمْ
فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ

They will enter the Gardens of Eternity, where they will be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls, and their clothing will be silk.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 23

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا

الْأَنْهَارُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَلُؤْلُؤًا ۖ وَلِبَاسُهُمْ فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ

‘But’ Allah will surely admit those who believe and do good into Gardens, under which rivers flow, where they will be adorned with

bracelets of gold and pearls, and their clothing will be silk,

11 No idle or sinful talk — only peace.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 25 - 26

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا تَأْثِيمًا

There they will never hear any idle or sinful talk—

إِلَّا قِيلًا سَلَامًا سَلَامًا

only good and virtuous speech.¹

12 Beautiful maidens of equal age, who will serve them and delight their eyes.

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 51 - 52

مُتَّكِنِينَ فِيهَا يَدْعُونَ فِيهَا بِفَكَهَةٍ كَثِيرَةٍ وَشَرَابٍ

There they will recline, calling for abundant fruit and drink.

وَعِنْدَهُمْ قَصِيرَاتُ الْطَّرْفِ أَمْتَرَابٍ

And with them will be maidens of modest gaze and equal age

Surah 44 : Ad-Dukhan ayat 54

كَذَلِكَ وَزَوَّجْنَاهُمْ بِحُورٍ عِينٍ

So it will be. And We will pair them to maidens with gorgeous eyes.

Surah 52 : At-Tur ayat 20

مُتَّكِنِينَ عَلَى سُرُرٍ مَّصْفُوفَةٍ ۖ وَزَوَّجْنَاهُمْ بِحُورٍ عِينٍ

They will be reclining on thrones, "neatly" lined up "facing each other". And We will pair them to maidens with gorgeous eyes.

13 They will also be served by eternally youthful attendants, whose beauty and vigor never fade.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 15 - 18

عَلَى سُرُرٍ مَّوْضُونَةٍ

‘All will be’ on jewelled thrones,

مُتَّكِنِينَ عَلَيْهَا مُتَقَابِلِينَ

reclining face to face.

يَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدُنٌ مُّخَلَّدُونَ

They will be waited on by eternal youths

بِأَكْوَابٍ وَأَبَارِيقَ وَكَأْسٍ مِّن مَّعِينٍ

with cups, pitchers, and a drink ‘of pure wine’ from a flowing stream,

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 19

وَيَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدُنٌ مُّخَلَّدُونَ إِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ حَسِبْتَهُمْ لُؤْلُؤًا مَّنثُورًا

They will be waited on by eternal youths. If you saw them, you would think they were scattered pearls.

14 No fatigue, sorrow, or death will touch them.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 34 - 35

وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنَّا الْحَزْنَ ۖ إِنَّ رَبَّنَا لَغَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ

And they will say, “Praise be to Allah, Who has kept away from us all ‘causes of’ sorrow. Our Lord is indeed All-Forgiving, Most Appreciative.

الَّذِي أَحَلَّنَا دَارَ الْمُقَامَةِ مِن فَضْلِهِ ۖ لَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَلَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا

لُغُوبٌ

‘He is the One’ Who—out of His grace—has settled us in the Home of Everlasting Stay, where we will be touched by neither fatigue nor weariness.”

Surah 56 : Al-Waqiah ayat 35 - 38

إِنَّا أَنشَأْنَهُنَّ إِنشَاءً

Indeed, We will have perfectly created their mates,

فَجَعَلْنَهُنَّ أَبْكَارًا

making them virgins,

عُرُبًا أَتْرَابًا

loving and of equal age,

لِلْأَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ

for the people of the right,

2 - The Inhabitants of Paradise

I. The Promise of Allah is True

1 The promise of Allah: Gardens of Eternity, never to be broken.

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 61

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ الَّتِي وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ عِبَادَهُ بِالْغَيْبِ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ وَعْدُهُ مَأْتِيًا

‘They will be in’ the Gardens of Eternity, promised in trust by the Most Compassionate to His servants. Surely His promise will be fulfilled.

2 The supreme triumph: forgiveness and Paradise for the believers.

Surah 61 : As-Saf ayat 12

يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلْكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَمَسْكِنٍ طَيِّبَةٍ
فِي جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ ۚ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

He will forgive your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow, and ‘house you in’ splendid homes in the Gardens of Eternity. That is the ultimate triumph.

II. The Welcoming Greetings

3 The believers will enter Paradise in groups and be welcomed with greetings of peace.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 73

وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ زُمَرًا حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءُوهَا وَفُتِحَتْ أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ طِبْتُمْ فَادْخُلُوهَا خَالِدِينَ

And those who were mindful of their Lord will be led to Paradise in 'successive' groups. When they arrive at its 'already' open gates, its keepers will say, "Peace be upon you! You have done well, so come in, to stay forever."

Surah 13 : Ar-Rad ayat 23 - 24

جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَنْ صَلَحَ مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ بَابٍ

the Gardens of Eternity, which they will enter along with the righteous among their parents, spouses, and descendants. And the angels will enter upon them from every gate, 'saying,'

سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ ۖ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ

"Peace be upon you for your perseverance. How excellent is the ultimate abode!"

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 32

الَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ طَيِّبِينَ يَقُولُونَ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

those whose souls the angels take while they are virtuous, saying 'to them', "Peace be upon you! Enter Paradise for what you used to do."

III. Foundation: Belief & Righteous Deeds

4 The people of Paradise are those who believe in Allah and perform righteous deeds.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 107 - 108

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا

Indeed, those who believe and do good will have the Gardens of Paradise¹ as an accommodation,

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يَبْغُونَ عَنْهَا حِوَلًا

where they will be forever, never desiring anywhere else.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 25

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ ۖ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا مِنْهَا مِنْ ثَمَرَةٍ رِزْقًا ۖ قَالُوا هَذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۖ
وَأُتُوا بِهِ ۖ مُتَشَبِهًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Give good news 'O Prophet' to those who believe and do good that they will have Gardens under which rivers flow. Whenever provided with fruit, they will say, "This is what we were given before," for they will be served fruit that looks similar 'but tastes different'. They will have pure spouses,¹ and they will be there forever.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 57

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ
خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ لَّهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَنُذْخِلُهُمْ ظِلًّا ظَلِيلًا

As for those who believe and do good, We will admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there for ever and ever. There they will have pure spouses,¹ and We will place them under a vast shade.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 9 - 10

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ يَهْدِيهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِإِيمَانِهِمْ ۖ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ
الْأَنْهَارُ فِي جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ

Surely those who believe and do good, their Lord will guide them 'to Paradise' through their faith, rivers will flow under their feet in the Gardens of Bliss,

دَعْوُهُمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَتَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَامٌ ۖ وَآخِرُ دَعْوَاهُمْ أَنِ الْحَمْدُ
لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

in which their prayer will be, "Glory be to You, O Allah!" and their greeting will be, "Peace!" and their closing prayer will be, "All praise is for Allah—Lord of all worlds!"

5 Paradise is prepared for those who believe, are conscious of Allah, and do good.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 15 - 17

قُلْ أُوْنِبْتُكُمْ بِخَيْرٍ مِّنْ ذَلِكَ ۖ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَأَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ
بِالْعِبَادِ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "Shall I inform you of what is better than 'all of' this? Those mindful 'of Allah' will have Gardens with their Lord under which rivers flow, to stay there forever, and pure spouses,¹ along with Allah's pleasure." And Allah is All-Seeing of 'His' servants,

الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا ءَامَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ
who pray, "Our Lord! We have believed, so forgive our sins and protect us from the torment of the Fire."

الصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْمُنْفِقِينَ وَالْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ بِالْأَسْحَارِ
'It is they' who are patient, sincere, obedient, and charitable, and who pray for forgiveness before dawn.

6 The successful believers: humble in prayer, avoid idle talk, give zakah, guard chastity, fulfill trusts, maintain prayers.

Refer Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 1 - 11

IV. Protection from Fear & Terrors

- 7 The people of Paradise are those who are secure from the terrors of the Hereafter and the punishment of Hell.**

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 101 - 103

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُمْ مِنَّا الْحُسْنَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ عَنْهَا مُبْعَدُونَ

Surely those for whom We have destined the finest reward will be kept far away from Hell,

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ حَسِيسَهَا ۖ وَهُمْ فِي مَا اشْتَهَتْ أَنفُسُهُمْ خَالِدُونَ

not even hearing the slightest hissing from it. And they will delight forever in what their souls desire.

لَا يَحْزَنُهُمُ الْفَزَعُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَتَتَلَقَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ هَٰذَا يَوْمُكُمْ الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ

The Supreme Horror 'of that Day' will not disturb them, and the angels will greet them, 'saying,' "This is your Day, which you have been promised."

V. Attitude Towards Allah & Others

- 8 The dwellers of Heaven are those who stand in awe of Allah and fear His judgment.**

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 46

وَلِمَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ جَنَّاتَانِ

And whoever is in awe of standing before their Lord will have two Gardens.

- 9 The inhabitants of Paradise are those who distance themselves from unbelievers and polytheists, harboring no affection for them.**

Surah 58 : Al-Mujadalah ayat 22

لَا تَجِدُ قَوْمًا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ يُوَادُّونَ مَنْ حَادَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَوْ كَانُوا آبَاءَهُمْ أَوْ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ أَوْ إِخْوَانَهُمْ أَوْ عَشِيرَتَهُمْ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ كَتَبَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَأَيَّدَهُم بِرُوحٍ مِّنْهُ ۖ وَيُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ حِزْبُ اللَّهِ ۚ أَلَا إِنَّ حِزْبَ اللَّهِ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

You will never find a people who ‘truly’ believe in Allah and the Last Day loyal to those who defy Allah and His Messenger, even if they were their parents, children, siblings, or extended family. For those ‘believers’, Allah has instilled faith in their hearts and strengthened them with a spirit from Him.¹ He will admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there forever. Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. They are the party of Allah. Indeed, Allah’s party is bound to succeed.

IV. Core Qualities of the People of Paradise

10 The people of Paradise are those who revere the revelations of Allah and remain free from arrogance.

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 15 - 17

إِنَّمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهَا خَرُّوا سُجَّدًا وَسَبَّحُوا بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

The only ‘true’ believers in Our revelation are those who—when it is recited to them—fall into prostration and glorify the praises of their Lord and are not too proud.

تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ

They abandon their beds, invoking their Lord with hope and fear, and donate from what We have provided for them.

فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

No soul can imagine what delights are kept in store for them as a reward for what they used to do.

Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 31 - 34

وَأُزْلِفَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ

And Paradise will be brought near to the righteous, not far off.

هَذَا مَا تُوْعَدُونَ لِكُلِّ أَوَّابٍ حَفِيظٍ

‘And it will be said to them,’ “This is what you were promised, for whoever ‘constantly’ turned ‘to Allah’ and kept up ‘His commandments’

مَنْ خَشِيَ الرَّحْمَنَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَجَاءَ بِقَلْبٍ مُنِيبٍ

who were in awe of the Most Compassionate without seeing ‘Him’,¹ and have come with a heart turning ‘only to Him’.

مَنْ خَشِيَ الرَّحْمَنَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَجَاءَ بِقَلْبٍ مُنِيبٍ

who were in awe of the Most Compassionate without seeing ‘Him’,¹ and have come with a heart turning ‘only to Him’.

أَدْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَامٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُلُودِ

Enter it in peace. This is the Day of eternal life!”

11 The people of Paradise are those who demonstrate patience and place their trust in Allah.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 58 - 59

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَنُبَوِّئَنَّهُم مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ غُرَفًا تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا

الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ نِعَمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ

‘As for’ those who believe and do good, We will certainly house them in ‘elevated’ mansions in Paradise, under which rivers flow, to stay there forever. How excellent is the reward for those who work ‘righteousness!’

الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ

those who patiently endure, and put their trust in their Lord!

12 The inhabitants of Paradise are believers who remain steadfast in their worship and devotion to Allah.

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 13 - 14

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَمُوا فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

Surely those who say, "Our Lord is Allah," and then remain steadfast—there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

It is they who will be the residents of Paradise, staying there forever, as a reward for what they used to do.

13 The dwellers of Heaven are believers who submit wholeheartedly to Allah's will.

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 23

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَأَخْبَتُوا إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Surely those who believe, do good, and humble themselves before their Lord will be the residents of Paradise. They will be there forever.

14 The dwellers of Paradise are those who fear Allah, fulfill their promises, maintain family ties, remain patient, perform prayers, give charity both openly and secretly, and repel evil with good.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 19 - 24

أَفَمَنْ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ الْحَقُّ كَمَنْ هُوَ أَعْمَىٰ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ

Can the one who knows that your Lord's revelation to you "O Prophet" is the truth be like the one who is blind? None will be mindful "of this" except people of reason.

الَّذِينَ يُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَلَا يَنْقُضُونَ الْمِيثَاقَ

"They are" those who honour Allah's covenant, never breaking the pledge;

وَالَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَيَخَافُونَ سُوءَ
الْحِسَابِ

and those who maintain whatever 'ties' Allah has ordered to be maintained, stand in awe of their Lord, and fear strict judgment.

وَالَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنْفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا
وَعَلَانِيَةً وَيَذَرُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ

And 'they are' those who endure patiently, seeking their Lord's pleasure,¹ establish prayer, donate from what We have provided for them—secretly and openly—and respond to evil with good. It is they who will have the ultimate abode:

جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَنْ صَلَحَ مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِمْ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ
يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ بَابٍ

the Gardens of Eternity, which they will enter along with the righteous among their parents, spouses, and descendants. And the angels will enter upon them from every gate, 'saying,'

سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ ۖ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ

"Peace be upon you for your perseverance. How excellent is the ultimate abode!"

15 The Servants of the Most Merciful are the people of Paradise

Refer Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 63 - 76

VII. Rewards & Blessings in Paradise

16 The righteous will be rewarded with eternal delights in Paradise

Refer Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 12 – 22

17 The dwellers of Heaven will recline on magnificent

thrones, enjoying eternal comfort and delight.

Surah 52 : At-Tur ayat 20

مُتَّكِنِينَ عَلَى سُرُرٍ مَّصْنُوفَةٍ ۖ وَزَوَّجْنَاهُمْ بِحُورٍ عِينٍ

They will be reclining on thrones, 'neatly' lined up 'facing each other'.
And We will pair them to maidens with gorgeous eyes.

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 15 - 18

عَلَى سُرُرٍ مَّوْضُونَةٍ

'All will be' on jewelled thrones,

مُتَّكِنِينَ عَلَيْهَا مُتَقَابِلِينَ

reclining face to face.

يَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدَنٌ مُّخَلَّدُونَ

They will be waited on by eternal youths

بِأَكْوَابٍ وَأَبَارِيقَ وَكَأْسٍ مِّن مَّعِينٍ

with cups, pitchers, and a drink 'of pure wine' from a flowing stream,

18 There will be no enmity or hatred among the people of Paradise; they will live in harmony and eternal joy.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 47 - 48

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِم مِّنْ غِلٍّ إِخْوَانًا عَلَى سُرُرٍ مُّتَقَابِلِينَ

We will remove whatever bitterness they had in their hearts.¹ In a friendly manner, they will be on thrones, facing one another.

لَا يَمَسُّهُمْ فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَمَا هُمْ مِنْهَا بِمُخْرَجِينَ

No fatigue will touch them there, nor will they ever be asked to leave.

19 The dwellers of Heaven will meet one another and engage in pleasant and uplifting conversations.

Surah 52 : At-Tur ayat 25 - 28

وَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ

They will turn to one another inquisitively.

قَالُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا قَبْلُ فِي أَهْلِنَا مُشْفِقِينَ

They will say, "Before 'this reward' we used to be in awe 'of Allah' in the midst of our people.

فَمَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا وَوَقَّنَا عَذَابَ السَّمُومِ

So Allah has graced us and protected us from the torment of 'Hell's' scorching heat.

إِنَّا كُنَّا مِنْ قَبْلُ نَدْعُوهُ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْبَرُّ الرَّحِيمُ

Indeed, we used to call upon Him 'alone' before. He is truly the Most Kind, Most Merciful."

20 The dwellers of Heaven will be reunited with their believing family members, sharing in the eternal blessings.

Surah 13 : Ar-Ra'd ayat 23

جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَنْ صَلَحَ مِنْ ءَابَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ بَابٍ

the Gardens of Eternity, which they will enter along with the righteous among their parents, spouses, and descendants. And the angels will enter upon them from every gate, "saying,"

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 56 - 57

هُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمْ فِي ظِلٍّ عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ مُتَكُونَ

They and their spouses will be in 'cool' shade, reclining on 'canopied' couches.

لَهُمْ فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَلَهُمْ مَّا يَدَّعُونَ

There they will have fruits and whatever they desire.

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 70

ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ أَنْتُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُكُمْ تُحْبَرُونَ

Enter Paradise, you and your spouses, rejoicing."

21 The inhabitants of Paradise will be wed to Al-Hoor al-lyn, the pure and beautiful companions of Paradise.

Surah 44 : Ad-Dukhan ayat 54

كَذَلِكَ وَزَوَّجْنَاهُم بِحُورٍ عِينٍ

So it will be. And We will pair them to maidens with gorgeous eyes.

Surah 78 : An-Naba' ayat 31 - 33

إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازًا

Indeed, the righteous will have salvation—

حَدَائِقَ وَأَعْنَابًا

Gardens, vineyards,

وَكَوَاعِبَ أُنثَرَابًا

and full-bosomed maidens of equal age,

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 35 - 37

إِنَّا أَنْشَأْنَهُنَّ إِنِشَاءً

Indeed, We will have perfectly created their mates,

فَجَعَلْنَهُنَّ أَبْكَارًا

making them virgins,

عُرُبًا أَتْرَابًا

loving and of equal age,

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 56

فِيهِنَّ قَاصِرَاتُ الطَّرْفِ لَمْ يَطْمِثْهُنَّ إِنْسٌ قَبْلَهُمْ وَلَا جَانٌّ

In both 'Gardens' will be maidens of modest gaze, who no human or jinn has ever touched before.

22 The people of Paradise will rejoice in peace, honour, and Divine mercy

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 55 - 58

إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ الْيَوْمَ فِي شُغْلٍ فَاكِهُونَ

Indeed, on that Day the residents of Paradise will be busy enjoying themselves.

هُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمْ فِي ظِلِّ عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ مُتَكُونُونَ

They and their spouses will be in 'cool' shade, reclining on 'canopied' couches.

لَهُمْ فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَلَهُمْ مَّا يَدَّعُونَ

There they will have fruits and whatever they desire.

سَلَامٌ قَوْلًا مِّن رَّبِّ رَحِيمٍ

And "Peace!" will be 'their' greeting from the Merciful Lord.

23 They will gaze upon Hell and express gratitude to Allah for guiding them to the straight path.

Refer Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 41 -60

24 The dwellers of Heaven will address the dwellers of Hell, reflecting on their contrasting fates.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 44

وَنَادَىٰ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ أَنْ قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدَنَا رَبُّنَا حَقًّا فَهَلْ وَجَدْتُمْ مَا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا ۖ قَالُوا نَعَمْ ۖ فَأَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌ بَيْنَهُمْ أَنْ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ

The residents of Paradise will call out to the residents of the Fire, "We have certainly found our Lord's promise to be true. Have you too found your Lord's promise to be true?" They will reply, "Yes, we have!" Then a caller will announce to both, "May Allah's condemnation be upon the wrongdoers,

Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 45

وَتَرَاهُمْ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا خَشَعِينَ مِنَ الدُّلِّ يَنْظُرُونَ مِنْ طَرْفٍ خَفِيٍّ وَقَالَ
الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّ الْخَاسِرِينَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَهْلِيَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۖ أَلَا إِنَّ
الظَّالِمِينَ فِي عَذَابٍ مُّقِيمٍ

And you will see them exposed to the Fire, fully humbled out of disgrace, stealing glances 'at it'. And the believers will say, "The 'true' losers are those who have lost themselves and their families on Judgment Day." The wrongdoers will certainly be in everlasting torment.

IX. The Greatest Reward

25 The greatest blessing for the dwellers of Heaven will be the moment they behold their Creator, Allah, in all His glory.

Surah 75 : Al-Qiyamah ayat 22 - 23

وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَّاصِرَةٌ

On that Day 'some' faces will be bright,

إِلَىٰ رَبِّهَا نَاظِرَةٌ

looking at their Lord.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 26

لِّلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا الْحُسْنَىٰ وَزِيَادَةٌ ۖ وَلَا يَرْهَقُ وُجُوهَهُمْ قَتَرٌ وَلَا ذِلَّةٌ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ
أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

Those who do good will have the finest reward¹ and 'even' more.² Neither gloom nor disgrace will cover their faces. It is they who will be the residents of Paradise. They will be there forever.

Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 35

لَهُمْ مَا يَشَاءُونَ فِيهَا وَلَدَيْنَا مَزِيدٌ

There they will have whatever they desire, and with Us is 'even' more.¹

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 44

تَحِيَّتُهُمْ يَوْمَ يَلْقَوْنَهُ سَلَامٌ ۚ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَرِيمًا

Their greeting on the Day they meet Him will be, "Peace!" And He has prepared for them an honourable reward.

26 The righteous will recline in bliss, their faces radiant as they gaze

Surah 83 : Al-Muṭaffifin ayat 22 - 24

إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَفِي نَعِيمٍ

Surely the virtuous will be in bliss,

عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ يَنْظُرُونَ

'seated' on 'canopied' couches, gazing around.

تَعْرِفُ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ نَضْرَةَ النَّعِيمِ

You will recognize on their faces the glow of delight.

Preparation to meet Allah

Z - Preparing to Meet Allah

The Qur'an calls for preparation for the inevitable return to Allah.

Notice: Life is presented as preparation for a certain meeting.

Reflection: Every moment is an opportunity to prepare for what is to come.

1 Death is inevitable – every soul will return to Allah.

Surah 62 : Al-Jumu'ah ayat 8

قُلْ إِنَّ الْمَوْتَ الَّذِي تَفِرُّونَ مِنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ مُلَاقِيكُمْ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ
وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

Say, "The death you are running away from will inevitably come to you. Then you will be returned to the Knower of the seen and unseen, and He will inform you of what you used to do."

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk ayat 2

الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْحَيَاةَ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْعَفُورُ
"He is the One" Who created death and life in order to test which of you is best in deeds. And He is the Almighty, All-Forgiving.

2 Strive to die in a state of full submission to Allah (as a Muslim)

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 102

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ ۚ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ

O believers! Be mindful of Allah in the way He deserves,¹ and do not die except in "a state of full" submission "to Him".

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 132

وَوَصَّىٰ بِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بَنِيهِ وَيَعْقُوبُ يَبْنَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰ لَكُمْ الدِّينَ فَلَا

تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ

This was the advice of Abraham—as well as Jacob—to his children, 'saying', "Indeed, Allah has chosen for you this faith; so do not die except in 'a state of full' submission."

3 The Hereafter is far better and everlasting compared to the fleeting pleasures of this world.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 32

وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ وَلَدَارُ الْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ ۖ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ

This worldly life is no more than play and amusement, but far better is the 'eternal' Home of the Hereafter for those mindful 'of Allah'. Will you not then understand?

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 20

أَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ وَزِينَةٌ وَتَفَاخُرٌ بَيْنَكُمْ وَتَكَاثُرٌ فِي الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَوْلَادِ ۖ كَمَثَلِ غَيْثٍ أَعْجَبَ الْكُفَّارَ نَبَاتُهُ ثُمَّ يَهِيْجُ فَتَرَبُّهُ مُصْفَرًّا ثُمَّ يَكُونُ حُطَمًا ۖ وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانٌ ۚ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَاعُ الْغُرُورِ

Know that this worldly life is no more than play, amusement, luxury, mutual boasting, and competition in wealth and children. This is like rain that causes plants to grow, to the delight of the planters. But later the plants dry up and you see them wither, then they are reduced to chaff. And in the Hereafter there will be either severe punishment or forgiveness and pleasure of Allah, whereas the life of this world is no more than the delusion of enjoyment.

4 Every deed, great or small, will be accounted for.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 36

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۚ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْئُولًا

Do not follow what you have no 'sure' knowledge of. Indeed, all will be called to account for 'their' hearing, sight, and intellect.

Surah 99 : Az-Zalzalah ayat 7 - 8

فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ ۖ

So whoever does an atom's weight of good will see it.

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ ۖ

And whoever does an atom's weight of evil will see it.

5 Believers must evaluate their deeds and ensure they please Allah.

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 18

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلْتَنْظُرْ نَفْسٌ مَّا قَدَّمَتْ لِغَدٍ ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ

O believers! Be mindful of Allah and let every soul look to what 'deeds' it has sent forth for tomorrow.¹ And fear Allah, 'for' certainly Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

6 Fulfill the commandments of Allah and the teachings of His Messenger, Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 132

وَاطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

Obey Allah and the Messenger, so you may be shown mercy.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 24

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا يُحْيِيكُمْ ۖ وَاعْلَمُوا

أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَحُولُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ ۖ وَأَنَّهُٓ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ

O believers! Respond to Allah and His Messenger when he calls you to that which gives you life. And know that Allah stands between a person and their heart, and that to Him you will all be gathered.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 52

وَمَنْ يُطِعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَخْشَ اللَّهَ وَيَتَّقْهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ

For whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, and fears Allah and is mindful of Him, then it is they who will 'truly' triumph.

7 Never associate partners with Allah – shirk is the gravest sin.

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 13

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ ۖ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ ۖ يَبْنَىٰ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ

And 'remember' when Luqmân said to his son, while advising him, "O my dear son! Never associate 'anything' with Allah 'in worship', for associating 'others with Him' is truly the worst of all wrongs."

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 48

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ ۖ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ افْتَرَىٰ إِثْمًا عَظِيمًا

Indeed, Allah does not forgive associating others with Him 'in worship',¹ but forgives anything else of whoever He wills. And whoever associates others with Allah has indeed committed a grave sin.

8 Strive to compete with others in performing good deeds and acts of righteousness.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 148

وَلِكُلٍّ وِجْهَةٌ هُوَ مُوَلِّيهَا ۖ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ ۚ أَيْنَ مَا تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمْ اللَّهُ

جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Everyone turns to their own direction 'of prayer'. So compete with one another in doing good. Wherever you are, Allah will bring you all together 'for judgment'. Surely Allah is Most Capable of everything.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 21

سَابِقُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا كَعَرْضِ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أُعِدَّتْ
لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ ذُو
الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ

'So' compete with one another for forgiveness from your Lord and a Paradise as vast as the heavens and the earth, prepared for those who believe in Allah and His messengers. This is the favour of Allah. He grants it to whoever He wills. And Allah is the Lord of infinite bounty.

9 Worship Allah sincerely, with humility and fear that deeds may not be accepted.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 57 - 61

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ هُمْ مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ رَبِّهِمْ مُّشْفِقُونَ

Surely those who tremble in awe of their Lord,

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ

and who believe in the revelations of their Lord,

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ لَا يُشْرِكُونَ

and who associate none with their Lord,

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْتُونَ مَا ءَاتَوْا وَقُلُوبُهُمْ وَجَلَةٌ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ رَاجِعُونَ

and who do whatever 'good' they do with their hearts fearful, 'knowing' that they will return to their Lord

أُولَٰئِكَ يُسْرِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ وَهُمْ لَهَا سَابِقُونَ

it is they who race to do good deeds, always taking the lead.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 56

وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا وَادْعُوهُ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Do not spread corruption in the land after it has been set in order. And call upon Him with hope and fear. Indeed, Allah's mercy is always close to the good-doers.

10 Avoid major and minor sins, and repent sincerely when you slip.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 31

إِن تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ نُكَفِّرْ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَنُدْخِلَكُمْ مُدْخِلَ كَرِيمٍ
If you avoid the major sins forbidden to you, We will absolve you of your 'lesser' misdeeds and admit you into a place of honour.¹

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 135

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَن يَغْفِرَ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

'They are' those who, upon committing an evil deed or wronging themselves, remember Allah and seek forgiveness for their sins—and who forgives sins except Allah?—and they do not knowingly persist in wrongdoing?

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 8

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا تَوْبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَّصُوحًا عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُم جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي اللَّهُ النَّبِيَّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُ نُورُهُمْ يَسْعَىٰ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَانِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَتِمِّمْ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَآغْفِرْ لَنَا إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

O believers! Turn to Allah in sincere repentance, so your Lord may absolve you of your sins and admit you into Gardens, under which rivers flow, on the Day Allah will not disgrace the Prophet or the believers with him. Their light will shine ahead of them and on their right. They will say, "Our Lord! Perfect our light for us, and forgive us. 'For' You are truly Most Capable of everything."

11 Follow the Qur'an and Sunnah before regret overtakes you in the Hereafter.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar Ayat 55 - 58

وَاتَّبِعُوا أَحْسَنَ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ بَغْتَةً وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ

Follow 'the Quran,' the best of what has been revealed to you from your Lord, before the punishment takes you by surprise while you are unaware,

أَنْ تَقُولَ نَفْسٌ يَحْسَرْتِي عَلَى مَا فَرَّطْتُ فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لَمِنَ السَّخِرِينَ

so that no 'sinful' soul will say 'on Judgment Day', 'Woe to me for neglecting 'my duties towards' Allah, while ridiculing 'the truth'.'

أَوْ تَقُولَ لَوْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هَدَانِي لَكُنْتُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ

Or 'a soul will' say, 'If only Allah had guided me, I would have certainly been one of the righteous.'

أَوْ تَقُولَ حِينَ تَرَى الْعَذَابَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي كَرَّةً فَأَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Or say, upon seeing the torment, 'If only I had a second chance, I would have been one of the good-doers.'

12 Use your blessings of wealth, health, family, and time as means to seek Allah's pleasure and the Hereafter.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 77

وَابْتَغِ فِيمَا آتَاكَ اللَّهُ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ وَلَا تَنْسَ نَصِيبَكَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَأَحْسِنِ

كَمَا أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَلَا تَبْغِ الْفُسَادَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ
الْمُفْسِدِينَ

Rather, seek the 'reward' of the Hereafter by means of what Allah has granted you, without forgetting your share of this world. And be good 'to others' as Allah has been good to you. Do not seek to spread corruption in the land, for Allah certainly does not like the corruptors."

13 Do not let heedlessness harden your heart.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 16

أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْ تَخْشَعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ لِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَا نَزَلَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا
يَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَمَدُ فَقَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۖ
وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ

Has the time not yet come for believers' hearts to be humbled at the remembrance of Allah and what has been revealed of the truth, and not be like those given the Scripture before—"those" who were spoiled for so long that their hearts became hardened. And many of them are 'still' rebellious.

14 Long life is a chance to repent and prepare before it is too late.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 37

وَهُمْ يَصْطَرِخُونَ فِيهَا رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ۖ أَوَلَمْ
نُعْمِرْكُمْ مَا يَتَذَكَّرُ فِيهِ مَنْ تَذَكَّرَ وَجَاءَكُمُ النَّذِيرُ ۖ فَذُوقُوا فَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ
نَصِيرٌ

There they will be 'fervently' screaming, "Our Lord! Take us out 'and send us back'. We will do good, unlike what we used to do." "They will be told," "Did We not give you lives long enough so that whoever wanted to be mindful could have done so? And the warner came to you. So taste 'the punishment', for the wrongdoers have no helper."

Surah 63 : Al-Munafiqun ayat 9 - 11

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تُلْهِكُمْ أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ
ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

O believers! Do not let your wealth or your children divert you from the remembrance of Allah. For whoever does so, it is they who are the 'true' losers.

وَأَنْفِقُوا مِنْ مَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ فَيَقُولَ رَبِّ لَوْلَا
أَخَّرْتَنِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ فَأَصَّدَّقَ وَأَكُن مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

And donate from what We have provided for you before death comes to one of you, and you cry, "My Lord! If only You delayed me for a short while, I would give in charity and be one of the righteous."

وَلَنْ يُؤَخِّرَ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهَا ۚ وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ

But Allah never delays a soul when its appointed time comes. And Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

15 Walk the straight path of faith, patience, prayer, charity, and striving in Allah's cause.

Surah 61 : As-Saf ayat 10 - 13

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ تَجَرَّةٍ تُنَجِّيكُمْ مِّنْ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ

O believers! Shall I guide you to an exchange that will save you from a painful punishment?

تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۚ وَتُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ
لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

'It is to' have faith in Allah and His Messenger, and strive in the cause of Allah with your wealth and your lives. That is best for you, if only you knew.

يَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلْكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَمَسْكِنٍ طَيِّبَةٍ
فِي جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

He will forgive your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow, and 'house you in' splendid homes in the Gardens of Eternity. That is the ultimate triumph.

وَأُخْرَىٰ تَحِبُّونَهَا ۖ نَصْرٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَفَتْحٌ قَرِيبٌ ۖ وَبَشِيرٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

'He will also give you' another favour that you long for: help from Allah and an imminent victory. 'So' give good news 'O Prophet' to the believers.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 55 - 56

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَيَسْتَخْلِفَنَّهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ كَمَا
أَسْتَخْلَفَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَيُمَكِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ دِينَهُمُ الَّذِي ارْتَضَىٰ لَهُمْ وَلَيُبَدِّلَنَّهُم
مِّن بَعْدِ خَوْفِهِمْ أَمْنًا ۚ يَعْبُدُونَنِي لَا يُشْرِكُونَ بِي شَيْئًا ۚ وَمَن كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ
فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

Allah has promised those of you who believe and do good that He will certainly make them successors in the land, as He did with those before them; and will surely establish for them their faith which He has chosen for them; and will indeed change their fear into security—"provided that" they worship Me, associating nothing with Me. But whoever disbelieves after this 'promise', it is they who will be the rebellious.

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

Moreover, establish prayer, pay alms-tax, and obey the Messenger, so you may be shown mercy.

16 The ultimate success is salvation from Hell and entry into Paradise.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 185

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۖ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّقُونَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ فَمَن زُحِرَ عَنِ
النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ ۚ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَّعٌ الْغُرُورِ

Every soul will taste death. And you will only receive your full reward on the Day of Judgment. Whoever is spared from the Fire and is admitted into Paradise will 'indeed' triumph, whereas the life of this world is no

more than the delusion of enjoyment.

17 Devote your life and death wholly to Allah, and follow His Messenger

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 162

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

Say, "Surely my prayer, my sacrifice, my life, and my death are all for Allah—Lord of all worlds.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 158

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا الَّذِي لَهُ ۖ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْيِي ۖ وَيُمِيتُ ۖ فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ
الَّذِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتِهِ ۖ وَاتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "O humanity! I am Allah's Messenger to you all. To Him 'alone' belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. He gives life and causes death." So believe in Allah and His Messenger, the unlettered Prophet, who believes in Allah and His revelations. And follow him, so you may be 'rightly' guided.

18 Trust Allah's promise – it never fails.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 55

أَلَا إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ أَلَا إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا
يَعْلَمُونَ

Surely to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. Surely Allah's promise is 'always' true, but most of them do not know.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 6

وَعْدَ اللَّهِ ۖ لَا يُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

'This is' the promise of Allah. 'And' Allah never fails in His promise. But most people do not know.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 9

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ جَامِعُ النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ

Our Lord! You will certainly gather all humanity for the 'promised' Day—about which there is no doubt. Surely Allah does not break His promise.”

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 77

فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۚ فَلِمَا نُرِيَّتْكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيْنَاكَ فَأَلَيْنَا يَرْجِعُونَ

So be patient 'O Prophet'. Surely Allah's promise is true. Whether We show you some of what We threaten them with, or cause you to die 'before that', to Us they will 'all' be returned.

+

A Call for Reflection.

The Quran, revealed to Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him), is a profound source of guidance, wisdom, and reflection for all of humanity. In Surah 25:30, the Prophet expresses sorrow that his people neglected the Quran, serving as a powerful reminder for us to approach it with reverence, attentiveness, and a commitment to implementing its teachings in our daily lives.

The Quran is a blessed book, as emphasized in Surah 38:29, meant for deep contemplation, especially for those who use their intellect to understand its wisdom. Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) was sent to explain the message of the Quran (Surah An-Nahl 16:44), stressing the importance of not merely reading it, but also understanding its teachings and applying them in life. The Quran encourages seeking knowledge and using reason, as those who possess understanding are not equal to those who remain ignorant (Surah 39:9).

Despite containing comprehensive lessons for all of humanity (Surah 17:89), many still choose to disbelieve, falling into *shirk* (associating partners with Allah), often turning to innovation (*bid'ah*) and superstitious beliefs (*kurafat*), which lead them away from the truth. True guidance, as stated in Surah 2:137 and Surah 4:80, comes from complete obedience to Allah and His Messenger, while turning away leads to misguidance.

Believers are reminded in Surah 57:16 to humble their hearts when remembering Allah and His revelations, and not to reject the clear proofs presented in the Quran and authentic Hadiths. Neglecting one's duties to Allah and rejecting these proofs has severe consequences, as warned in Surah 39:55-58, where regret on the Day of Judgment will be too late.

The Quran and the teachings of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) are a sufficient guide for those devoted to worship and righteousness (Surah 21:106). It is the undeniable truth from Allah, urging believers to remain steadfast and free from doubt (Surah 2:147).

May this reflection be beneficial and strengthen our faith in Allah. May it inspire us to follow the teachings of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) as the true path to success in this life and the Hereafter.

Final Reflection

The Qur'an is not merely a book to be read—it is a message to be received, understood, and lived.

Throughout this compilation, its verses have been presented in themes so that their connections may become clearer. Yet the true purpose of the Qur'an is not only to inform, but to transform—to move the heart, awaken the mind, and guide one's way of life.

Many have read the Qur'an without fully seeing its coherence. Others have heard its verses without grasping how they come together. But when its message is viewed as a whole, a clear picture begins to emerge:

- There is One Creator.
- Life has purpose.
- Guidance has been given.
- Accountability is certain.
- And the return to Allah is inevitable.

The Qur'an calls each person to reflect:

- Will we listen, or turn away?
- Will we recognize, or remain heedless?
- Will we respond, or delay?

This book is only a means—a small effort to help make those connections visible. The Qur'an itself remains the source, the guide, and the destination.

- Return to it often.
- Read it with reflection.
- Allow it to shape how you see life, yourself, and your Lord.

For in the end, it is not how much we have read, but how deeply we have understood and responded.

May Allah open our hearts to His words, guide us to what is true, and allow us to meet Him in a state that is pleasing to Him.

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

Addendum 1 – What the Quran Says About Calling to Islam

This section provides explanations about 'Dawah' (the Islamic invitation to both Muslims and non-Muslims). The document is also available for download (refer [**Appendix IV**](#)).

For further reading, see this document:

Da'wah: The Forgotten Sunnah

EN: [Download](#) / [View](#)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

What the Quran Says About Calling to Islam

+

Da'wah Table of Contents

Preface.....	697
Introduction.....	698
Important Note:.....	698
The Virtue of Guiding Others to Islam	699
A. Allah Never Abandons Us.....	701
B. Fitrah: The Innate Disposition vs. Cultural & Satanic Influences	712
C. The Quranic Commandments for Dawah	720
D. The Prophetic Method of Invitation	728
E. Calling Atheists & Polytheists to Islam	736
F. Inviting Jews & Christians to Tawheed	742
G. Call for Muslim and New Muslim to the True Teachings of Islam	751
H. Turning to Allah Alone – The Qur'an's Guidance on Seeking Help	766
I. Learning and Practising Da'wah Skills	772
Closing Words.....	774

Preface

Allah has never left us without guidance. From the time of Prophet Adam (عليه السلام) to Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, He sent messengers and revealed books to show us the way. The Qur'an is His final message—a complete guide for all of humanity. It teaches us how to invite others to Islam with kindness, wisdom, and sincerity, just as the Prophet ﷺ did.

Calling people to the truth is not only a responsibility—it is one of the most noble acts a believer can do. Allah describes it as the best type of speech (Qur'an 41:33), and the Prophet ﷺ said that guiding even one person is better than the most precious things in this world.

Through **da'wah**, we fulfill a trust, share mercy, and help others discover the path that leads to eternal success.

This book has one simple goal: to share what the **Qur'an itself says** about calling people to Islam. In today's world, with so many opinions, cultural habits, and misunderstandings, many people become confused about Islam. But the Qur'an remains unchanged—pure, clear, and full of Allah's guidance.

Inside, you will find selected verses that show:

- Allah's promise to guide those who seek Him.
- Our duty to call others—with patience and good manners.
- How the Prophet ﷺ shared the message—with compassion and wisdom.
- The struggle between fitrah (natural belief) and cultural or satanic influence.
- Warnings against relying on saints, the dead, or the unseen.
- How to call people of different backgrounds—including atheists, polytheists, Jews, Christians, and even fellow Muslims.
- That da'wah is not only for non-Muslims—but also for Muslims who may have drifted from the truth.

Whether you are a Muslim, a new Muslim, or someone simply learning about Islam, may this book help you understand the Qur'an better and bring you closer to Allah's mercy and truth.

Introduction

This book is a simple yet purposeful collection of Qur'anic verses focused on **da'wah**—the noble act of calling others to Islam. The verses are organized into themes to help readers reflect more easily on what Allah says about this mission.

Each section contains a group of selected verses with short explanations or bullet points. These points are not detailed tafsir, but brief reminders to guide your thinking. The goal is to encourage **tadabbur**—personal reflection—on the responsibility of sharing the truth in the way Allah has shown us.

This book is intended for **Muslims, new Muslims, and anyone interested in the message of Islam**. In today's world, the need for Qur'an-based guidance is greater than ever. This compilation is meant to be a tool—for self-reminder, for sharing with others, or for strengthening one's approach in da'wah.

Important Note:

No explanation can replace the Qur'an itself. These are only humble efforts to make its message more accessible. Readers are encouraged to explore tafsir, consult scholars, and keep returning to the original words of Allah for deeper understanding.

May this resource help you walk the path of truth with wisdom, courage, and sincerity—and may Allah accept from all of us.

The Virtue of Guiding Others to Islam

1. Hadith on the Reward of Guiding Someone to Islam

Narrated by Sahl ibn Sa'd (رضي الله عنه):

The Prophet (ﷺ) said to Ali (رضي الله عنه):

"By Allah, if Allah guides one person through you, it is better for you than red camels."

(Sahih al-Bukhari 3701, Sahih Muslim 2406)

Note: "Red camels" were considered the most valuable wealth in Arabia, emphasizing the immense reward of guiding someone to Islam.

2. Hadith on the Ongoing Reward for Those Who Call to Guidance

Narrated by Abu Huraira (رضي الله عنه):

The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said:

"Whoever calls to guidance will have a reward similar to those who follow him, without it diminishing their rewards at all."

(Sahih Muslim 2674)

This means that every good deed performed by those you guided will also be credited to you, without reducing their own rewards.

3. Hadith on the Best Charity is Teaching Islam

Narrated by Abu Mas'ud al-Ansari (رضي الله عنه):

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"The best charity a Muslim can practice is to acquire knowledge and teach it to others."

(Sunan Ibn Majah 243, authenticated by Al-Albani)

This includes teaching Islam to non-Muslims, thereby guiding them to the truth.

4. Hadith on the Virtue of Leading Others to Good

Narrated by Abu Huraira (رضي الله عنه):

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"He who invites to guidance will receive the reward like the rewards of those who follow him, without that decreasing their rewards in the slightest."

(Sahih Muslim 2674, Jami' at-Tirmidhi 2671)

This applies to both calling people to Islam and encouraging Muslims to do good.

5. Hadith on the Duty of Conveying Islam

Narrated by Abdullah ibn Amr (رضي الله عنه):

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Convey from me, even if it is one verse."

(Sahih al-Bukhari 3461)

This emphasizes the obligation of spreading Islamic knowledge, even in small amounts.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

A. Allah Never Abandons Us

No matter how far people stray or how broken life gets, Allah never leaves us without a way back. He sent prophets, gave us the Quran, and always listens when we call. His guidance is always there — it's up to us to follow it.

1 When We Fall, Allah Guides Us Back

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 38

قُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا ۖ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي هُدًى فَمَنْ تَبَعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

We said, "Descend all of you! Then when guidance comes to you from Me, whoever follows it, there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 123

قَالَ اهْبِطَا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا ۖ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۖ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي هُدًى فَمَنْ اتَّبَعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا يَضِلُّ وَلَا يَشْقَى

[Allāh] said, "Descend from it [i.e., Paradise] - all, [your descendants] being enemies to one another. And if there should come to you guidance from Me - then whoever follows My guidance will neither go astray [in the world] nor suffer [in the Hereafter].

2 Allah Accepts Repentance and Teaches Us

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 37

فَتَلَقَّى آدَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ ۖ كَلِمَاتٍ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ

Then Adam was inspired with words 'of prayer' by his Lord,¹ so He accepted his repentance. Surely He is the Acceptor of Repentance, Most Merciful.

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 23

قَالَا رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا وَإِنْ لَمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

They replied, "Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will certainly be losers."

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 122

ثُمَّ اجْتَبَاهُ رَبُّهُ وَفَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ وَهَدَىٰ

Then his Lord chose him 'for His grace', accepted his repentance, and guided him 'rightly'.

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 8

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا تُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَّصُوحًا عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُم جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي اللَّهُ النَّبِيَّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُ نُورُهُمْ يَسْعَىٰ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَانِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَتِمِّمْ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

O believers! Turn to Allah in sincere repentance, so your Lord may absolve you of your sins and admit you into Gardens, under which rivers flow, on the Day Allah will not disgrace the Prophet or the believers with him. Their light will shine ahead of them and on their right. They will say, "Our Lord! Perfect our light for us, and forgive us. 'For' You are truly Most Capable of everything."

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 70 - 71

إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا فَأُولَٰئِكَ يُبَدِّلُ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ حَسَنَاتٍ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا

As for those who repent, believe, and do good deeds, they are the ones whose evil deeds Allah will change into good deeds. For Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَمَنْ تَابَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَإِنَّهُ يَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَتَابًا

And whoever repents and does good has truly turned to Allah properly.

3 When Humanity Strayed, Allah Sent Messengers to Guide Them Back

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 19

وَمَا كَانَ النَّاسُ إِلَّا أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَاخْتَلَفُوا ۚ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ رَبِّكَ لَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ فِيمَا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ

Humanity was once nothing but a single community 'of believers', but then they differed.¹ Had it not been for a prior decree from your Lord,² their differences would have been settled 'at once'.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 213

كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ النَّبِيِّنَ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ وَأَنْزَلَ مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِيمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ فَهَدَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لِمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

Humanity had once been one community 'of believers before they lost faith'. Then Allah raised prophets as deliverers of good news and as warners, and revealed to them the Scriptures in truth to judge among people regarding their disputes. And no one disputed the Scriptures except the very people who received them after clear proofs had come to them—out of jealousy. Then Allah, by His grace, has guided the believers to the truth regarding those disputes. And Allah guides whoever He wills to the Straight Path.

4 No People Were Forgotten—Allah Sent Prophets to Guide Them All

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 35

يَبْنَىٰٓءَآدَمَ ۖ إِنَّمَا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَاتِي ۖ فَمَنِ اتَّقَىٰ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

O children of Adam! When messengers from among yourselves come to

you reciting My revelations—whoever shuns evil and mends their ways, there will be no fear for them, nor will they grieve.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 36

وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الضَّلَالَةُ ۖ فَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ

We surely sent a messenger to every community, saying, "Worship Allah and shun false gods." But some of them were guided by Allah, while others were destined to stray. So travel throughout the land and see the fate of the deniers!

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 15

مَنْ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ ضَلَّٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا

Whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss. No soul burdened with sin will bear the burden of another. And We would never punish 'a people' until We have sent a messenger 'to warn them'.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 24

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا ۚ وَإِنْ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ

We have surely sent you with the truth as a deliverer of good news and a warner. There is no community that has not had a warner.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 47

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَسُولٌ ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ رَسُولُهُمْ قُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ

And for every community there is a messenger. After their messenger has come,¹ judgment is passed on them in all fairness, and they are not wronged.

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 78

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِّن قَبْلِكَ مِنْهُمْ مَّن قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّن لَّمْ نَقْصُصْ
عَلَيْكَ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ لِرَّسُولٍ أَن يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ
فُضِيَ بِالْحَقِّ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ

We already sent messengers before you. We have told you the stories of some of them, while others We have not. It was not for any messenger to bring a sign without Allah's permission. But when Allah's decree comes, judgment will be passed with fairness, and the people of falsehood will then be in 'total' loss.

5 All Prophets Preached the Same Core Message—and Muhammad (ﷺ) Is the Last for All Humanity

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 25

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِيَ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدُونِ

We never sent a messenger before you 'O Prophet' without revealing to him: "There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Me, so worship Me 'alone'."

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 40

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ ۚ وَكَانَ
اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

Muhammad is not the father of any of your men,¹ but is the Messenger of Allah and the seal of the prophets. And Allah has 'perfect' knowledge of all things.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 28

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا كَافَّةً لِّلنَّاسِ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

We have sent you 'O Prophet' only as a deliverer of good news and a warner to all of humanity, but most people do not know.

6 The Quran: Allah's Final, Perfect & Unchanged Guidance for Humanity

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 2

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبُ لَا رَيْبَ ۚ فِيهِ ۚ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ

This is the Book! There is no doubt about it¹—a guide for those mindful
‘of Allah’,

Surah 55 : Ar-Rahman ayat 1 - 2

ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ

The Most Compassionate

عَلَّمَ ٱلْقُرْءَانَ

taught the Quran,

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 57

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُم مَّوْعِظَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَشِفَآءٌ لِّمَا فِى ٱلصُّدُورِ وَهُدًى
وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

O humanity! Indeed, there has come to you a warning from your Lord, a
cure for what is in the hearts, a guide, and a mercy for the believers.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 89

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ فِى كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْهِم مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ ۖ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ شَهِيدًا عَلَىٰ
هَٰٓؤُلَاءِ ۚ وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ تَبْيِينَ لِّكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً وَبُشْرَىٰ
لِّلْمُسْلِمِينَ

‘Consider, O Prophet,’ the Day We will call against every faith-
community a witness of their own. And We will call you to be a witness
against these ‘people of yours’. We have revealed to you the Book as
an explanation of all things, a guide, a mercy, and good news for those
who ‘fully’ submit.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 9

إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَهْدِي لِلَّتِي هِيَ أَقْوَمُ وَيُبَشِّرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَبِيرًا

Surely this Quran guides to what is most upright, and gives good news to the believers—who do good—that they will have a mighty reward.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 48

وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَمُهَيْمِنًا عَلَيْهِ ۖ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ عَمَّا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ ۚ لِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ شِرْعَةً وَمِنْهَاجًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَكِنْ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِي مَا آتَاكُمْ ۚ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ ۚ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' this Book with the truth, as a confirmation of previous Scriptures and a supreme authority on them. So judge between them by what Allah has revealed, and do not follow their desires over the truth that has come to you. To each of you We have ordained a code of law and a way of life. If Allah had willed, He would have made you one community, but His Will is to test you with what He has given 'each of' you. So compete with one another in doing good. To Allah you will all return, then He will inform you 'of the truth' regarding your differences.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 41 - 42

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالذِّكْرِ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّهُ لَكِتَابٌ عَزِيزٌ

Indeed, those who deny the Reminder¹ after it has come to them 'are doomed', for it is truly a mighty Book.

لَا يَأْتِيهِ الْبَطْلُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا مِنْ خَلْفِهِ ۚ تَنْزِيلٌ مِّنْ حَكِيمٍ حَمِيدٍ

It cannot be proven false from any angle. 'It is' a revelation from the 'One Who is' All-Wise, Praiseworthy.

Surah 47 : Az-Zumar ayat 23

اللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا مُتَشَابِهًا مَثَانِيَ تَقْشَعِرُّ مِنْهُ جُلُودُ الَّذِينَ
يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ جُلُودُهُمْ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُدَى اللَّهِ يَهْدِي
بِهِ ۚ مَنْ يَشَاءِ ۚ وَمَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ

‘It is’ Allah ‘Who’ has sent down the best message—a Book of perfect consistency and repeated lessons—which causes the skin ‘and hearts’ of those who fear their Lord to tremble, then their skin and hearts soften at the mention of ‘the mercy of’ Allah. That is the guidance of Allah, through which He guides whoever He wills. But whoever Allah leaves to stray will be left with no guide.

7 We're Never Alone: Allah Is With Us At Every Moment

Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 16

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ وَنَعْلَمُ مَا تُوَسْوِسُ بِهِ نَفْسُهُ ۚ وَنَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ
حَبْلِ الْوَرِيدِ

Indeed, ‘it is’ We ‘Who’ created humankind and ‘fully’ know what their souls whisper to them, and We are closer to them than ‘their’ jugular vein.

Surah 57 : Al-Hadid ayat 4

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۚ
يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلْجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ
فِيهَا ۚ وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

He is the One Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days,¹ then established Himself on the Throne. He knows whatever goes into the earth and whatever comes out of it, and whatever descends from the sky and whatever ascends into it. And He is with you wherever you are.² For Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

8 No Sin Is Too Great—Allah's Mercy Embraces *Everything*

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 53

قُلْ يَاعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِن رَّحْمَةِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

Say, 'O Prophet, that Allah says,' "O My servants who have exceeded the limits against their souls! Do not lose hope in Allah's mercy, for Allah certainly forgives all sins.¹ He is indeed the All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 156

وَاكْتُبْ لَنَا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ إِنَّا هُذِنَا إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ عَذَابِيَ
أُصِيبُ بِهِ مَن أَشَاءُ ۖ وَرَحْمَتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ ۚ فَسَاكُنْهَا لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ
وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِآيَاتِنَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

Ordain for us what is good in this life and the next. Indeed, we have turned to You 'in repentance'." Allah replied, "I will inflict My torment on whoever I will. But My mercy encompasses everything. I will ordain mercy for those who shun evil, pay alms-tax, and believe in Our revelations.

9 Allah Guarantees: 'When You Call Me, I Respond

Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 60

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمُ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي
سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ

Your Lord has proclaimed, "Call upon Me, I will respond to you. Surely those who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell, fully humbled."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 186

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ ۖ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ ۖ
فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِي لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ

When My servants ask you 'O Prophet' about Me: I am truly near. I respond to one's prayer when they call upon Me. So let them respond 'with obedience' to Me and believe in Me, perhaps they will be guided 'to the Right Way'.

10 Allah promises to guide and support those who actively seek the truth with sincerity and effort.

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 69

وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَعَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

As for those who struggle in Our cause, We will surely guide them along Our Way. And Allah is certainly with the good-doers.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 7

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِن تَنصُرُوا اللَّهَ يَنصُرْكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَكُمْ

O believers! If you stand up for Allah, He will help you and make your steps firm.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 24

وَلِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَيُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ ۚ فَتُخْبِتَ لَهُ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهَادٍ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

‘This is’ also so that those gifted with knowledge would know that this ‘revelation’ is the truth from your Lord, so they have faith in it, and so their hearts would submit humbly to it. And Allah surely guides the believers to the Straight Path.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 35

قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شُرَكَائِكُمْ مَنْ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ ۚ قُلِ اللَّهُ يَهْدِي لِلْحَقِّ ۗ أَفَمَنْ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُتَّبَعَ أَمْ لَا يَهْدِي إِلَّا أَنْ يُهْدَىٰ ۚ فَمَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ

Ask ‘them, O Prophet’, “Can any of your associate-gods guide to the truth?” Say, “‘Only’ Allah guides to the truth.” Who then is more worthy to be followed: the One Who guides to the truth or those who cannot find the way unless guided? What is the matter with you? How do you judge?

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 147

الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ

‘This is’ the truth from your Lord, so do not ever be one of those who doubt.

11 Every Soul Will Return to Allah—Some Regretful, Some Filled with Joy

Surah 84 : Al-Inshiqaq ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ إِنَّكَ كَادِحٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَدْحًا فَمُلَاقِيهِ

O humanity! Indeed, you are labouring restlessly towards your Lord, and will ‘eventually’ meet the consequences.

Surah 89 : Al-Fajr ayat 27 - 30

يَا أَيَّتُهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ

‘Allah will say to the righteous,’ “O tranquil soul!

أَرْجِعِي إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً

Return to your Lord, well pleased ‘with Him’ and well pleasing ‘to Him’.

فَادْخُلِي فِي عِبَادِي

So join My servants,

وَادْخُلِي جَنَّتِي

and enter My Paradise.”

B. Fitrah: The Innate Disposition vs. Cultural & Satanic Influences

We're all born with a natural sense of who Allah is — that's our *fitrah*. But as we grow, culture, habits, and even Satan's whispers can pull us away from that truth. This chapter shows how the Quran calls us to return to the pure belief we were created with.

1 Fitrah: Every Person's Natural Connection to Allah

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 30

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا ۚ فِطْرَتَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

So be steadfast in faith in all uprightness 'O Prophet'—the natural Way of Allah which He has instilled in 'all' people. Let there be no change in this creation of Allah. That is the Straight Way, but most people do not know.

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 172

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ ۖ شَهِدْنَا ۚ أَنْ تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا غَافِلِينَ

And 'remember' when your Lord brought forth from the loins of the children of Adam their descendants and had them testify regarding themselves. 'Allah asked,' "Am I not your Lord?" They replied, "Yes, You are! We testify." 'He cautioned,' "Now you have no right to say on Judgment Day, 'We were not aware of this.'"

2 Allah Gave Us a Pure Heart – But the World Changes How We Think

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 78

وَاللَّهُ أَخْرَجَكُمْ مِنْ بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ شَيْئًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ
وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

And Allah brought you out of the wombs of your mothers while you knew nothing, and gave you hearing, sight, and intellect so perhaps you would be thankful.

Refer Surah 96 : Al-Alaq ayat 1 - 7

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 22 - 23

بَلْ قَالُوا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ آثَرِهِمْ مُّهْتَدُونَ

In fact, they say, "We found our forefathers following a 'particular' way, and we are following in their footsteps."

وَكَذَلِكَ مَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِنْ نَذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا
آبَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ آثَرِهِمْ مُّقْتَدُونَ

Similarly, whenever We sent a warner to a society before you 'O Prophet', its 'spoiled' elite would say, "We found our forefathers following a 'particular' way, and we are walking in their footsteps."

قَالَ أَوَلَوْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِأَهْدَىٰ مِمَّا وَجَدْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُمْ
بِهِ ۖ كَافِرُونَ

Each 'warner' asked, "Even if what I brought you is better guidance than what you found your forefathers practicing?" They replied, "We totally reject whatever you have been sent with."

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 170

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا أَلْفَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا ۖ أَوَلَوْ
كَانَ آبَاؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ

When it is said to them, "Follow what Allah has revealed," they reply, "No! We 'only' follow what we found our forefathers practicing." "Would they still do so," even if their forefathers had 'absolutely' no understanding or guidance?

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 21

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا ۖ أَوَلَوْ
كَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ

When it is said to them, "Follow what Allah has revealed," they reply, "No! We 'only' follow what we found our forefathers practicing." "Would they still do so" even if Satan is inviting them to the torment of the Blaze?

3 Truth Isn't Determined by Popularity - And Some Deliberately Twist It to Mislead

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 116

وَإِنْ تُطِيعُوا أَكْثَرَ مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ لَيُضِلُّوكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا
الْظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ

"O Prophet!" If you were to obey most of those on earth, they would lead you away from Allah's Way. They follow nothing but assumptions and do nothing but lie.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 112

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَدُوًّا شَيْطِينِ الْإِنْسِ وَالْجِنِّ يُوحِي بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ
بَعْضٍ زُخْرُفَ الْقَوْلِ غُرُورًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ مَا فَعَلُوهُ ۖ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُونَ

And so We have made for every prophet enemies—devilish humans and jinn—whispering to one another with elegant words of deception. Had it been your Lord's Will, they would not have done such a thing. So leave them and their deceit,

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 49

وَأَنْ أَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَاحْذَرْهُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنُوكَ عَنْ
بَعْضِ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ ۚ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُصِيبَهُمْ بِبَعْضِ
ذُنُوبِهِمْ ۚ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ لَفَاسِقُونَ

And judge between them 'O Prophet' by what Allah has revealed, and do not follow their desires. And beware, so they do not lure you away from some of what Allah has revealed to you. If they turn away 'from Allah's judgment', then know that it is Allah's Will to repay them for some of their sins, and that many people are indeed rebellious.

4 Following Whims Instead of Allah? The Quran Warns Against This

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 43

أَرَأَيْتَ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ إِلَٰهَهُ هَوَاهُ ۚ أَفَأَنْتَ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ وَكِيلًا

Have you seen 'O Prophet' the one who has taken their own desires as their god? Will you then be a keeper over them?

Surah 45 : Al-Jathiyah ayat 23

أَفَرَأَيْتَ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ إِلَٰهَهُ هَوَاهُ ۚ وَأَضَلَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ وَخَتَمَ عَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِ ۖ
وَقَلْبِهِ ۖ وَجَعَلَ عَلَىٰ بَصَرِهِ غِشَاوَةً فَمَنْ يَهْدِيهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ ۗ أَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ

Have you seen 'O Prophet' those who have taken their own desires as their god? 'And so' Allah left them to stray knowingly, sealed their hearing and hearts, and placed a cover on their sight. Who then can guide them after Allah? Will you 'all' not then be mindful?

Surah 38 : As-Sad ayat 26

يَا دَاوُدُ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاكَ خَلِيفَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ
الْهَوَىٰ فَيُضِلَّكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَظِلُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ
شَدِيدٌ بِمَا نَسُوا يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ

"We instructed him:" "O David! We have surely made you an authority in the land, so judge between people with truth. And do not follow 'your' desires or they will lead you astray from Allah's Way. Surely those who go astray from Allah's Way will suffer a severe punishment for neglecting the Day of Reckoning."

5 Satan's Pledge: 'I Will Ambush, Seduce, and Lie to You

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 16 - 17

قَالَ فَبِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأَقْعُدَنَّ لَهُمْ صِرَاطَكَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

He said, "For leaving me to stray I will lie in ambush for them on Your Straight Path.

ثُمَّ لَأَتَيْنَهُمْ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ وَعَنْ أَيْمَانِهِمْ وَعَنْ شَمَائِلِهِمْ وَلَا تَجِدُ أَكْثَرَهُمْ شَاكِرِينَ

I will approach them from their front, their back, their right, their left, and then You will find most of them ungrateful."

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 39 - 40

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأُزَيِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا أُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

Satan responded, "My Lord! For allowing me to stray I will surely tempt them on earth and mislead them all together,

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمُ الْمُخْلَصِينَ

except Your chosen servants among them."

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 27

يَبْنَىٰ ءَادَمَ لَا يَفْتِنَنَّكُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ كَمَا أَخْرَجَ أَبَوَيْكُم مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ يَنزِعُ عَنْهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا لِيُرِيَهُمَا سَوْءَتِهِمَا ۖ إِنَّهُ يَرَٰكُمْ هُوَ وَقَبِيلُهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا تَرَوْنَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا الشَّيَاطِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

O children of Adam! Do not let Satan deceive you as he tempted your parents out of Paradise and caused their cover to be removed in order to expose their nakedness. Surely he and his soldiers watch you from where you cannot see them. We have made the devils allies of those who disbelieve.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 21

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوٰتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعْ خُطُوٰتِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّهُ يَأْمُرُ بِالْفَحْشَآءِ وَالْمُنكَرِ ۚ وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ ۖ مَا

زَكَىٰ مِنْكُمْ مِّنْ أَحَدٍ أَبَدًا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُزَكِّي مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

O believers! Do not follow the footsteps of Satan. Whoever follows Satan's footsteps, then 'let them know that' he surely bids 'all to' immorality and wickedness. Had it not been for Allah's grace and mercy upon you, none of you would have ever been purified. But Allah purifies whoever He wills. And Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

6 Satan's Greatest Trick? Making Sin Look Beautiful—And Many Fall For It

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 43

فَلَوْلَا إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا تَضَرَّعُوا وَلَكِنْ قَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Why did they not humble themselves when We made them suffer? Instead, their hearts were hardened, and Satan made their misdeeds appealing to them.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 24

وَجَدْتُهَا وَقَوْمَهَا يَسْجُدُونَ لِلشَّمْسِ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ فَهُمْ لَا يَهْتَدُونَ

I found her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of Allah. For Satan has made their deeds appealing to them—hindering them from the 'Right' Way and leaving them unguided—

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 48

وَإِذْ زَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ وَقَالَ لَا غَالِبَ لَكُمُ الْيَوْمَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَإِنِّي جَارٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا تَرَآتِ الْفِتْنَانَ نَكَصَ عَلَىٰ عَقْبَيْهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّنْكُمْ إِنِّي أَرَىٰ مَا لَا تَرَوْنَ إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ ۚ وَاللَّهُ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ

And 'remember' when Satan made their 'evil' deeds appealing to them, and said, "No one can overcome you today. I am surely by your side." But when the two forces faced off, he cowered and said, "I have absolutely nothing to do with you. I certainly see what you do not see. I

truly fear Allah, for Allah is severe in punishment."

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 38

وَعَادًا وَثَمُودًا وَقَدْ تَبَيَّنَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ مَّسْكِنِهِمْ ۖ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ
فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ وَكَانُوا مُسْتَبْصِرِينَ

And the people of 'Âd and Thamûd "met a similar fate", which must be clear to you "Meccans" from their ruins.¹ Satan made their "evil" deeds appealing to them, hindering them from the "Right" Way, although they were capable of reasoning.

Surah 47 : Muhammad ayat 25

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ارْتَدُّوا عَلَىٰ أَدْبَارِهِم مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْهُدَىٰ ۖ الشَّيْطَانُ سَوَّلَ
لَهُمْ وَأَمَلَىٰ لَهُمْ

Indeed, those who relapse "into disbelief" after "true" guidance has become clear to them, "it is" Satan "that" has tempted them, luring them with false hopes.

7 Satan Will Persist Until the End Times, Whispers and Tempts Mankind Toward Misguidance

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 20 - 22

فَوَسْوَسَ لَهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ لِيُبْدِيَ لَهُمَا مَا وُورِيَ عَنْهُمَا مِنْ سَوْءَاتِهِمَا وَقَالَ مَا
نَهَاكُمَا رَبُّكُمَا عَنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ إِلَّا أَن تَكُونَا مَلَكَيْنِ أَوْ تَكُونَا مِنَ الْخَالِدِينَ

Then Satan tempted them in order to expose what was hidden of their nakedness. He said, "Your Lord has forbidden this tree to you only to prevent you from becoming angels or immortals."

وَقَاسَمَهُمَا إِنِّي لَكُمَا لَمِنَ النَّصِيحِينَ

And he swore to them, "I am truly your sincere advisor."

فَدَلَّاهُمَا بِغُرُورٍ ۖ فَلَمَّا ذَاقَا الشَّجَرَةَ بَدَتْ لَهُمَا سَوْءَاتُهُمَا وَطَفِقَا يَخْصِفَانِ
عَلَيْهِمَا مِنْ وَّرَقِ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ وَنَادَاهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمَا عَنْ تِلْكَ الشَّجَرَةِ وَأَقُلَّ

لَكُمْآ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمْآ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ

So he brought about their fall through deception. And when they tasted of the tree, their nakedness was exposed to them, prompting them to cover themselves with leaves from Paradise. Then their Lord called out to them, "Did I not forbid you from that tree and 'did I not' tell you that Satan is your sworn enemy?"

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 53

وَقُلْ لِّعِبَادِي يَقُولُوا الَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ ۚ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَنْزِعُ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ
كَانَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا

Tell My 'believing' servants to say only what is best. Satan certainly seeks to sow discord among them. Satan is indeed a sworn enemy to humankind.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa ayat 120

يَعِدُّهُمْ وَيُمْنِيهِمْ ۖ وَمَا يَعِدُّهُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا

Satan only makes them 'false' promises and deludes them with 'empty' hopes. Truly Satan promises them nothing but delusion.

Surah 114 : An-Nas ayat 4 - 5

مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ

from the evil of the lurking whisperer—

الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ

who whispers into the hearts of humankind

C. The Quranic Commandments for Dawah

Calling people to Islam is not just a good deed — it's a command. But the Quran teaches us how to do it: with wisdom, good advice, and kindness. This chapter gathers verses that explain the approach to da'wah.

1 Invite to Allah's Path with Wisdom, Kind Advice & Respectful Dialogue

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 125

ادْعُ إِلَى سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحُكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ الْحَسَنَةِ ۚ وَجَدِلْهُمْ بَالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ
إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ ۚ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

Invite 'all' to the Way of your Lord with wisdom and kind advice, and only debate with them in the best manner. Surely your Lord 'alone' knows best who has strayed from His Way and who is 'rightly' guided.

2 Calling to Allah Is the Best Speech — A Duty to Save Others from the Fire.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 33

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ قَوْلًا مِّمَّنْ دَعَا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَقَالَ إِنِّي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

And whose words are better than someone who calls 'others' to Allah, does good, and says, "I am truly one of those who submit."?

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا
مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَظٌ شِدَادٌ لَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ

O believers! Protect yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones, overseen by formidable and severe angels, who never disobey whatever Allah orders—always doing as commanded.

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 164

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ أُمَّةٌ مِّنْهُمْ لِمَ تَعِظُونَ قَوْمًا ۚ اللَّهُ مُهْلِكُهُمْ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۚ

قَالُوا مَعْذَرَةٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ

When some of 'the righteous among' them questioned 'their fellow Sabbath-keepers', "Why do you 'bother to' warn those 'Sabbath-breakers' who will either be destroyed or severely punished by Allah?" They replied, "Just to be free from your Lord's blame, and so perhaps they may abstain."

Surah 103 : Al-A'sr ayat 1 - 3

وَالْعَصْرِ

By the 'passage of' time!

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِفِي خُسْرٍ

Surely humanity is in 'grave' loss,

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَتَوَّصَوْا بِالْحَقِّ وَتَوَّصَوْا بِالصَّبْرِ

except those who have faith, do good, and urge each other to the truth, and urge each other to perseverance.

3 Allah Commands a Team in Every Era to Guide Society

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 104

وَلْتَكُن مِّنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

Let there be a group among you who call 'others' to goodness, encourage what is good, and forbid what is evil—it is they who will be successful.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 71

وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

The believers, both men and women, are guardians of one another. They encourage good and forbid evil, establish prayer and pay alms-tax, and obey Allah and His Messenger. It is they who will be shown

Allah's mercy. Surely Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.

4 When Rejected, Respond with Steadfast Patience

Surah 73 : Al-Muzzammil ayat 10

وَأَصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَاهْجُرْهُمْ هَجْرًا جَمِيلًا

Be patient 'O Prophet' with what they say, and depart from them courteously.

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 35

فَأَصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُولُوا الْعَرْصِ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ وَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ لَهُمْ ۚ كَانَتْهُمْ يَوْمَ
يَرُونَ مَا يُوعَدُونَ لَمْ يَلْبَثُوا إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّنْ نَّهَارٍ ۚ بَلَّغْ ۚ فَهَلْ يُهْلَكُ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ
الْفَاسِقُونَ

So endure patiently, as did the Messengers of Firm Resolve.¹ And do not 'seek to' hasten 'the torment' for the deniers. On the Day they see what they have been threatened with, it will be as if they had only stayed 'in this world' for an hour of a day.² 'This is' a 'sufficient' warning! Then, will anyone be destroyed except the rebellious people?

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 127

وَأَصْبِرْ وَمَا صَبْرُكَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ ۚ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُ فِي ضَيْقٍ مِّمَّا
يَمْكُرُونَ

Be patient 'O Prophet', for your patience is only with Allah's help. Do not grieve over those 'who disbelieve', nor be distressed by their schemes.

Surah 68 : Al-Qalam ayat 48

فَأَصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ وَلَا تَكُن كَصَاحِبِ الْحُوتِ إِذْ نَادَىٰ وَهُوَ مَكْظُومٌ

So be patient with your Lord's decree, and do not be like 'Jonah,' the Man of the Whale, who cried out 'to Allah', in total distress.¹

5 Call to Truth, But Know Guidance Comes from Allah

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 82

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ

But if they turn away, then your duty 'O Prophet' is only to deliver 'the message' clearly.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 56

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

You surely cannot guide whoever you like 'O Prophet', but it is Allah Who guides whoever He wills, and He knows best who are 'fit to be' guided.

6 Islam Rejects Forced Conversion

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 256

لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ ۚ قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ ۚ فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِنْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَىٰ لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

Let there be no compulsion in religion, for the truth stands out clearly from falsehood.¹ So whoever renounces false gods and believes in Allah has certainly grasped the firmest, unfailing hand-hold. And Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

7 The Danger of Ignoring Da'wah – A Warning from the Fate of Past Nations

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 78 - 79

لُعِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ عَلَى لِسَانِ دَاوُدَ وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ ۚ ذَلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ

The disbelievers among the Children of Israel were condemned in the revelations of David and Jesus, son of Mary. That was for their disobedience and violations.

كَانُوا لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْ مُنْكَرٍ فَعَلُوهُ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ

They did not forbid one another from doing evil. Evil indeed was what they did!

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 164 - 166

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ أُمَّةٌ مِّنْهُمْ لِمَ تَعِظُونَ قَوْمًا ۚ اللَّهُ مُهْلِكُهُمْ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۖ
قَالُوا مَعذِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ

When some of 'the righteous among' them questioned 'their fellow Sabbath-keepers', "Why do you 'bother to' warn those 'Sabbath-breakers' who will either be destroyed or severely punished by Allah?" They replied, "Just to be free from your Lord's blame, and so perhaps they may abstain."

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ ۖ أَنجَيْنَا الَّذِينَ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ السُّوءِ وَأَخَذْنَا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا
بِعَذَابٍ بَّيْسٍ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ

When they ignored the warning they were given, We rescued those who used to warn against evil and overtook the wrongdoers with a dreadful punishment for their rebelliousness.

فَلَمَّا عَتَوْا عَنْ مَا نُهُوا عَنْهُ قُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا قِرَدَةً خَاسِئِينَ

But when they stubbornly persisted in violation, We said to them, "Be disgraced apes!"

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 116

فَلَوْلَا كَانَ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ أُولُوا بَقِيَّةً يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْفَسَادِ فِي الْأَرْضِ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّمَّنْ أَنجَيْنَا مِنْهُمْ ۖ وَاتَّبَعَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَا أُتْرِفُوا فِيهِ وَكَانُوا
مُجْرِمِينَ

If only there had been among the 'destroyed' peoples before you, 'O believers,' virtuous individuals who forbade corruption in the land—other than the few We had saved 'from the torment'. But the wrongdoers 'only' pursued their 'worldly' pleasures, becoming wicked.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 63

لَوْلَا يَنْهَاهُمُ الرَّبَّانِيُّونَ وَالْأَحْبَارُ عَنِ قَوْلِهِمُ الْإِثْمَ وَأَكْلِهِمُ السَّحْتَ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا

كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ

Why do their rabbis and scholars not forbid them from saying what is sinful and consuming what is unlawful? Evil indeed is their inaction!

The Human Condition in the Qur'an and Why Da'wah Is Necessary

Unbelievers	People of the Book (Jews & Christians)	Muslims (Ummah of Muḥammad ﷺ)
1. Straying from Tawhid Humanity was once united upon truth, but differences arose. Allah sent prophets to restore guidance. <i>(Qur'an 10:19; 2:213)</i>	1. Losing the Original Covenant They were commanded to worship Allah and uphold justice, but many turned away from their covenant. <i>(Qur'an 2:83)</i>	1. Weakening of Faith Some say "we believe," but true faith has not yet entered their hearts. <i>(Qur'an 49:14)</i>
2. Blind Imitation of Forefathers They preferred inherited customs over divine guidance. <i>(Al-Qur'an 2:170; 31:21, 5:104)</i>	2. Exaggeration in Religion They elevated prophets and leaders beyond their limits, moving away from pure monotheism. <i>(Al-Qur'an 4:171, 5:77-80)</i>	2. Conditional Faith Worship that depends on ease collapses during trials. <i>(Qur'an 22:11)</i>
3. Following Superstitions Invented false gods and beliefs without proof. <i>(Qur'an 53:23)</i>	3. Concealing the Truth They knowingly mixed truth with falsehood for worldly reasons. <i>(Al-Qur'an 3:70-71, 2:174)</i>	3. Internal Division Among Muslims are those who wrong themselves, those moderate, and those

Unbelievers	People of the Book (Jews & Christians)	Muslims (Ummah of Muḥammad ﷺ)
		foremost in good. (<i>Al-Qur'an</i> 35:32, 2:8)
4. Rejecting Human Messengers They mocked the idea that a man could be sent by Allah. (<i>Al-Qur'an</i> 11:27, 38:4, 34:28, 23:33-34)	4. Taking Religious Leaders as Lords and Prophet as God They gave rabbis and priests authority above Allah's revelation. (<i>Qur'an</i> 9:31)	4. Neglecting the Prophet's Example True belief requires obeying and honouring the Messenger ﷺ. (<i>Al-Qur'an</i> 4:80, 4:65, 49:1, 24:63, 59:7, 2:11-12)
5. Rejecting Revelation They called the message magic or poetry and demanded signs instead of truth. (<i>Al-Qur'an</i> 41:26, 41:5, 27:14)	5. Distorting Scripture They changed the meaning of words for worldly benefit. (<i>Al-Qur'an</i> 2:79, 3:78)	5. Neglecting the Qur'an "The Messenger said: My people have abandoned this Qur'an." (<i>Qur'an</i> 25:30)
6. Denying the Hereafter They mocked the promise of resurrection and lost moral accountability. (<i>Qur'an</i> 23:82)	6. Concealing the Prophet's Truth They recognized the final Messenger but rejected him out of pride. (<i>Al-Qur'an</i> 2:146, 61:6)	6. Distraction by the World The Qur'an is easy to remember, yet many hearts are occupied for the worldly matters. (<i>Qur'an</i> 54:17)

Unbelievers	People of the Book (Jews & Christians)	Muslims (Ummah of Muḥammad ﷺ)
—	—	7. Returning to Authentic Guidance The Qur'an reminds us not to add or invent in religion. Allah alone has the right to define His way. <i>"Do they have partners who have made lawful for them in religion that which Allah did not allow?" [Qur'an 42:21]</i>

D. The Prophetic Method of Invitation

The Prophet ﷺ invited people with patience, good character, and clear words — never force or anger. He started with his own community and focused on the Oneness of Allah. This chapter follows his beautiful example through verses of the Quran.

1 Call to Allah with Insight, Following the Prophet's Perfect Example

Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 108

قُلْ هَذِهِ سَبِيلِي ۚ أَدْعُو إِلَى اللَّهِ عَلَىٰ بَصِيرَةٍ أَنَا وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِي ۖ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ
وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "This is my way. I invite to Allah with insight—I and those who follow me. Glory be to Allah, and I am not one of the polytheists."

2 The First Call of All Prophets: Worship Allah Alone - No Partners, No Compromise

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 25

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِي إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدُونِ

We never sent a messenger before you 'O Prophet' without revealing to him: "There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Me, so worship Me 'alone'."

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 59

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ ۖ فَقَالَ يَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهِ غَيْرُهُ ۖ إِنِّي
أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ

Indeed, We sent Noah to his people. He said, "O my people! Worship Allah—you have no other god except Him. I truly fear for you the torment of a tremendous Day."

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 50

وَالِىٰٓ عَادِ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ؕ قَالَ يٰٓقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ إِنِّ أَنْتُمْ
إِلَّا مُفْتَرُونَ

And to the people of 'Âd We sent their brother Hûd. He said, "O my people! Worship Allah. You have no god other than Him. You do nothing but fabricate lies against Allah".

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 23

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ ۖ فَقَالَ يٰٓقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ
أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ

Indeed, We sent Noah to his people. He declared, "O my people! Worship Allah alone. You have no god other than Him. Will you not then fear Him?"

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 73

وَالِىٰٓ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا ؕ قَالَ يٰٓقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ قَدْ
جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ هَذِهِ نَاقَةُ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ ءَايَةٌ ۖ فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِىٓ أَرْضِ
اللَّهِ وَلَا تَمْسُوهَا بِسُوءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

And to the people of Thamûd We sent their brother Şâlih. He said, "O my people! Worship Allah—you have no other god except Him. A clear proof has come to you from your Lord: this is Allah's she-camel as a sign to you. So leave her to graze freely on Allah's land and do not harm her, or else you will be overcome by a painful punishment.

3 Your Character Is Your Best Dawah Tool

Surah 68 : Qalam ayat 4

وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ

And you are truly 'a man' of outstanding character.

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 90

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ فَبِهِدَّتْهُمْ آقَتَدِهِ ۖ قُلْ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا ۖ إِنِّ هُوَ إِلَّا
ذِكْرَى لِلْعَالَمِينَ

These 'prophets' were 'rightly' guided by Allah, so follow their guidance. Say, "I ask no reward of you for this 'Quran'—it is a reminder to the whole world."

Surah 61: As-Saff ayat 2 - 3

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لِمَ تَقُولُونَ مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ

O believers! Why do you say what you do not do?

كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ

How despicable it is in the sight of Allah that you say what you do not do!

4 Allah Commands Kindness in Speech: A Key to Effective Da'wah

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 159

فَبِمَا رَحْمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لِنْتَ لَهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ كُنْتَ فَظًا غَالِيظَ الْقَلْبِ لَانْفَضُّوا مِنْ
حَوْلِكَ ۖ فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ ۖ فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ
عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ

It is out of Allah's mercy that you 'O Prophet' have been lenient with them. Had you been cruel or hard-hearted, they would have certainly abandoned you. So pardon them, ask Allah's forgiveness for them, and consult with them in 'conducting' matters. Once you make a decision, put your trust in Allah. Surely Allah loves those who trust in Him.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 44

فَقُولَا لَهُ قَوْلًا لَّيِّنًا لَّعَلَّهُ يَتَذَكَّرُ أَوْ يَخْشَى

Speak to him gently, so perhaps he may be mindful 'of Me' or fearful 'of My punishment'."

5 Call People to Allah - Openly & Personally, Never Stopping
Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 5

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُ قَوْمِي لَيْلًا وَنَهَارًا

He cried, "My Lord! I have surely called my people day and night,

Surah 71 : Nuh ayat 8 - 9

ثُمَّ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُهُمْ جِهَارًا

Then I certainly called them openly,

ثُمَّ إِنِّي أَعْلَنْتُ لَهُمْ وَأَسْرَرْتُ لَهُمْ إِسْرَارًا

then I surely preached to them publicly and privately,

6 Allah's Messengers Never Warned Without Offering Hope
Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 119

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا ۖ وَلَا تُسْأَلُ عَنْ أَصْحَابِ الْجَحِيمِ

We have surely sent you with the truth 'O Prophet' as a deliverer of good news and a warner. And you will not be accountable for the residents of the Hellfire.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 45 - 46

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَهِيدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا

O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness, and a deliverer of good news, and a warner,

وَدَاعِيًا إِلَى اللَّهِ بِإِذْنِهِ ۖ وَسِرَاجًا مُنِيرًا

and a caller to 'the Way of' Allah by His command, and a beacon of light.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 56

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا

And We have sent you 'O Prophet' only as a deliverer of good news and a warner.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 105

وَبِالْحَقِّ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ وَبِالْحَقِّ نَزَلَ ۖ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا

We have sent down the Quran in truth, and with the truth it has come down. We have sent you 'O Prophet' only as a deliverer of good news and a warner.

7 Speak Wisely, Firmly, and with Purpose

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 70

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا

O believers! Be mindful of Allah, and say what is right.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 34

وَلَا تَسْتَوِی الْحَسَنَةُ وَلَا السَّيِّئَةُ ۚ ادْفَعْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ فَإِذَا الَّذِي بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُ عَدُوٌّ كَأَنَّهُ وَلِيٌّ حَمِيمٌ

Good and evil cannot be equal. Respond 'to evil' with what is best, then the one you are in a feud with will be like a close friend.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 24

وَهُدُوا إِلَى الطَّيِّبِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَهُدُوا إِلَى صِرَاطِ الْحَمِيدِ

for they have been guided to the best of speech, and they have been guided to the Commendable Path.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 55

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا اللَّغْوَ أَعْرَضُوا عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا لَنَا أَعْمَلُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَلُكُمْ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا نَبْتَغِي الْجَاهِلِينَ

When they hear slanderous talk, they turn away from it, saying, "We are accountable for our deeds and you for yours. Peace 'is our only response' to you! We want nothing to do with those who act ignorantly."

8 Allah Teaches Through Parables-Teach Like the Quran

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 24 - 25

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا كَلِمَةً طَيِّبَةً كَشَجَرَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ أَصْلُهَا ثَابِتٌ وَفَرْعُهَا فِي السَّمَاءِ

Do you not see how Allah compares a good word to a good tree? Its root is firm and its branches reach the sky,

تُؤْتِي أَكْلَهَا كُلَّ حِينٍ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهَا ۖ وَيَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ

‘always’ yielding its fruit in every season by the Will of its Lord. This is how Allah sets forth parables for the people, so perhaps they will be mindful.

Surah 13 : Ar-Rad ayat 17

أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَسَالَتْ أَوْدِيَةٌ بِقَدَرِهَا فَاحْتَمَلَ السَّيْلُ زَبَدًا رَابِيًا ۚ وَمِمَّا يُوقِدُونَ عَلَيْهِ فِي النَّارِ ابْتِغَاءَ حِلْيَةٍ أَوْ مَتَاعٍ زَبَدٌ مِثْلُهُ ۚ كَذَلِكَ يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْحَقَّ وَالْبَاطِلَ ۚ فَأَمَّا الزَّبَدُ فَيَذْهَبُ جُفَاءً ۖ وَأَمَّا مَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ فَيَمْكُثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ كَذَلِكَ يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ

He sends down rain from the sky, causing the valleys to flow, each according to its capacity. The currents then carry along rising foam, similar to the slag produced from metal that people melt in the fire for ornaments or tools. This is how Allah compares truth to falsehood. The ‘worthless’ scum is then cast away, but what benefits people remains on the earth. This is how Allah sets forth parables.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 261

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أَنْبَتَتْ سَبْعَ سَنَابِلَ فِي كُلِّ سُنبُلَةٍ مِائَةُ حَبَّةٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُضَاعِفُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ

The example of those who spend their wealth in the cause of Allah is that of a grain that sprouts into seven ears, each bearing one hundred grains. And Allah multiplies ‘the reward even more’ to whoever He wills. For Allah is All-Bountiful, All-Knowing.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 45

وَأَضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَثَلًا الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا كَمَا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَاخْتَلَطَ بِهِ نَبَاتُ الْأَرْضِ فَأَصْبَحَ هَشِيمًا تَذْرُوهُ الرِّيحُ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقْتَدِرًا

And give them a parable of this worldly life. 'It is' like the plants of the earth, thriving when sustained by the rain We send down from the sky. Then they 'soon' turn into chaff scattered by the wind. And Allah is fully capable of 'doing' all things.

9 The Quran Is the Ultimate Proof—Challenge Falsehood with Divine Evidence

Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 45

نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَقُولُونَ ۚ وَمَا أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِجَبَّارٍ ۚ فَذَكِّرْ بِالْقُرْآنِ مَن يَخَافُ وَعِيدِ

We know best what they say. And you 'O Prophet' are not 'there' to compel them 'to believe'. So remind with the Quran 'only' those who fear My warning.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 24

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِهِ ءَالِهَةً ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ ۚ هَذَا ذِكْرٌ مِّن مَّعِيَ وَذِكْرٌ مِّن قَبْلِي ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْحَقَّ ۚ فَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ

Or have they taken other gods besides Him? Say, 'O Prophet,' "Show 'me' your proof. Here is 'the Quran,' the Reminder for those with me; along with 'earlier Scriptures,' the Reminder for those before me."¹ But most of them do not know the truth, so they turn away.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 64

أَمَّنْ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَرْزُقُكُم مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ أَعْلَاهُ مَعَ اللَّهِ ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

Or 'ask them,' "Who originates the creation then resurrects it, and gives you provisions from the heavens and the earth? Is it another god besides Allah?" Say, 'O Prophet,' "Show 'me' your proof, if what you

say is true.”

10 Adapt the message to the audience

Refer Surah 80 : Abasa ayat 1 - 11

11 Start with Those Closest to You: The Prophetic Priority in Dawah

Surah 26 : As-Ashura ayat 214

وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ

And warn ‘all, starting with’ your closest relatives,

Surah 66 : At-Tahrim ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا
مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَظٌ شِدَادٌ لَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ

O believers! Protect yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones, overseen by formidable and severe angels, who never disobey whatever Allah orders—always doing as commanded.

E. Calling Atheists & Polytheists to Islam

Some people deny God, and others worship many gods. But deep down, every soul is looking for truth. The Quran shows us how to invite them — not with arguments, but by reminding them of the signs around and within them, and calling them to the One who created all.

1 The Universe Can't Create Itself—Logic Demands a Creator

Surah 52 : At-Tur ayat 35 - 36

أَمْ خُلِقُوا مِنْ غَيْرِ شَيْءٍ أَمْ هُمْ الْخَالِقُونَ

Or were they created by nothing, or are they 'their own' creators?

أَمْ خَلَقُوا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۚ بَلْ لَا يُوقِنُونَ

Or did they create the heavens and the earth? In fact, they have no certainty.

2 If there were many gods, the universe would be in chaos —but its perfect balance proves Allah is the One True God.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 22

لَوْ كَانَ فِيهِمَا ءَالِهَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَا ۚ فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ

Had there been other gods besides Allah in the heavens or the earth, both 'realms' would have surely been corrupted. So Glorified is Allah, Lord of the Throne, far above what they claim.

3 Question the logic of idol worship

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 66 - 67

قَالَ أَفَتَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَضُرُّكُمْ

He rebuked 'them', "Do you then worship—instead of Allah—what can neither benefit nor harm you in any way?

أَفِ لَكُمْ وَلِمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ

Shame on you and whatever you worship instead of Allah! Do you not

have any sense?"

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 73

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ضَرْبٌ مِّثْلٍ فَاسْتَمِعُوا لَهُ ۚ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَنْ يَخْلُقُوا ذُبَابًا وَلَوْ اجْتَمَعُوا لَهُ ۚ وَإِنْ يَسْلُبْهُمُ الذُّبَابُ شَيْئًا لَا يَسْتَنْقِذُوهُ مِنْهُ ۚ ضَعُفَ الطَّالِبُ وَالْمَطْلُوبُ

O humanity! A lesson is set forth, so listen to it "carefully": those "idols" you invoke besides Allah can never create "so much as" a fly, even if they "all" were to come together for that. And if a fly were to snatch anything away from them, they cannot "even" retrieve it from the fly. How powerless are those who invoke and those invoked!

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 192 - 193

أَيُّشْرِكُونَ مَا لَا يَخْلُقُ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ

Do they associate "with Allah" those "idols" which cannot create anything, but are in fact created;

وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ لَهُمْ نَصْرًا وَلَا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَنْصُرُونَ

which cannot help them, or even help themselves?

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 3

وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚءَالِهَةً ۚ لَا يَخْلُقُونَ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ مَوْتًا وَلَا حَيَوةً وَلَا نُشُورًا

Yet they have taken besides Him gods who cannot create anything but are themselves created. Nor can they protect or benefit themselves. Nor can they control life, death, or resurrection.

Surah 34 : Saba ayat 22

قُلِ ادْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۚ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِيهِمَا مِنْ شَرْكٍَ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ ظَهِيرٍ

Say, "O Prophet," "Call upon those you claim "to be divine" besides

Allah. They do not possess 'even' an atom's weight either in the heavens or the earth, nor do they have any share in 'governing' them. Nor is any of them a helper to Him."

4 Encourage reflection on the signs in creation (natural phenomena, life cycles, divine power) - Nature's Perfect Design Points to God

Surah 88 : Al-Ghashiyah ayat 17 - 20

أَفَلَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى الْإِبِلِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ

Do they not ever reflect on camels—how they were 'masterfully' created;

وَالِى السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ رُفِعَتْ

and the sky—how it was raised 'high';

وَالِى الْجِبَالِ كَيْفَ نُصِبَتْ

and the mountains—how they were firmly set up;

وَالِى الْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ سُطِحَتْ

and the earth—how it was levelled out?

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 50 - 51

فَأَنْظُرْ إِلَى ءِثَرِ رَحْمَتِ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ يُحْيِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۚ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَمُحْيِ الْمَوْتَى ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

See then the impact of Allah's mercy: how He gives life to the earth after its death! Surely That 'same God' can raise the dead. For He is Most Capable of everything.

وَلَئِنْ أَرْسَلْنَا رِيحًا فَرَأَوْهُ مُصْفَرًّا لَّظَلُّوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۖ يَكْفُرُونَ

Then if We send a 'harsh' wind which they see withering 'their' crops, they will definitely deny 'old favours' right after.

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 68

وَمَنْ نَعْمِرْهُ نُنَكِّسْهُ فِى الْخَلْقِ ۖ أَفَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ

And whoever We grant a long life, We reverse them in development.¹ Will they not then understand?

Refer Surah 56 : Al-Waqiah ayat 57 - 62

5 Use fitrah (innate desposition) and common sense

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 30

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا ۚ فِطْرَتَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ
لِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

So be steadfast in faith in all uprightness 'O Prophet'—the natural Way of Allah which He has instilled in 'all' people. Let there be no change in this creation of Allah. That is the Straight Way, but most people do not know.

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 172

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ
أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا بَلَى ۖ شَهِدْنَا ۚ أَنْ تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا
غَافِلِينَ

And 'remember' when your Lord brought forth from the loins of the children of Adam their descendants and had them testify regarding themselves. 'Allah asked,' "Am I not your Lord?" They replied, "Yes, You are! We testify." 'He cautioned,' "Now you have no right to say on Judgment Day, 'We were not aware of this.'"

6 Highlight how social and cultural traditions can shape belief systems during upbringing, often leading to uncritical adherence

Surah 43 : Az-Zukhruf ayat 22 - 23

بَلْ قَالُوا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ آثَرِهِمْ مُّهْتَدُونَ

In fact, they say, "We found our forefathers following a 'particular' way, and we are following in their footsteps."

وَكَذَلِكَ مَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِنْ نَذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا
ءَابَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ ءَاثَرِهِمْ مُّقْتَدُونَ

Similarly, whenever We sent a warner to a society before you 'O Prophet', its 'spoiled' elite would say, "We found our forefathers following a 'particular' way, and we are walking in their footsteps."

قَالَ أَوْلَوْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِأَهْدَىٰ مِمَّا وَجَدْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ ءَابَاءَكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُمْ
بِهِ ۖ كَافِرُونَ

Each 'warner' asked, "Even if what I brought you is better guidance than what you found your forefathers practicing?" They replied, "We totally reject whatever you have been sent with."

7 Remind of accountability and the hereafter

Refer Surah 77 : Al-Mursalat ayat 8 - 15

Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 16 - 18

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ وَنَعْلَمُ مَا تُوَسْوِسُ بِهِ ۖ نَفْسُهُ ۖ وَنَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ
حَبْلِ الْوَرِيدِ

Indeed, 'it is' We 'Who' created humankind and 'fully' know what their souls whisper to them, and We are closer to them than 'their' jugular vein.

إِذْ يَتَلَقَّى الْمُتَلَقِّيَانِ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ الشِّمَالِ قَعِيدٌ

As the two recording-angels—'one' sitting to the right, and 'the other to' the left—note 'everything',

مَا يَلْفِظُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ إِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ

not a word does a person utter without having a 'vigilant' observer ready 'to write it down'.

8 Use reasoned debate without aggression

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 125

ادْعُ إِلَى سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحُكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ الْحَسَنَةِ ۖ وَجَدِلْهُمْ بَالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ ۖ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ

Invite 'all' to the Way of your Lord with wisdom and kind advice, and only debate with them in the best manner. Surely your Lord 'alone' knows best who has strayed from His Way and who is 'rightly' guided.

9 Emphasize Allah's boundless mercy and forgiveness for those who sincerely repent, as highlighted in these verses.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 18

وَإِنْ تَعُدُّوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

If you tried to count Allah's blessings, you would never be able to number them. Surely Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 53

قُلْ يَاعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِن رَّحْمَةِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

Say, 'O Prophet, that Allah says,' "O My servants who have exceeded the limits against their souls! Do not lose hope in Allah's mercy, for Allah certainly forgives all sins.¹ He is indeed the All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

F. Inviting Jews & Christians to Tawheed

The Quran speaks directly to the People of the Book — Jews and Christians — with respect and clarity. It calls them to recognize the truth that all prophets, including Moses and Jesus, came with the same message: to worship Allah alone. This chapter shares those verses.

1 Present what is common between us.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 64

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "O People of the Book! Let us come to common terms: that we will worship none but Allah, associate none with Him, nor take one another as lords instead of Allah." But if they turn away, then say, "Bear witness that we have submitted 'to Allah alone'."

2 Engage with the best of approach

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 46

وَلَا تُجَادِلُوا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ ۖ وَقُولُوا ءَامَنَّا بِالَّذِي أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَأُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَإِلَهُنَا وَإِلَهُكُمْ وَحْدٌ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ

Do not argue with the People of the Book unless gracefully, except with those of them who act wrongfully. And say, "We believe in what has been revealed to us and what was revealed to you. Our God and your God is 'only' One. And to Him we 'fully' submit."

3 Acknowledge their scripture but point to the Quran

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 41 - 42

وَعَامِنُوا بِمَا أُنزِلَتْ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَكُمْ وَلَا تَكُونُوا أَوَّلَ كَافِرٍ بِهِ ۖ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا

بِآيَاتِي ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا وَإِيَّيَ فَاتَّقُونَ

Believe in My revelations which confirm your Scriptures.¹ Do not be the first to deny them or trade them for a fleeting gain.² And be mindful of Me.

وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُوا الْحَقَّ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

Do not mix truth with falsehood or hide the truth knowingly.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 121

الَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَتْلُونَهُ حَقَّ تِلَاوَتِهِ ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِهِ ۚ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

Those We have given the Book follow it as it should be followed. It is they who 'truly' believe in it. As for those who reject it, it is they who are the losers.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 199

وَإِنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ خَاشِعِينَ لِلَّهِ لَا يَشْتَرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

Indeed, there are some among the People of the Book who truly believe in Allah and what has been revealed to you 'believers' and what was revealed to them. They humble themselves before Allah—never trading Allah's revelations for a fleeting gain. Their reward is with their Lord. Surely Allah is swift in reckoning.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 48

وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَمُهَيِّمًا عَلَيْهِ ۖ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ۚ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ عَمَّا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ ۚ لِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ شِرْعَةً وَمِنْهَاجًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَكِنْ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ

فِي مَا ءَاتَيْنَاكَ ۖ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ ۚ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ

We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' this Book with the truth, as a confirmation of previous Scriptures and a supreme authority on them. So judge between them by what Allah has revealed, and do not follow their desires over the truth that has come to you. To each of you We have ordained a code of law and a way of life. If Allah had willed, He would have made you one community, but His Will is to test you with what He has given 'each of' you. So compete with one another in doing good. To Allah you will all return, then He will inform you 'of the truth' regarding your differences.

4 Invite them to reflect on the truth

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 68

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَسْتُمْ عَلَى شَيْءٍ حَتَّى تُقِيمُوا التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۖ وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنْهُمْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ طُغْيَانًا وَكُفْرًا ۖ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "O People of the Book! You have nothing to stand on unless you observe the Torah, the Gospel, and what has been revealed to you from your Lord." And your Lord's revelation to you 'O Prophet' will only cause many of them to increase in wickedness and disbelief. So do not grieve for the people who disbelieve.

5 Remind them of the prophecy of Prophet Muhammad in their scriptures

Surah 7 : Al-Araf ayat 157

الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الْأُمِّيَّ الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْتُوبًا عِنْدَهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ يَأْمُرُهُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَاهُمْ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُحِلُّ لَهُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْخَبَائِثَ وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ وَالْأَغْلَالَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ فَاَلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِهِ ۖ وَعَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا النُّورَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ مَعَهُ ۚ

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

“They are” the ones who follow the Messenger, the unlettered Prophet, whose description they find in their Torah and the Gospel.¹ He commands them to do good and forbids them from evil, permits for them what is lawful and forbids to them what is impure, and relieves them from their burdens and the shackles that bound them. “Only” those who believe in him, honour and support him, and follow the light sent down to him will be successful.”

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 146

الَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ

Those We have given the Scripture recognize this “Prophet” as they recognize their own children. Yet a group of them hides the truth knowingly.

6 Warn of distortion and concealment of truth

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 159 - 160

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنزَلْنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَّاهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِي الْكِتَابِ ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ يَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّعْنُونَ

Those who hide the clear proofs and guidance that We have revealed—after We made it clear for humanity in the Book—will be condemned by Allah and “all” those who condemn.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَأَصْلَحُوا وَبَيَّنُّوا فَأُولَٰئِكَ أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ وَأَنَا التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ

As for those who repent, mend their ways, and let the truth be known, they are the ones to whom I will turn “in forgiveness”, for I am the Acceptor of Repentance, Most Merciful.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 187

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ لَتُبَيِّنُنَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَكْتُمُونَهُ ۖ فَنَبَذُوهُ وَرَاءَ ظُهُورِهِمْ وَاشْتَرَوْا بِهِ ۖ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ فَبُئْسَ مَا يَشْتَرُونَ

‘Remember, O Prophet,’ when Allah took the covenant of those who were given the Scripture to make it known to people and not hide it, yet they cast it behind their backs and traded it for a fleeting gain. What a miserable profit!

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 44

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا التَّوْرَةَ فِيهَا هُدًى وَنُورٌ ۖ يَحْكُمُ بِهَا النَّبِيُّونَ الَّذِينَ أَسْلَمُوا لِلَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالرَّبَّانِيُّونَ وَالْأَحْبَارُ بِمَا اسْتُحْفِظُوا مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَكَانُوا عَلَيْهِ شُهَدَاءَ ۚ فَلَا تَخْشَوُا النَّاسَ وَآخِشُوا ۖ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِآيَاتِي ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۚ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ

Indeed, We revealed the Torah, containing guidance and light, by which the prophets, who submitted themselves to Allah, made judgments for Jews. So too did the rabbis and scholars judge according to Allah's Book, with which they were entrusted and of which they were made keepers. So do not fear the people; fear Me! Nor trade my revelations for a fleeting gain. And those who do not judge by what Allah has revealed are ‘truly’ the disbelievers.

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 34

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْأَحْبَارِ وَالرُّهْبَانِ لَيَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ يَكْنِزُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ

O believers! Indeed, many rabbis and monks consume people's wealth wrongfully and hinder ‘others’ from the Way of Allah. Give good news of a painful torment to those who hoard gold and silver and do not spend it in Allah's cause.

Surah 62 : Al-Jumu'ah ayat 5

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ حُمِّلُوا التَّوْرَةَ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَحْمِلُوهَا كَمَثَلِ الْحِمَارِ يَحْمِلُ أَسْفَارًا ۚ بِئْسَ مَثَلُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ

The example of those who were entrusted with 'observing' the Torah but failed to do so, is that of a donkey carrying books.¹ How evil is the example of those who reject Allah's signs! For Allah does not guide the wrongdoing people.

7 Clarify that the true religion is submission to Allah

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 85

وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَسِرِينَ

Whoever seeks a way other than Islam,¹ it will never be accepted from them, and in the Hereafter they will be among the losers.

8 Remind that Prophet Abraham was neither a Jew nor Christian.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 65 - 67

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تُحَاجُّونَ فِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَتِ التَّوْرَةُ وَالْإِنْجِيلُ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ؕ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ

O People of the Book! Why do you argue about Abraham, while the Torah and the Gospel were not revealed until long after him? Do you not understand?

هَآأَنْتُمْ هَؤَآَاءِ حَآَجَّأْتُمْ فِيمَا لَكُمْ بِهٖ ؕ عِلْمٌ فَلِمَ تُحَآَجُّونَ فِيمَا لَيْسَ لَكُمْ بِهٖ ؕ
عِلْمٌ ؕ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

Here you are! You disputed about what you have 'little' knowledge of,¹ but why do you now argue about what you have no knowledge of?

² Allah knows and you do not know.

مَا كَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَكِنْ كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Abraham was neither a Jew nor a Christian; he submitted in all uprightness¹ and was not a polytheist.

9 Correct their false belief (Trinity, Jesus as God)

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 72 - 73

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۖ وَقَالَ الْمَسِيحُ يَبْنَىٰ
إِسْرَءِيلَ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُ مَن يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ
الْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَاهُ النَّارُ ۖ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِن أَنصَارٍ

Those who say, "Allah is the Messiah, son of Mary," have certainly fallen into disbelief. The Messiah 'himself' said, "O Children of Israel! Worship Allah—my Lord and your Lord." Whoever associates others with Allah 'in worship' will surely be forbidden Paradise by Allah. Their home will be the Fire. And the wrongdoers will have no helpers.

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ ثَالِثُ ثَلَاثَةٍ ۚ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِلَّا إِلَهٌ وَحِدٌ ۚ وَإِن لَّمْ
يَنْتَهُوا عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَيَمَسَّنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

Those who say, "Allah is one in a Trinity," have certainly fallen into disbelief. There is only One God. If they do not stop saying this, those who disbelieve among them will be afflicted with a painful punishment.

10 O People of the Book, don't let pride or old errors block you from the final truth.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 15 - 16

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولُنَا يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ كَثِيرًا مِّمَّا كُنْتُمْ تُخْفُونَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ
وَيَعْفُو عَنْ كَثِيرٍ ۚ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ نُورٌ وَكِتَابٌ مُّبِينٌ

O People of the Book! Now Our Messenger has come to you, revealing much of what you have hidden of the Scriptures and disregarding much. There certainly has come to you from Allah a light and a clear Book

يَهْدِي بِهِ اللَّهُ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ رِضْوَانَهُ ۖ سُبُلَ السَّلَامِ وَيُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى
النُّورِ بِإِذْنِهِ ۚ وَيَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

through which Allah guides those who seek His pleasure to the ways of peace, brings them out of darkness and into light by His Will, and guides them to the Straight Path.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 77

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا أَهْوَاءَ قَوْمٍ قَدْ ضَلُّوا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَأَضَلُّوا كَثِيرًا وَضَلُّوا عَنْ سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ

Say, "O People of the Book! Do not go to extremes in your faith beyond the truth, nor follow the vain desires of those who went astray before 'you'. They misled many and strayed from the Right Way."

Surah 98 : Al-Bayyinah ayat 6

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ؕ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمْ شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ

Indeed, those who disbelieve from the People of the Book and the polytheists will be in the Fire of Hell, to stay there forever. They are the worst of 'all' beings.

11 Invite them to Islam as the fulfillment of previous revelations, promising double rewards for those who believe in it

Surah 61 : As-Saff ayat 6

وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ يَبْنَىٰ إِسْرَءِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ مُّصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ وَمُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي اسْمُهُ أَحْمَدُ ۖ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالُوا هَذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ

And 'remember' when Jesus, son of Mary, said, "O children of Israel! I am truly Allah's messenger to you, confirming the Torah which came before me, and giving good news of a messenger after me whose name will be Ahmad."¹ Yet when the Prophet came to them with clear proofs, they said, "This is pure magic."

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 52 - 54

الَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ ۖ هُمْ بِهِ يُؤْمِنُونَ

'As for' those 'faithful' to whom We had given the Scripture before this 'Quran', they do believe in it.

وَإِذَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالُوا ءَامَنَّا بِهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا مِن قَبْلِهِ ۚ
مُسْلِمِينَ

When it is recited to them, they declare, "We believe in it. This is definitely the truth from our Lord. We had already submitted¹ 'even' before this."

أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْتَوْنَ أَجْرَهُم مَّرَّتَيْنِ بِمَا صَبَرُوا وَيَدْرَءُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ وَمِمَّا
رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ

These 'believers' will be given a double reward for their perseverance, responding to evil with good, and for donating from what We have provided for them.

G. Call for Muslim and New Muslim to the True Teachings of Islam

Not every Muslim is practicing Islam the way it was meant to be. Culture, trends, and misunderstandings can get in the way. This part is about reminding both born Muslims and new Muslims to return to the Quran and the path of the Prophet ﷺ — pure, clear, and complete.

- 1 These verses reflect the believer's journey — from words of faith on the tongue, to faith strengthened through trials, and finally to a heart that lives by the Book, striving in obedience according to one's sincerity.**

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 14

قَالَتِ الْأَعْرَابُ ءَامَنَّا ۖ قُلْ لَمْ تُؤْمِنُوا وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا أَسْلَمْنَا وَلَمَّا يَدْخُلِ
الْإِيمَانُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ تُطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۖ لَا يَلِتْكُمْ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ شَيْئًا ۚ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

‘Some of’ the nomadic Arabs say, ‘We believe.’ Say, ‘O Prophet,’ ‘You have not believed. But say, ‘We have submitted,’ for faith has not yet entered your hearts.¹ But if you obey Allah and His Messenger ‘wholeheartedly’, He will not discount anything from ‘the reward of’ your deeds. Allah is truly All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.”

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 11

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ حَرْفٍ ۖ فَإِنْ أَصَابَهُ خَيْرٌ اطْمَأَنَّ بِهِ ۖ وَإِنْ
أَصَابَتْهُ فِتْنَةٌ انْقَلَبَ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ ۚ خَسِرَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةَ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ
الْمُبِينُ

And there are some who worship Allah on the verge ‘of faith’: if they are blessed with something good, they are content with it; but if they are afflicted with a trial, they relapse ‘into disbelief’,¹ losing this world and

the Hereafter. That is 'truly' the clearest loss.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 32

ثُمَّ أَوْرَثْنَا الْكِتَابَ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَيْنَا مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ ظَالِمٌ لِّنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمِنْهُمْ مُّقْتَصِدٌ وَمِنْهُمْ سَابِقٌ بِالْخَيْرَاتِ ۖ بإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَضْلُ الْكَبِيرُ

Then We granted the Book to those We have chosen from Our servants. Some of them wrong themselves, some follow a middle course, and some are foremost in good deeds by Allah's Will. That is 'truly' the greatest bounty.

2 Seek guidance to the Straight Path

Surah 1 : Al-Fatiha ayat 6 - 7

أَهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

Guide us along the Straight Path,

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

the Path of those You have blessed—not those You are displeased with, or those who are astray.¹

3 Seek Knowledge - The Foundation of Accepted Worship

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 9

أَمْ مَنْ هُوَ قَبِيْلٌ ءَانَاءُ أَلَيْلٍ سَاجِدًا وَقَائِمًا يَخْذَرُ الْآخِرَةَ وَيَرْجُوا رَحْمَةَ رَبِّهِ ۗ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ

'Are they better' or those who worship 'their Lord' devoutly in the hours of the night, prostrating and standing, fearing the Hereafter and hoping for the mercy of their Lord? Say, 'O Prophet,' 'Are those who know equal to those who do not know?' None will be mindful 'of this' except people of reason.

Surah 35 : Fatir ayat 28

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ وَالْدَّوَآبِّ ۖ وَالْأَنْعَمِ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَنُهُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ ۖ إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى اللَّهَ مِنْ

عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ

just as people, living beings, and cattle are of various colours as well. Of all of Allah's servants, only the knowledgeable 'of His might' are 'truly' in awe of Him. Allah is indeed Almighty, All-Forgiving.

4 Obeying Allah and the Messenger

Surah 4 : An-Nisa ayat 59

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِيَ الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ ۖ فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ ۚ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا

O believers! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in authority among you. Should you disagree on anything, then refer it to Allah and His Messenger, if you 'truly' believe in Allah and the Last Day. This is the best and fairest resolution.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa ayat 65

فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّىٰ يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُوا فِي
أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَرَجًا مِّمَّا قَضَيْتَ وَيُسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

But no! By your Lord, they will never be 'true' believers until they accept you 'O Prophet' as the judge in their disputes, and find no resistance within themselves against your decision and submit wholeheartedly.

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 36

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا لِمُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَىٰ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ
مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ ۗ وَمَنْ يَعِصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُّبِينًا

It is not for a believing man or woman—when Allah and His Messenger decree a matter—to have any other choice in that matter.¹ Indeed, whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger has clearly gone 'far' astray.

Surah 5 : Al-Maidah ayat 49

وَأَنِ احْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَاحْذَرْهُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنُوكَ عَنْ بَعْضِ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ ۖ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُصِيبَهُمْ بِبَعْضِ ذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ لَفَاسِقُونَ

And judge between them 'O Prophet' by what Allah has revealed, and do not follow their desires. And beware, so they do not lure you away from some of what Allah has revealed to you. If they turn away 'from Allah's judgment', then know that it is Allah's Will to repay them for some of their sins, and that many people are indeed rebellious.

5 Allah calls us to unity by holding tightly to His guidance (Quran and Sunnah)—this is the key to staying on the straight path.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 103

وَأَعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا ۚ وَاذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ كُنْتُمْ أَعْدَاءً فَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِكُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ بِنِعْمَتِهِ إِخْوَانًا وَكُنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِّنَ النَّارِ فَأَنْقَذَكُم مِّنْهَا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَاتِهِ ۚ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ

And hold firmly together to the rope of Allah¹ and do not be divided. Remember Allah's favour upon you when you were enemies, then He united your hearts, so you—by His grace—became brothers. And you were at the brink of a fiery pit and He saved you from it. This is how Allah makes His revelations clear to you, so that you may be 'rightly' guided.

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 31 - 32

مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

'O believers!' Always turn to Him 'in repentance', be mindful of Him, and establish prayers. And do not be polytheists—

مِنَ الَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا شِيَعًا ۚ كُلُّ حِزْبٍ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

'like' those who have divided their faith and split into sects, each rejoicing in what they have.

6 Do not blindly follow the majority or cultural norms

Surah 6 : Al-An'am ayat 116

وَإِنْ تُطِيعْ أَكْثَرَ مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يُضِلُّوكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنْ يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا
الْظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ

‘O Prophet!’ If you were to obey most of those on earth, they would lead you away from Allah’s Way. They follow nothing but assumptions and do nothing but lie.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 170

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا أَلْفَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَاءَنَا ۖ أَوَلَوْ
كَانَ ءَابَاؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ

When it is said to them, “Follow what Allah has revealed,” they reply, “No! We ‘only’ follow what we found our forefathers practicing.” “Would they still do so,” even if their forefathers had ‘absolutely’ no understanding or guidance?

Surah 31 : Luqman ayat 21

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَاءَنَا ۖ أَوَلَوْ
كَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ

When it is said to them, “Follow what Allah has revealed,” they reply, “No! We ‘only’ follow what we found our forefathers practicing.” “Would they still do so” even if Satan is inviting them to the torment of the Blaze?

7 Follow the way of Prophet Muhammad – not desires or popular opinion

Surah 33 : Al-Ahzab ayat 21

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمَ الْآخِرَ
وَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا

Indeed, in the Messenger of Allah you have an excellent example for whoever has hope in Allah and the Last Day, and remembers Allah often.

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 7

مَا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَىٰ فَلِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ كَىٰ لَا يَكُونَ دُولَةً بَيْنَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ مِنْكُمْ ۚ
وَمَا آتَاكُمُ الرَّسُولُ فَخُذُوهُ وَمَا نَهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهُوا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ
الْعِقَابِ

As for gains granted by Allah to His Messenger from the people of 'other' lands, they are for Allah and the Messenger, his close relatives, orphans, the poor, and 'needy' travellers so that wealth may not merely circulate among your rich. Whatever the Messenger gives you, take it. And whatever he forbids you from, leave it. And fear Allah. Surely Allah is severe in punishment.

Surah 4 : An-Nisa ayat 80

مَنْ يُطِيعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ ۖ وَمَنْ تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا
Whoever obeys the Messenger has truly obeyed Allah. But whoever turns away, then 'know that' We have not sent you 'O Prophet' as a keeper over them.

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 63

لَا تَجْعَلُوا دُعَاءَ الرَّسُولِ بَيْنَكُمْ كَدُعَاءِ بَعْضِكُمْ بَعْضًا ۚ قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ
يَتَسَلَّلُونَ مِنْكُمْ لِوَاذٍ ۚ فَلْيَحْذَرِ الَّذِينَ يُخَالِفُونَ عَنْ أَمْرِهِ ۚ أَنْ تُصِيبَهُمْ فِتْنَةٌ أَوْ
يُصِيبَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ

Do not treat the Messenger's summons to you 'as lightly' as your summons to one another.¹ Allah certainly knows those of you who slip away, hiding behind others.² So let those who disobey his orders beware, for an affliction may befall them, or a painful torment may overtake them.

8 Verify before following or practicing anything

Surah 49 : Al-Hujurat ayat 6

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِن جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَأٍ فَتَبَيَّنُوا أَن تُصِيبُوا قَوْمًا بِجَهْلَةٍ
فَتُصِيبُوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلْتُمْ نَادِمِينَ

O believers, if an evildoer brings you any news, verify 'it' so you do not harm people unknowingly, becoming regretful for what you have done.¹

9 Do not act without knowledge and reject assumptions without evidence

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 36

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ ءِلْمٌ ۚ إِنَّ السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ
عَنْهُ مَسْئُولًا

Do not follow what you have no 'sure' knowledge of. Indeed, all will be called to account for 'their' hearing, sight, and intellect.

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 36

وَمَا يَتَّبِعْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ إِلَّا ظَنًّا ۚ إِنَّ الظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ شَيْئًا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ
بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ

Most of them follow nothing but 'inherited' assumptions. 'And' surely assumptions can in no way replace the truth. Allah is indeed All-Knowing of what they do.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 28

وَمَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ ۖ إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا الظَّنَّ ۖ وَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ
شَيْئًا

although they have no knowledge 'in support' of this. They follow nothing but 'inherited' assumptions. And surely assumptions can in no way replace the truth.

10 The Quran challenges: 'Bring your proof if you claim truth in worship!' – Faith must be based on evidence, not blind tradition.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 111

وَقَالُوا لَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ هُودًا أَوْ نَصْرَىٰ ۚ تِلْكَ أَمَانِيُّهُمْ ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

The Jews and Christians each claim that none will enter Paradise except those of their own faith. These are their desires. Reply, "O Prophet," "Show 'me' your proof if what you say is true."

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 24

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ ءَالِهَةً ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ ۚ هَذَا ذِكْرٌ مِّن مَّعِيَ وَذِكْرٌ مِّن قَبْلِي ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْحَقَّ ۚ فَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ

Or have they taken other gods besides Him? Say, "O Prophet," "Show 'me' your proof. Here is 'the Quran,' the Reminder for those with me; along with 'earlier Scriptures,' the Reminder for those before me."¹ But most of them do not know the truth, so they turn away.

11 Do not turn away when the truth of the religion (dalil) is made clear to you

Surah 24 : An-Nur ayat 51

إِنَّمَا كَانَ قَوْلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذَا دُعُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَنْ يَقُولُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

The only response of the "true" believers, when they are called to Allah and His Messenger so he may judge between them, is to say, "We hear and obey." It is they who will "truly" succeed.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 73

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَمْ يَخِرُّوا عَلَيْهَا صُمًّا وَعُمْيَانًا

"They are" those who, when reminded of the revelation of their Lord, do not turn a blind eye or a deaf ear to it.

12 If You Differ, Return to Qur'an and Sunnah

Surah 42 : Ash-Shura ayat 10

وَمَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِيهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَحُكْمُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ ذَلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ
وَالِيهِ أُنِيبُ

‘Say to the believers, O Prophet,’ “Whatever you may differ about, its judgment rests with Allah. That is Allah—my Lord. In Him I put my trust, and to Him I ‘always’ turn.”

Surah 4 : An-Nisa ayat 59

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِيَ الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ فَإِنْ
تَنَزَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا

O believers! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in authority among you. Should you disagree on anything, then refer it to Allah and His Messenger, if you ‘truly’ believe in Allah and the Last Day. This is the best and fairest resolution.

13 Do Not Follow Desires Over Revelation

Surah 45 : Al-Jathiya ayat 18

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَىٰ شَرِيعَةٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْرِ فَاتَّبِعْهَا وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

Now We have set you ‘O Prophet’ on the ‘clear’ Way of faith. So follow it, and do not follow the desires of those who do not know ‘the truth’.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 50

فَإِنْ لَّمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكَ فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّمَا يَتَّبِعُونَ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ ۚ وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنِ اتَّبَعَ
هَوَاهُ بِغَيْرِ هُدًى مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ

So if they fail to respond to you, then know that they only follow their desires. And who could be more astray than those who follow their desires with no guidance from Allah? Surely Allah does not guide the wrongdoing people.

14 Choose the best understanding that aligns with Quran and Sunnah

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 18

الَّذِينَ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الْقَوْلَ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ أَحْسَنَهُ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ ۖ وَوَلَّكَ هُمْ أَوْلُوا ۖ الْأَلْبَابِ

those who listen to what is said and follow the best of it.¹ These are the ones 'rightly' guided by Allah, and these are 'truly' the people of reason.

15 Do Not Be Like Those Before Who Changed Their Religion

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 79

فَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ يَكْتُبُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ يَقُولُونَ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ لِيَشْتَرُوا بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۖ فَوَيْلٌ لَهُمْ مِمَّا كَتَبَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَوَيْلٌ لَهُمْ مِمَّا يَكْسِبُونَ

So woe¹ to those who distort the Scripture with their own hands then say, "This is from Allah"—seeking a fleeting gain! So woe to them for what their hands have written, and woe to them for what they have earned.

16 Stay Firm and Ask for Steadfastness

Surah 11 : Hud ayat 112

فَاسْتَقِمْ كَمَا أُمِرْتَ وَمَنْ تَابَ مَعَكَ وَلَا تَطْغَوْا ۚ إِنَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

So be steadfast as you are commanded 'O Prophet', along with those who turn 'in submission to Allah' with you. And do not transgress. Surely He is All-Seeing of what you 'believers' do.

Surah 41 : Fussilat ayat 30

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَمُوا تَتَنَزَّلُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَلَّا تَخَافُوا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا وَأَبْشِرُوا بِالْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ

Surely those who say, "Our Lord is Allah," and then remain steadfast,

the angels descend upon them,¹ saying, "Do not fear, nor grieve. Rather, rejoice in the good news of Paradise, which you have been promised.

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 28

وَأَصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدْوَةِ وَالْعَشيِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُ ۖ وَلَا تَعْدُ عَيْنَاكَ عَنْهُمْ تُرِيدُ زِينَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَلَا تُطِعْ مَنْ أَغْفَلْنَا قَلْبَهُ عَن ذِكْرِنَا وَاتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُ فُرُطًا

And patiently stick with those who call upon their Lord morning and evening, seeking His pleasure.¹ Do not let your eyes look beyond them, desiring the luxuries of this worldly life. And do not obey those whose hearts We have made heedless of Our remembrance, who follow "only" their desires and whose state is "total" loss.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 52 - 54

الَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِهِ ۖ هُمْ بِهِ يُؤْمِنُونَ

"As for" those "faithful" to whom We had given the Scripture before this "Quran", they do believe in it.

وَإِذَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالُوا ءَأَمَّا بِهِ ءِِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا مِن قَبْلِهِ ۖ مُسْلِمِينَ

When it is recited to them, they declare, "We believe in it. This is definitely the truth from our Lord. We had already submitted¹ "even" before this."

أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْتَوْنَ أَجْرُهُم مَّرَّتَيْنِ بِمَا صَبَرُوا وَيَذَرُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ

These "believers" will be given a double reward for their perseverance, responding to evil with good, and for donating from what We have provided for them.

17 Warning Against Turning Away

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 124

وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا وَنَحْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ أَعْمَى

But whoever turns away from My Reminder will certainly have a miserable life,¹ then We will raise them up blind on the Day of Judgment."

18 Follow the Pious First Generation—Allah affirmed their pure deeds and promised success to those who follow their path.

Surah 48 : Al-Fath ayat 18

لَقَدْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ يُبَايِعُونَكَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَلِمَ مَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ فَأَنْزَلَ السَّكِينَةَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَثَبَهُمْ فَتْحًا قَرِيبًا

Indeed, Allah was pleased with the believers when they pledged allegiance to you "O Prophet" under the tree. He knew what was in their hearts, so He sent down serenity upon them and rewarded them with a victory at hand,¹

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 88 - 89

لَكِنَّ الرُّسُولَ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُ جَاهَدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الْخَيْرُتُ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

But the Messenger and the believers with him strived with their wealth and their lives. They will have all the best, and it is they who will be successful.

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

Allah has prepared for them Gardens under which rivers flow, to stay there forever. That is the ultimate triumph.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 110

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَوْ ءَامَنَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ ۚ مِنْهُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ
وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

You are the best community ever raised for humanity—you encourage good, forbid evil, and believe in Allah. Had the People of the Book believed, it would have been better for them. Some of them are faithful, but most are rebellious.

Surah 8 : Al-Anfal ayat 74

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ ءَاوُوا وَنَصَرُوا أُولَٰئِكَ
هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّا ۚ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ

Those who believed, migrated, and struggled in the cause of Allah, and those who gave "them" shelter and help, they are the true believers. They will have forgiveness and an honourable provision.

19 Fulfill Religious Duties (Dawah & Islamic Way of Life) Without Neglecting Worldly Responsibilities

Surah 9 : At-Tawbah ayat 122

وَمَا كَانَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لِيَنفِرُوا كَافَّةً ۚ فَلَوْلَا نَفَرَ مِن كُلِّ فِرْقَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ طَائِفَةٌ
لِّيَتَفَقَّهُوا فِي الدِّينِ وَلِيُنذِرُوا قَوْمَهُمْ إِذَا رَجَعُوا إِلَيْهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَحْذَرُونَ

"However," it is not necessary for the believers to march forth all at once. Only a party from each group should march forth, leaving the rest to gain religious knowledge then enlighten their people when they return to them, so that they "too" may beware "of evil".

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 77

وَابْتَغِ فِيمَا ءَاتَاكَ اللَّهُ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ ۖ وَلَا تَنْسَ نَصِيبَكَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَأَحْسِن
كَمَا أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَلَا تَبْغِ الْفُسَادَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ
الْمُفْسِدِينَ

Rather, seek the "reward" of the Hereafter by means of what Allah has granted you, without forgetting your share of this world. And be good "to

others' as Allah has been good to you. Do not seek to spread corruption in the land, for Allah certainly does not like the corruptors."

Surah 62 : Al-Jumu'ah ayat 10

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَانْتَشِرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَاذْكُرُوا
اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

Once the prayer is over, disperse throughout the land and seek the bounty of Allah. And remember Allah often so you may be successful.

20 Allah Preserved the Qur'an for a Reason

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 9

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَاقِطُونَ

It is certainly We Who have revealed the Reminder, and it is certainly We Who will preserve it.

Surah 16 : An-Nahl ayat 89

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ ۖ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ شَهِيدًا عَلَى
هَؤُلَاءِ ۚ وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ تِبْيَانًا لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً وَبُشْرَى
لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ

"Consider, O Prophet," the Day We will call against every faith-community a witness of their own. And We will call you to be a witness against these "people of yours". We have revealed to you the Book as an explanation of all things, a guide, a mercy, and good news for those who "fully" submit.

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 17

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ

And We have certainly made the Quran easy to remember. So is there anyone who will be mindful?

21 Do not abandon the Quran

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 30

وَقَالَ الرَّسُولُ يَرْبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِي اتَّخَذُوا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ مَهْجُورًا

The Messenger has cried, "O my Lord! My people have indeed received this Quran with neglect."

Surah 38 : Sad ayat 29

كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَارَكٌ لِيَدَّبَّرُوا آيَاتِهِ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

'This is' a blessed Book which We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' so that they may contemplate its verses, and people of reason may be mindful.

22 Download the e-book : Allah's Messages and Commands A Thematic Compilation for Reflection (Tadabbur) from the link above, and refer to Chapter J (Muslim Way of Life) for further guidance.

H. Turning to Allah Alone – The Qur'an's Guidance on Seeking Help

Islam teaches us that only Allah is the true source of help, mercy, and guidance. Throughout the Qur'an, Allah reminds us to call upon Him directly in every situation:

"You alone we worship, and You alone we ask for help." (Surah Al-Fatiha 1:5)

The Prophets and the righteous always turned to Allah with sincerity, asking Him alone for assistance. This direct connection with our Creator is one of the greatest blessings of Islam.

Out of love and respect for the pious, some people turn to them seeking blessings or help. While respecting them is good, the Qur'an reminds us that no one—not even the most righteous—should be given a role that belongs only to Allah. He alone controls harm and benefit, life and death, and the unseen.

So whether we are seeking forgiveness, protection, or blessings, the safest and purest way is to call upon Allah directly, just as the Prophets did.

"Do not call upon, besides Allah, that which can neither benefit you nor harm you." (Surah Yunus 10:106)

By turning only to Allah, we keep our faith strong, avoid confusion, and keep our worship pure. Respect for the righteous remains, but the heart's reliance is for Allah alone.

1 We Should Rely Only on Allah for Help

Surah 1 : Al-Fatihah ayat 5

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

You 'alone' we worship and You 'alone' we ask for help.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 107

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِن وَلِيٍّ
وَلَا نَصِيرٍ

Do you not know that the kingdom of the heavens and the earth belongs 'only' to Allah, and you have no guardian or helper besides Allah?

2 Saying Allah Has a Wife, Child, or Needs a Helper Is a Grave Insult to His Majesty

Surah 17 : Al-Isra ayat 111

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُن
لَّهُ وَلِيٌّ مِّنَ الدَّلِّ ۚ وَكَبِّرْهُ تَكْبِيرًا

And say, "All praise is for Allah, Who has never had 'any' offspring;¹ nor does He have a partner in 'governing' the kingdom;² nor is He pathetic, needing a protector.³ And revere Him immensely."

Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 88 - 93

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَلَدًا

They¹ say, "The Most Compassionate has offspring."

لَقَدْ جِئْتُمْ شَيْئًا إِدًّا

You have certainly made an outrageous claim,

تَكَادُ السَّمَوَاتُ يَتَّقَطِرْنَ مِنْهُ وَتَنشَقُّ الْأَرْضُ وَتَخِرُّ الْجِبَالُ هَدًّا

by which the heavens are about to burst, the earth to split apart, and the mountains to crumble to pieces

أَن دَعَوْا لِلرَّحْمَنِ وَلَدًا

in protest of attributing children to the Most Compassionate.

وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لِلرَّحْمَنِ أَن يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا

It does not befit 'the majesty of' the Most Compassionate to have children.

إِن كُلُّ مَن فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا ءَاتَى الرَّحْمَنِ عَبْدًا

There is none in the heavens or the earth who will not return to the Most Compassionate in full submission.

3 Don't Ask Help from the Unseen or Those Who Can't Respond

Surah 72 : Al-Jinn ayat 6

وَأَنَّهُ كَانَ رِجَالٌ مِّنَ الْإِنسِ يَعُوذُونَ بِرِجَالٍ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ فَزَادُوهُمْ رَهَقًا

And some men used to seek refuge with some jinn—so they increased each other in wickedness.¹

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 5

وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّن يَدْعُوا مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَن لَا يَسْتَجِيبُ لَهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ وَهُمْ عَن دُعَائِهِمْ غَفْلُونَ

And who could be more astray than those who call upon others besides Allah—‘others’ that cannot respond to them until the Day of Judgment, and are ‘even’ unaware of their calls?

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 106

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ ۚ فَإِن فَعَلْتَ فَإِنَّكَ إِذَا مِّنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

and ‘Do not invoke, instead of Allah, what can neither benefit nor harm you—for if you do, then you will certainly be one of the wrongdoers,’

4 No One Can Be a Middleman Between Us and Allah

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 3

أَلَا لِلَّهِ الدِّينُ الْخَالِصُ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ مَا نَعْبُدُهُمْ إِلَّا لِيُقَرِّبُونَا إِلَى اللَّهِ زُلْفَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي مَا هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي مَنْ هُوَ كَاذِبٌ كَفَّارٌ

Indeed, sincere devotion is due ‘only’ to Allah. As for those who take other lords besides Him, ‘saying,’ “We worship them only so they may

bring us closer to Allah," surely Allah will judge between all¹ regarding what they differed about. Allah certainly does not guide whoever persists in lying and disbelief.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 43 - 44

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ شُفَعَاءَ ۚ قُلْ أُولَٰئِكَ كَانُوا لَا يَمْلِكُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ

Or have they taken others besides Allah as intercessors? Say, "O Prophet," "Would they do so," even though those 'idols' have neither authority nor intelligence?"

قُلْ لِلَّهِ الشَّفَعَةُ جَمِيعًا ۖ لَهُ ۖ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۖ ثُمَّ اِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ

Say, "All intercession belongs to Allah 'alone'. To Him belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. Then to Him you will 'all' be returned."

Surah 10 : Yunus ayat 18

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ هَٰؤُلَاءِ شُفَعَاؤُنَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۚ قُلْ أَتَنْبِئُونَ اللَّهَ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعَالٰى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

They worship besides Allah others who can neither harm nor benefit them, and say, "These are our intercessors with Allah." Ask "them, O Prophet", "Are you informing Allah of something He does not know in the heavens or the earth? Glorified and Exalted is He above what they associate 'with Him'!"

Surah 18 : Al-Kahf ayat 102

أَفَحَسِبَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنْ يَتَّخِذُوا عِبَادِي مِنْ دُونِي أَوْلِيَآءَ ۚ إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ نُزُلًا

Do the disbelievers think they can 'simply' take My servants¹ as lords instead of Me? We have surely prepared Hell as an accommodation for the disbelievers.

5 Depending on Others Instead of Allah is Weak and

Dangerous

Surah 29 : Al-Ankabut ayat 41

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ كَمَثَلِ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ اتَّخَذَتْ بَيْتًا ۖ وَإِنَّ أَوْهَنَ الْبُيُوتِ لَبَيْتُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ ۖ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ

The parable of those who take protectors other than Allah is that of a spider spinning a shelter. And the flimsiest of all shelters is certainly that of a spider, if only they knew.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 165

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْدَادًا يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَشَدُّ حُبًّا لِلَّهِ ۚ وَلَوْ يَرَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِذْ يَرَوْنَ الْعَذَابَ أَنَّ الْقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعَذَابِ

Still there are some who take others as Allah's equal—they love them as they should love Allah—but the 'true' believers love Allah even more. If only the wrongdoers could see the 'horrible' punishment 'awaiting them', they would certainly realize that all power belongs to Allah and that Allah is indeed severe in punishment.

6 Don't repeat the mistakes of past nations who were given revelation but still turned to false sources of help — idols, magic, and misguided leaders.

Surah 4 : Al-Nisa ayat 51 - 53

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْجِبْتِ وَالطَّاغُوتِ وَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَؤُلَاءِ أَهْدَىٰ مِنَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا سَبِيلًا

Have you 'O Prophet' not seen those who were given a portion of the Scriptures yet believe in idols and false gods and reassure the disbelievers¹ that they are better guided than the believers?

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَمَن يَلْعَنِ اللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُ نَصِيرًا

It is they who have been condemned by Allah. And whoever is condemned by Allah will have no helper.

أَمْ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُلْكِ فَإِذَا لَا يُؤْتُونَ النَّاسَ نَقِيرًا

Do they have control over shares of the kingdom? If so, they would not have given anyone so much as the speck on a date stone.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 51 - 53

وَإِذْ وَعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ اتَّخَذْتُمُ الْعِجْلَ مِن بَعْدِهِ وَأَنتُمْ ظَالِمُونَ

And 'remember' when We appointed forty nights for Moses, then you worshipped the calf in his absence, acting wrongfully.

ثُمَّ عَفَوْنَا عَنْكُمْ مِّن بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ

Even then We 'still' forgave you so perhaps you would be grateful.

وَإِذْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ الْكِتَابَ وَالْفُرْقَانَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ

And 'remember' when We gave Moses the Scripture—the decisive authority—that perhaps you would be 'rightly' guided.

I. Learning and Practising Da'wah Skills

One good way to gain experience is by joining an Islamic Outreach NGO or a revert group. From them, we can learn skills for da'wah to non-Muslims. They usually use wisdom, know about comparative religion, and hold to the saying, "we may win the argument but lose the heart."

For Muslims, the Qur'an (An-Nisa' 4:59) tells us to obey Allah and His Messenger ﷺ, and to take the best guidance from the Qur'an (Az-Zumar 39:17-18). We remind each other that only by following the Prophet ﷺ will our deeds be accepted by Allah, because it is revelation from Him (Al-Baqarah 2:137).

The Prophet ﷺ taught according to each person's need. He did not use the same method for everyone. To one man, he said, "Do not be angry." To another, he encouraged praying at night. To a young man who wanted to commit zina, he spoke to his sense of honour. He was patient even when there were mistakes, and spoke in a way the listener could understand. Da'wah is not only for preachers. Even sharing one verse sincerely is da'wah. Sometimes, a kind smile or gentle advice can open a heart more than many words.

It is worth remembering that da'wah is not only about the message, but also about the character of the one who calls. The Qur'an teaches us qualities that make the call to Allah effective and pleasing to Him. This is also a reminder for me, and I ask Allah to give me strength to be part of this noble act.

Trait	Meaning in Da'wah	Qur'anic Guidance
1. Tawhid (Oneness of Allah)	Keep Allah at the center of your call. Every message begins with His right to be worshipped	16:36 – "Worship Allah and avoid false gods." 3:18 – "Allah bears witness that there is no deity except Him..."

alone.

2. Sincerity (Ikhlās)	Call only for Allah's sake, not for praise, argument, or status.	98:5 – "...They were not commanded except to worship Allah, sincere to Him in religion..." 6:162 – "Indeed, my prayer, my sacrifice, my living and my dying are for Allah..."
3. Wisdom (Ḥikmah)	Use the best approach, words, and timing according to the listener's state.	16:125 – "Invite to the way of your Lord with wisdom and good instruction..."
4. Compassion (Raḥmah)	Speak with kindness, mercy, and understanding, even to those who oppose you.	21:107 – "And We have not sent you, [O Muhammad], except as a mercy to the worlds." 3:159 – "...And if you had been harsh and hardhearted, they would have dispersed from around you."
5. Patience (Ṣabr)	Continue calling despite rejection, mockery, or slow results.	20:130 – "So be patient over what they say..." 103:3 – "...and enjoin each other to truth and enjoin each other to patience."

Closing Words

This e-book is just a humble reminder — that the Quran has already shown us the way. Our role is to return to it, reflect on its meanings, and live by what Allah has revealed.

Whether you are learning, teaching, or just searching, always remember: guidance comes from Allah alone. Our job is to share the truth with sincerity, kindness, and patience — just like how the Prophet ﷺ did.

May Allah accept this small effort, forgive our shortcomings, and make it a means of guidance for others. And may He always keep us firm on His path, until we return to Him.

Surah Adh-Dhariyat 51:55 :

وَذَكِّرْ فَإِنَّ الذِّكْرَ تَنْفَعُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

But 'continue to' remind. For certainly reminders benefit the believers.

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

Appendices

Appendix I – Signs Within Ourselves

Truly the Quran unfold the miracles of our own existence. When we reflect on our creation, our growth, our decline and our eventual return, we see that life itself is a living proof of Allah's signs within us.

1 Signs within ourselves

Surah 51 : Adh-Dhariyat ayat 20 - 21

وَفِي الْأَرْضِ آيَاتٌ لِلْمُوقِنِينَ

There are 'countless' signs on earth for those with sure faith,

وَفِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ

as there are within yourselves. Can you not see?

2 Created from Clay and Dust

Surah 32 : As-Sajdah ayat 7

الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ وَبَدَأَ خَلْقَ الْإِنْسَانِ مِنْ طِينٍ

Who has perfected everything He created. And He originated the creation of humankind from clay.

Surah 15 : Al-Hijr ayat 26

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ مِنْ حَمَإٍ مَسْنُونٍ

Indeed, We created man from sounding clay moulded from black mud.

3 From Sperm Drop to Embryonic Development

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 5

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِن كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّنَ الْبَعْثِ فَإِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِّن تَرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِّن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِّنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ مِّنْ مُّضْغَةٍ مُّخَلَّقَةٍ وَغَيْرِ مُخَلَّقَةٍ لِّنُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ ۚ وَنُقَرُّ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ مَا نَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ نُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوا أَشَدَّكُمْ ۖ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّن يُّتَوَفَّىٰ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّن يُّرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَرْدَلِ الْعُمْرِ لِكَيْلَا يَعْلَمَ مِنْ بَعْدِ عِلْمٍ

شَيْئًا ۚ وَتَرَى الْأَرْضَ هَامِدَةً فَإِذَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا الْمَاءَ ۖ اهْتَزَّتْ وَرَبَتْ وَأَنْبَتَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ بَهِيجٍ

O humanity! If you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then 'know that' We did create you¹ from dust, then from a sperm-drop,² then 'developed you into' a clinging clot,³ then a lump of flesh⁴—fully formed or unformed⁵—in order to demonstrate 'Our power' to you. 'Then' We settle whatever 'embryo' We will in the womb for an appointed term, then bring you forth as infants, so that you may reach your prime. Some of you 'may' die 'young', while others are left to reach the most feeble stage of life so that they may know nothing after having known much. And you see the earth lifeless, but as soon as We send down rain upon it, it begins to stir 'to life' and swell, producing every type of pleasant plant.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 14

ثُمَّ خَلَقْنَا النَّطْفَةَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْعَلَقَةَ مُضْغَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْمُضْغَةَ عِظْمًا فَكَسَوْنَا الْعِظْمَ لَحْمًا ثُمَّ أَنْشَأْنَاهُ خَلْقًا ءَاخَرَ ۚ فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ

then We developed the drop into a clinging clot, then developed the clot into a lump 'of flesh', then developed the lump into bones, then clothed the bones with flesh, then We brought it into being as a new creation.¹ So Blessed is Allah, the Best of Creators.

Surah 39 : Az-Zumar ayat 6

خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ ثَمَنِيَّةً ۚ أَرْوُجٍ ۚ يَخْلُقُكُمْ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ خَلْقًا مِّنْ بَعْدِ خَلْقٍ فِي ظُلُمَاتٍ ثَلَاثٍ ۚ ذَلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ فَانْصَرِفُونَ

He created you 'all' from a single soul,¹ then from it He made its mate.² And He produced for you four pairs of cattle.³ He creates you in the wombs of your mothers 'in stages', one development after another, in three layers of darkness.⁴ That is Allah—your Lord! All authority belongs to Him. There is no god 'worthy of worship' except Him. How can you then be turned away?

Surah 76 : Al-Insan ayat 2

إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ أَمْشَاجٍ نَبْتَلِيهِ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا

‘For’ indeed, We ‘alone’ created humans from a drop of mixed fluids,¹ ‘in order’ to test them, so We made them hear and see.

Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 45 - 46

وَأَنَّهُ خَلَقَ الزَّوْجَيْنِ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَىٰ

And He created the pairs—males and females

مِنْ نُّطْفَةٍ إِذَا تُمْنَىٰ

from a sperm-drop when it is emitted.

Surah 75 : Al-Qiyamah ayat 37 - 39

أَلَمْ يَكُ نُطْفَةً مِّن مَّنًى يُمْنَىٰ

Were they not ‘once’ a sperm-drop emitted?

ثُمَّ كَانَ عِلْقَةً فَخَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ

Then they became a clinging clot,¹ then He developed and perfected their form,

فَجَعَلَ مِنْهُ الزَّوْجَيْنِ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَىٰ

producing from it both sexes, male and female.

4 Childhood to Maturity to Old Age

Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 54

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِّن ضَعْفٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِن بَعْدِ ضَعْفٍ قُوَّةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِّن

بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ ضَعْفًا وَشَيْبَةً ۚ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۖ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَدِيرُ

It is Allah Who created you in a state of weakness, then developed ‘your’ weakness into strength, then developed ‘your’ strength into weakness and old age.¹ He creates whatever He wills. For He is the All-Knowing, Most Capable.

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 68

وَمَنْ نُعَمِّرْهُ نُنَكِّسْهُ فِي الْخَلْقِ أَفَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ

And whoever We grant a long life, We reverse them in development.¹ Will they not then understand?

5 Life to Death to Resurrection

Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 60 - 61

نَحْنُ قَدَرْنَا بَيْنَكُمْ الْمَوْتَ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَسْبُوقِينَ

We have ordained death for 'all of' you, and We cannot be prevented

عَلَى أَنْ نُبَدِّلَ أَمْثَلَكُمْ وَنُنشِئَكُمْ فِي مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

from transforming and recreating you in forms unknown to you.

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 16

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ تُبْعَثُونَ

then on the Day of Judgment you will be resurrected.

Surah 36 : Ya-sin ayat 78 - 79

وَضَرَبَ لَنَا مَثَلًا وَنَسِيَ خَلْقَهُ ۖ قَالَ مَنْ يُحْيِي الْعِظَمَ وَهِيَ رَمِيمٌ

And they argue with Us—forgetting they were created—saying, "Who will give life to decayed bones?"

قُلْ يُحْيِيهَا الَّذِي أَنْشَأَهَا أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۖ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ خَلْقٍ عَلِيمٌ

Say, 'O Prophet,' "They will be revived by the One Who produced them the first time, for He has 'perfect' knowledge of every created being.

Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 7

وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ ءَاتِيَةٌ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْعَثُ مَنْ فِي الْقُبُورِ

And certainly the Hour is coming, there is no doubt about it. And Allah will surely resurrect those in the graves.

Appendix II – Several names of the Hereafter

1 Some of the names of the Hereafter

Al-Qiyamah : Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 87

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ لِيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ حَدِيثًا

Allah - there is no deity except Him. He will surely assemble you for [account on] the Day of Resurrection, about which there is no doubt. And who is more truthful than Allah in statement.

Al-Akhirah - Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 83

تِلْكَ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ نَجْعَلُهَا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُرِيدُونَ عُلُوًّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فَسَادًا
فَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ

That home of the Hereafter We assign to those who do not desire exaltedness upon the earth or corruption. And the [best] outcome is for the righteous.

As-Saa'ah - Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 1

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَيْءٌ عَظِيمٌ

O mankind, fear your Lord. Indeed, the convulsion of the [final] Hour is a terrible thing.

Al-Ba'th : Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 56

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ وَالْإِيمَانَ لَقَدْ لَبِثْتُمْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْبَعْثِ فَهَذَا
يَوْمُ الْبَعْثِ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

But those who were given knowledge and faith will say, "You remained the extent of Allah 's decree until the Day of Resurrection, and this is the Day of Resurrection, but you did not used to know."

Al-Khurooj : Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 42

يَوْمَ يَسْمَعُونَ الصَّيْحَةَ بِالْحَقِّ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُرُوجِ

The Day they will hear the blast [of the Horn] in truth. That is the Day of Emergence [from the graves].

Al-Qari'ah : Surah 101 : Al-Qari'ah ayat 101 - 103

الْقَارِعَةُ

The Striking Calamity -

مَا الْقَارِعَةُ

What is the Striking Calamity?

يَوْمًا أَذْرَبُكَ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ

And what can make you know what is the Striking Calamity?

Al-Fasl : Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 21

هَذَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تُكَذِّبُونَ

[They will be told], "This is the Day of Judgement which you used to deny."

Al-Fasl : Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 20

وَقَالُوا يُوَيْلَنَا هَذَا يَوْمُ الدِّينِ

They will say, "O woe to us! This is the Day of Recompense."

As-Saakhaah : Surah 80 : 'Abasa ayat 33

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الصَّاخَّةُ

But when there comes the Deafening Blast

At-Taamatu Al-Kubra : Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at ayat 34

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الطَّامَّةُ الْكُبْرَى

But when there comes the greatest Overwhelming Calamity -

Al-Hasrah : Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 39

وَأَنْذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْحَسْرَةِ إِذْ قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

And warn them, [O Muhammad], of the Day of Regret, when the matter will be concluded; and [yet], they are in [a state of] heedlessness, and they do not believe.

Al-Gasyiyah : Surah 88 : Al-Gasyiyah ayat 1

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ الْغَاشِيَةِ

Has there reached you the report of the Overwhelming [event]?

Al-Khulood Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 34

ادْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَامٍ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُلُودِ

Enter it in peace. This is the Day of Eternity."

Al-Hisab : Surah 38 : Sad ayat 26

يَا دَاوُدُ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاكَ خَلِيفَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ
الْهَوَىٰ فَيُضِلَّكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَضِلُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ
شَدِيدٌ بِمَا نَسُوا يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ

[We said], "O David, indeed We have made you a successor upon the earth, so judge between the people in truth and do not follow [your own] desire, as it will lead you astray from the way of Allah." Indeed, those who go astray from the way of Allah will have a severe punishment for having forgotten the Day of Account.

Al-Waqi'ah : Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 1

إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ

When the Occurrence occurs,

Al-Jama' : Surah 42 : Ash-Shuraa ayat 7

وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا لِتُنْذِرَ أُمَّ الْقُرَىٰ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَتُنْذِرَ يَوْمَ

الْجَمْعَ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ فَرِيقٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَفَرِيقٌ فِي السَّعِيرِ

And thus We have revealed to you an Arabic Qur'an that you may warn the Mother of Cities [Makkah] and those around it and warn of the Day of Assembly, about which there is no doubt. A party will be in Paradise and a party in the Blaze.

Al-Wa'eed : Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 20

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ الْوَعِيدِ

And the Horn will be blown. That is the Day of [carrying out] the threat.

Al-Haqqah : Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 1 - 2

الْحَاقَّةُ

The Inevitable Reality -

مَا الْحَاقَّةُ

What is the Inevitable Reality?

Al-Aazifah : Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 57 - 58

زُفِرَتِ الْأَافَاقُ

The Approaching Day has approached.

لَيْسَ لَهَا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ كَاشِفَةٌ

Of it, [from those] besides Allah, there is no remover.

Al-Talaaq : Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 15

رَفِيعُ الدَّرَجَاتِ ذُو الْعَرْشِ يُلْقِي الرُّوحَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ

لِيُنْذِرَ يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ

[He is] the Exalted above [all] degrees, Owner of the Throne; He places the inspiration of His command upon whom He wills of His servants to warn of the Day of Meeting.

Al-Tanaad : Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 32

وَيَقُومُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ

And O my people, indeed I fear for you the Day of Calling -

Al-Taghaabun : Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 9

يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُكُمْ لِيَوْمِ الْجَمْعِ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ التَّغَابُنِ وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنْ بِاللَّهِ وَيَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا
يُكَفِّرْ عَنْهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِ وَيُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا
ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

The Day He will assemble you for the Day of Assembly - that is the Day of Deprivation. And whoever believes in Allah and does righteousness - He will remove from him his misdeeds and admit him to gardens beneath which rivers flow, wherein they will abide forever. That is the great attainment.

Appendix III – Supplication from the Quran

1 Supplication for guidance and protection from going astray.

Refer Surah 1 : Al-Fatihah ayat 1 -7

2 Supplication of Prophet Adam (AS) and his wife for forgiveness and mercy.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 23

قَالَا رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا وَإِنْ لَّمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

They said, "Our Lord, we have wronged ourselves, and if You do not forgive us and have mercy upon us, we will surely be among the losers."

3 Supplication of Prophet Zakariya (AS) for righteous descendants.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 38

هُنَالِكَ دَعَا زَكَرِيَّا رَبَّهُ ۖ قَالَ رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً ۚ إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ

At that, Zechariah called upon his Lord, saying, "My Lord, grant me from Yourself a good offspring. Indeed, You are the Hearer of supplication."

4 Supplication of Prophet Musa (AS) for ease in his tasks.

Surah 20 : Taha ayat 25 - 28

قَالَ رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِي صَدْرِي

[Moses] said, "My Lord, expand for me my breast [with assurance]

وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي

And ease for me my task

وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِنْ لِسَانِي

And untie the knot from my tongue

يَفْقَهُوا قَوْلِي

That they may understand my speech.

5 Supplication of Prophet Musa (AS) for forgiveness after an unintentional mistake.

Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 16

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي فَغَفَرَ لَهُ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

He said, "My Lord, indeed I have wronged myself, so forgive me," and He forgave him. Indeed, He is the Forgiving, the Merciful.

6 Supplication of Prophet Yusuf (AS) to be among the righteous.

Surah 12 : Yusuf ayat 101

رَبِّ قَدْ آتَيْتَنِي مِنَ الْمُلْكِ وَعَلَّمْتَنِي مِنْ تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَنْتَ وَلِيَّ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ تَوَفَّنِي مُسْلِمًا وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ

My Lord, You have given me [something] of sovereignty and taught me of the interpretation of dreams. Creator of the heavens and earth, You are my protector in this world and in the Hereafter. Cause me to die a Muslim and join me with the righteous."

7 Supplication of Prophet Ibrahim (AS) for a righteous son.

Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 100

رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنْ الصَّالِحِينَ

My Lord, grant me [a child] from among the righteous."

8 Supplication of Prophet Ibrahim (AS) for knowledge and companionship with the pious.

Surah 26 : Ash-Shu'ara ayat 83 - 85

رَبِّ هَبْ لِي حُكْمًا وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ

[And he said], "My Lord, grant me authority and join me with the righteous.

وَاجْعَلْ لِّي لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ

And grant me a reputation of honor among later generations.

وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنْ وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ النَّعِيمِ

And place me among the inheritors of the Garden of Pleasure.

9 Supplication of Prophet Ibrahim (AS) for protection from the evils of disbelievers.

Surah 60 : Al-Mumtahanah ayat 5

رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

Our Lord, make us not [objects of] torment for the disbelievers and forgive us, our Lord. Indeed, it is You who is the Exalted in Might, the Wise."

10 Supplication of Prophet Sulaiman (AS) to remain grateful for Allah's blessings.

Surah 27 : An-Naml ayat 19

فَتَبَسَّمَ ضَاحِكًا مِّن قَوْلِهَا وَقَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَى وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَدْخِلْنِي بِرَحْمَتِكَ فِي عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ

So [Solomon] smiled, amused at her speech, and said, "My Lord, enable me to be grateful for Your favor which You have bestowed upon me and upon my parents and to do righteousness of which You approve. And admit me by Your mercy into [the ranks of] Your righteous servants."

11 Supplication of Prophet Ayyub (AS) during times of hardship and suffering.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 83

وَيُؤُوبَ إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ

And [mention] Job, when he called to his Lord, "Indeed, adversity has touched me, and you are the Most Merciful of the merciful."

12 Supplication of Prophet Yunus (AS) for deliverance from difficulty.

Surah 21 : Al-Anbiya ayat 87

وَذَا النُّونِ إِذْ ذَهَبَ مُغَاضِبًا فَظَنَّ أَنْ لَنْ نَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ فَنَادَىٰ فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ أَنْ
يَا إِلَهَ إِلَا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

And [mention] the man of the fish, when he went off in anger and thought that We would not decree [anything] upon him. And he called out within the darknesses, "There is no deity except You; exalted are You. Indeed, I have been of the wrongdoers."

13 Supplication of Prophet Nuh (AS) for divine assistance and support.

Surah 54 : Al-Qamar ayat 10

فَدَعَا رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَغْلُوبٌ فَانْتَصِرْ

So he invoked his Lord, "Indeed, I am overpowered, so help."

14 Supplication for protection and safety in all circumstances.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 255 (Ayatul Qursi)

لِلَّهِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمُوتِ وَمَا
فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا
خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمُوتِ
وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

Allah - there is no deity except Him, the Ever-Living, the Sustainer of [all] existence. Neither drowsiness overtakes Him nor sleep. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is it that can intercede with Him except by His permission? He knows what is [presently] before them and what will be after them, and they encompass not a thing of His knowledge except for what He wills. His Kursi extends over the heavens and the earth, and their preservation

tires Him not. And He is the Most High, the Most Great.

15 Supplication for goodness in this world and the hereafter.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 201

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

But among them is he who says, "Our Lord, give us in this world [that which is] good and in the Hereafter [that which is] good and protect us from the punishment of the Fire."

16 Supplication for patience and to die as a Muslim.

Surah 7 : Al-A'raf ayat 126

وَمَا تَنْقِمُ مِنَّا إِلَّا أَنْ آمَنَّا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّنَا لَمَّا جَاءَتْنَا رَبَّنَا أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَتَوَفَّنَا مُسْلِمِينَ

And you do not resent us except because we believed in the signs of our Lord when they came to us. Our Lord, pour upon us patience and let us die as Muslims [in submission to You]."

17 Supplication for forgiveness and mercy for one's parents.

Surah 17 : Al-Isra' ayat 24

وَاخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الذُّلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيْنِي صَغِيرًا

And lower to them the wing of humility out of mercy and say, "My Lord, have mercy upon them as they brought me up [when I was] small."

Surah 46 : Al-Ahqaf ayat 15

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ إِحْسَانًا ۚ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ كُرْهًا وَوَضَعَتْهُ كُرْهًا ۚ وَحَمَلُهُ وَفِصْلُهُ ثَلَاثُونَ شَهْرًا ۚ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَبَلَغَ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً قَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَصْلِحْ لِي فِي ذُرِّيَّتِي ۚ إِنِّي تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

And We have enjoined upon man, to his parents, good treatment. His mother carried him with hardship and gave birth to him with hardship, and his gestation and weaning [period] is thirty months. [He grows] until, when he reaches maturity and reaches [the age of] forty years, he says, "My Lord, enable me to be grateful for Your favor which You have bestowed upon me and upon my parents and to work righteousness of which You will approve and make righteous for me my offspring. Indeed, I have repented to You, and indeed, I am of the Muslims."

Surah 14 : Ibrahim ayat 41

رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ

Our Lord, forgive me and my parents and the believers the Day the account is established."

18 Supplication for righteous spouses and offspring.

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 74

وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ وَاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا

And those who say, "Our Lord, grant us from among our wives and offspring comfort to our eyes and make us an example for the righteous."

19 Supplication for seeking forgiveness from Allah.

Surah 2 : Al-Baqarah ayat 286

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ ۗ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إَصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ ۖ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا ۚ أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

Allah does not charge a soul except [with that within] its capacity. It will have [the consequence of] what [good] it has gained, and it will bear [the consequence of] what [evil] it has earned. "Our Lord, do not impose blame upon us if we have forgotten or erred. Our Lord, and lay not upon

us a burden like that which You laid upon those before us. Our Lord, and burden us not with that which we have no ability to bear. And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy upon us. You are our protector, so give us victory over the disbelieving people."

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 147

وَمَا كَانَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَإِسْرَافَنَا فِي أَمْرِنَا وَثَبِّتْ
أَقْدَامَنَا وَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

And their words were not but that they said, "Our Lord, forgive us our sins and the excess [committed] in our affairs and plant firmly our feet and give us victory over the disbelieving people."

Surah 23 : Al-Mu'minun ayat 118

وَقُلْ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّحِيمِينَ

And, [O Muhammad], say, "My Lord, forgive and have mercy, and You are the best of the merciful."

Surah 59 : Al-Hashr ayat 10

وَالَّذِينَ جَاءُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا
بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

And [there is a share for] those who came after them, saying, "Our Lord, forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith and put not in our hearts [any] resentment toward those who have believed. Our Lord, indeed You are Kind and Merciful."

20 Supplication for refuge from the torment of Hellfire.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 193 - 194

رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي لِلْإِيمَانِ أَنْ آمِنُوا بِرَبِّكُمْ فَآمَنَّا وَرَبَّنَا فَاعْفُ رَنَا
ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَفَّنَا مَعَ الْأَبْرَارِ

Our Lord, indeed we have heard a caller calling to faith, [saying], 'Believe in your Lord,' and we have believed. Our Lord, so forgive us our sins and remove from us our misdeeds and cause us to die with the

righteous.

رَبَّنَا وَآتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ ۚ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ
الْمِيعَادَ

Our Lord, and grant us what You promised us through Your messengers and do not disgrace us on the Day of Resurrection. Indeed, You do not fail in [Your] promise."

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 16

الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا أَمْنَا فَأَغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

Those who say, "Our Lord, indeed we have believed, so forgive us our sins and protect us from the punishment of the Fire,"

Surah 25 : Al-Furqan ayat 65 - 66

وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اصْرِفْ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا كَانَ غَرَامًا

And those who say, "Our Lord, avert from us the punishment of Hell. Indeed, its punishment is ever adhering;

إِنَّهَا سَاءَتْ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُقَامًا

Indeed, it is evil as a settlement and residence."

21 Supplication for steadfastness in faith and protection from misguidance.

Surah 3 : Al-Imran ayat 8

رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ

[Who say], "Our Lord, let not our hearts deviate after You have guided us and grant us from Yourself mercy. Indeed, You are the Bestower.

Appendix IV – Link to updated edition / version

No.	Title (Bahasa Malaysia)	Title (English)	Download Links
1	Mesej dan Perintah Allah <i>Kompilasi Bertema untuk Tadabbur (Edisi Terkini)</i> 	Allah's Messages and Commands <i>A Thematic Compilation for Reflection (Tadabbur) (Latest Edition)</i> 	BM: Download / View EN: Download / View
2A	Da'wah: Sunnah yang Dilupakan	Da'wah: The Forgotten Sunnah	BM: Download / View EN: Download / View
2B	Seruan kepada Islam Menurut al-Quran	What the Quran Says About Calling to Islam	BM: Download / View EN: Download / View
3	Takdir Dijelaskan Melalui Ayat-Ayat Al-Quran	Predestination Explained Through Quranic Verses	BM: Download / View EN: Download / View
4	Bahasa Arab: Dari Sifar ke Tadabbur – Nota Survival untuk Pelajar Sambilan	Arabic Language: From Zero to Reflection A Survival Guide for Part-Time Learners	BM: Download / View EN: Download / View
5	Panduan Asas Merenungi Mesej Allah	<i>Beginner's Guide to Reflecting on Allah's Messages through the</i>	BM: Download / View

No.	Title (Bahasa Malaysia)	Title (English)	Download Links
	melalui Bahasa al-Qur'an	<i>Language of the Qur'an</i>	EN: Download / View
	Mari Tadabbur	Let's Tadabbur	

Additional Links & Contact

-  Backup & Other Files (Check for latest versions): [Google Drive Folder](#)
-  Alternative Backup Link: [Download](#) / [View](#)
-  Contact Email: Mihra6369@gmail.com
-  Search keywords on the Internet : Allah's Messages and Commands
-  Broken Links — In the event of a broken link, you may search for the book title directly on public platforms (e.g., [Archive.org](#), [Academia.edu](#), [Scribd](#), etc).

The Quran Resource Link:

This link opens a PDF with Qur'anic materials for reflection and study. It is securely hosted on Google Drive and can be previewed in your browser before downloading.

It contains **no executable content or embedded scripts**.

- **File Type:** PDF
- **Hosted On:** Google Drive

Sometimes, depending on your device or security settings, you may see a **“Security Warning”** when opening a link. This is just a standard caution message and does not mean the file is harmful.

For added peace of mind, you are welcome to **scan the file using** www.virustotal.com or your preferred antivirus tool before downloading.

If you would prefer to receive the file by e-mail, feel free to send your request to the email address provided below.

Indexes

A - Allah	B - Angel	C - Man
D – Jinn	E – Al Quran	F - Teaching from the Quran
G – Cruelty & Injustices	H – Disbelief, Rewards, Sins & Repentance	I - Guidance, Patience, Supplication & Sustenance
J - Muslim way of Life	K - Universe & Earth	L - Trials & Tribulations
M - Prophets	N - Iblis & Satan	O - Believers & Non-Believers
P - Death	Q - End of the World	R - Resurrection
S - Intercession	T - Day of Reckoning	U - The Records
V - The Balance	W - The Bridge	X - Hell
Y - Paradise	Z - Preparation to Meet Allah	
Appendix 1	Appendix 2	Appendix 3

A - Allah – God All Mighty

1 - Signs of Allah's Existence

- 1 Some question why God doesn't speak directly to humans if He exists, but His signs are clear to those who believe.
- 2 Nothing is self-created; creation itself proves Allah's existence.
- 3 The creation of the heavens and the earth is proof of Allah's existence.
- 4 Allah is the sole Creator of everything.
- 5 Prophet Ibrahim's reasoning shows only one true God.
- 6 The universe, human creation, and nature as signs.
- 7 The signs are also within man himself.
- 8 Those who reflect benefit from these signs.
- 9 Those who reject remain blind to the signs.

2 – Allah: The One and Only

- 1 Who is our God?
- 2 The One and uniquely One.
- 3 Allah: The Eternal, the First and the Last.
- 4 Allah does not resemble His creatures.
- 5 Allah has no children, partner, or spouse.
- 6 No one can see Allah in this life
- 7 Claiming Allah has wife, children, or needs guardians is an insult to His majesty.
- 8 Belief in Allah's Oneness is the natural state of mankind.

3 - Allah's Attributes

- 1 Lord of the Universe.
- 2 The Creator of all.
- 3 The Sustainer.
- 4 The Giver of life and death.
- 5 The Protector.
- 6 He is the Most Merciful and the Most Compassionate.
- 7 The Forgiver.
- 8 The All-Knowing, All-Aware, All Wise.
- 9 Allah's Greatness is unlimited.
- 10 Allah's words are infinite, nothing can ever exhaust His boundless knowledge and wisdom.
- 11 Allah is eternal.
- 12 Allah has the most beautiful names.
- 13 What Allah has revealed about his attributes, accept it and do not argue; indeed, humans do not know and are not knowledgeable about it.

4 - Believe in Allah and Worship Him.

- 1 There are no creators besides Allah; otherwise, creation would collapse.
- 2 False gods are powerless.
- 3 All prophets called to Allah's oneness.
- 4 Allah alone deserves worship.
- 5 A Muslim is one who submits to Allah.
- 6 All creation glorifies Allah.

5 – The Divine Will of Allah

- 1 No one can question Allah.
- 2 What Allah wills will happen.
- 3 His will have been written in 'Lawh al-Mahfooz'.
- 4 Nothing will happen unless Allah wills it.
- 5 A human's will occurs only because Allah has willed it.
- 6 Qadha and Qadar are interwoven (His decree and its implementation).
- 7 The decree on Laylat-al-Qadr (the yearly decree).
- 8 The decree of day-to-day events.

6 – Predestination (Qada' and Qadar)

- 1 Everything is known to Allah, both the visible and the invisible.
- 2 Every creation has its predestination determined.
- 3 Allah has created everything and has determined its nature and course, in accordance with His infinite wisdom and mercy.
- 4 Man is empowered.
- 5 Every calamity and blessing has been determined by Allah.
- 6 Allah knows what is best for man, even if man thinks otherwise.
- 7 The story of Prophet Moses and Khidr shows that Allah knows what is better for man than what man likes or wants.
- 8 Man strives for what has been decreed - *those who do good will be rewarded with ease, and those who do evil will face hardship.*
- 9 When struck by calamity, a believer remains patient.
- 10 When receiving a blessing, a believer is grateful to Allah.
- 11 When man is relieved of hardship, he forgets Allah.
- 12 Whoever chooses guidance will not go astray, and whoever rejects guidance will have a difficult life.
- 13 Allah knows that the disbelievers will not believe, even if they are resurrected, and He knows.
- 14 Allah is not unjust to His creation.
- 15 Allah, the Creator of all, knows every detail of His creation—He is the Most Subtle and All-Knowing.

7 – Trust in Allah (Tawakkul)

- 1 Make effort and then trust Allah
- 2 Trusting Allah will not fail you
- 3 Only true believers put their trust in Allah

4 Trust Allah Fully – He is Sufficient

B - The Angel

1 - The Angels: Servants of Allah

- 1 Believe in the Angels—one of the principles of faith.
- 2 The physical form of angels
- 3 Angels are mighty in power and great.
- 4 Angels are messengers of Allah
- 5 Only Allah knows their number.
- 6 The reasons why angels are not sent as messengers to mankind.
- 7 Angels will reject the claims made by unbelievers who worshipped them.

2 - The Attributes and Roles of Angels

- 1 No one knows the gender of angel.
- 2 Angels are honorable and obedient.
- 3 Angels always praise Allah and do not slacken in their duties.
- 4 Angels are not proud and humble before Allah
- 5 Angels do not eat and drink.
- 6 Angels can take the appearance of a man.
- 7 Angels will die too.
- 8 Angels do not know the unseen.
- 9 Angels descend on Allah's order.
- 10 Angels were sent to warn mankind.
- 11 Angels seek forgiveness for mankind.
- 12 Angels curse the unbelievers.

3 - Angels Mentioned in the Quran

- 1 Gabriel.
- 2 Michael.
- 3 Malik.
- 4 Harut and Marut.
- 5 The angel who blows the horn.
- 6 The angel who takes life.
- 7 The angels who record our deeds (Raqib and Atid are not names of

angels).

- 8 Two angels who take turns guarding man day and night.
- 9 The angels who were with the Muslim in battles
- 10 Angels as Intercessors (only by Allah's leave)
- 11 Angels Praying for Believers / Carrying the Throne
- 12 Angels at the Time of Death (for disbelievers)
- 13 Angels Descending with Allah's Mercy on Laylat al-Qadr

C – Man

1 - The Creation of Man

- 1 Human beings were nothing before their creation.
- 2 Man was created to be the vicegerent on earth.
- 3 The first man was created from clay, and his offspring were created from a 'humble fluid'.
- 4 Adam was the first man, and from him came his mate, and from both of them came mankind.
- 5 Man was created in pairs.
- 6 The human race originates from the womb of a woman.
- 7 Man was created in the best of statures.
- 8 Man accepted the trust of obedience.
- 9 The purpose of human creation: worship and test
- 10 Man was sent down to earth for an appointed time to live and die on earth. (Refer to Iblis as well.)
- 11 Adam forgot Allah's command not to go near the forbidden tree.

2 - The Nature of Man

- 1 Man was created into various nations and languages, and the most honorable among them are the most righteous.
- 2 Man is honored above other creations
- 3 Man was given the faculties of hearing, seeing, speaking, and the ability to think.
- 4 Man is created weak and anxious.
- 5 Man is created impatient.
- 6 Man is ungrateful.
- 7 Man is unjust and ignorant.
- 8 Man is arrogant and exceed limits

- 9 Man is miserly
- 10 Man is quarrelsome and argumentative
- 11 Man is forgetful of his covenant
- 12 Man loves the fleeting worldly life
- 13 Humans seek to prioritize worldly life and excel in its affairs, yet they often neglect the Hereafter, despite the numerous warnings that have been given to them.
- 14 Man is in loss except those who believe and do good
- 15 Man calls upon Allah only in trouble
- 16 Man grows feeble in old age
- 17 Every society has its appointed time
- 18 Every soul shall taste death

3 - The Soul

- 1 Limited knowledge of the soul
- 2 Appointed as Khalifah on earth
- 3 Allah breathed His spirit into man
- 4 The testimony of Lordship
- 5 The Trust (al-amanah) humanity accepted
- 6 Reminder of the covenant
- 7 Created and tested with guidance
- 8 Purpose – to worship Allah
- 9 Life and death devoted entirely to Allah
- 10 Shown the two way of right and wrong
- 11 Created in best form, but can fall to lowest
- 12 Allah takes the soul at death and during sleep
- 13 The Angel of Death is appointed
- 14 The plea of the soul, but barzakh remains
- 15 Every soul will taste death
- 16 The righteous soul returns in peace
- 17 The wicked soul is taken in agony and humiliation

D - The Jinn Race

- 1 The Jinn were also created to worship Allah.
- 2 The Jinn race was created from fire and was created before mankind.
- 3 Iblis was one of the jinn and disobeyed Allah.

- 4 They have no knowledge of the unseen.
- 5 The Jinn race seeks to steal the secrets of heaven.
- 6 The Jinn race cannot pass beyond the regions of heaven.
- 7 The Jinn race cannot perform miracles.
- 8 The Jinn served Prophet Sulaiman.
- 9 The Jinn race leads mankind astray.
- 10 Humans cannot see the Jinn race.
- 11 Reminders have also been sent to the Jinn race.
- 12 The Jinn have also heard the Quran, and they warned their people.
- 13 Some of the Jinn race are believers.
- 14 The believers among the Jinn will enter paradise.
- 15 The Jinn race will also die.
- 16 Ifrit is from the Jinn race.

E - The Quran

1 - The Divine Scriptures

- 1 Believe in the books Allah.
- 2 Before the Quran, there were other books.
- 3 The Quran was revealed to Prophet Muhammad through Angel Gabriel in the Arabic language.
- 4 The Quran contains messages similar to those revealed before Prophet Muhammad.
- 5 The disbelievers accused Prophet Muhammad of fabricating the Quran. However, historical facts show that he was ummi (unable to read or write), making it impossible for him to create a book as complex as the Quran.

2 - The Holy Quran

- 1 The Quran was revealed by Allah, who knows all the secrets of the universe.
- 2 It is a noble book, free from doubt, a guide for humanity, preserved, and containing just commandments.
- 3 The Quran was sent down on a blessed night.
- 4 It cannot be denied that the Quran is the truth from Allah, and it confirms the previous books.
- 5 The Quran was revealed in stages.

- 6 The Quran is a clear and easy book to understand.
- 7 There are no contradictions or flaws in the Quran.
- 8 The Quran is preserved from distortion.
- 9 Allah challenges mankind and the Jinn race to produce a book like the Quran.
- 10 Some verses in the Quran are clear, while others are ambiguous, as a test for mankind.
- 11 The Quran is timeless and remains relevant until the end of time. It contains no contradictory facts about the universe or the world we live in, even up to the present day.
- 12 The Quran accurately foretold future events.
- 13 There are proper manners to observe when reading and listening to the Quran.
- 14 The Quran should be read and studied; it is a book of guidance, mercy, good news, and an explanation of all things.
- 15 The Quran has several names.
- 16 Allah will demonstrate the truth of the Quran through the creation of the universe and within human beings themselves.
- 17 Do not be among those who doubt.

3 - The Quran : A Source of Guidance and Warnings

- 1 If the Quran is a guide for all mankind, why is it in Arabic?
- 2 It is a book of wisdom.
- 3 It is guidance and mercy from Allah.
- 4 It guides those who seek guidance.
- 5 It increases the faith of the believers.
- 6 It is a reminder to the believers.
- 7 Reciting and remembering Allah through the Quran will prevent people from sinning.
- 8 It brings good news to the believers and warnings to the unbelievers about the Hereafter.
- 9 It contains repeated explanations of everything.
- 10 It is meant to be followed and practiced.
- 11 The unbelievers reject the Quran.
- 12 It is a reminder to follow the Quran before it is too late.

4 - What Do the Critics Say About the Qur'an?

- 1 If the Quran is a guide for all mankind, why is it in Arabic? - (If it were in

- another language, they would still complain.)
- 2 The Quran was revealed in Arabic because it was the native language of the Prophet Muhammad
 - 3 Why was Muhammad chosen, and not someone else? - (Allah knows best where to place His message.)
 - 4 This Qur'an isn't divine—it's just something a foreign man taught Muhammad. - (Qur'an is in clear, eloquent Arabic—beyond human teaching.)
 - 5 Why would God reveal warnings in Arabic instead of in multiple tongues? - so the first audience i.e the Arab may understand, reflect, and be mindful.
 - 6 If it's in Arabic, how can it be linked to earlier scriptures in other languages? – (Quran also confirmed in the earlier Scriptures, showing continuity of revelation.)
 - 7 How can an Arabic-only book guide all humanity without confusion? – (the Qur'an is without any deviation—straight and clear—so people may live in mindfulness.)
 - 8 Why did God not reveal it in another language we consider more 'universal' - (clarity comes before universality)?
 - 9 If this Book is for all people, why in Arabic, when earlier guidance was in Hebrew? - (it confirms the same universal truth for all nations)

F - The Teaching from the Quran

1 – Islam: The Religion of Submission

- 1 There is no compulsion in Islam.
- 2 Islam is the only accepted religion.
- 3 Islam is the religion of all the Prophets.
- 4 Islam stands on evidence and proofs from the Quran and the Sunnah of Prophet Muhammad; and emphasizes the necessity of seeking and providing evidence.
- 5 Islam's way of devotion is not based on desire or wishful thinking.
- 6 The practice of worship in Islam is easy. A person who submits to Allah is called a Muslim.
- 7 Islam is the only religion on the straight path.
- 8 Islam is not based on racial beliefs or ancestral practices.
- 9 Islam promotes good and prohibits evil.

- 10 Allah guides, and it is a favor from Him.
- 11 Those with open hearts receive the light of Islam.
- 12 Islam is a perfect religion.

2 – Prayer

- 1 Establishing prayer benefits the believer, not Allah.
- 2 Allah does not need our worship.
- 3 Face the Qibla when praying.
- 4 Ablution(Wudu) or Tayammum is required before praying.
- 5 Dress appropriately and with dignity when praying.
- 6 The obligatory prayers are to be performed at specified times (five daily prayers as established by the Sunnah).
- 7 It is recommended to perform additional prayers, such as tahajjud, beyond the obligatory ones.
- 8 Shorten the prayer when traveling or in a state of danger or fear (As-Salatul Khauf).
- 9 Pray the Friday prayer and set aside worldly matters until after the prayer.
- 10 Do not pray when you are intoxicated.
- 11 Prayer (Solat) will prevent humans from committing sins.
- 12 Command your family to establish prayer and remain steadfast in it.

3 – Fasting

- 1 Fasting is made obligatory.
- 2 Fasting is prescribed for a specific number of days, with permissible reasons for not fasting and rulings on fidyah (compensation).
- 3 The compulsory fasting month is the month of Ramadan.
- 4 Ruling on intimacy, Suhoor, and Iftar during the fasting month.
- 5 Fasting as part of Hajj rulings (compensation)
- 6 Fasting as expiation for broken oaths
- 7 Fasting as penalty for hunting during ihram
- 8 Fasting as expiation for zihar (a type of invalid divorce)

4 – Charity

- 1 Command of Zakat and Charity
- 2 The Urgency and Warning Against Withholding Charity
- 3 Give charity from lawful sources and from your excess wealth.

- 4 Spending in Allah's Cause so as to protect oneself from hardship on the Day of Judgment.
- 5 The recipients of charity.
- 6 The reward for giving charity.
- 7 Giving charity earns forgiveness from Allah.
- 8 Giving charity in private is better than giving it publicly. And charity benefit the soul.
- 9 Giving charity increases one's wealth.
- 10 Be careful not to nullify your charity.
- 11 Do not be stingy or show off when giving charity.

5 - Pilgrimage (Hajj)

- 1 The First House: Bakkah (Makkah)
- 2 The sanctity of the Ka'ba
- 3 Hajj is obligatory for those who are able to perform it.
- 4 The Timing of Hajj
- 5 Prohibition during pilgrimage.
- 6 Rules and procedures related to pilgrimage.

6 – Family In Islam

I - Family Relationships

- 1 Be kind to your parents.
- 2 Be kind to your parents as long as they do not encourage associating anything with Allah.
- 3 Kindness to Non-Muslim Parents
- 4 The hardships and responsibilities parents face in raising their children.
- 5 Men are responsible for their families.
- 6 Do not break the bonds of friendship and closeness between family members.
- 7 Maintain good relationships with relatives.
- 8 Do not kill your children.

II – Marriage in Islam

- 1 Allah created marriage so spouses may find peace, love, and mercy

with one another.

- 2 Stay away from pre-marital relationships.
- 3 Be patient until Allah grants you the ability (to marry).
- 4 Do not marry disbelievers.
- 5 Marrying women from the People of the Book.
- 6 Prohibited marriages.
- 7 Men must treat their wives fairly.
- 8 The right to a dowry.
- 9 The period of weaning.
- 10 Widows and the waiting period (Iddah).
- 11 Discord between husband and wife.
- 12 Divorce (Talaq)
- 13 The number of Talaqs.
- 14 Divorce and the waiting period (Iddah).
- 15 Divorce before consummation and the waiting period (Iddah).
- 16 Alimony.
- 17 Adultery.
- 18 Rulings on adultery
- 19 Immoral behavior – same-sex relationships.
- 20 Rules regarding menstruation.

III – Islamic Laws of Inheritance

- 1 The Fundamental Right to Inherit for Men and Women
- 2 The First Step: Settling Debts and Bequests
- 3 Shares for Children and Parents
- 4 Portions for Husband, Wife, and Siblings from the Same Mother
- 5 Portions for Brothers and Sisters When There Are No Parents or Children
- 6 Kindness to Non-Heirs Present at Distribution
- 7 Reminder for Guardians to Treat Orphans Fairly
- 8 Shares for Other Relatives and for Those with Whom You Have Made Oaths

IV – Rights of Orphans

- 1 Orphans have the right to dignity.
- 2 Ruling on adopted children and lineage
- 3 The Right to Financial Support and Charity
- 4 Taking care of orphans is an act of worship.

- 5 Assist and improve the condition of orphans.
- 6 Do not take the property of orphans unlawfully.

7 – Women

- 1 Men and Women are Equal in Faith and Reward
- 2 Men and Women Share the Same Duties and Laws in Religion
- 3 Husbands and Wives Have Complementary Roles in Marriage
- 4 Husbands Are Responsible for Finances and Family Care
- 5 Husbands Must Treat Their Wives with Kindness and Fairness
- 6 Both Men and Women Are Commanded to Be Modest
- 7 Women should protect themselves from harassment and maintain virtue by wearing the hijab.
- 8 They may forgo the hijab in the presence of close family members.
- 9 Women have the right to inherit property.
- 10 Women Have the Right to Their Own Earnings
- 11 Rules for Witnesses in Financial Agreements
- 12 It Is Forbidden to Kill Baby Girls
- 13 Men and Women Share the Duty to Promote Good and Prevent Wrong
- 14 Women Have the Role of Learning and Teaching Islam
- 15 Stories of women mentioned in the Quran:
 - A) The mother of Mary who pledged her pregnancy to serve in the way of Allah
 - B) The Women of Paradise: Allah exalted Mary, the mother of the Prophet Esa
 - C) The Women of Paradise: The story of Pharaoh's wife
 - D) The women destined to Hell: The wife of Lot and Noah, and the wife of Abu Lahab

G – Cruelty, Injustice & Retribution

1 – Cruelty and Injustice in Islam

- 1 The Absolute Justice of Allah
- 2 Allah is aware of all the injustice and corruption that occurs.
- 3 Allah does not punish immediately; otherwise, there would be no humans left on earth.
- 4 Do Not Feel Safe from Allah's Plan — His Punishment Is Certain When It Comes
- 5 Corruption and Hardship Happen Because of People's Own Actions

- 6 Believers Are Commanded to Stand Firm for Justice
- 7 Oppression Is Strictly Forbidden
- 8 The story of the retribution promised to the ditch diggers in the afterlife.

2 – Killing

- 1 One who kills an individual without justification has killed all of mankind.
- 2 Killing without reason is a grave sin.
- 3 The punishment for killing is Qisas (retribution).
- 4 Do not kill your children.
- 5 The story of the first murder.
- 6 It Is Forbidden to Take One's Own Life

3 – War & Martyrs

- 1 Believers Are Permitted to Fight Only in Self-Defense Against Oppression
- 2 Fight to defend the weak and the oppressed
- 3 Fight until there is no more injustice.
- 4 War in Islam Must Be Defensive and Proportional
- 5 Believers Must Accept Peace When the Enemy Inclines to Peace
- 6 Fighting during the forbidden months (Muharram, Rajab, Dhul-Qa'dah, and Dhul-Hijjah).
- 7 Prisoners of War Must Be Treated with Kindness
- 8 Those who are incapable are exempt from fighting.
- 9 The Qur'an Condemns Hypocrites Who Refuse to Fight for Justice
- 10 Martyrs are not dead.

4 – The Destruction of Disbelieving Nations

- 1 A nation will not be destroyed until a messenger is sent or its people persist in wrongdoing.
- 2 A nation will not be destroyed until its wealthy and influential individuals are commanded to obey Allah.
- 3 Allah destroys nations through storms of stones, mighty sounds, earthquakes, and drowning.
- 4 Many Nations Enjoyed Prosperity Before Their Downfall
- 5 Travel and observe how severe consequences befall disobedient people.

- 6 The people of Prophet Noah were destroyed by water.
- 7 Prophet Hud
- 7A Prophet Hud was sent to the people of Ad, who were skilled in architecture.
- 7B The people of Ad were arrogant.
- 7C The people of Ad were destroyed by cold, strong winds that lasted seven nights and eight consecutive days.
- 8 Prophet Saleh
- 8A Prophet Saleh was sent to Thamud, and he was the hope of his people.
- 8B They slaughtered the female camel, which they demanded as proof of Prophet Saleh's prophethood, and they were destroyed by an earthquake.
- 9 Prophet Lot
- 9A The people of Lot committed heinous acts that no humans had done before.
- 9B The people of Prophet Lot were destroyed by hail, and their land was turned upside down.
- 10 Prophet Shu'ayb As
- 10A The people of Shu'ayb cheated in weights and measures and hindered travelers.
- 10B The people of Prophet Shu'ayb were destroyed by a mighty shout.
- 11 The story of Prophet Moses – Pharaoh and his army were drowned in the sea.
- 12 The story of Abrahah – destroyed by an army of birds sent by Allah.
- 13 The story of the stingy garden owners – their gardens were destroyed by fire.
- 14 The story of the owner of two gardens who boasted about Allah's favors and denied the Hereafter – his garden was struck by lightning and turned barren.
- 15 The story of Qarun, from the people of Prophet Musa, who was arrogant and forgot Allah's blessings – he was swallowed by the earth along with his wealth.
- 16 The story of the person who refused to spend in the way of Allah – his garden was destroyed by a firestorm.

H – Disbelief, Rewards for Good Deeds , Punishment for Sins and Repentance

1 - Disbelief and Its Consequences

- 1 Disbelief through Shirk (Associating Others with Allah)
- 2 Disbelief from Pride (Like Iblis)
- 3 Disbelief from Rejecting Allah's Revelation
- 4 Disbelief from Mocking Allah
- 5 Disbelief from Ingratitude
- 6 Those Who Reject the Truth Fall into Disbelief, and Their Hearts Are Sealed by God
- 7 Disbelief from Changing or Manipulating Allah's Laws
- 8 Disbelief from Hypocrisy
- 9 Disbelief from Ignorance or Foolishness
- 10 Disbelief from Neglecting Obligations
- 11 Disbelief from Following Wrong Cultures or Practices
- 12 Disbelief due to exceeding the limits of devotion, as the People of the Book did.
- 13 Disbelief from Idol Worship, Sorcery, or Superstition
- 14 The Serious Sin of Leaving the Faith – apostasy
- 15 The Final Fate of the Disbelievers

2- Arrogance

- 1 Iblis (Satan) showed the greatest example of pride.
- 2 Arrogance Comes from Ignorance and Rejecting the Truth
- 3 The most serious form of arrogance is refusing to worship Allah.
- 4 Arrogant people close their hearts and move away from guidance.
- 5 Arrogance destroys relationships with others.
- 6 Proud people are more likely to commit evil deeds.
- 7 Allah knows what is hidden in the hearts of the proud.
- 8 Those who are arrogant will be barred from Paradise and sent to Hell.
- 9 The servants of Allah, known as 'ibadul rahman, are those who humble themselves.
- 10 Allah commands us not to boast or be proud of what we have.

3 – Lying

- 1 The Gravest Sin is Lying About Allah
- 2 Lying is a disease of the heart and harms the liar (a trait of hypocrites).
- 3 Do Not Use Oaths as a Tool for Deception
- 4 Allah commanded us to be truthful

- 5 Allah does not guide liars.
- 6 The truth will eventually prevail.
- 7 Allah is Sufficient Protection Against the Deceit of Others
- 8 The righteous will have a great reward.

4 - Rewards for Good Deeds and Consequences of Sins

- 1 Allah's Justice Means Everyone is Responsible Only for What They Can Handle
- 2 Evil and good are not the same.
- 3 A believer's good deeds will be rewarded with even greater blessings, and Allah will never allow them to be lost.
- 4 The deeds of unbelievers are wasted.
- 5 No one will bear the burden of another's sins.
- 6 A person will bear the burden of the wrong and evil they encourage.
- 7 All of a person's actions, whether good or bad, are recorded.
- 8 The rewards for good deeds are multiplied.
- 9 The recompense for evil corresponds to the deed itself.
- 10 Good deeds bring promises of immense rewards, Paradise, and forgiveness for sins.
- 11 Each person is responsible for their own actions and cannot bear the sins of others or gain rewards from others' efforts, except through charity or intercession supported by the Quran and Hadith.
- 12 Each person is responsible for their own actions and cannot bear the sins of others or gain rewards from others' efforts, except through charity or intercession supported by the Quran and Hadith.

5 – Repentance

- 1 Seek Allah's forgiveness immediately, for the eternal Paradise is prepared for the righteous.
- 2 Allah accepts repentance from those who sin in ignorance and swiftly repent, for He is Forgiving and Merciful.
- 3 Avoid major sins and shameful deeds.
- 4 Do not persist in sinning.
- 5 Allah is forgiving and pardons those who repent.
- 6 Good deeds erase evil deeds.
- 7 Do not lose hope in Allah's mercy, for He surely forgives all sins.
- 8 Repent to Allah with complete sincerity.

- 9 Allah replaces sinful deeds with good deeds for those who sincerely repent.
- 10 Allah knows the heart and sincerity of His servants.
- 11 There is no reason for Allah to punish His servants.
- 12 Repent before death arrives, or die as disbelievers
- 13 Allah forgives all sins except associating partners with Him.

I - Guidance, Patience, Supplication & Sustenance

1 – Divine Guidance

- 1 Allah has determined guidance for all creatures.
- 2 All creatures have no choice but to submit.
- 3 The inanimate creations of Allah praise Him.
- 4 Angels are not proud and are fearful of Allah; thus, they obey Him.
- 5 The Jinn and Iblis have an arrogant nature, which causes some of them to disobey Allah.
- 6 Some men are arrogant,
- 7 And while others obey.
- 8 Mankind and the Jinn do not use the gifts of reason, vision, and hearing bestowed upon them to receive guidance.
- 9 Allah provides guidance to mankind through the Quran and has sent a chosen man as a Messenger. Through this, humans will recognize that guidance.
- 10 Allah instructs mankind to follow His guidance.
- 11 There is no compulsion to accept guidance,
- 12 Nor can anyone prevent another from receiving guidance once it has come.
- 13 All creatures will eventually return to meet Allah.
- 14 Every soul is created with fitrah (innate awareness of God) and no one

is punished without knowledge

- 15 Guidance is granted to those who strive with sincerity and Allah opens the heart of the sincere.
- 16 Faith is strengthened by light and tranquility
- 17 Guidance grows with obedience and Remembrance of Allah protects the heart
- 18 Deviation hardens the heart, leading to turning away from the words of Allah, hypocrisy, and spiritual diseases—all of which compound and grow if unrepented.
- 19 Arrogance blocks guidance and persistent wrongdoing leads to misguidance
- 20 The truly guided are those who follow Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).

2 – Patience

- 1 To draw closer to Allah,
- 2 Patience yields better and unlimited rewards.
- 3 Be patient with Allah's help.
- 4 Allah will not let the deeds of a patient person go to waste.
- 5 Know that patience is a blessing bestowed by Allah.
- 6 Patience leads to success.
- 7 Allah is with those who remain patient.
- 8 Allah loves those who are patient and do not give up.
- 9 Patience demonstrates trust in Allah.
- 10 Patience is a test from Allah.
- 11 Remember that every difficulty has a solution.

3. Supplication

- 1 All that exists in the heavens, the earth, and the unseen world belongs to Allah, and He is the One who governs everything.
- 2 Ask for everything from Allah alone.
- 3 Do not worship or supplicate to anyone other than Allah.
- 4 Allah grants the requests of those who sincerely supplicate to Him.

- 5 Allah knows what is best for a person when they ask Him.
- 6 The etiquette of supplicating to Allah includes avoiding sins so that supplications may be answered.
- 7 Supplicate to Allah using His beautiful names.
- 8 Do not envy the blessings Allah has given to others; instead, ask Allah for what you need.
- 9 Examples of supplications that are answered by Allah—note the conditions for their acceptance.
- 10 Appendix III – Supplications from the Quran

4 – Sustenance from Allah

- 1 Guaranteed sustenance.
- 2 Sustenance earned through human efforts.
- 3 Some people are favored over others.
- 4 Allah provides for people according to His will, and no one can withhold what He grants.
- 5 Some have offspring, while others have none.
- 6 Sustenance granted for being grateful.
- 7 Sustenance received unexpectedly.
- 8 Sustenance as a result of seeking forgiveness.
- 9 Sustenance provided through marriage.
- 10 Sustenance bestowed upon being blessed with offspring.
- 11 Sustenance received as a reward for giving charity.
- 12 Whoever is grateful benefits their own soul.
- 13 Be grateful and do not deny Allah's favors, for He will surely increase His blessings.
- 14 Istidraj - Remember that luxury, children, and health can be tests or a form of delayed punishment.

J - Muslim way of life

1 – Worship and Obedience to Allah

I – Creed and Belief

- 1 Testify that Allah alone is worthy of worship.
- 2 Enter into Islam wholeheartedly, as it is the best way of life.
- 3 Do not associate anything with Allah.
- 4 Do not pick and choose or be selective about Allah's laws.
- 5 Obey Allah's laws.
- 6 Do not mock or make fun of Allah's laws.
- 7 Follow and obey the teachings brought by Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).
- 8 Do not turn away when the truth of the religion is made clear to you.
- 9 Do not believe in superstitions.
- 10 Do not invoke anything besides Allah: Created beings—like saints, the dead, trees, or stones—cannot benefit or harm you. True power lies only with Allah.
- 11 Do not rely solely on divine grace or wishful thinking for success; instead, do good deeds and avoid evil.
- 12 Do not believe in or follow those who deny Allah.
- 13 Do not transgress or declare unlawful what Allah has made lawful.
- 14 It is not permissible to ask for forgiveness for a disbeliever whose disbelief is evident.
- 15 This is the straight religion: to worship Allah with full sincerity, to establish prayer, and to give zakat (charity).

II – Seeking Knowledge

- 1 Be a knowledgeable Muslim, and recognize the special status of people of knowledge in the sight of Allah.
- 2 Learn the Arabic language to gain a deeper understanding of the religion and to connect with the Quran.
- 3 Ask when you do not know.
- 4 Every Islamic practice requires evidence and proof, so it is crucial to seek and understand it.
- 5 Seek knowledge about the religion.
- 6 Adhere to the understanding and practices supported by authentic sources and sound arguments, such as the Quran and Hadith.
- 7 Follow the best teachings and understanding derived from the Quran and Sunnah.
- 8 Be cautious about what you adhere to, especially in matters of faith and religion.
- 9 Be careful about following the majority or popular opinion when it

contradicts the truth and guidance of Allah.

- 10 Never accept or dispute religious matters without evidence.
- 11 Do not reject guidance or proof regarding the religion of Islam.
- 12 Do not follow your desires or believe without critical thinking.
- 13 Be among the 'Ulil Albab' – those who deeply reflect , seek knowledge, act righteously, and remember Allah in all aspects of life.

III – Practical Worship

- 1 Trust in Allah.
- 2 Strive in the way of Allah to attain His pleasure and guidance.
- 3 Remember Allah so that your heart may find peace.
- 4 Be patient in worshiping Allah.
- 5 Disobedience to Allah makes life difficult.
- 6 Obey Allah, and do not be weak or lose hope, for Allah is always with the believers.
- 7 Ask for everything from Allah alone, not from others.
- 8 Do not be sad; every calamity and blessing has been decreed by Allah.
- 9 Always be thankful to Allah and express your gratitude.
- 10 Pray and pay Zakat.
- 11 Perform night prayers and recite the Quran.
- 12 Do not let your wealth or family distract you from remembering Allah.
- 13 Remember that mankind always needs Allah, but Allah does not need mankind.
- 14 Do not abandon the Quran; instead, ponder (tadabbur) its messages to remain mindful of Allah.
- 15 Remember (dhikr) Allah after prayer.
- 16 Send blessings upon Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).
- 17 Compete in performing good deeds.
- 18 Compete in seeking forgiveness from Allah.
- 19 Seek protection from Allah when tempted by the devil.
- 20 Helping in the way of Allah (upholding religion, preaching, etc.), and Allah will strengthen your position in this world.

2 – Social Life in Islam

I – Personal Conduct

- 1 Know that Allah will judge all differences and disputes among people on

the Day of Resurrection. Therefore, ensure that you always stand firmly on the side of truth in all matters, especially in matters related to worship.

- 2 Do what you say.
- 3 Invite people to Islam.
- 4 Do not consider yourself or your group as more righteous or better, for only Allah knows who is truly righteous.
- 5 Do not commit sinful acts, whether openly or secretly.
- 6 Do not be wasteful.
- 7 Do not gamble or consume intoxicants.
- 8 Do not eat unlawful food—such as swine, blood, carcasses, or animals slaughtered in the name of another god.
- 9 Do not be arrogant or boastful about what Allah has granted you, nor grieve over what you have missed.
- 10 Do not destroy yourself; do not kill others or yourself.
- 11 Do not swear in the name of Allah to avoid doing good deeds.
- 12 Do not envy fellow Muslims.
- 13 Do not overly crave the worldly life.
- 14 Say "In Shaa Allah" when you intend to do something.

II - Manners and Family Life

- 1 Respond to greetings.
- 2 Behave well at home.
- 3 Seek permission before entering a house.
- 4 Speak kindly and maintain good manners.
- 5 Make room for others in a gathering.
- 6 Honor your parents.
- 7 Do not break friendships or sever ties between families.
- 8 Do not kill your children out of fear of poverty.
- 9 Be kind to relatives, neighbors, friends, orphans, the poor, and those in need, and avoid being boastful.
- 10 On modesty (haya)

III – Financial Ethics and Trade

- 1 Do not be overly stingy or excessively generous.
- 2 Usury (Interest) - Do not accept or give interest payments.
- 3 Interest does not increase wealth and incurs Allah's displeasure, while charity increases wealth and brings His blessings.

- 4 Postponing debt repayment or waiving a debt is an act of worship.
- 5 Do not engage in fraudulent trade or cheat others.

IV – Rights of Property

- 1 Do not steal.
- 2 Do not perform good deeds or give gifts with the intention of receiving more in return.
- 3 Do not bribe.
- 4 Do not consume or take people's property unlawfully.

V - Trust and Justice

- 1 Keep your promises and fulfill your pledges.
- 2 Do not obey those who frequently swear.
- 3 Do not betray trust.
- 4 Do not hide the truth or mix it with falsehood.
- 5 Do not conceal evidence or the truth.
- 6 Uphold justice, even if it involves members of your own family or stems from enmity and hatred.
- 7 On Justice for Enemies
- 8 Resolve conflicts and maintain justice.
- 9 Repel injustice or evil with good.
- 10 Enjoin what is good and forbid what is evil.

VI – Social Responsibilities

- 1 Verify any news before spreading it.
- 2 Do not slander or backbite.
- 3 Learn from the story of the Prophet's wife Aisha, who was slandered—do not slander, do not assume evil of others, and do not spread news without evidence.
- 4 Do not spread corruption.
- 5 Do not accuse others of wrongdoing unless it is true.
- 6 Do not spy on others.
- 7 Do not engage in secret conversations unless it is for a good reason.
- 8 Do not spread immorality.
- 9 Do not become disunited or divided into sects.
- 10 Do not fight with one another.

- 11 Cooperate in virtue and piety, and do not assist in sin or corruption.
- 12 The believers are but one brotherhood

VII – Miscellaneous Social Guidelines

- 1 Do not mock others or call them by offensive names.
- 2 Do not mock those who do not believe in Allah, lest their ignorance lead them to despise Allah.
- 3 Do not associate with people who mock the verses of Allah.
- 4 Faith and piety are not inherited, even by the descendants of the Prophets. Allah only accepts sincere and pious deeds.
- 5 Ordinary Muslims must also uphold the religion.

K - The Universe and the Earth

1 - The Universe

- 1 Allah is the Creator of the heavens and the earth.
- 2 Allah creates His creation in stages.
- 3 The Quranic verses are signs for people to understand and reflect
 - A) Origin of the Universe
 - B) State of the Early Universe
 - C) Celestial Order
 - D) Expansion of the Universe
 - E) Life from Water
 - F) End of the Universe
- 4 The universe was created in six periods.
- 5 The heavens were created without pillars.
- 6 The universe consists of seven heavens and one earth.
- 7 Allah created the earth and its contents for humanity before perfecting the seven heavens,
- 8 The earth is protected from meteors.
- 9 The measurement of a day in the sight of Allah.
- 10 The rotation of day and night.
- 11 The sun is a lamp, and the moon is a light.
- 12 Night was created for rest, and day was created to seek Allah's bounties.
- 13 The orbiting of the sun and the moon calculates the measurement of time—hours, days, months, and years.

- 14 The phases of the moon determine the time and month of Hajj.
- 15 The stars guide travelers.
- 16 The stars are decorations for the sky.
- 17 The creation of the universe is far greater than the creation of mankind.
- 18 Creation is made with a purpose.
- 19 There are no flaws in Allah's creations.

2 - The Earth

- 1 The earth was created for mankind.
- 2 Water is essential to all life on Earth, including humans, cattle, animals, and plants (such as fruits and seeds).
- 3 Allah's grace in providing fresh, drinkable water, a blessing that should not be taken for granted.
- 4 Numerous plant and fruit varieties, with a range of colors, shapes, and flavors, are produced by the same water that irrigates the soil.
- 5 Water should be shared with other creatures.
- 6 Freshwater and saltwater do not mix.
- 7 The ground is revitalized by rain that falls from clouds carried by the wind.
- 8 Plants are pollinated by the wind.
- 9 The soil of the earth is necessary for human existence and the sustenance of other living things.
- 10 The earth is a living place for humans and other creatures.
- 11 The mountains capture and store rainwater and maintain the earth's crust.
- 12 Humanity benefits greatly from fire in many ways.
- 13 The advantages of iron for humankind.
- 14 The numerous benefits of domestic animals and cattle for food, transportation, and decoration.
- 15 Milk serves as an additional drink.
- 16 Honey is used for beverages and as a medication.
- 17 Reflect on how the camel was created—a unique invention for transportation in the desert.
- 18 Explore the terrain to understand the artistry of creation.
- 19 At the end of time, a new world and universe will be formed.
- 20 Life in this world is fleeting.

L - The Purpose of Life : Trials and Tribulations

- 1 Mankind and the Jinn race were created to worship Allah.
- 2 Man was sent down to earth and will be tested.
- 3 Allah tests everyone according to their ability – believers or non-believers
- 4 The trials that believers will face
- 4a Allah will test people in their faith to distinguish the true believers from the hypocrites.
- 4b A trial to prove sincerity in worship and patience.
- 4c A test, just as the earlier believers were tested.
- 4d A test to see who practices best.
- 4e A test to remain steadfast and hold firmly to the rope of Allah.
- 5 The trials that humanity will face as a whole.
- 5a Believers and non-believers will be tested with both good and evil in life.
- 5b Man will be tested with hunger, loss of wealth, and loss of life.
- 5c Man will face trials in both wealth and hardship.
- 5d Wealth, wives, and children are a test for men.
- 5e Fear for one's life will be a test for man.
- 5f A long life in this world is, in fact, a trial.
- 5g Allah limits the worldly advantages of disbelievers as a mercy to believers—to prevent them from being misled by worldly gains and neglecting the Hereafter.
- 6 Mankind faces hardships due to his own actions.
- 7 Allah's tribulations serve as a reminder to return to Him and repent from sins.
- 8 Man is constantly reminded through trials and tribulations about the nature of life in this world.
- 9 Life in this world is fleeting.
- 10 The hereafter is better and everlasting.
- 11 If you die, die as a Muslim.

M - Prophets and Messengers of Allah

1 – The Concept of Prophethood

- 1 Prophets were sent when humanity began to turn away from Allah and doubt.
- 2 God chooses His messengers from among angels and humans.
- 3 The role of a messenger from among the angels.

- 4 Why are angels not sent to humans?
- 5 Messengers for humans are chosen from among humans.
- 6 Belief in the Prophets.
- 7 The relationship between Messengers (Rusul) and Prophets (Anbiya')
- 8 Allah will not punish a nation until Messengers are sent to them.
- 9 Some Messengers were mentioned in the Quran, while others were not.
- 10 Rejecting one Messenger is akin to rejecting all Messengers.
- 11 Messengers were sent with good news and warnings.
- 12 Messengers were sent to their own nations and spoke in their native tongues.
- 13 Messengers were sent to all eras and nations to guide humanity to the straight path.
- 14 Messengers were sent to guide mankind to the straight path.
- 15 Every Prophet introduced distinct Sharia but upheld the same Aqidah (doctrines of faith).
- 16 Allah communicates with Messengers through revelation.
- 17 How revelation was sent down
- 18 Messengers were tested like everyone else.
- 19 Messengers work and live like humans.
- 20 Messengers do not possess divine qualities.
- 21 Messengers were not endowed with extraordinary abilities.
- 22 Messengers come from good ancestral backgrounds and possess great moral qualities.
- 23 Messengers were given miracles to prove their prophethood.
- 24 Every Messenger has enemies.
- 25 Every Messenger faced mockery and was labeled as a lunatic, magician, or poet.
- 26 The five Forbearing Messengers, known as Ulil Azmi, are Prophet Muhammad, Abraham, Musa (Moses), Esa (Jesus), and Noah.
- 27 Some Messengers are favored by Allah.
- 28 Prophet Abraham followed the footsteps of Prophet Noah.
- 29 Prophet Muhammad followed the religion of Prophet Abraham.

2 – The Life and Mission of Prophet Muhammad

- 1 Prophet Muhammad was sent as the Messenger of Allah.
- 2 Prophet Muhammad is a mercy from Allah to the world.
- 3 He was sent to serve as a warner, a witness, and a bearer of good news to all people.
- 4 He was sent to the Jews and Christians as well.
- 5 Prophet Muhammad's arrival was foretold by Prophet Jesus and

Prophet Moses.

- 6 He invited mankind to the oneness of Allah.
- 7 He was given the Quran and explained it (through his Sunnah, which should also be followed).
- 8 He was an excellent example for mankind.
- 9 The traits that lead unbelievers to accept Islam.
- 10 He is deeply concerned for the well-being of the believers.
- 11 He was accused of being a madman, a sorcerer, and a poet.
- 12 Prophet Muhammad was asked many questions to test his prophethood.
- 13 Prophet Muhammad did not know the unseen.
- 14 He did not seek any reward from mankind.
- 15 Prophet Muhammad was commanded to convey what was revealed to him.
- 16 Prophet Muhammad is not responsible for those who reject the message.
- 17 Allah attests that Prophet Muhammad fulfilled His mission.
- 18 Allah always supported Prophet Muhammad in his efforts to spread the message (dawah).
- 19 Prophet Muhammad is merely a messenger; guidance comes from Allah alone.
- 20 The Quran is the greatest miracle bestowed upon Prophet Muhammad (see also: The Quran).
- 21 Another miracle of his—the splitting of the moon.
- 22 The miracle of the Night Journey and Ascension to Allah—Israa' and Mi'raaj.
- 23 Prophet Muhammad saw the Angel Gabriel.
- 24 Prophet Muhammad received numerous blessings.
- 25 Prophet Muhammad is only a Prophet and will die like all humans.
- 26 Allah has forgiven all of Prophet Muhammad's sins.

3 – The Importance of Following Prophet Muhammad

- 1 He was the seal of prophethood.
- 2 Allah commanded mankind to follow Prophet Muhammad
- 3 He carried out Allah's instructions faithfully, not from personal desire
- 4 He did not speak from his own desires; his words were the Quran and his Sunnah.
- 5 He is the best example (uswah hasanah) for believers
- 6 Obedience to Prophet Muhammad is obedience to Allah.
- 7 Disobeying Prophet Muhammad is disobeying Allah.

- 8 Following the Prophet brings Allah's love and mercy
- 9 Rejecting the Prophet's Sunnah is rejecting Allah
- 10 When in dispute, refer to the Quran and the Sunnah of Prophet Muhammad.
- 11 Success lies in following his path
- 12 Follow the way of the early believers
- 13 Allah was pleased with the Companions of the Prophet

4 - Prophet Abraham

- 1 Prophet Abraham was neither a Jew nor a Christian.
- 2 Prophet Abraham was a Muslim and not a polytheist.
- 3 Prophet Abraham was an exemplary Muslim.
- 4 It was revealed to Prophet Muhammad to follow the tradition of Prophet Abraham.
- 5 Prophet Abraham called his people to worship Allah alone
- 6 Prophet Abraham destroyed the idols and was saved by Allah from the fire.

5 - Prophet Moses

- 1 Prophet Moses was raised in the household of Pharaoh.
- 2 Prophet Moses unintentionally killed an Egyptian, then fled in fear.
- 3 The call to Prophethood
- 4 Prophet Moses was commanded to invite Pharaoh to the worship of Allah with gentleness
- 5 Pharaoh committed great atrocities, exceeded all bounds, and declared himself a god.
- 6 Pharaoh's magicians challenged Musa, but when they saw his miracles, they believed in Allah.
- 7 The miracles of Prophet Moses
- 8 Punishments on Pharaoh's People
- 9 Prophet Moses prayed that Allah would harden Pharaoh's heart and destroy his riches.
- 10 The Exodus and the Parting of the Sea; and Pharaoh and his army were drowned.
- 11 Allah's Blessings on Bani Israel through Prophet Moses

6 - Prophet Jesus

- 1 Mary was given a glad tiding of the birth of Prophet Jesus
- 2 Prophet Jesus was born without a father, and the example of his creation is like that of Prophet Adam.
- 3 Prophet Jesus spoke while he was still a baby—this was his earliest miracle.
- 4 The miracles performed by Prophet Jesus.
- 5 Prophet Jesus is only a Prophet, not divine
- 6 Prophet Jesus was raised to Allah and did not die on the cross.
- 7 Prophet Jesus as a sign for the Hour

7 - Prophet Noah

- 1 Prophet Noah preached for 950 years, day and night.
- 2 The people of Prophet Noah rejected his message.
- 3 Prophet Noah was commanded to build an ark and was mocked by his people.
- 4 The Great Flood – salvation of the believers and destruction of the disbelievers.

8 – The Purpose of Quranic Stories

- 1 The stories of the Prophets—some are told and some are not told.
- 2 The Prophet Muhammad's heart is meant to be strengthened by the stories of the Prophets. .
- 3 The stories carry lessons and guidance for all believers.
- 4 Stories are told so that believers develop patient and piety.

N - Iblis and Satan

1 – The Nature of Iblis

- 1 Iblis is from the race of Jinn.
- 2 Iblis disobeyed Allah.
- 3 Iblis was condemned until the Day of Judgment because of his arrogance.
- 4 Iblis was expelled from Paradise
- 5 Iblis sought to be granted respite.

- 6 Except for those who sincerely believe in Allah, Iblis swears to lead everyone astray.
- 7 The promise of Iblis is a deception, and he has no authority over humans.

2 – The Deception of Satan

- 1 A group of jinn and humans (who are wrongdoers, disbelievers, and follow the footsteps of Iblis) who lead others astray are referred to as Shayateen (Satans).
- 2 Iblis is Satan, from the race of Jinn.
- 3 Allah reminds mankind about Satan.
- 4 Allah forbids mankind from following Satan's paths, which encourage wickedness and immorality.
- 5 Satan's purpose is to invite mankind to the Hellfire.
- 6 Satan invites people to disbelieve in Allah and to commit evil deeds.
- 7 Satan makes sinful acts appear beautiful.
- 8 Satan threatens poverty and discourages giving charity.
- 9 Satan will entrap sinful liars.
- 10 Satan offers false hopes and empty promises.
- 11 When disturbed by Satan, seek Allah's protection.

0 - Believers & Non-Believers

1 – Characteristics of Believers

- 1 The qualities of true believers
- 2 Believers are one brotherhood
- 3 Believers have pure hearts and remain steadfast
- 4 Believers sacrifice in Allah's cause
- 5 Believers worship and live with patience
- 6 Believers give charity, forgive, and repent quickly
- 7 Believers enjoin good and live righteously
- 8 Believers care for the weak and needy
- 9 The honored servants of the Most Merciful ('Ibadur-Rahman)
- 10 Believers have trembling hearts and full trust in Allah
- 11 Believers race one another in good deeds
- 12 Believers distinguish between Islam and true faith

2 – Characteristics of Non-Believers

- 1 The worst creatures in the sight of Allah.
- 2 They are astonished by the oneness of Allah and deny the Day of Resurrection.
- 3 They reject the truth.
- 4 They deny many messengers sent to them.
- 5 They argue using false and illogical reasoning.
- 6 They argue without knowledge, blindly following pride and conjecture
- 7 They are arrogant individuals who take pride in their social status.
- 8 They are arrogant and hostile people.
- 9 They despise the truth.
- 10 They prevent others from hearing the Qur'anic verses and learning the truth.
- 11 They are deeply attached to the worldly life.
- 12 They follow their desires as a false god.
- 13 They heedless until sudden punishment overtakes them.
- 14 They support one another in sin and oppression.
- 15 They do not honor their agreements.
- 16 Their worship is in vain.
- 17 Satan constantly incites the disbelievers.
- 18 It is forbidden to take the disbelievers as leaders, protectors, or allies.
- 19 They do not believe in the Last Day.
- 20 They explicitly deny resurrection and accountability.
- 21 They will only believe if they can see Allah or His angels directly.
- 22 They demand miraculous signs but still refuse to believe
- 23 They take the jinn as partners of Allah.
- 24 Never think that the disbelievers will escape punishment.
- 25 On the Day of Judgment, the disbelievers will wish they had submitted to Allah—this will be their regret.
- 26 In Hell, they will confess following false leaders.
- 27 In Hell, they will admit excuses are useless.
- 28 They will plead for a return to life but be denied.
- 29 They will be forgiven if they abandon their disbelief before death.

3 - The People of the Books: Jews and Christian

I - The People of the Books in Islam

- 1 The Qur'an identifies Jews and Christians as "People of the Book" and invites them to common ground: worshipping Allah alone
- 2 The Qur'an states that the Torah and Gospel were revealed as guidance, and calls the People of the Book to uphold them; it also notes that some among them did not observe them fully
- 3 The Qur'an mentions that some among them distorted words from their proper contexts and attributed falsehood to Allah
- 4 The Qur'an notes that some among them recognized it yet rejected it, while others believed
- 5 The Qur'an addresses claims about Abraham, clarifying that he was neither Jew nor Christian but a monotheist who submitted to Allah
- 6 The Qur'an addresses specific beliefs held by some groups that it describes as false, such as attributing a son to Allah
- 7 The Qur'an critiques certain beliefs and practices—such as the Trinity and elevating religious figures beyond their proper status—as exceeding what was revealed
- 8 The Qur'an mentions that some among them followed practices inconsistent with their scriptures, such as belief in sorcery and idols
- 9 The Qur'an mentions that some groups among the People of the Book sought to influence or mislead believers, while others were sincere.
- 10 The Qur'an observes that disagreements existed between and within groups among the People of the Book
- 11 The Qur'an states that some among them recognised the Prophet ﷺ, yet a group concealed the truth knowingly.
- 12 The Qur'an permits marriage to chaste women from among the People of the Book and considers their food lawful for Muslims
- 13 The Qur'an instructs believers regarding loyalty and allegiance, particularly in contexts of conflict and religious compromise.
- 14 The Qur'an affirms that not all are alike—among the People of the Book are those who are sincere, humble, and righteous.
- 15 The Qur'an responds to claims of exclusive salvation made by some groups, affirming that entry to Paradise is based on faith and deeds, not merely affiliation

II – Jews in Islamic Perspective

- 1 They were given the Torah – through Prophet Moses.
- 2 The Qur'an reminds the Children of Israel of the blessings Allah bestowed upon them
- 3 The Qur'an notes that some among them recognized it yet rejected it

- 4 The Qur'an recounts that some among them broke covenants and distorted words from their proper contexts
- 5 The Qur'an mentions that some among them opposed prophets and disobeyed
- 6 The Qur'an addresses specific beliefs about salvation held by some groups and clarifies that salvation is by faith and deeds
- 7 The Qur'an describes a tendency among some of them to cling strongly to worldly life
- 8 Yet not all are alike — the righteous among them were praised

III – Christian in Islamic Perspective

- 1 Prophet Jesus was sent to confirm the Torah.
- 2 They are closer in kindness to Muslims – many are humble and righteous.
- 3 They called themselves Christians.
- 4 The Qur'an mentions that some among them neglected aspects of their covenant, contributing to division among them
- 5 The Qur'an mentions that monastic practices were introduced by some followers, though not originally prescribed.

4 - The Characteristics of Hypocrites

- 1 The testimony of the hypocrites is only verbal, as they lie to conceal their true nature.
- 2 They deceive themselves; there is sickness in their hearts, and they spread corruption.
- 3 They are fools, and Allah mocks them in return.
- 4 They exchange guidance for misguidance.
- 5 They are not firm in their faith.
- 6 They are people who will never return to the way of Allah.
- 7 The appearance and arguments of hypocrites may seem impressive, but they are boastful, unreliable, and lack true knowledge.
- 8 They incline toward evil and ignore the commands of Allah and His Messenger.
- 9 When faced with hardship, they abandon their faith.
- 10 They mock Allah and His Messenger and are always fearful of revelations that expose them.
- 11 They spread fear and discouragement in battle
- 12 They should not be taken as friends or allies.

- 13 They collaborate with the People of the Book for their own benefit.
- 14 When they pray, they do so lazily and without sincerity.
- 15 The hypocrites promote evil, discourage good deeds, are miserly, and are rebellious.
- 16 They break their promises and fail to fulfill their vows.
- 17 The deeds of hypocrites are not accepted by Allah.
- 18 They turn away from revelation, hearts sealed
- 19 They will beg for light on the Day of Judgment but be left in darkness
- 20 Allah has promised that the hypocrites will be in the lowest level of Hell.

P – The Concept of Death in Islam

- 1 There are two types of death: minor death (sleep) and real death.
- 2 Everyone will die, and through death, their ultimate reward or punishment will be fulfilled.
- 3 There is no immortality, not even for Prophet Muhammad
- 4 The time and place of death have been predetermined.
- 5 No one can escape death.
- 6 The Angel of Death will come to take the human soul.
- 7 Nobody can stop the Angel of Death.
- 8 Angels will strengthen the faith of believers when death approaches.
- 9 The condition of unbelievers at the time of death is one of despair and regret.
- 10 Apostates face a state of fear and regret when death comes.
- 11 The fate of those who refused to migrate in the way of Allah
- 12 For those who lie about Allah, death brings a terrible fate.
- 13 When death occurs, unbelievers wish to be returned to this world.
- 14 When death comes, people hope for a brief delay to perform good deeds.
- 15 The cause of a bad ending is disbelief in Allah, and their worldly efforts will be in vain.
- 16 Weak faith leads to bad endings.
- 17 For believers, the taste of death occurs only once.
- 18 Proof that the torment in the grave is real.
- 19 Allah will strengthen the faith of believers in this world and the hereafter.
- 20 The souls of martyrs reside near Allah.
- 21 The dead can no longer hear the happenings of the real world.
- 22 Remembering death is a way of remembering the greatness of Allah.

Q - The Day of Judgement and the End of the World

- 1 No one knows when the end of time will come.
- 2 Belief in the Hereafter is a fundamental aspect of faith.
- 3 Unbelievers reject the concept of the Hereafter.
- 4 Allah promises that the Hereafter will undoubtedly come.
- 5 Allah swears by His creations as a testament to the truth of His promises.
- 6 Everything on earth will perish, and only Allah will remain.
- 7 Some names associated with the Hereafter
- 8 The Day of Judgment will begin with the sounding of the horn.
- 9 Allah will seize and fold the earth on the Day of Judgment.
- 10 The earthquake will be immensely powerful.
- 11 The mountains will tremble and crumble.
- 12 The oceans will burst into flames.
- 13 The heavens will split apart, tremble, and melt away.
- 14 The stars will scatter and lose their order.
- 15 During that time, human conditions will be in complete chaos.
- 16 Allah will recreate His creation just as He did the first time.

R - The Resurrection

1 - The Day of Resurrection

- 1 Every prophet has warned his people about this Day.
- 2 It will be a day when repentance and excuses will no longer be accepted.
- 3 When the trumpet is blown a second time, people will rise from their graves.
- 4 No one will be left behind during the resurrection.
- 5 The parable of the resurrection of the dead illustrates its reality.
- 6 Allah will resurrect humans perfectly, even down to the smallest parts like their fingertips.
- 7 People will speak to one another, realizing they had only stayed on earth for what felt like ten days.
- 8 The Day of Resurrection will feel exceedingly long compared to the days of this world.
- 9 The Day of Resurrection will be an immensely terrifying day.
- 10 The hearts of people will be filled with overwhelming fear at that time.

- 11 Every person will remember what they did in the world.
- 12 People will flee from their families, concerned only for their own well-being.
- 13 People will be willing to sacrifice anything to escape the punishment.
- 14 People will even be willing to sacrifice their own families to save themselves.
- 15 Every hidden deed will be exposed.
- 16 Only justice and truth will prevail, with no one to offer assistance.
- 17 Some faces will be radiant and bright, while others will be gloomy and dark; the faces of sinners will be gloomy and blue.
- 18 The unbeliever will be resurrected blind.
- 19 Humans will be divided into groups.
- 20 Hell will be ignited, Paradise will be brought near, and every person will see what they have prepared for themselves.

2 – The Fate of the Unbelievers & Sinners

I. The Experience & Realization on the Day of Resurrection

- 1 They will come forth from the graves swiftly, eyes downcast, disgraced
- 2 The unbelievers will realize that it is the Day of Judgment and that difficult times lie ahead.
- 3 Wrongdoers will wish they followed the Messenger, not misguided companions.
- 4 Sinners will be dumbstruck, with no intercessors, and shirk will be denied.
- 5 They will wish to be dust, destroyed, or reduced to nothing.
- 6 All their deeds will be wasted like ashes, mirages, or scattered dust.
- 7 Close companions will betray one another, except the righteous.
- 8 Disbelievers will admit their idols cannot help them.
- 9 They will deny their shirk, swearing they were not polytheists.
- 10 The weak who were misled will plead with their leaders to protect them from punishment, hoping for a second chance to return to the world.
- 11 Their satanic companions (qarin) will argue against them.

II. The Consequences & Initial Torments

- 1 Believers who do not pay Zakat will face suffering on the Day of Resurrection.
- 2 Those who wrongfully take donations will face severe consequences.

- 3 Those who hide the truth—Allah will neither speak to them nor look at them on the Day of Resurrection.
- 4 Those who steal the spoils of war will suffer on the Day of Resurrection.

3 – The Fate of the Believers

- 1 Believers and Allah's close servants will be told there is no fear or grief for them on that Day.
- 2 Those destined for Allah's finest reward will be protected from Hell and the Supreme Terror
- 3 The believers who fear Allah and fulfill their obligations will be secure.
- 4 Those who believed and did not mix faith with injustice will be granted true safety and guidance on that Day.

S – Intercession on the Day of Judgement

- 1 All intercession belongs to Allah alone.
- 2 Only believers will be granted the right to intercede or receive intercession.
- 3 Only those whom Allah permits will be allowed to intercede.
- 4 Prophet Muhammad will be granted the honor of interceding.
- 5 Those who receive intercession are the ones with whom Allah is pleased.
- 6 No one will intercede for the disbelievers.

T – The Day of Reckoning (Yawm al Hisab)

- 1 The Court of Judgment begins: the earth illuminated, the Book opened, witnesses brought forward.
- 2 All religious beliefs will be judged by Allah.
- 3 All beings will await the commencement of the judgment.
- 4 Everyone will be judged with absolute justice.
- 5 Everyone will be held accountable for their own actions.
- 6 Every Prophet will bear witness against his people.
- 7 The Prophets will be questioned about how their people responded to their message.
- 8 The nation of Prophet Muhammad will bear witness over the previous nations.
- 9 The angels whom the disbelievers worshiped will reject the claims made

by the unbelievers.

- 10 Prophet Jesus will reject the testimony of those who took him as a god.
- 11 Humans will be questioned about their disbelief and polytheism, yet they will be left speechless, with no answer to give.
- 12 Mankind will be questioned about the Messengers of Allah sent to them.
- 13 Mankind will be questioned about their deeds in the world.
- 14 Mankind will be questioned about the blessings they were given.
- 15 Mankind will be questioned about the promises and covenants they made.
- 16 Mankind will be questioned about the pleasures they indulged in—through their eyes, ears, and hearts.
- 17 The human body will testify against its own soul.
- 18 Allah will be the ultimate witness to all human deeds, and He is the best of witnesses.

U - The Book of Deeds

- 1 Humankind will line up before Allah and be presented with their record of deeds
- 2 Each person will receive their own record of deeds
- 3 Those who receive the record in their right hand will have an easy path and joy
- 4 Those who receive the record in their left hand or from behind will face difficulty and punishment
- 5 Everyone will be called to examine their records.
- 6 Everyone will witness their deeds in full detail.

V - The Scale of Justice (Mizan)

- 1 All deeds will be weighed on the scales of justice.
- 2 Those whose good deeds are heavy will be safe.
- 3 The losers are those whose deeds are light.

W - The Bridge of As-Sirat

- 1 The journey of the Prophets and believers to their destination will be bright and safe.
- 2 The journey of hypocrites and sinners to their destination will be extremely difficult.

- 3 A barrier will separate the people of Paradise from the people of Hell.
- 4 Everyone will cross the As-Sirat (the bridge over Hell).

X – Hell

1 - Description of Hell (Jahannam)

- 1 Hell has existed since the beginning of time.
- 2 Hell is guarded by stern and relentless angels, who are utterly obedient to Allah.
- 3 Nineteen angels are tasked with guarding Hell.
- 4 Hell has seven gates, each assigned to a group of sinners
- 5 It has vast capacity; it will ask if there are more to be added
- 6 It has levels corresponding to people's deeds
- 7 It is fueled by people and stones
- 8 Its environment is unbearable: scorching winds, boiling water, and black smoke
- 9 Its fire burns intensely, scorching the skin
- 10 It is eternal—the fire never ceases
- 11 It is alive and sentient, raging when it sees the guilty
- 12 It emits sparks like palaces, yellow like camels
- 13 Its dwellers will be cast into a narrow, suffocating space, bound in chains
- 14 The food in Hell comes from a thorny, cursed tree.
- 15 The food in Hell is also sourced from the tree of Zaqqum, a vile and bitter plant.
- 16 The food in Hell consists of pus and blood, a repulsive and agonizing sustenance.
- 17 The drink in Hell is scalding hot water, so intense that it tears through the intestines.
- 18 The water in Hell is like molten iron, burning and disfiguring the faces of those who drink it.
- 19 Those who unjustly consume the wealth of orphans will be forced to devour fire in Hell.
- 20 Those who conceal or deny the revelations of Allah will be condemned to consume fire.
- 21 The garments of the unbelievers are made of fire, and boiling water will be poured over their heads.
- 22 The torment in Hell will burn the skin of its inhabitants, and each time it

- is scorched away, a new layer will grow back to endure the pain anew.
- 23 The inhabitants of Hell will be thrown down and dragged on their faces, their features burned and deformed beyond recognition.
 - 24 Scalding water will be poured over them until their insides are utterly destroyed.
 - 25 They will be bound with iron chains, each seventy cubits long, leaving them no possibility of escape.

2 - The Inhabitants of Hell

- 1 The unbelievers will hear the furious roar of Hell from a distance
- 2 Hell will be shown clearly to the disbelievers.
- 3 Heedless and without understanding — Many will enter Hell, being like cattle, neglecting reflection and guidance
- 4 Disbelievers condemned eternally
- 5 The People of the Book who disbelieved and the polytheists
- 6 Arrogant rejecters
- 7 The unjust and oppressors
- 8 The unbelievers will wish to return to the world, but find no escape
- 9 Regret and confession
- 10 Pleading for another chance
- 11 Cursing their leaders
- 12 Groups cursing one another
- 13 Satan disowns his followers
- 14 Appeal to Malik, the guardian of Hell
- 15 The hypocrites will be separated from the believers.
- 16 They will be in the lowest depths of Hell
- 17 Disbelievers will feel deep remorse and humiliation
- 18 Those who spread corruption and mislead others will face multiplied punishment
- 19 Pharaoh and his people are shown the Fire morning and evening, an example of arrogant disbelievers
- 20 Abu Lahab and his wife condemned
- 21 Obstructors of the Quran
- 22 The Fate of Those Who Mock the Believers
- 23 Killers of believers
- 24 Usurers
- 25 Those who consume unlawful wealth
- 26 Those who consume orphans' wealth
- 27 Those who betray trusts and break covenants
- 28 Those who incline toward wrongdoers

- 29 Neglectful of prayer
- 30 The Regret of the Disbelievers for Not Giving Charity
- 31 Those who refuse to migrate despite ability
- 32 Those who hoard and slander
- 33 Disbelievers and their false gods will be cast together into Hell, helpless and blaming one another
- 34 Those who follow the footsteps of Satan
- 35 All defiant groups of jinn and humans gathered into Hell
- 36 Iblis (Satan) will enter Hell
- 37 The unbelievers will be driven to Hell in groups.
- 38 Dragged on their faces, blind, dumb, and deaf
- 39 Driven in unbearable thirst
- 40 Leaders of the unbelievers lead their followers into Hell
- 41 Pharaoh will lead his people into Hell.
- 42 The unbelievers enter Hell forever
- 43 The inhabitants of Hell will sigh and gasp, never dying nor living, with no relief
- 44 On that Day, they will be veiled from seeing their Lord

Y – Paradise

1 - The Description of Paradise (Jannah)

- 1 Paradise is Allah's promise to the believers.
- 2 The pleasures of Heaven are eternal and everlasting.
- 3 The blessings of Heaven are beyond human imagination
- 4 Heaven is divided into different levels or degrees
- 5 Heaven is adorned with rivers and springs of pure, flowing water.
- 6 Among its springs are Camphor, Tasneem, and Salsabil, each offering unique and exquisite delights.
- 7 The drinks in Heaven include pure, clear water, wine that does not intoxicate, fresh milk, and refined honey. The food consists of delicious fruits and the finest poultry meat.
- 8 Gardens, orchards, and fruits in abundance.
- 9 The containers for food and drink are made of gold, silver, and crystal as pure as silver.
- 10 The garments are made of the finest silk, adorned with ornaments of gold, silver, and pearls.
- 11 No idle or sinful talk — only peace.
- 12 Beautiful maidens of equal age, who will serve them and delight their

eyes.

- 13 They will also be served by eternally youthful attendants, whose beauty and vigor never fade.
- 14 No fatigue, sorrow, or death will touch them.

2 - The Inhabitants of Paradise

- 1 The promise of Allah: Gardens of Eternity, never to be broken.
- 2 The supreme triumph: forgiveness and Paradise for the believers.
- 3 The believers will enter Paradise in groups and be welcomed with greetings of peace.
- 4 The people of Paradise are those who believe in Allah and perform righteous deeds.
- 5 Paradise is prepared for those who believe, are conscious of Allah, and do good.
- 6 The successful believers: humble in prayer, avoid idle talk, give zakah, guard chastity, fulfill trusts, maintain prayers.
- 7 The people of Paradise are those who are secure from the terrors of the Hereafter and the punishment of Hell.
- 8 The dwellers of Heaven are those who stand in awe of Allah and fear His judgment.
- 9 The inhabitants of Paradise are those who distance themselves from unbelievers and polytheists, harboring no affection for them.
- 10 The people of Paradise are those who revere the revelations of Allah and remain free from arrogance.
- 11 The people of Paradise are those who demonstrate patience and place their trust in Allah.
- 12 The inhabitants of Paradise are believers who remain steadfast in their worship and devotion to Allah.
- 13 The dwellers of Heaven are believers who submit wholeheartedly to Allah's will.
- 14 The dwellers of Paradise are those who fear Allah, fulfill their promises, maintain family ties, remain patient, perform prayers, give charity both openly and secretly, and repel evil with good.
- 15 The Servants of the Most Merciful are the people of Paradise
- 16 The righteous will be rewarded with eternal delights in Paradise
- 17 The dwellers of Heaven will recline on magnificent thrones, enjoying eternal comfort and delight.
- 18 There will be no enmity or hatred among the people of Paradise; they will live in harmony and eternal joy.

- 19 The dwellers of Heaven will meet one another and engage in pleasant and uplifting conversations.
- 20 The dwellers of Heaven will be reunited with their believing family members, sharing in the eternal blessings.
- 21 The inhabitants of Paradise will be wed to Al-Hoor al-lyn, the pure and beautiful companions of Paradise.
- 22 The people of Paradise will rejoice in peace, honour, and Divine mercy
- 23 They will gaze upon Hell and express gratitude to Allah for guiding them to the straight path.
- 24 The dwellers of Heaven will address the dwellers of Hell, reflecting on their contrasting fates.
- 25 The greatest blessing for the dwellers of Heaven will be the moment they behold their Creator, Allah, in all His glory.
- 26 The righteous will recline in bliss, their faces radiant as they gaze

Z - Preparing to Meet Allah

- 1 Death is inevitable – every soul will return to Allah.
- 2 Strive to die in a state of full submission to Allah (as a Muslim)
- 3 The Hereafter is far better and everlasting compared to the fleeting pleasures of this world.
- 4 Every deed, great or small, will be accounted for.
- 5 Believers must evaluate their deeds and ensure they please Allah.
- 6 Fulfill the commandments of Allah and the teachings of His Messenger, Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him).
- 7 Never associate partners with Allah – shirk is the gravest sin.
- 8 Strive to compete with others in performing good deeds and acts of righteousness.
- 9 Worship Allah sincerely, with humility and fear that deeds may not be accepted.
- 10 Avoid major and minor sins, and repent sincerely when you slip.
- 11 Follow the Qur'an and Sunnah before regret overtakes you in the Hereafter.
- 12 Use your blessings of wealth, health, family, and time as means to seek Allah's pleasure and the Hereafter.
- 13 Do not let heedlessness harden your heart.
- 14 Long life is a chance to repent and prepare before it is too late.
- 15 Walk the straight path of faith, patience, prayer, charity, and striving in Allah's cause.
- 16 The ultimate success is salvation from Hell and entry into Paradise.
- 17 Devote your life and death wholly to Allah, and follow His Messenger

18 Trust Allah's promise – it never fails.

Appendix I – Signs Within Ourselves

- 1 Signs within ourselves
- 2 Created from Clay and Dust
- 3 From Sperm Drop to Embryonic Development
- 4 Childhood to Maturity to Old Age
- 5 Life to Death to Resurrection

Appendix II – Several names of the Hereafter

- 1 Al -Qiyamah : Surah 4 : An-Nisa' ayat 87
- 2 Al-Akhirah - Surah 28 : Al-Qasas ayat 83
- 3 As-Saa'ah - Surah 22 : Al-Hajj ayat 1
- 4 Al-Ba'th : Surah 30 : Ar-Rum ayat 56
- 5 Al-Khurooj : Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 42
- 6 Al-Qari'ah : Surah 101 : Al-Qari'ah ayat 101 - 103
- 7 Al-Fasl : Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 21
- 8 Al-Fasl : Surah 37 : As-Saffat ayat 20
- 9 As-Saakhaah : Surah 80 : 'Abasa ayat 33
- 10 At-Taamatu Al-Kubra : Surah 79 : An-Nazi'at ayat 34
- 11 Al-Hasrah : Surah 19 : Maryam ayat 39
- 12 Al-Gasyiyah : Surah 88 : Al-Gasyiyah ayat 1
- 13 Al-Khulood Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 34
- 14 Al-Hisab : Surah 38 : Sad ayat 26
- 15 Al-Waqi'ah : Surah 56 : Al-Waqi'ah ayat 1
- 16 Al-Jama' : Surah 42 : Asy-Syura ayat 7
- 17 Al-Wa'eed : Surah 50 : Qaf ayat 20
- 18 Al-Haqqah : Surah 69 : Al-Haqqah ayat 1 - 2
- 19 Al-Aazifah : Surah 53 : An-Najm ayat 57 - 58
- 20 Al-Talaaq : Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 15
- 21 Al-Tanaad : Surah 40 : Ghafir ayat 32
- 22 Al-Taghaabun : Surah 64 : At-Taghabun ayat 9

Appendix III – Supplication from the Quran

- 1 Supplication for guidance and protection from going astray.
- 2 Supplication of Prophet Adam (AS) and his wife for forgiveness and mercy.

- 3 Supplication of Prophet Zakariya (AS) for righteous descendants.
- 4 Supplication of Prophet Musa (AS) for ease in his tasks.
- 5 Supplication of Prophet Musa (AS) for forgiveness after an unintentional mistake.
- 6 Supplication of Prophet Yusuf (AS) to be among the righteous.
- 7 Supplication of Prophet Ibrahim (AS) for a righteous son.
- 8 Supplication of Prophet Ibrahim (AS) for knowledge and companionship with the pious.
- 9 Supplication of Prophet Ibrahim (AS) for protection from the evils of disbelievers.
- 10 Supplication of Prophet Sulaiman (AS) to remain grateful for Allah's blessings.
- 11 Supplication of Prophet Ayyub (AS) during times of hardship and suffering.
- 12 Supplication of Prophet Yunus (AS) for deliverance from difficulty.
- 13 Supplication of Prophet Nuh (AS) for divine assistance and support.
- 14 Supplication for protection and safety in all circumstances.
- 15 Supplication for goodness in this world and the hereafter.
- 16 Supplication for patience and to die as a Muslim.
- 17 Supplication for forgiveness and mercy for one's parents.
- 18 Supplication for righteous spouses and offspring.
- 19 Supplication for seeking forgiveness from Allah.
- 20 Supplication for refuge from the torment of Hellfire.
- 21 Supplication for steadfastness in faith and protection from misguidance.